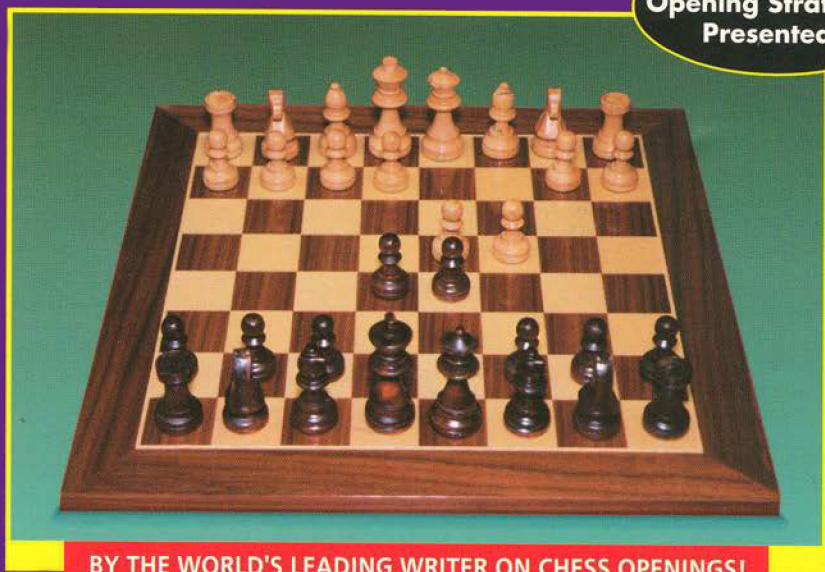


UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

THE COMPLETE AND DEFINITIVE GUIDE TO ALL THE
MAJOR UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

• 1,200 •
Opening Strategies
Presented!



BY THE WORLD'S LEADING WRITER ON CHESS OPENINGS!

ERIC SCHILLER

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Eric Schiller, widely considered one of the world's foremost chess analysts, writers and teachers, is internationally recognized for his definitive works on openings. He is the author of 77 chess books including definitive studies of many chess openings and more than two dozen USCF (United States Chess Federation) best-sellers.

His major works include the prestigious *Batsford Chess Openings* with World Champion Garry Kasparov and Grandmaster Raymond Keene, and Cardoza Publishing's definitive series on openings, *World Champion Openings*, *Standard Chess Openings*, and *Unorthodox Chess Openings* — an exhaustive and complete opening library of more than 1700 pages! He's also the author of *Gambit Opening Repertoire for White*, *Gambit Opening Repertoire for Black*, and multiple other chess titles for Cardoza Publishing. (For updated listings of all chess titles published by Cardoza Publishing, go online to www.cardozapub.com, or for those books and more by Eric Schiller, to www.chessworks.com)

Schiller has provided major content for Mindscape's *ChessMaster 5000*, Electronic Art's *Kasparov's Gambit*, and his own multimedia chess title (Zane Publishing), *Dr. Schiller Teaches Chess*.

Eric Schiller is a National and Life Master, an International Arbiter of F.I.D.E., and the official trainer for many of America's top young players. He has recently been appointed as official coach of America's best players under 18 to represent the United States at the Chess World Championships. He has also presided over world championship matches dating back to 1983, runs prestigious international tournaments, and been interviewed dozens of times in major media throughout the world. His games have been featured in all the leading journals and newspapers including the venerable New York Times.

NEW CARDOZA PUBLISHING BOOKS BY ERIC SCHILLER

STANDARD CHESS OPENINGS - The new standard on opening chess play in the 20th century, references every important opening and variation played - more than 3,000 opening strategies! The standard reference book necessary for competitive play. *A must have!!!* 768 pgs, \$24.95.

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS - The guide to all the important unorthodox openings contains more than 1,000 weird, contentious, controversial, unconventional, arrogant and outright strange opening strategies. Great against unprepared opponents. *Great Fun!* 528 pgs, \$24.95.

WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS - Covers the essential opening theory and moves of every major chess opening and variation as played by all the world champions. Learn the insights, concepts and secrets as used by the greatest players of all time. 384 pages, \$16.95

WORLD CHAMPION COMBINATIONS with Raymond Keene - Learn the insights, concepts and moves of the greatest combinations ever by the greatest players who ever lived. Great companion book to *World Champion Openings*. 264 pgs, \$16.95.

Get online now to learn more about upcoming titles! www.cardozapub.com

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Eric Schiller

CARDOZA PUBLISHING

*To the participants in the Internet newsgroup rec.games.chess.analysis,
who have provided me with many interesting ideas and useful feedback
in the preparation of this book.*

Copyright © 1998 by Eric Schiller
- All Rights Reserved -

First Edition

Library of Congress Catalogue Card No: 96-71755
ISBN: 0-940685-73-6

CARDOZA PUBLISHING

PO Box 1500 Cooper Station, New York, NY 10276

Phone (718)743-5229 • Fax(718)743-8284 • Email:cardozapub@aol.com

Web Site - www.cardozapub.com

Write for your free catalogue of gaming and chess books, equipment,
advanced strategies and computer games.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION	13
II. OVERVIEW	15
The Goals of this Book	16
The Organization of the Book	18
How Openings Get Named	18
Transpositions	19
Formations	20
The Life Cycle of an Unorthodox Opening	20
The Opening Underground on the Internet	21
III. EVALUATING UNORTHODOX OPENINGS	22
“Show-Me” Method	23
Analogy Method	23
Pedantic Method	24
Statistical Method	24
Cult Hero Method	24
Authoritative Method	24
Psychological Method	25
Positional Method	25
Scales of Unorthodoxy	26
IV. CONTROVERSIAL LITERATURE	30
V. WEIRD OPENING SPECIALISTS	32
Michael Basman	32
Joel Benjaming	32
Stefan Bücker	33
Lawrence Day	33
Tim Harding	33
Johnny Hector	33
Kari Heinola	33
Tony Miles	34
Hugh Myers	34
Clyde Nakamura	34
Rainer Schlenker	35
Duncan Suttles	35
Antoaneta Stefanova	35
Savielly Tartakower	35
Gerard Welling	36

VI. THE OPENINGS

Alekhine Defense	38
Brooklyn Variation	38
Krejcik Variation	39
Mokele Mbembe	40
Welling Variation	43
Zaire Defense	44
Amar Opening	45
Paris Gambit	46
Anderssen Opening	48
Baltic Defense	50
Argentinian Gambit	50
Barnes Opening	50
Walkerling	50
Benoni Defense	52
Cormorant Gambit	52
Hawk Variation	52
Nakamura Gambit	54
Snail Variation	55
Vulture Defense	55
Woozle	57
Bird Opening	60
Batavo-Polish Attack	60
From Gambit	61
Hobbs Gambit	63
Horsefly Defense	64
Lasker Attack	65
Sturm Gambit	66
Bishop's Opening	67
Kitchener Folly	67
Lewis Gambit	67
King's Gambit Reversed	68
MacDonnell Gambit	69
Borg Defense	71
Troon Gambit	71
Budapest Defense	73
Assorted Variations	73
Canard Formation	76
Double Duck Variation	76
Caro-Kann Defense	77
Advance Variation: Bayonet	77
De Bruycker Defense	78
Edinburgh Variation	79
Goldman Variation	80
Gurgenidze Counterattack	81

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Hillbilly Attack	82
Maroczy Variation	83
Mieses Gambit	86
Ulysses Gambit	87
Von Hennig Gambit	88
Carr Defense	91
Catalan Opening	93
Hungarian Gambit	93
Clemenzen Opening	94
Creepy Crawly Formation	97
Döry Indian	98
Double Fianchetto Formation	101
Dutch Defense	103
Hopton Attack	103
Kingfisher Gambit	105
Korchnoi Attack	107
Krejcik Gambit	109
Manhattan Gambit	110
Senechaud Gambit	112
Spielmann Gambit	113
Staunton Gambit: American Variation	114
Elephant Gambit	117
Maroczy Gambit	117
Paulsen Countergambit	118
Wasp Variation	120
English Defense	123
Hartlaub Gambit	123
English Defense: Main Line	124
English Opening	130
Anglo – Scandinavian Defense	130
Anti-English	131
Bellon Gambit	132
Drill Variation	134
Halibut Gambit	135
Löhn Gambit	136
Myers Defense	137
Nei Gambit	139
Porcupine Variation	142
Schulz Gambit	143
The Whale	143
Wade Gambit	145
Wing Gambit	146
Englund Gambit	147
Felbecker Gambit	147
Main Line	148

Mosquito Gambit	153
Soller Gambit	154
Soller Gambit Deferred	156
Fajarowicz Defense	157
Four Knights	160
Halloween Gambit	160
Fred Defense-and Mao Tse Tung	164
French Defense	165
Advance Variation: Nimzowitsch Attack	165
Alapin Gambit	166
Bird Invitation	170
Diemer-Duhm Gambit	171
Exchange Variation: Canal Attack	172
Extended Bishop Swap	174
La Bourdonnais Variation	174
Orthoschnapp Gambit	175
Shaposhnikov Gambit	177
Steinitz Attack	178
Wing Gambit	180
Grob Opening	183
Alessi Gambit	183
Double Grob	184
Grob Gambit	185
Keene Defense	186
London Defense	188
Spike: Hurst Attack	189
Grünfeld Defense	191
Gibbon Gambit	191
Guatemala Defense	193
Hippopotamus Formation	194
Horwitz Defense	196
Hungarian Opening	197
Reversed Alekhine	197
Indian Game	200
Alekhine Anti-Gruenfeld	200
Devin Gambit	201
Gedult Attack	202
Gibbins-Wiedehagen Gambit	203
Maddigan Gambit	211
Medusa Gambit	212
Omega Gambit	212
Schnepper Gambit	214
Italian Game (Giuco Piano)	215
Fried Liver Attack	215
Jerome Gambit	218

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Shilling Gambit	220
Traxler Counterattack	221
Kadas Opening	225
Kangaroo Defense	227
Keres Defense	228
Transpositional Variation	228
King Pawn Game	230
Alapin Opening	230
Beyer Gambit	232
Clam Variation	233
Clam: King's Gambit Reversed	235
Damiano Defense	235
Danish Gambit	236
Dresden Opening	238
Macleod Attack	239
Napoleon Attack	243
Norwalder Gambit	244
Philidor Gambit	245
Taylor Opening	245
Tortoise Opening	246
Wayward Queen Attack	247
King's Gambit	250
Allgaier Gambit	250
Basman Gambit	251
Breyer Gambit	252
Bryan Countergambit	254
Carrera Gambit	258
Double Muzio Gambit	259
Eisenberg Variation	260
Gaga Gambit	260
Keene Defense	261
Leonardo Gambit	264
Mafia Defense	265
Marshall Countergmbit	266
Dodo Gambit	270
Norwald Variation	270
Orsini Gambit	273
Paris Gambit	274
Senechaud Countergambit	275
Tumbleweed/Drunken King	277
Latvian Gambit	279
Lemming Defense	284
Lizard Defense-Pirc	285
Diemer Gambit	285
Norwegian Defense	285

Maroczy Defense	286
McConnell Defense	287
Mexican Defense	288
Modern Defense	294
Beefeater Variation	294
Pterodactyl	297
Pterodactyl Variation II	298
Randspringer Variation	301
Nimzo–Larsen Attack	304
Assorted Variations	304
Norfolk Gambits	307
Paschmann Gambit	310
Ringelbach Gambit	311
Spike Variation	311
Nimzowitsch Defense	313
Lean Variation	313
Kennedy Variation	315
Neo-Mongoloid Defense	318
Wheeler Gambit	318
Williams Variation	319
Owen Defense	323
Matinovsky Gambit	326
Naselwaus Gambit	328
Polish Defense	329
Spassky Gambit	332
Polish Opening/Orangutang	335
Birmingham Gambit	335
Bugayev Attack	337
Karniewski Variation	338
Schühler Gambit	339
Tartakower Gambit	341
Wolferts Gambit	346
Portuguese Opening	348
Queen Pawn Game	351
Anti-Torre	351
Bishop Attack	352
Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	353
Hübsch Gambit	355
Morris Countergambit	357
Zurich Gambit	357
Queen’s Gambit Declined	359
Von Hennig Gambit	359
Queen’s Gambit Refused	361
Albin Countergambit	361
Alekhine Defense	364

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Austrian Defense	365
Chigorin: Lazard Gambit	366
Chigorin: Tartakower Gambit	370
Rat Defense	374
Balogh Defense	374
Reti Opening	375
Penguin Variation	375
Russian Game	376
Cochrane Gambit	376
Damiano Variation	378
Scandinavian Defense	379
Bronstein Variation	379
Icelandic-Palme Gambit	380
Main Lines	383
Schiller Variation	386
Scotch Game	391
Göring Gambit: Double Pawn Sacrifice	391
Steinitz Variation	395
Semi-Slav Defense	399
Gunderam Gambit	399
Sicilian Defense	401
Accelerated Paulsen Variation	401
Acton Extension	402
Brussels Gambit	403
Frederico Variation	404
Hyperaccelerated Pterodactyl	404
Katalymov Sicilian	405
Mengarini Gambit	408
Mongoose Variation	409
Morphy Gambit	410
Snyder Variation	412
Snyder Variation: ...b6	413
Wing Gambit	415
2...h6 Variation	418
Sodium Attack	420
Various lines	420
Spanish Game (Ruy Lopez)	421
Alapin Variation	421
Brentano Variation	424
Vinogradov Variation	425
Spike Deferred	427
St. George Defense	428
San Jorge Variation	433
St. Georgs Gambit	434
Trompowsky Attack	436

Borg Variation	436
Raptor Variation	436
Van Geet Opening	438
Anti-Pirc Variation	439
Napoleon Attack	440
Novosibirsk Variation	441
Reversed Nimzowitsch	443
Reversed Scandinavian	444
Sicilian Two Knights	444
Tübingen Gambit	446
Twyble Attack	448
Venezolana Formation	449
Veresov Attack	452
Shropshire Defense	452
Anti-Veresov	453
Vienna Game	455
Frankenstein – Dracula Variation	455
Giraffe Attack	458
Hampe – Meitner	459
Mengarini Variation	461
Steinitz Gambit	462
Zhuravlev Countergambit	465
Wade Defense	467
Ware Defense	471
Ware Opening	473
Cologne Gambit	474
Wing Gambit	475
Ware Gambit	475
Zukertort Opening	476
Ampel Variation	476
Herrstrom Gambit	477
Reversed Mexican Defense	478
Santasiere's Folly	479
Tennison Gambit	482
Lisitsin Gambit	486
 VII. FINAL NOTE	 488
 INDEXES	 489
Violations Index	489
Openings Index	491
Opening Moves Index	498
ECO Codes Index	511
SCO Index	518

1. INTRODUCTION

This encyclopedic guide to all the significant unorthodox opening used by chess players, contains more than 1,000 weird, contentious, controversial, unconventional, arrogant, and outright strange opening strategies. There are loads of surprises, and hundreds and hundreds of named openings and variations.

From their tricky tactical surprises to their bizarre names, these openings fly in the face of tradition. They are a sexy and exotic way to spice up a game, as well as a great tactical weapon to spring on unsuspecting and often unprepared opponents.

You'll not only meet such unusually-named openings as the Orangutang, Raptor Variation, Halloween Gambit, Double Duck, Frankenstein-Dracula Variation and Drunken King! but unorthodox variations off mainstream lines such as the Spanish Game (Ruy Lopez), French Defense, and Sicilian Defense.

We'll also visit with exciting and unusual gambits such as the Ulysses Gambit, Lisitsin Gambit, and Double-Muzio Gambit, and of course, take a stroll into my pet unorthodox opening, the Schiller Defense.

We'll discuss the pros and cons of each unorthodox strategy, present the basic moves along with a representative diagram, and go over the thinking behind the moves and the direction the opening is heading, so that you can fully understand and take advantage of the situation as it develops on the board.

Where appropriate, I've included illustrative and famous games that have occurred in tournament play so that you can see how weaknesses in the openings were exploited in actual games, or where a surprise unorthodox opening took an opponent off guard, and was carried to victory. Indeed, while many of these sample games were played at the amateur level, a suprising number we've included appeared at top levels and included grandmasters and World Champions!

There's lots here to explore, so let's get on with the fun!

2. OVERVIEW

After five hundred years or so of chess played with modern rules, one would think that the best strategies for opening a game have been worked out, but in fact experimentation early in the game continues to take place at both amateur and professional levels. Even the general guidelines for opening play remain in a state of flux.

Although there are a number of principles which are agreed upon by nearly all experts, many of the most popular openings violate one or two of them. More egregious violations are generally condemned, yet their remain many chessplayers who firmly believe that openings which do not conform to the accepted principles are nevertheless worthy of being used in tournament games. In other words, they are “playable”, as chessplayers say.

This book contains examples of hundreds of strategies with a non-conformist bent. We call these *Unorthodox Openings*. We will learn what characteristics such strategies share, and how they are different from orthodox openings. The most obvious features of unorthodox openings are a reckless disregard of the center, awkward positions for minor pieces, giving up the right to castle, and creating weaknesses in the pawn structure.

However, just because an opening involves unorthodox maneuvers does not mean that the opening is bad, or does not frequently appear in professional games. Some unorthodox openings are well-designed to remedy defects which arise in the first few moves. More importantly, we now have a deeper understanding of the importance of transpositions, where openings merge and reach positions which are typical of other variations.

As a consequence of the appreciation of transpositions, modern chess has developed a notion of typical formations which is of almost equal value to the traditional organization of openings by specific consecutive moves.

Even in a big book like this, there is no way that every single unorthodox openings can be examined superficially, let alone in detail. Nevertheless, I am confident that you will find the vast majority of

important unorthodox openings here. They are sometimes discussed briefly, and sometimes in considerable detail.

For each opening, an overview of the justification (or lack thereof) for the unorthodox moves is explained. I have not tried to rank or classify the openings on the basis of playability, because I have a very subjective attitude toward many of them. When you enjoy playing (or avoiding) an opening, it is hard to be objective. If an opening is unplayable, that is, refuted beyond likely redemption, that will be clearly mentioned in the discussion.

There is a huge literature on unorthodox openings totalling hundreds of books. Even the most obscure and unworthy of openings has most likely been the subject of a book or scholarly article. It is impossible to present even a fraction of the analysis that has been published, and I make no attempt to render verdicts on complicated positions. Instead, you will get my personal opinion on the opening, and sometimes there will be a commentary or criticism on published analysis. There will even be corrections to analysis in my previous books, as chess theory is always evolving.

One of the complications of studying unorthodox openings is that names of the openings are by no means standardized. Very few authors explain their policy for assigning names, but I think it is important for the reader to know what factors play an important role, and so I have included this information in the section *How Openings Get Named* so that you can understand the differences between the naming policy here and in other works.

THE GOALS OF THIS BOOK

This book is a collection of commentaries on unorthodox opening strategies. You will encounter wonderful chess positions, some of which are good enough to be used in tournament competition and many which are totally lacking in any objective merit. Although it is not possible to cover all of the possible unorthodox and bizarre strategies available at the start of the game, you will find a sufficient variety of openings to satiate your appetite for forbidden fruit.

Chess is supposed to be fun. The openings included here run the gamut from potentially useful tournament weapons to just plain silly. By no means are all of them worthless rubbish, but you are more likely to find cubic zirconium than diamonds here.

I have tried to create a book that will be useful, as well as enjoyable, to all level of players. Beginners can learn quite a bit about the basic principles of the openings by seeing how violations are quickly, and

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

often brutally punished. Intermediate players will find many openings that can be used in casual play. More advanced players will find critical discussion of some controversial positions, and even professional players can pick up a few interesting ideas that lie in the outlying galaxy of chess opening theory.

I think it is important to point out a few things that you will not find in this book. It is impossible to research and present over two hundred openings in any detail. Each opening might be, and often is, the subject of an entire book. Similarly, there is no way that all of the attested experiments can be included. I estimate that there are probably about a thousand opening variants which might be included in an encyclopedia (which this is not!). I have chosen the ones that I consider either instructive, especially creative, or highly popular.

As for the amount of attention each gets, that is an entirely subjective matter. The more interest I have in an opening, the more space it gets here.

I have not tried to treat the openings uniformly. Some get detailed treatment, others are dismissed with a mere text comment. In some cases, where I have been involved in ongoing debate with other theoreticians, I have taken the opportunity to put forward my latest arguments. In other cases, where there is an extensive literature on an opening, I have just concentrated on one or two positions that caught my eye. Many times I have had to narrow the scope of the inquiry considerably, leaving out many fascinating side-lines and proposals. My goal is to show you some of the possibilities of the openings and stimulate your appetite for more.

The growth in popularity of unorthodox openings, combined with a growing number of games in our chess databases, makes any printed book fall out of date quickly. Fortunately, technology provides us with the tools to keep up. For the benefit of the readers of this book I am building a World Wide Web site on the internet where additional discussion can take place. You will find it at <http://www.chessworks.com,unorthodox.htm>. I will, as time permits, update the material in this book and correct any errors that are brought to my attention.

I hope that you find at least some of the openings covered here worthy of further examination. This book is just an introduction to an exciting world of strange phenomena. You should refer to the literature on the openings that tickle your fancy, where you will find much more information. If this book encourages you to explore the brave new world, then it has done its job.

THE ORGANIZATION OF THE BOOK

There are many ways to organize our menagerie of openings, none of which are entirely satisfactory. After considering such options as grouping openings chronologically, by ECO code, evaluation, formation, and even by the sort of name (animal, player, whatever) I finally decided just to use good old alphabetical order. This had the fortuitous effect of making the book truly something to be browsed, because you never know what sort of beast lurks on the next page.

At the end of the book you will find a variety of indexes to help you locate specific openings.

HOW OPENINGS GET NAMED

When I happen to know of other names for an opening, they will be included in the index, but often openings get named in chess clubs and schools and don't travel far. My general practice is to name openings for the player known to have both played and promoted a line. I detest the practice of using the name of the player of the earliest game listed in a database or found in a book. The idea that just because someone makes a move in a single game (which could be just a slip of the finger, which has been known to happen!) forces us to apply the person's name to it, whether they like it or not, is just absurd.

Though we have over a million games in our databases, there are millions more which have not found their way into the bellies of the silicon beasts. One of the most annoying aspects of the unorthodox openings literature is the attitude by some writers that if an opening does not bear the name of the first person ever to set the piece on the square, then the author is ignorant or is deliberately misleading.

Openings have almost never been named for the first person to play them, a fact that seems to elude the pedantic writers who hold the concept as some sort of holy writ.

Generally, I try to stick to names in widespread use. In most cases I apply the names used in the publications as I find them, especially the excellent gambit index by Volker Drüke, but revisions are sometimes needed to meet the criteria I use for naming variations. Sometimes no opening name has been assigned, and in this case I have appended the name of the inventor of the opening, if it can be established without a major research trip to the great chess libraries of Cleveland or Europe, or I'll use a "placeholder" name, which will usually be that of an animal.

Why an animal? It turns out that many openings are named for animals, and most of those are unorthodox openings! Consider the

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

following: Canard, Elephant, Hawk, Hedgehog, Hippopotamus, Kangaroo, Lizard, Orangutan, Rat, Snake, Vulture, not to mention the Bird, but that is named for Henry Bird, or the Dragon Variation, which is based on a constellation and is in any case an orthodox opening.

I don't like to name openings after myself, and only in one case, a defense I have played for almost two decades with considerable success, have I stuck my own surname to the opening. This is partly in reaction to some rather silly mis-attributions which circulated elsewhere. On the other hand, I have reassigned names to two openings which have been attributed to me. One was a joke in a parody of the British Chess Magazine, and the other was used simply in ignorance of the real name.

For a few of my creative fantasies I have exercised my right as inventor to make up my own names, for example San Jorge for my Spanish-flavored St. George Defense, Battambang, after a town in Cambodia near the Thai border, for a formation that lies in the far corner of the board, the Kitchener Folly for a silly gambit I played once in college.

In any case, if a Bureau of Standard Chess Names ever takes over, I won't argue vociferously about the names I use here. I simply chose the ones that best fits my own criteria, the criteria I have used for over a decade. It is probable, almost certain in fact, that I have not located the correct attribution for many openings. To those whose creative talent is overlooked, I apologize in advance. I do invite anyone with corrections, comments, or arguments concerning the names to contact me and I'll try to remedy the situation in future editions and on the web site.

TRANSPPOSITIONS

Many positions can be reached from a variety of opening move sequences. This is as true of unorthodox openings as with standard openings. So we have all of the normal problems that arise when openings are classified in a printed book which does not have the flexibility of a computer database program such as Bookup.

Unorthodox move orders are often used to reach standard positions. There is a natural tendency, when confronted with a strange opening, to try to steer the game into more familiar waters. Often this is just what the enemy is hoping for. A good example is the San Jorge Variation of the St. George Defense. Black is actually aiming for a classical Spanish Game, but without risking the many byways of the Spanish Opening itself.

Often, an unorthodox move order is used to try to avoid certain lines. While writing this book, I received an email requesting coverage of 1.d4 Nf6; 2.c4 e6; 3.a3, which the author, a fan of the Nimzo-Indian and Queen's Indian, found "annoying". The experienced player knows that the move a3 is of little use in the Queen's Gambit, so 3...d5 is an obvious candidate, as is the Benoni with 3...c5. However, if the player of the Black side has a narrow repertoire which does not include experience in these defenses, there is a reluctance to accept the transposition, even though it leads to a comfortable game for Black.

FORMATIONS

Many unorthodox opening strategies fall into a category of systems, where the order of moves is not of great importance. In these openings, for example the Creepy Crawly, San Jorge, Rat and Lizard, the player adopting the strategy simply sets up the pieces on the desired target squares, paying attention to enemy moves only when they present tactical or positional threats.

THE LIFE CYCLE OF AN UNORTHODOX OPENING

Most unorthodox openings follow a pattern of development which is seen time and time again. First, a radical plan is proposed or introduced into tournament or correspondence play. The game is often published with a great deal of fanfare, touting the new line as the cure for all chess opening ills. This is usually met with scorn and derision, and hasty analysis supporting this conclusion is published. Then things settle down, and objective debate begins.

At this point, the participants in the debate tend to be amateur players and theoreticians. Only when the opening is brought to the attention of professional players with an interest in the topic can real evaluation take place. Most unorthodox openings never reach this level.

Even when some stronger players, such as American Grandmaster Joel Benjamin, get into the act, the arguments do not take place on a level playing field. There are chess fans who devote their lives to the meticulous study of one or two offbeat lines. The professional player does not have unlimited time available to deal with such peripheral openings until they reach a level of respectability such that they can be expected to appear in professional play, at which point they become what I call "standard" chess openings.

One can therefore expect that the authoritative judgements handed down by professionals are likely to contain more than a few analytical errors, if only because they are not the result of a great deal of thought.

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Strong players do not spend all their time calculating like machines. Instead, they draw conclusions from general principles. Sometimes the unorthodox opening will contain an exception to those rules.

In the section below on the literature of unorthodox openings we will see how the debate continues, but the most important thing to keep in mind is that usually, over time, an unorthodox opening will be shown to be less good, objectively, than standard openings. This does not make them unplayable, and familiarity with the baroque strategy and tactics of these openings goes a long way towards compensating for objective weaknesses.

THE OPENING UNDERGROUND ON THE INTERNET

Although powerful computers may be taking some of the fun out of the Royal Game, technology has also made it easier for unorthodox openings to grow. The Internet is a global chess club where ideas are being exchanged and developed at a furious pace. At the Internet Chess Club (<http://www.chessclub.com>) you can get a game anytime, and no matter how quickly you play, all moves are recorded and at the end of the game, the notation is sent to you by electronic mail. The rec.games.chess.analysis newsgroup is an open discussion where openings can be dissected in free-wheeling debate.

Collections of games using unorthodox openings can be downloaded from various FTP sites. Powerful search engines can track down every mention of your favorite lines. The world is your oyster, and if you are lucky, your own favorite unorthodox openings can turn out to be pearls.

3. EVALUATING UNORTHODOX OPENINGS

When it comes to evaluating unorthodox openings, arguments become heated and passionate. Objectivity often gets thrown out the window when a player tries to defend a conclusion about the merits of a favorite opening, and when it is an unorthodox opening, it is even harder to put aside prejudices. Chess is not an objective science, despite the success of much computer software.

When dealing with an unorthodox opening for White, Black tries to equalize. If easy equality can be achieved, the opening is then rejected as unpromising. When the opening is promoted for Black, things are a bit messier. After all, there are no known guaranteed equalizers against either 1.e4 or 1.d4. Therefore failure to obtain a level position as Black cannot be considered a refutation. The question revolves around the size of White's advantage given best play, and that is a very subjective evaluation.

If an opening is only slightly worse for Black with best play by both sides, then it is considered playable. But even if the amount of a disadvantage is the same in two openings, there are still differences in the nature of the problem. Some problems are long lasting, such as fractured pawn structures and the bishop pair. Their effects grow as the game progresses. Others, such as a lead in development or an initiative, are only useful in the short term. A third group, falls in between the two, for example, an advantage in space.

There are many approaches to evaluating the suitability of openings. In the real world, most players combine several of these styles when trying to determine whether an opening is "playable". Of course we should keep in mind the wisdom of the great Romantic player Savielly Tartakower, that as long as an opening is dubious, it is playable! There is a great deal of truth in that statement.

Even if an opening is objectively less than fully respectable, it can still be used in tournament games. Only if an opening is thoroughly refuted should it be avoided at all costs.

Let's now look at some of the ways used to evaluate openings.

“SHOW-ME” METHOD

The “Show-Me” analysts are incapable of rendering a judgment on a position. They insist that a statement such as “White is better because of the bishop pair, control of the center and healthier pawn structure” is meaningless unless you can supply a continuation which tactically demonstrates a superiority. Such analysts tend to be weak chessplayers with an insufficient understanding of the positional elements of the game.

Computer programs are often used to “assist” these analysts, and sometimes can provide useful ideas for study. Computer evaluations are crude, however, relying on mechanical manipulations of a set of numbers calculated from material and positional considerations. They are not of much use in evaluating positions with very strange characteristics or in appreciating long term structural values.

ANALOGY METHOD

There is a dangerous tendency to refer to openings by comparing them to mirror image openings. For example, such an analyst argues that an opening which is good for Black must be even better for White with an extra tempo, but this is known not to be the case. The King’s English, 1.c4 e5, is not better for White than the Sicilian Defense (1.e4 c5) is for Black, despite the extra tempo. The reason for this seemingly paradoxical statement is that with the extra tempo comes the unavoidable obligation to disclose your strategy one move earlier. This makes it easier for your opponent to choose an appropriate plan.

Even worse is the absurd use of a putative left-right symmetry which does not exist in chess. This assumes that a kingside formation can be effectively used on the queenside and vice versa. There is no basis for this, since chess is inherently asymmetrical, with the king starting on one side of the center and the queen on the other. The style of play of a queenside fianchetto is quite different from a position where the bishop is fianchettoed on the kingside.

Analogies can be used effectively only when the differences are clearly recognized. Compare the Dragon Sicilian, say 1.e4 c5; 2.Nf3 d6; 3.d4 cxd4; 4.Nxd4 Nf6; 5.Nc3 g6; 6.Be3 Bg7, with the Larsen Variation of the Philidor Defense 1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 d6; 3.d4 cxd4; 4.Nxd4 g6; 5.Nc3 Bg7; 6.Be3 Nf6. We can see the similarities, of course, but the differences between an open e-file and a semi-open c-file have enormous implications for the middlegame. In the Dragon, a rook often moves to c8 and sacrifices itself for the knight at c3, a maneuver which is not possible in the Philidor.

Similarly, to compare the disreputable Englund Gambit (1.d4 e5?) with the Scandinavian Defense (1.e4 d5!?) is simply foolish. One involves a sacrifice of a pawn, the other does not.

PEDANTIC METHOD

This is the fuddy-duddy approach to openings, mindlessly applying general statements inherited from literature centuries old. Pedantic analysts will moan about moving a piece twice in an opening, or in failing to seize a central square. Orthodox openings give rise to the fewest objections by the pedants, who reserve their scorn for unorthodox openings.

STATISTICAL METHOD

Statistics have no place in the study of openings. The simple fact is that there is no strong correlation between the evaluation of an opening and the result of a game. If an opening is convincingly refuted, it doesn't matter what its prior tournament record is. Opening fashions change, and popularity is by no means an indication of any objective merit in an opening.

Statistics can only be useful at an individual level. If you lose most of your games with a specific opening, then you can reasonably conclude that you should either change openings or deepen your understanding of the opening to improve your results. I believe that the latter is the preferable course.

CULT HERO METHOD

To some, an opening is known by the company it keeps, and there are those who prefer to play only openings which have the approval of top players. This is not a very good way to choose openings, because openings are tailored to one's strengths and weaknesses, and rarely will the fan have the same skills as the player they are trying to emulate.

AUTHORITATIVE METHOD

Turning to expert opinion is not a bad way to evaluate openings, provided that you share the stylistic preferences of the authority. For example, when I watch Gene Siskel and Roger Ebert review films, I have to keep in mind that Siskel has rather refined tastes and Ebert wrote the screenplay for *Beyond the Valley of the Dolls*. If the film is a drama on some socially topical theme, Siskel might be more informative. But if we are talking about *Sorority Babes in the Slimeball Bowl-o-*

rama, I'll go with Roger. In chess, the views of Joel Benjamin may be too conservative for some, while others may find Stefan Bücker's openings just too far off the wall.

If you find the views of an author persuasive, and confirmed by your own experience, then by all means investigate further suggestions from the same source. At the same time, heed the advice of the late Timothy Leary and question authority at all times. When it comes to unorthodox openings, relying on the opinions of others is just not part of the game.

PSYCHOLOGICAL METHOD

The psychological method involves considering the stylistic preferences of your opponent when choosing an opening. The idea is to take your enemy into unfamiliar territory, especially into positions where the correct moves cannot easily be found at the board. The drawback to this method is that a player who evaluates openings on the basis of psychological effect needs to have a lot of weapons in the arsenal, so that the appropriate one can be chosen on each occasion. With the advent of large computer databases, it is harder to hide one's secret weapons, and there is a greater chance that the opponent will come to the board better prepared.

If one has a large enough stock of weaponry, then this can be an effective approach. Tony Miles, the creative genius from England, is known for his uncanny ability to produce opening and even middlegame strategies that aim straight for the weakest skill set of the opponent. I have fallen victim to it myself, and Miles has many impressive scalps, including those of World Champions.

POSITIONAL METHOD

This is the method used by most strong players. A position is evaluated by considering material balance, short-term and long-term positional characteristics, and the level of complexity of the position. A more complex position which is familiar to one side but not the other is likely to bring practical rewards at the chessboard.

A crucial part of the diagnostic method is to evaluate possible endgame structures. If, for example, an opening strategy involves compromising the pawn structure in such a way that the endgames may be hopeless, it is important that there be compensating factors in the form of material or serious attacking chances.

SCALES OF UNORTHODOXY

As we have seen in the preceding discussion, the term unorthodox opening has not been defined clearly. In compiling this book, I tried to come up with some way to quantify this somewhat subjective question, and decided to apply a scale of penalty points which are applied whenever an opening violates conventional wisdom. This leaves open the question of how good that wisdom is, and perhaps it is all the better, then, to provide a large set of principles to choose from.

In the following discussion, I'll examine a few old chestnuts of conventional wisdom, discuss the consequences of betraying the principles, and suggest a penalty that should be assigned for the violation.

You will see how the most orthodox of openings, the Closed Variation of the Spanish Game (1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7; 6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 d6; 8.c3 0-0 9.h3) and Queen's Gambit Declined (1.d4 d5; 2.c4 e6; 3.Nc3 Nf6; 4.Bg5 Be7; 5.e3 0-0 6.Nf3 h6; 7.Bh4 b6; 8.Be2 0-0) hold to these principles, and will be referred for the most egregious violators imprisoned in the collection of unorthodox openings in our book.

OCCUPY THE CENTER WITH AT LEAST ONE PAWN DURING THE FIRST TWO MOVES

Standard openings place a pawn in the center as soon as it is safe to do so, which is at the first turn for White, and usually the first or second move for Black, who can choose to first provide support for the move with ...c6, ...d6, or ...e6.

A good example of an outright rejection of this principle is seen in the Creepy Crawly Opening for White and the Mongredien Defense for Black. In each case the opponent is invited to take over the center free of charge.

MATERIAL EQUALITY IS PRESERVED

Ordinarily, neither side sacrifices material early in the game. The exceptions are gambits, where the side sacrificing material receives definite compensation, usually in the form of rapid development, control of space, and a safer king. Most gambits involve pawns, as these are the most expendable soldiers in the army. Nevertheless, they should not be sacrificed recklessly, as is the case in most of the unorthodox gambits in this book.

RIM PAWNS ARE NOT ADVANCED PAST THE THIRD RANK

Moving pawns to h4 or a4 (...h5, ...a5) is only acceptable in standard openings in response to a specific tactical situation, and this is rarely the case in the first four moves of the game. I cannot agree with Harding, who claims that 1.h4 and 1.a4 do not lead to inferior positions for White if followed up correctly. The weakness at g4 or b4 can be exploited by Black, who can use them for minor pieces which cannot be easily displaced, for example if White plays Nc3 and Black plays ...Bb4.

ROOK PAWNS ARE ONLY ADVANCED TO THE THIRD RANK WHEN ATTACKING AN ENEMY PIECE

Advancing a rook pawn one square is usually reserved for an attack on an enemy piece, where it can be especially effective in breaking pins.

Even when there is no enemy invader to be confronted, the move can have a prophylactic value in preventing such pins. Yet there is a penalty to be paid, in that the pawn structure is significantly damaged by the advance.

KING'S KNIGHT PAWNS ARE NOT ADVANCED TO THE FOURTH RANK

When a knight pawn leaves its home square it creates weaknesses immediately. If it moves up just one square, and is replaced by a bishop in the fianchetto formation, the damage is minor, because the bishop covers the new weaknesses to the left and right of the advanced knight pawn. If, however, the pawn advances two squares, the adjacent property cannot be so easily controlled, and the weakness can quickly become epidemic, growing in an attempt to support the advanced pawn.

The problem is particularly important on the kingside, as it reduces the viability of kingside castling, and in so doing also advises the opponent about the future location of the king.

NO PAWNS ADVANCE BEYOND THE FIFTH RANK WITHOUT CAPTURING AT LEAST TWO UNITS OF ENEMY FORCE

Although invading pawns can annoy the enemy forces at close range, in the opening, most advances are more like mosquito bites which can inflict no serious damage. To get to the sixth rank, a pawn must make at least three moves, and if this takes place within the first six moves, then there are at most three moves left over for supporting forces. Without such support, the pawn cannot inflict serious damage.

THE F-PAWN REMAINS IN PLACE

The second square of the f-file is a particularly vulnerable point. It is guarded only by the king. If the f-pawn advances, the pawn itself is less vulnerable but a serious gap appears in the kingside pawn structure. The diagonals near the king are compromised, and the effects can be devastatingly rapid.

TWO MINOR PIECES DEVELOPED

In the normal scheme of development, each player develops two pawns and two minor pieces in the first four moves.

NO PIECE SHOULD MOVE TWICE EXCEPT TO CAPTURE AN ENEMY PIECE

This is a variant on the old chess maxim that no pieces should move twice in the opening. The exception regarding capture is important, because when you capture an enemy piece, the reply is usually a forced recapture.

BISHOPS SHOULD NOT ADVANCE BEYOND THE FOURTH RANK EXCEPT TO GIVE CHECK OR ATTACK AN ENEMY PIECE

Bishops should not swing in the air! If they advance to the fifth rank without a clear mission, then an advance of an enemy pawn will force them to beat a hasty retreat. Now you might well wonder what sort of person would send a bishop out on such a foolish errand, but in this book you will find numerous examples.

THE ROOKS DO NOT MOVE EXCEPT TO CASTLE, OCCUPY A CENTRAL FILE, OR ATTACK AN ENEMY PIECE

Deciding where rooks should eventually be placed is one of the trickiest questions. Rooks belong on open files, but who can predict which files will be opened early in the game. For this reason, rooks are generally left in place except when it is time to castle.

Keep in mind that if a rook moves before the king is castled, then there is one less option for the king, since castling on the side of the board where a rook has departed its home square is illegal. After the king, queen, and all minor pieces have been developed, the rooks will have a great deal of freedom in choosing their home for the early middlegame.

THE QUEEN SHOULD REMAIN ON THE FIRST THREE RANKS EARLY IN THE GAME

It used to be suggested that the lady remain at home throughout the early part of the opening, but in these more liberated times her majesty has earned the right to choose from a greater variety of homes. It is even acceptable to go all the way to the fourth rank, but this is usually justified only when the queen has to capture a pawn at c4 (c5), getting there via a pivot on the a-file. Nevertheless, such adventures are still considered too unladylike for most circumstances. The queen may be the most powerful piece on the board, but lack of patience can get her into trouble. In the middle of the action she can find her appetite whetted by pawns which turn out to be all too poisoned!

CASTLE KINGSIDE

Getting the king to safety before the real battle begins is obviously wise. Usually this is not a particular problem for White, who only castles on the other side of the board if Black is also clearly going to do so, or if opposite wing pawn storms are planned. A pawnstorm is much more effective on the opposite side of the board from the king's castled home, because in any storm things tend to fly about and there is little protection from the elements. Black rarely castles queenside unless the kingside pawn structure has already been compromised, or if White has castled queenside.

4. CONTROVERSIAL LITERATURE

Most, perhaps even all of the literature on unorthodox openings is the subject of controversy in the chess world. This is hardly surprising considering the passion with which devotees of the bizarre promote alternatives to standard opening strategies. Many times an author treats an opening as if it were a precious child, tolerating no disrespect and insisting that the opening is just as capable of achieving strategic aims as its more respectable cousins.

Objectivity is not a defining characteristics of most books on unorthodox openings. This is not necessarily a bad thing. It is true that very few unorthodox openings hold up well under the scrutiny of today's powerful computer programs, but those who enjoy our strange brews do not usually spend their time locked in mortal battles with silicon beasts. Against human opponents, especially amateurs, it is often possible to turn a bad position into a smashing victory.

Even in cases where material is sacrificed for insufficient compensation, accurate play is required by the defender. We find many books containing games which have results favoring the unorthodox player. The purpose of most of these books is to evangelize on behalf of the opening. One should not expect an even handed treatment.

Sometimes books appear which argue against many of these openings, such as my 1987 *Unorthodox Openings* with Grandmaster Joel Benjamin or my 1995 *Big Book of Busts* with International Master John Watson. These books were immediately attacked by the bizarro brigade, who considered them not only offensive to their philosophies, and a threat to their "children", but also an invasion of turf which had previously been controlled by amateur players.

This is not to say that the professionals are always correct. In any book on opening strategy there are incorrect assessments and missed opportunities, and Joel, John and I have made our share of mistakes, some of which are corrected in the present book. Our books covered many different openings, hundreds in all, and after the books were in circulation an army of analysts set to work to salvage the reputations of openings which we had disparaged.

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Their efforts are sometimes successful, though in more cases it has not proven difficult to pin the unorthodox opening to the mat. Some people just will not accept that an opening is bad, no matter how much evidence is put forward. Positional judgments are ignored, much as beginners will continue to argue that their position is not so bad, even if it is. Computers are not yet (but probably soon will be) ready to stand as objective arbiters of chess truth. Humans never will be.

There is great fun in the constant give and take between the defenders of principled play and the libertines who insist that anything goes. If you take the debate too seriously, then it turns sour and bitter. For me, chess is just a game, after all, and each theoretical proposal, whether in an orthodox opening or something truly off the wall, is food for the analytical feast.

I have a great deal of admiration for devotees of the weird. They may be offended that their efforts are not taken seriously by the professional community, but the fact remains that strong players limit their experiments to principled openings unless they are playing for psychological advantage. Sure, Miles beat Karpov with 1...a6, but he never repeated the line against his formidable opponent. Books promoting the opening never mention that!

Most of the literature on unorthodox play is written by players with modest achievements in the professional chess arena. The books are often a joy to read, filled with creative and inventive ideas. They are not, however, to be trusted. Only serious tests involving highly competent players can establish an opening as playable in an objective sense. Amateur publications have improved thanks to the availability of computers to assist in the analysis, but computers spit out only numbers at present, and cannot explain their conclusions in any useful way. That may well change as the software improves, but for the moment the machines are more useful as servants than mentors.

You can enjoy using unorthodox openings you read about, and may well score some points against unsuspecting opponents. Just don't be surprised if some master picks you apart, or if your computer program grinds you into the dust. Just go back to the book, pencil in the problem line, and then wait until the fans of the opening work out a temporary solution or workaround. Eventually, the flood of objective analysis will spill over your game.

5. WEIRD OPENING SPECIALISTS

There are many chessplayers, writers and scholars who have made significant contributions to unorthodox opening theory. Here are a few of the theoreticians whose name will frequently surface in this book.

MICHAEL BASMAN

England's Michael Basman is a true original in the chess world. An International Master with a lot of international tournament experience, Basman confronts amateurs and professionals alike with his current favorite opening scheme.

Basman's openings fall into two basic groups, the "creepy-crawly", as he describes them, and the "macho". Creepy-crawly openings lie in wait until the enemy discloses a strategy. There is a logic to this approach. Basman is very concerned about the exposure of his pieces to possible danger. He feels that they should not advance onto the battlefield until it is clear what role they must play in the fight.

The Macho openings involve major violations of accepted opening wisdom. Black thrusts the g-pawn forward but weakens the kingside terribly. The openings almost always fail against professional opposition, but score their share of points in amateur competition.

JOEL BENJAMIN

American Grandmaster Joel Benjamin, a former United States champion, is one of the strongest theoreticians to have shown an interest in unorthodox openings. He writes a regular column for *Chess Life* magazine on the subject. Benjamin's views are strident, and he has earned the scorn of many in the unorthodox community for his harsh judgment of many openings. Joel approaches each one with an open mind, however, analyzing and evaluating the possibilities.

He has played many strange openings himself, and you will see examples of his experiments here. A collection of his opinions can be found in our 1987 book *Unorthodox Openings*.

Interestingly, IBM chose Benjamin as their main consultant when preparing the Deep Blue computer to battle Garry Kasparov. The World Champion did use unusual openings in that match, but the computer handled them well.

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

STEFAN BÜCKER

Stefan Bücker is one of the best known writers on unorthodox openings, not only in his native Germany, but also in English speaking countries where many of his books have been published in translation.

Bücker's analysis usually runs very deep, and he has published large books dealing with such esoterica as the Englund Gambit and the opening most often associated with him, the Vulture. His book *Groteske Schacheröffnungen* deals with a variety of strange lines as the Mokele Mbembe and the Norwald Variation of the King's Gambit.

LAWRENCE DAY

International Master Lawrence Day is one of Canada's two best known devotees of unorthodox play, the other being Duncan Suttles, who we'll meet below. Day developed the Big Clamp approach to the Sicilian Defense and has written quite a bit on his favorite lines. Day's deviant openings are all designed to stimulate action in some area of the board, and general fall into the category of opening systems.

TIM HARDING

Irish theoretician Tim Harding is a chess master with a passion for historical research. He deals with both unorthodox and standard openings, and is one of the most prolific chess authors of our time. He has written extensively on such openings as the Macho Grob and Nimzowitsch Defense, but is also an authority on the Bishop's Opening, Evans Gambit and the ultra-orthodox Classical Variation of the French Defense.

JOHNNY HECTOR

Sweden's Johnny Hector is a proponent of the more moderate unorthodox approaches and loves to play gambits. He has faced impressive opposition, including World Champions, and does not back down from his beliefs. The Schara Gambit and Alapin Variation of the Spanish Game are among the fringe defenses he has defended.

KARI HEINOLA

Finland's Kari Heinola plays unorthodox openings in both correspondence and over-the-board play and is not afraid to use his inventions or refinements against top grandmasters. He is a proponent of the Myers' Variation of the English Opening and the Norwegian Defense as Black. As White, the Bird Opening usually takes flight in his hands.

TONY MILES

The great English Grandmaster Tony Miles doesn't write about unorthodox openings, but he does use them. His victory over then World Champion Anatoly Karpov using the St. George Defense was the unorthodox shot heard round the world. Miles integrates unorthodox openings into his broad repertoire. He has an uncanny knack for selecting just the right opening to make the opponent feel uncomfortable, whether that involves 25 moves of mainstream theory or an obscure diversion on the first or second move.

One of the greatest players in British history, and England's first Grandmaster, Miles represents a fine balance between unorthodoxy and standard play. To my mind he has the best attitude toward unusual openings, one based on practical experience and constantly revised on the basis of tournament results.

HUGH MYERS

It is not possible to discuss unorthodox openings without paying attention to Hugh Myers. Although his curmudgeonly disposition and untamed printed attacks against his "enemies" (real or imagined), his Myers Opening Bulletin contains a great deal of interesting historical and analytical material and should be read by anyone interested in the subject of strange openings. Although barely a master who does not regularly participate in strong tournaments, Myers works very hard on his analysis. You have to cut through all the politics and unfortunate prejudices to get to the meat of his articles, but you will be informed by them if you make that effort.

Much of his invective is reserved for Garry Kasparov, Raymond Keene, Joel Benjamin and myself. I am honored to be in such company, and continue to read each issue of his journal with interest, even if my temperature rises. For the record, I think that Myers performs a useful service in compiling and presenting his material. He points out errors of omission and commission in my own and many other works, and that is all to the good.

CLYDE NAKAMURA

Hawaii's Clyde Nakamura, known affectionately as "the evil one", strikes fear into the hearts of his opponents with his uncompromising play and willingness to invest a pawn as either White or Black. The Gibbins-Wiedehagen Gambit has been part of his repertoire for years, and the new Khan Gambit was his consistent partner in the 1997 Outrigger Prince Kuhio International.

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

RAINER SCHLENKER

The German theoretician Rainer Schlenker presents a stark contrast to his countryman Stefan Bücker. Schlenker has a good sense of fun and his journal, *Randspringer*, is filled with the wacky and weird, presented in an informal atmosphere which is very appropriate to the subject matter. He plays frequently and is not embarrassed to include some of his less successful experiences in the pages of his magazine.

DUNCAN SUTTLES

Canadian Duncan Suttles holds Grandmaster titles in both over-the-board and correspondence play, a rare honor. Although he abandoned tournament play some time ago, he was a major influence in the late 1960s and early 1970s with his extraordinary contributions to the Modern Defense, a non-standard opening at the time. He was equally innovative on the White side of the board.

ANTOANETA STEFANOVA

The rising superstar of female chess adopts unusual openings as Black in many, if not most, of her games. From the St. George to the Budapest Defense to all manner of weirdness, she likes to get the game out of well-known theory as soon as possible. Sometimes, as in a recent game against Gufeld, she finds herself in a situation which would make the Perils of Pauline seem trivial, but most of the time she fights her way to equality and then demolishes her opponent. The 18 year old Bulgarian has already earned the title of International Master and Woman Grandmaster, and earned her first international Grandmaster norm at the 1997 Hawaii International.

SAVIELLY TARTAKOWER

Tartakower, a well-traveled Grandmaster and one of the top dozen players in the world in his prime during the Roaring Twenties, embodied the footloose and experimental mood of his time, and loved to investigate and play unusual openings. His words of wisdom still ring true today: "As long as an opening is dubious, it is playable!"

He made significant contributions to both standard openings such as the Queen's Gambit Declined, and to many unorthodox openings, as you will see in the pages of this book. He was one of the first to name openings for animals, and the Orang Utan is his invention. He loved naming openings, and changed his mind frequently, leaving behind a bit of confusion we are still dealing with.

Unlike many modern proponents of unorthodox play, Tartakower

was not obsessive about his creative brainchildren. His motto was a modest one which would serve today's analysts well, and one I apply to myself: *Erro ergo sum* (I err, therefore I am).

GERARD WELLING

Holland's Gerard Welling is an International Master with a long history of involvement with openings that are off the beaten track. He loves to steer the game into waters previously explored only by himself. His pleasant disposition encourages him to experiment at the board, with mixed results. A meticulous scholar and voracious reader, Welling is active in correcting many of the mistakes that have crept into the literature, including my own.

OTHER FIGURES IN THE UNORTHODOX WORLD

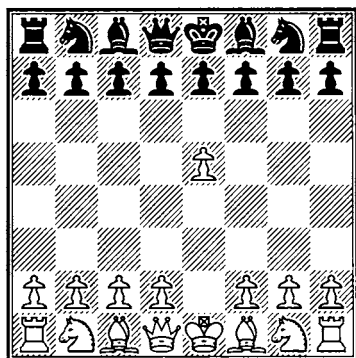
There are many other active writers and players of unorthodox openings. Many amateurs take part in lively discussions on rec.games.chess.analysis. There is no room to credit all of them, but I'd like to squeeze in a word on Claude Bloodgood.

This controversial figure might have had a greater impact on chess theory had he not spent so many years trapped not behind pawns, but behind bars. His incarceration, the grounds for which I won't describe in detail, is a lengthy and ongoing one. Nevertheless, he managed to write a book on the Grob, and with the help of Donald Wedding, a recent book on the Norfolk Gambits (which arrived just as I was finishing up the material for this book). He has also had classic encounters with Humphrey Bogart, which are described in the section on the Maltese Falcon variation of the Dutch Defense.

Bloodgood has managed to get his writings into the public eye from time to time, and his work is becoming better known. The judgement of the man, as of his moves, is something best left to history.

VI. THE OPENINGS

ALEKHINE DEFENSE BROOKLYN VARIATION



1.e4 Nf6
2.e5 Ng8

The **Brooklyn Variation**, or **Retreat Variation**, is a radical twist on Alekhine's plan. There is still the hypermodern goal of encouraging the opponent to overextend, but in this case Black tucks the knight away at g8, instead of moving it to d5, where it is vulnerable to attack by White's pawns. The opening has been used by the author and by 1997 United States Champion Joel Benjamin, but it is best used as a surprise weapon or against inexperienced players.

White obtains a small advantage by developing normally.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.d4 d6; 4.Nf3. 4.f4 Nh6; 5.Nf3 g6; 6.Bd3 Bg7; 7.0-0 was the continuation of Young – Benjamin, Manhattan Chess Club (rapid) 1985, and here Black should have castled, where White has only a small advantage.

4.exd6 is not an effective plan here, and all three recaptures are possible.

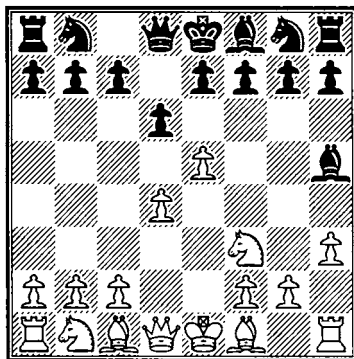
a) 4...exd6; 5.Nf3 Nf6. It is clear that Black is not behind in development, and this position could also arise on 1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nf6; 3.Nxe5 d6; 4.Nf3 Nxe4; 5.d4 Nf6, the Russian Game, though the retreat of the Black knight is not normal there. 6.c4 Be7; 7.Nc3 0-0; 8.h3 gave White the advantage in Velimirovic – Reshevsky, Skopje 1976, so Black should play ...Bg4 before White plays h3.

b) 4...cxd6; 5.Bd3 Nc6; 6.c3 Nf6; 7.Nf3 Bg4; 8.0-0 Qd7; 9.Re1 0-0-0; 10.b4 h5 gave Black good counterplay in Forster – Schiller, England 1982.

c) 4...Qxd6 see the Schiller Defense in the Scandinavian.

ALEKHINE DEFENSE

4...Bg4. Black logically attempts to undermine the support of the pawn at e5, a key aspect of Black's strategy. **5.h3 Bh5.**

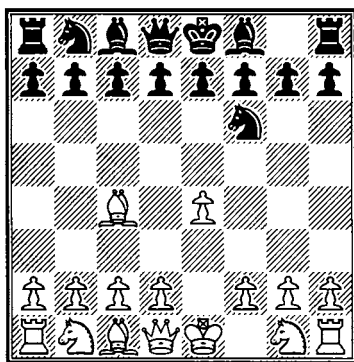


White has not yet found a way to crack this position.

6.Be2. 6.e6?! is far too optimistic, and after 6...fxe6; 7.g4 Bg6; 8.Bd3 Bxd3; 9.Qxd3 Nc6. White was unable to justify the investment of the pawn in Kaner – Benjamin, World Open 1980, while 6.Nc3 dxe5; 7.dxe5 Qxd1+; 8.Nxd1 did not scare Black in Blumenfeld – Benjamin, New York 1979.

6...e6; 7.0-0 d5. Black has every reason to be satisfied with this position, which resembles a French Defense except that Black's light-squared bishop has been developed outside of the pawn chain.

KREJCIK VARIATION



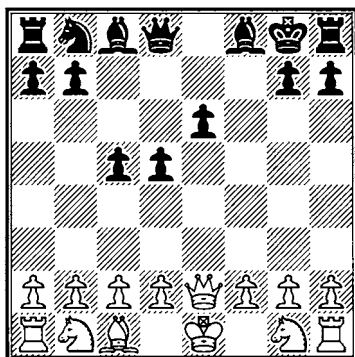
1.e4 Nf6
2.Bc4

The **Krejci Variation** is a groggy opening, with only one stumbling idea behind the sacrifice of the e-pawn.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nxe4; 3.Bxf7+. Otherwise there is nothing at all to show for the material. 3...Kxf7; 4.Qh5+ Kg8. 4...g6; 5.Qd5+ e6; 6.Qxe4 Bg7 is the other form of defense, for example 7.Nf3 Rf8; 8.d4 d5; 9.Qd3 Nc6; 10.Nc3 Kg8 and Black was a little better in Zavarsky – Minic, Slovak League 1995.

5.Qd5+ e6; 6.Qxe4 d5; 7.Qe2 c5.

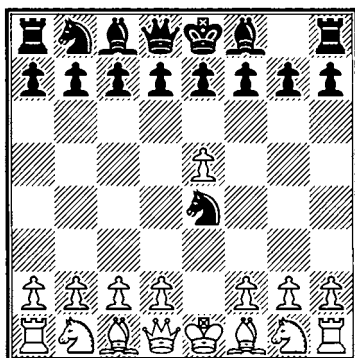


This is Joel Benjamin's plan. Black will develop rapidly with good attacking chances. The Black king is relatively safe at g8, and the inability to develop the rook from h8 is only a minor problem.

Play might continue 8.Nf3 Nc6; 9.0-0. 9.d3 Bd6; 10.Nc3 h6; 11.Bd2 Kh7; 12.d4 cxd4; 13.Nxd4 Nxd4; 14.Qd3+ Nf5; 15.g4 Rf8; 16.0-0-0 Qf6; 17.h4 Qd4 was clearly better for Black in Jongman – Van der Klashorst, Netherlands Postal Championship 1986.

9...Bd7; 10.c3 Bd6; 11.d4 Qf6; 12.Bg5 Qg6; 13.Bh4 Re8; 14.Nbd2 h6 and Black will continue with ...Kh7 and ...Rh8.

MOKELE MBEMBE



1.e4 Nf6
2.e5 Ne4

ALEKHINE DEFENSE

The **Mokele Mbembe** has been studied intensively by German theoretician Stefan Bückner, who has written extensively in defense of his pet opening. He has given it the strange name Mokele Mbembe, which refers to an African beast, which is reported to be powerful enough to stop the flow of rivers.

Chernev once strongly recommended 3.b4, which is a reasonable approach, but modern analysts have concentrated on another line. Even Bückner seems to have overlooked Chernav's analysis, which was pointed out to me by Jeff Caveney.

After 3...e6; 4.c3 Kari Heinola has tried the idea 4...f6, somewhat analogous to our main line. This is necessary because 4...Qh4, proposed by Fahrni, is considered refuted by 5.Qe2. After 4...f6; 5.d3 Ng5, Auvinen – Heinola, Finland Open Championship 1987, White should continue 6.exf6 Qxf6; 7.d4. I consider the position marginally better for White, on the grounds that Black's light squared bishop is going to find it difficult to take an active role in the game. White can continue to develop in comfort. Still, Black's position is not all that bad.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

The dismissal of the opening with 3.d4 in *Unorthodox Openings* was premature, as we had not given sufficient attention to a defense which Bückner had already worked out but which was not in our possession in 1986. There is no room here to go into even a superficial examination of the many lines he analyzes, but here is my latest thinking on a good counter by White. 3...f6. This is the move that Bückner touts as the salvation of Black's position.

4.Bd3. 4.Qh5+ g6; 5.Qe2 d5; 6.f3 Ng5; 7.exf6 Ne6 is an idea from the unorthodox Finn, Kari Heinola, described as a critical variation by Bückner. I don't think that this shuffling by the queen helps, and after 8.f7+ Kxf7; 9.c3 Bg7 I evaluate the position as roughly level.

4...d5; 5.f3. 5.Nc3 Bf5; 6.Qf3 e6 was played in Rausis – Bückner, Dortmund 1990, and Bückner found 7.g4! which he judges to be clearly better for White. He prefers 5.Nc3 to 5.f3, and he may well be right, which just goes to show how bad the opening is.

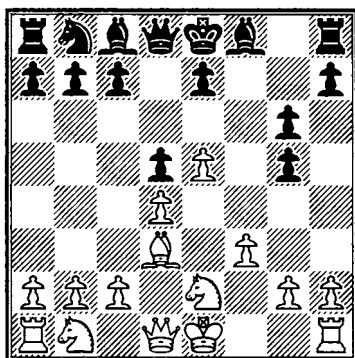
5...Ng5; 6.Bxg5 fxg5; 7.Ne2 aims to work on the light squares. Logically, Black will advance the g-pawn to eliminate invasions by the White knight.

7.f4 is an old suggestion from Fahrni, back in 1922. I failed to credit it when researching *The Big Book of Busts* because it was buried in a note to one of Bückner's games against a computer in his *Grotesque Schacheröffnungen*. He extends the analysis as follows in an article in his journal *Kaissiber*: 7...g6; 8.f5 (On 8.Nf3, then 8...gxf4; 9.Ng5 Bh6 and Black is better. True enough.) 8...Bxf5; 9.Bxf5 gxf5; 10.Qh5+ Kd7; 11.Qf7 was published in *The Big Book of Busts*, and Bückner counters with 11...c6; 12.Nf3 Bh6; 13.Qxf5+ e6 and now 14.Qf6 is ignored by Bückner, but I think it brings a small advantage to White. (14.Qh3 Bf8 is about equal.) 14...Qf8 (14...Qxf6; 15.exf6 Ke8; 16.Ne5 Nd7; 17.Rf1 is

surely better for White.) 15.Rf1! White must be better here. Black has problems defending the pawn at a6 and White owns the f-file.

The bishop on h6 looks pretty pathetic. Black can try 15...Na6; 16.c3 Nc7; 17.Nbd2 Ne8 getting rid of the queens, but 18.Qxf8 Rxf8; 19.h3 leads to an endgame where the knight is better than the bishop.

7...g6.



What can we conclude from this position? Black's pawns are a little weak, but there is the bishop pair to compensate for that. White can intensify the pressure.

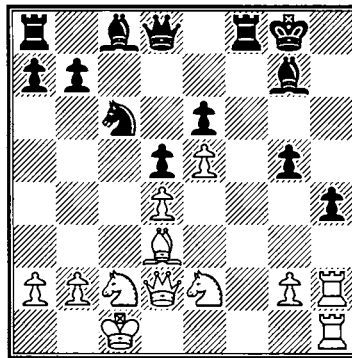
8.Qd2 e6. A major concession, locking in the bishop, but how else to defend the g-pawn? 8...Bh6 is very artificial. 9.h4 wins a pawn, and 8...h6?; 9.Bxg6+ Kd7; 10.e6+! Kxe6; 11.Qe3+ Kd7; 12.Bf7 and the Black king must try to survive.

9.c3 Bg7; 10.Na3 0-0. White has an advantage in space, development, and structure. I think that this encourages opposite wing castling, and I present a few lines for Bückner to think about, as he will no doubt continue the debate in his next publication. A strong and tenacious analyst, it will not surprise me at all if he comes up with something.

11.0-0-0 c5; 12.h4. As they say in Hawaii, "want beef?" 12...cxd4; 13.cxd4 gxh4; 14.Rh2 Nc6; 15.Rdh1 g5. 15...Nxd4; 16.Nxd4 Bxe5; 17.Rxh4 Bf4; 18.Rxf4 Qc7+!; 19.Nac2 Rxf4; 20.Nb5 and I prefer White.

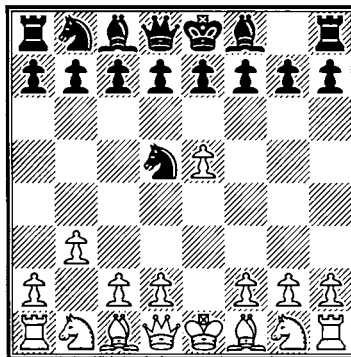
16.f4! h6; 17.fxg5 hxg5; 18.Nc2.

ALEKHINE DEFENSE



With d4 under control White is better.

WELLING VARIATION



1.e4	Nf6
2.e5	Nd5
3.b3	

The **Welling Variation** is based on avoiding an immediate confrontation in the center, choosing instead to play along the long diagonal. The plan is not especially unorthodox, but there are many possibilities for early queen excursions.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...g6 is the best reply. **4.Bb2 Bg7**. This position can arise from the Alekhine Defense or from the Nimzo-Larsen Attack via 1.b3 or 1.Nf3. **5.Qf3** is not at all unreasonable, since the queen is safe from any enemy attacks.

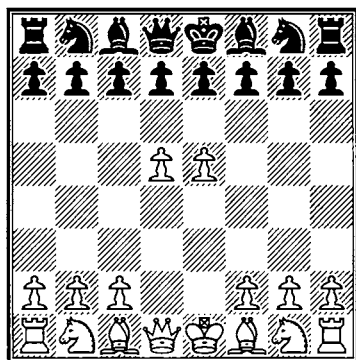
5.c4 Nb6; 6.d4 d6; 7.f4 0-0 (7...dxe5; 8.fxe5 0-0; 9.Be2 c5 is another vigorous response, seen in Sartor – Robledo Nestor, Argentinean Under-16 Championship 1992.) 8.Nf3 dxe5; 9.fxe5 c5; 10.d5 Bg4; 11.h3 Bxf3; 12.Qxf3 and White had an overextended center. 12...e6; 13.Nc3 exd5; 14.Nxd5 Nxd5;

15.cxd5 Nd7; 16.0-0-0 Nxe5 was better for Black in Gruebner – Konopka, Bundesliga 1996.

Defending the knight with ...e6 weakens the dark squares on the kingside, and ...c6 takes away the best square for the Black knight, so 5...Nb4. 5...c6; 6.c4 Nc7; 7.Qg3 d6; 8.d4 dxe5; 9.dxe5 a5; 10.Bd3 Nba6; 11.Ne2 gave White the freer game in Sirigos – Hinks Edwards, World Under-16 Championship 1993.

Here 6.Na3 0-0 is the most logical continuation. Black has an acceptable game.

ZAIRE DEFENSE

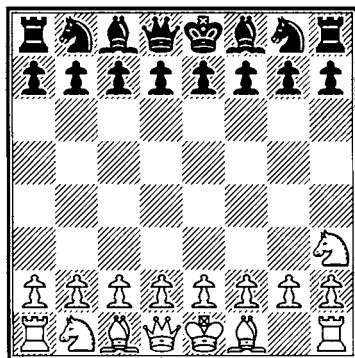


- 1.d4 Nc6
- 2.d5 Nb8
- 3.e4 Nf6
- 4.e5 Ng8

An extreme form of this hypermodern strategy is the **Zaire Defense**. In this variation, Black hopes to attack the overextended pawns.

After 5.c4 and an eventual f4, White can hold the big center without much difficulty and use the d4 and e4 squares for safely maneuvering close to enemy lines.

AMAR OPENING



1.Nh3

The **Amar** is an absolutely mad and ridiculous opening, also known as the **Paris Opening**. The drunken knight is almost falling off the board, and has a very limited range.

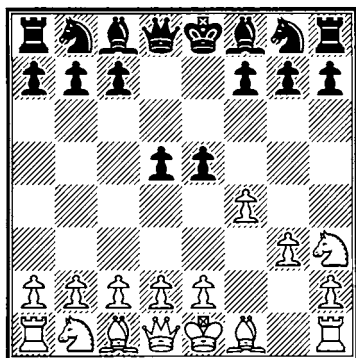
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1...d5; 2.g3. 2.d4 Bxh3; 3.gxh3 e6; 4.Bg2 c6. The weakness of the pawn structure is more important than the bishop pair. Bulla – Veselsky, Hlohovec 1995. 2...e5. Of course Black should take advantage of the opportunity to occupy the center. 3.c3. 3.Bg2 f5 was played in Tartakower – Marconi, 1932, but someone should have radioed in 4.c4 in Tartakower's usual hypermodern spirit, after which White would have some counterplay, but instead Tartakower castled and got into trouble.

3.f4 Bxh3; 4.Bxh3 exf4; 5.0-0 fxg3; 6.hxg3 is a variation of the Paris Gambit (see below), but this Gent Gambit is not any better. 6...Qd6; 7.Rf3 Nd7; 8.d4 0-0-0; 9.Bf4 Qg6 (9...Qb6 is simpler, and stronger.) 10.Nc3 Bd6; 11.Nxd5 Bxf4; 12.Nxf4 Qh6; 13.Bg2 and White managed to equalize in Welling – Peleman, Gent 1986.

3...Nf6; 4.Bg2 Be7; 5.0-0 0-0; 6.d4 Nbd7; 7.f4 exd4; 8.cxd4 Re8; 9.Nf2 Nb6; 10.Nc3 Bb4 was agreed drawn in Kadas – G. Szabo, Hajduszoboszlo 1995. Maybe Black was just confused by the name of the tournament, because his position certainly looks more comfortable.

PARIS GAMBIT

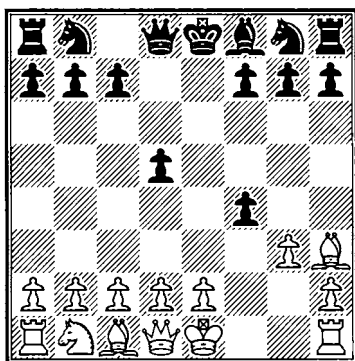


1.Nh3 d5
2.g3 e5
3.f4

This is the **Paris Gambit**, a romantic but unprincipled opening.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Bxh3; 4.Bxh3 exf4.



The Paris Gambit was perhaps inspired by an overindulgence of wine, because it combines a pawn sacrifice with a drunken knight move and stations the bishop somewhat unnaturally at h3.

5.0-0. 5.d4 Bd6!; 6.Rg1 (6.gxf4? Qh4+) 6...fxg3; 7.hxg3 c6. Black already has the advantage, and can now simply develop and then exploit the weaknesses of White's pawn structure later. 8.Qd3 Qe7; 9.Nd2 Nf6; 10.Nf3. White is forced to abandon his dream of e2-e4. 10...Nbd7; 11.Bd2 Nh5; 12.g4. What else? 12...Ng3; 13.0-0-0. White is prepared to give up the e-pawn to release the pressure, but Black is more ambitious than that! 13...Ne4!; 14.c4?? Nf2; 15.Qb3 Nxh3, as in Flugrath - Ter Braake, Postal 1990.

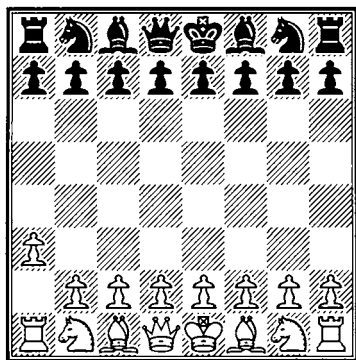
AMAR OPENING

5...fxg3; 6.hxg3. 6.e4 d4 (6...Qh4; 7. Qf3 Nf6; 8. Qf5 Bc5+ forced White's resignation in Lower – Guthrie, Tucson 1993. That game actually began 1.f4 e5; 2.Nh3 d5; 3.g3.) 7.Qh5 is called the Amar Gambit Compromised, but all it compromises is White's position after 7...Nf6; 8.Qb5+ Nbd7; 9.Qxb7 since 9...Bc5 (9...gxh2+; 10.Kxh2 Bd6+ and Black will castle and then go king-hunting.) 10.d3 0-0; 11.Bf4 is clearly better for White.

6...Nf6; 7.d3 Nc6; 8.Nc3 was played in Tartakower – Lilienthal, 1933, and now Benjamin suggests (Tartakower-Lilienthal, 1933) **8...Be7; 9.Bf4.** 9.Bg5 h6; 10.Bf4 d4 leads to the same result.

9...d4 and White is already in deep trouble.

ANDERSSSEN OPENING



1.a3

The **Anderssen Opening**, actually recorded in 1839 in the game Zekeriski – Boncourt, is primarily a transpositional device, and there are many possibilities leading to the English Opening, Bugayev Attack, and almost any opening which includes an early a3 by White which does not involve an attack on an enemy piece.

As such, it is difficult to comment on the opening, except by examining the limitations on those transpositions. Black can, of course, occupy the center with pawns, and take over those privileges usually associated with the White side. The move a3 may be simply irrelevant, but then again it may not.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

For example, a reversed Spanish Game is out of the question, because the Black bishop cannot safely occupy b4. So a good argument can be made that Black should play 1...g6, since the move a3 is not usually employed by White against the Modern Defense (1.e4 g6; 2.d4 Bg7).

1...e5. 1...Nf6; 2.Nf3 g6; 3.g3 b6; 4.Bg2 Bb7; 5.0-0 Bg7; 6.c4 c5. Against a double-fianchetto the advance of the a-pawn looks positively useless. 7.Nc3 0-0; 8.Rb1 d6; 9.d4 cxd4 with:

a) 10.Nxd4 Bxg2; 11.Kxg2 should be even.

b) 10.Qxd4?! Ne4!; 11.Qd3 Nxc3; 12.bxc3 Nd7; 13.a4? White was blinded by the thought of exploiting the pin on the b-file but now he gets clobbered. 13...Nc5; 14.Qc2 Be4 White resigned, Kovacevic – Devic, Novi Sad 1988.

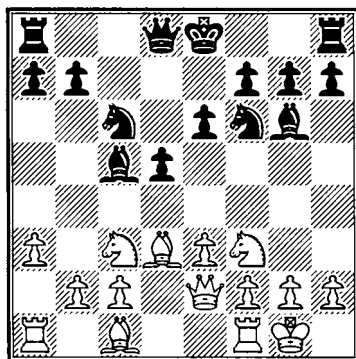
1...d5 can have independent significance, of course. 2.d4 (2.Nf3 g6; 3.b4 Bg7; 4.Ra2 e5; 5.d3 Ne7; 6.Bb2 is a strange but interesting idea from Suttles –

ANDERSSSEN OPENING

Schmid, Lone Pine 1975.) 2...Nf6. Again, Black should just ignore White's flank move, keeping in mind only that the b4 square will not be available. 3.e3 Bf5; 4.Bd3 Bg6 and now:

a) 5.c3 Nc6; 6.Nf3 (6.f4 Be4!) 6...Qd6 followed by ...e5.

b) 5.Nc3 e6; 6.Nf3 c5; 7.Qe2 Nc6; 8.0-0 Be7; 9.dxc5 Bxc5. Black has wisely continued with development and has a comfortable game with greater control of the center.



10.e4 0-0; 11.b4 White has suddenly become aggressive, but two can play at that game! 11...Nd4!; 12.Qe1 dxe4; 13.Nxe4 Nxf3+; 14.gxf3 Mieses – Cohn, Ostende 1907.

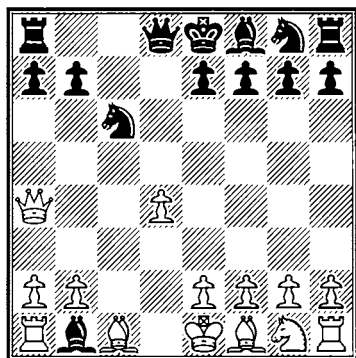
1...g6; 2.g4 Bg7; 3.Bg2 d5; 4.h3 c5; 5.d3 Nc6; 6.Nc3 is a grobby approach, Basman – Ilic, Biel 1979. 6...Bxc3+; 7.bxc3 h5 would be an aggressive reply.

2.c4. 2.e4 Nf6; 3.Nc3 d5; 4.exd5 Nxd5; 5.Qf3 Nf6; 6.d3 Nc6 gave White absolutely nothing in Larouche – Shirazi, Saint Martin 1991.

2...Nf6; 3.Nc3 d5; 4.cxd5 Nxd5; 5.e3 Be6; 6.Nf3 Bd6; 7.Be2 0-0; 8.d4. 8.0-0 Nxc3; 9.bxc3 f5; 10.d4 e4; 11.Nd2 Rf6; 12.f4 Rh6 is another Anderssen – Morphy, Paris 1858 match game.

8...Nxc3; 9.bxc3 e4; 10.Nd2 f5; 11.f4 g5; 12.Bc4 Bxc4; 13.Nxc4 gxf4; 14.exf4 Qe8; 15.0-0 Qc6; 16.Qb3 Qd5; 17.Rb1 b6; 18.Qa2 was played in Anderssen – Morphy, Paris (match) 1858, and here 18...Nc6; 19.Qe2 Rad8 would have been the most natural defense.

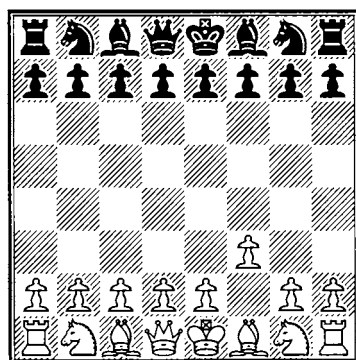
BALTIC DEFENSE ARGENTINIAN GAMBIT



- 1.d4 d5
- 2.c4 Bf5
- 3.cxd5 Bxb1
- 4.Qa4+ c6
- 5.dxc6 Nxc6

The **Argentinian Gambit** is an unorthodox line in the Baltic Defense. The Baltic is not an unorthodox opening but it did not have much of a following until the late 1980s. This gambit is temporary, and after 6.Rxb1 Qxd4. Black equalizes without difficulty.

BARNES OPENING WALKERLING



- 1.f3

The problem with the **Barnes Opening** is that White creates a weakness in the kingside without even knowing what sort of formation Black is going to adopt. The best reply is 1...e5, when White can choose from

among a number of shady and disreputable plans.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1...e5. 1...d5 2.d4 Nf6; 3.e4 dxe4; 4.Nc3 see Blackmar-Diemer Gambit.

2.e4. There is no real justification for this, save that unlike the Damiano Defense (1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 f6), it does not lose immediately. The opening has been seen from time to time but is as pointless now as it ever was. 2.Kf2 is a bit of madness known as the Hammerschlag. The White king is the one who will soon feel great weights descending rapidly, for f2 is no square for a monarch!

2.g3 d5; 3.Nh3 Nf6; 4.Nf2 Nc6; 5.Bg2 is an example of ridiculous development by White and sensible play by Black, who controls the center and has better development. 2.g4?? Qh4# is the famous Fool's Mate, which says something about the fans of the Barnes Opening.

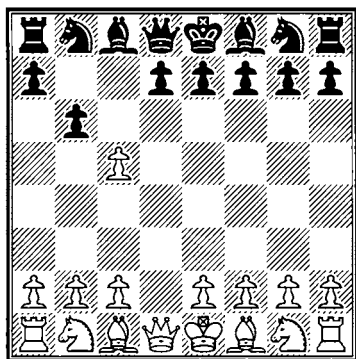
2...Nf6; 3.Nc3. The King's Head Opening, which I have used a few times in quickplay events. Not just any rapid tournaments, just those organized by the King's Head Pub, my London chess club for a number of years. You can draw your own conclusions about the inspiration for this folly.

3.Bc4 was the start of Walkerling – Nagy, Postal 1930, which actually began 1.f3 Nf6; 2.e4 e5. The game didn't last long: 3...Nxe4? (3...Nc6; 4.c3 Bc5 is a more logical defense.) 4.fxe4 Qh4+; 5.Kf1 Qxe4; 6.d3 Qg6; 7.Nc3 c6; 8.Qf3 f5?; 9.Nh3 Be7; 10.Bd2 d6; 11.Re1 Be6; 12.Nf4 and Black resigned.

3...Bc5; 4.a3 0-0; 5.b4 Bb6; 6.d3 Nc6; 7.Bg5 Bd4? 7...h6; 8.Bh4 g5 would give Black a strong initiative. **8.Nge2 h6.** Too late! **9.Bh4 Nb8.** 9...g5; 10.Bg3 d6; 11.Nxd4 Nxd4; 12.Ne2 would be a bit better for White in the long run.

10.Qd2 c6; 11.Nxd4 exd4; 12.Ne2 d6; 13.Nxd4 and White had a huge advantage in Schiller – Campbell, London (King's Head Quickplay) 1982.

BENONI DEFENSE CORMORANT GAMBIT



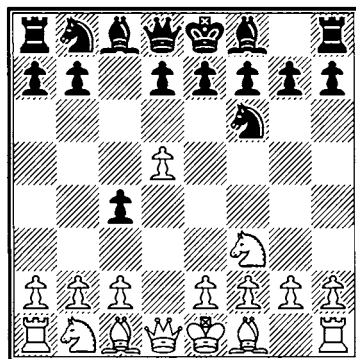
1.d4 c5
2.dxc5 b6

What could possess Black to give up a pawn in this fashion?

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

Consider the position after 3.cxb6 Qxb6; 4.e4 d6; 5.Nf3 Bb7; 6.Nc3 Nd7; 7.Be2 Rc8; 8.0-0 Ngf6, a plausible continuation. We have a Sicilian Defense where Black has mobilized quickly. I doubt it is a wise investment of a pawn, but it is not without some logical foundation. I don't think that this gambit is capable of flying to great heights in the modern world.

HAWK VARIATION



1.d4 c5
2.d5 Nf6
3.Nf3 c4

This unprincipled advance of the c-pawn is a Bückler idea. It is nevertheless not easy to refute.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Nc3. 4.e4 is a very aggressive and interesting possibility. 4...Nxe4; 5.Bxc4 with a few options:

a) 5...g6; 6.Qd4 Nf6; 7.0-0 Bg7; 8.d6 e6; 9.Qh4 h6; 10.Nc3 a6; 11.Be3 b5; 12.Bd3 Nc6; 13.a4 b4; 14.a5 Rb8; 15.Na4 Qxa5; 16.Nc5 Qd8; 17.Nxa6 Maherramzade – Telljohann, Leon 1996.

b) 5...b5 Bückler (1989) considers this mandatory. 6.Bd3. Well, Bückler goes the other way with 6.Bb3, but I find his analysis of this move unconvincing. 6...Qa5+; 7.c3 Nf6; 8.0-0 Bb7. Now he awards an exclamation point to 9.c4, though in his line White fails to equalize. But why advance the c-pawn, when there is a deadlier thrust! 9.d6! exd6 (9...e6; 10.Bf4 and what does Black have to show for the pawn?) 10.Qe2+ Be7; 11.Re1 Nc6; 12.Bxb5 Qc7; 13.Bg5 and Black's position is under considerable pressure.

c) 5...d6; 6.0-0 g6; 7.Qd4 Nf6; 8.Re1 Nbd7; 9.Bf4 Qb6; 10.Nc3 Qxd4; 11.Nxd4 and White has better development and a slight advantage, Belozarov – Praet, European Boys under-20 Championship 1996.

4...Qa5; 5.Nd2.

5.Bg5 b5; 6.Bxf6 exf6; 7.Qd4 Na6; 8.d6 Bb7; 9.Qe3+ Kd8; 10.Nd4 Nb4; 11.Qd2 a6; 12.Rd1 Qb6; 13.Nf5 Qc5; 14.e4 g6 (14...Bxe4; 15.Nxe4 Qxf5; 16.f3 Nc6 and Black is a bit better, though it will take time to develop.) 15.Ne3 with an unclear position in Schandorff – Olesen, Copenhagen 1996.

5.Bd2 Nxd5; 6.e4 Nxc3; 7.Bxc3 Qc5; 8.Qd4 Qxd4; 9.Nxd4 Nc6; 10.Bxc4 Nxd4; 11.Bxd4 e6 and White is a little better in the endgame, according to G. Walters. Perhaps, but it is very unlikely that White can achieve much in the long term. 12.f4 is probably the most promising line.

5...b5; 6.e4 d6. 6...e6; 7.Be2 Bb4; 8.0-0 Bxc3; 9.bxc3 Qxc3; 10.Rb1 is promising for White, according to *Unorthodox Openings*, but Bückler dissents, claiming that Black can continue with 10...Qa5. 11.Bb2 is an interesting reply. (11.Bxc4 bxc4; 12.Nxc4 Qc7 is winning for Black.) 11...c3. (11...0-0; 12.Bf3 c3; 13.Nb3 Qa4; 14.Bxc3 Nxe4; 15.Bd4! and White is better.) 12.Nb3 Qc7. (12...Qxa2; 13.Bxc3 Qa3; 14.Bxf6 gxf6; 15.Bxb5 is clearly better for White.) 13.d6! Qc6; 14.Nd4 Qxd6; 15.Nxb5 Qxd1; 16.Rfxd1 cxb2; 17.Nc7+ Kd8; 18.Nxa8 Nxe4; 19.Rxb2 Nc3; 20.Re1 Nxe2+; 21.Rxe2 Nc6; 22.Re3 and White is still a little better, because even if Black can manage to corral the knight at a8, this will require resources that will weaken the defense of the kingside.

7.a4 a6. 7...Ba6 was one of Bückler's ideas, but after 8.axb5 Qxa1; 9.Bxc4 Benjamin and I considered it to be refuted.

8.Ra2 b4; 9.Nxc4 was Watson's improvement over Bückler's 9.Ncb1 Nxe4.) **9...Qc7; 10.Nb1 Nxe4; 11.Qd4.** Watson and I claim this position is better for White. Bückler claims that Black has good chances. **11...Nf6.**

11...Nc5; 12.Bf4 a5; 13.Nbd2 Nbd7; 14.Qe3 and now rather than 14...Kd8, which Bückler admits is good for White, he prefers 14...e5; 15.dxe6 fxe6; 16.Be2

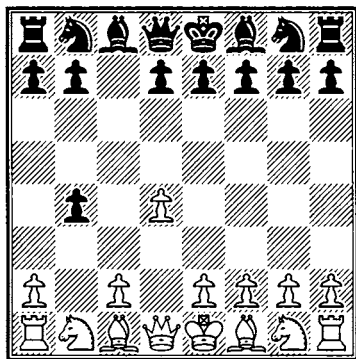
Nf6 which he claims, in an article in the first issue of his journal *Kaissiber* from May 1996, is playable for Black. 17.Bf3 still looks better for White, for example 17...Ra7 (17...Bb7; 18.Bxb7 Qxb7; 19.Qh3 when Black must worry about the pawn at d6. After 19...Qc7; 20.0-0 Be7; 21.Rd1 White has a good game, though the rook at a2 may have to reposition itself. The hanging pawns at e6 and d6 will remain a target for some time.)

18.0-0 Be7; 19.Rd1 0-0 fails to 20.Nxd6! Bxd6; 21.Bxd6 Qxd6; 22.Nb3 Qb6; 23.Qxc5 Qxc5; 24.Nxc5 with an extra pawn for White, since 24...Rc7; 25.Nb3 Rxc2 loses the a-pawn to 26.Nxa5.

12.Nb6. Watson and I gave 12.Bf4 as better for White, but Bücker responded with 12...Bb7; 13.Nb6 Nxd5!; 14.Nxd5 Qa5; 15.Qxb4 Qxd5; 16.Nc3 (16.Ra3 Qe4+; 17.Qxe4 Bxe4; 18.Rc3 is unclear.) 16...Qe6+ with equality.

12...Qxc2; 13.Qc4 Qxc4; 14.Bxc4 Ra7; 15.Nxc8 Rc7; 16.Nb6 Nfd7; 17.a5 Nxb6; 18.axb6 Rxc4. Bücker evaluates this position as unclear, with White holding compensation for the pawn. **19.Be3 Rc2; 20.0-0 e6** is his proposal for further play.

NAKAMURA GAMBIT



1.d4 c5
2.b4 cxb4

This one comes from the paradise of Hawaii, courtesy of Clyde Nakamura.

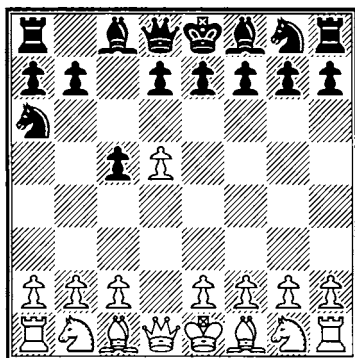
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.e4 g6. 3...d5; 4.e5 e6 transposes to the Wing Gambit in the French Defense.

4.Nf3 Bg7; 5.Bb2 d6 and I don't see much compensation for White.

BENONI DEFENSE

SNAIL VARIATION



1.d4 c5
2.d5 Na6

This drunken knight has a hazy idea that it can operate well from c7, but this is not the Modern Benoni, with a different configuration in the center. Here Black cannot find enough counterplay, though the opening does not lead to any serious problems.

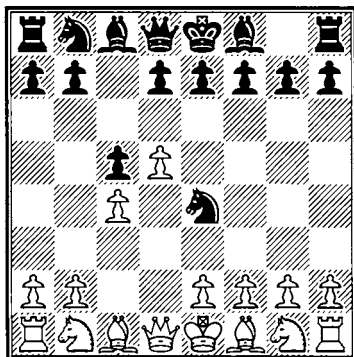
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nf3. 3.e4 can be played right away.

3...d6; 4.e4 Bg4; 5.Ne5! Qa5+. 5...Bxd1; 6.Bb5+ Qd7; 7.Bxd7+ Kd8; 8.Nxf7+ Kxd7; 9.Kxd1 and White wins.

6.Bd2 dxe5; 7.Bxa5 Bxd1; 8.Bb5# was the brutal conclusion of Chrosh – Jaffe, New York 1936.

VULTURE DEFENSE



1.d4 c5
2.d5 Nf6
3.c4 Ne4

The **Vulture** is part of Bückers's trilogy which form a repertoire for Black against 1.d4, using 1...c5. The others are the Hawk and the Woozle. The Vulture has become quite popular and a lot of theory has been accumulated. The basic plan for Black is to play ...Qa5, retreat the knight to d6 and counter and engage in battle for the e4-square with...f5.

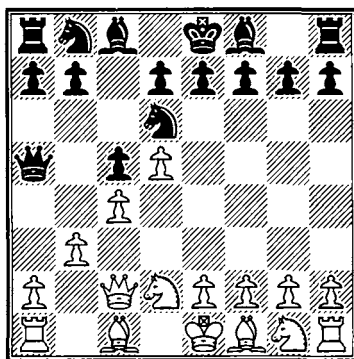
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Qc2. The *Big Book of Busts* points out that 4.Qd3 is an interesting alternative, but we'll stick to the main lines here. Bückers's extensive and detailed study of the opening contains a great deal of valuable information. Here is an update on the theory.

4...Qa5+; 5.Nd2 Nd6; 6.b3. This is the best move, but we must also consider the more common 6.e4. 6.e4 is usually met by 6...g6. Here White can try a promising gambit. 7.b4!? Qxb4 (7...cxb4 8.Bb2 gives White good compensation.) 8.Bb2 (8.Rb1 Qa5; 9.Bb2 Rg8; 10.Bc3 Qa3; 11.h4 Bh6; 12.h5 Bxd2+; is Crouch – Hodgson, London 1983, and here 13.Bxd2 is the best capture, with an unclear position.) and now Black has two plans.

a) 8...f6; 9.Bd3 Bg7; 10.f4 b5; 11.cxb5 c4; 12.Be2 Nxe4; 13.Qxe4 f5? (13...Qxb2; 14.Rb1 f5; 15.Qxc4 Qc3; 16.Qxc3 Bxc3; 17.Rc1 Bxd2+; 18.Kxd2 and White is a little better but this is what Black should have played.) 14.Qxc4 Qxc4; 15.Nxc4 Bxb2; 16.Nxb2 Black resigned, Frank – Crawley, World Open 1995.

b) 8...Rg8; 9.Rb1 Qa5; 10.Bd3 Na6; 11.a3 f6; 12.e5 fxe5; 13.Bxe5 Nf7; 14.Bc3 and White had some compensation for the pawn in Meister – Schöne, West Germany 1986.



6...f5. 6...g6; 7.Bb2 Rg8 is Zimmerman – Bückers, West Germany 1988, and here the simple 8.Bc3 gives White a considerable advantage, since the strong center will be built quickly. 8...Qa3 is Bückers's attempt to improve on the *Big Book of Busts* 8...Qb6; 9.Qb2 which is very strong for White, but 9.Nb1 Qa6; 10.e4 still looks much better to me. His other suggestion is 8...Qd8 and now 9.e4 Bg7; 10.e5 Nf5; 11.Ng3 gives White a strong position.

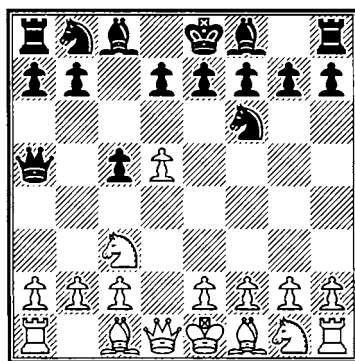
BENONI DEFENSE

7.Bb2 e6. 7...b5; 8.f3 bxc4; 9.bxc4 is better for White. Bückers's 9...Rg8 is hardly convincing. 10.Be5 looks good, and if Black plays 10...g6, just take the knight and doom the enemy light squared bishop.

8.Bc3 Qd8. 8...Qb6; 9.Qb2 (9.Nh3 is Benjamin's alternative, and a good one.) 9...Rg8; 10.h4 Nf7; 11.Nh3! exd5; 12.cxd5 Qd6; 13.e4 fxe4; 14.Bc4 is considered much better for White in the *Big Book of Busts*.

9.e4 fxe4; 10.Nxe4 exd5; 11.cxd5 Nxe4; 12.Qxe4+ and White has a huge advantage, Chernin – Bischoff, Austria 1996.

WOOZLE



1.d4 c5
2.d5 Nf6
3.Nc3 Qa5

This is the *Woozle*, another of Bückers's contributions to the world of the weird. The early deployment of the queen does not achieve the goal of equality, as Watson and I demonstrated in the *Big Book of Busts*.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Bd2. Breaking the pin on the knight is the most successful way of fighting for control of the e4 square. 4.e4 looks like a simple tactical blunder, but it seems to have been played deliberately in two games which were won by White, so we should take a look at this Pomes Gambit, where the victim was a Grandmaster!

4...Nxe4; 5.Qf3 Nf6 (5...Nxc3; 6.Bd2 e5; 7.dxe6 dxe6; 8.Bxc3 Qc7; 9.0-0-0 Bd7; 10.Be5 Qb6; 11.Qg3 Nc6; 12.Bc7 Qb4; 13.a3 Qa4; 14.Ne2 Ne7; 15.Nc3 Nf5; 16.Qf3 Nd4 looks active for Black but 17.Rxd4! leads to a winning position for White. 17...Qxd4; 18.Qxb7 Rc8; 19.Bb5 Rxc7; 20.Qb8+ Beth – Wedervang, Postal 1991.) 6.Bg5 d6; 7.Bxf6 exf6; 8.0-0-0 Bd7; 9.Bd3 Be7; 10.Re1 Kd8; 11.Qg3 g6; 12.Nf3 Re8; 13.Qh4 h5 and again an exchange sacrifice delivers the goods: 14.Rxe7! Rxe7; 15.Qxf6 Be8; 16.Re1 Qc7; 17.Nb5 Bxb5; 18.Bxb5 Nc6; 19.dxc6 bxc6; 20.Bxc6. Black resigned, Pomes – Bellon Lopez, Benidorm 1985.

4.g3 is an interesting try, from Hall – Watson, England 1991.

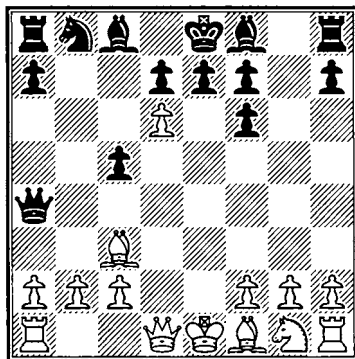
4...b5; 5.e4. 5.a3 is playable, but White cannot count on any advantage.

5...b4; 6.e5 bxc3; 7.Bxc3 Qa4.

This is a very strange square for the queen, but Bückner has a habit of placing his ladies in harm's way. He makes analogies to the Benko Gambit here that do not make sense. Black has only a single open file on the queenside and the pawn at c2 not only exists, but helps in the defense. There is no strong fianchettoed bishop for Black.

8.exf6 gxf6. 8...Qe4+ is the older line, now largely abandoned. 9.Qe2 Qxe2+; 10.Nxe2 gxf6; 11.d6! e5; 12.0-0-0 Nc6 (12...Bb7; 13.Ng3 Rg8; 14.Kb1 a5; 15.f4 Bg7; 16.Re1 Kf8; 17.Rg1 exf4; 18.Nh5 f3; 19.gxf3 Bxf3; 20.Nxf6 Black resigned, Markl – Ebeling, Postal 1991.) 13.Ng3 Rg8; 14.Bd3 Bxd6; 15.Bxh7 Rh8; 16.Rxd6 Rxh7; 17.Rd5 and White has an assortment of advantages, including a powerful outside passed pawn, Agnello – Gueci, Cattolica 1994.

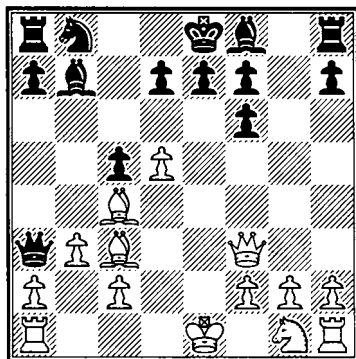
9.d6!



Not mentioned by Bückner, this logical thrust secures an advantage for White.

9.Qf3 Bb7; 10.b3 Qa3; 11.Bc4 is an alternative.

BENONI DEFENSE



John Watson and I think White is better here, but Bücker, in his journal *Kaissiber*, gives 11...Na6, suggesting that Black can play ...Nb4 in the near future. 12.Bxa6 puts paid to that plan, at the price of the bishop pair. 12...Qxa6 (12...Bxa6; 13.d6 Rb8; 14.dxe7 Bxe7; 15.Qg3! and Black's pawn structure is a mess. The White king needs some help to escape from the center, but I think that Black's pieces are not active enough to take advantage.) 13.Ne2. White's plan is to develop, move the bishop from c3, play c4, and Nc3, and maintain an advantage in space while building an attack against the enemy king. If this were easy to achieve, White would have a serious advantage. Black has counterplay, however. I judge the position as somewhat more promising for White, but perhaps it is more accurate to say simply that I'd prefer sitting on the White side of the board.

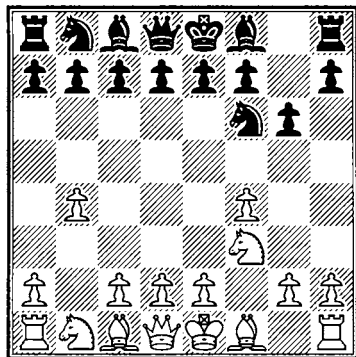
9...Bb7; 10.Qe2 Qe4. Black might try 10...e6; 11.Bxf6 Rg8!? suggested to me by Kari Heinola.

11.0-0-0 Qxe2; 12.Nxe2 Nc6; 13.Ng3. 13.dxe7 is even stronger, making Black's structural disadvantage permanent.

13...e5; 14.Ne4 Nd4; 15.Nxf6+ Kd8; 16.Ba5+ Kc8; 17.c3 Bh6+; 18.Kb1 Ne6; 19.Bb5 Nf8; 20.Rhe1 e4; 21.Nxe4 Bxe4+; 22.Rxe4 Ne6; 23.Ba6+ Kb8; 24.Rxe6.

Black resigned, in a game found in my database as Just – Schiller, Postal USA 1991.

BIRD OPENING BATAVO-POLISH ATTACK



1.f4 Nf6
2.Nf3 g6
3.b4

The **Batavo-Polish Attack** is another one of Schlenker's faves, though it has been used earlier by Myers, among others. For some reason, his opponents refuse to accept pawns from this creative player, even when there is no real reason to decline.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Nd5 wins a pawn. Schlenker claims that White gets great joy after. 3...Bg7; 4.Bb2 0-0; 5.e3 b6; 6.Be2 Bb7; 7.0-0 was played in Schlenker - Wienigk, German High School Individual Championship 1977. Instead of the ambitious 7...c5, I suggest 7...d6 intending ...Nbd7 and an eventual 1.e5, in keeping with generally useful strategies against queenside fianchettoes by White.

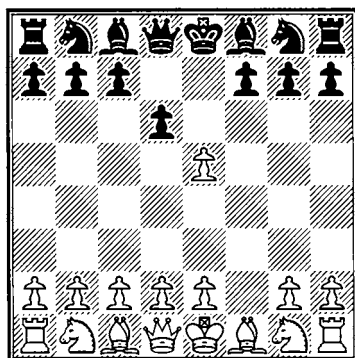
4.Bb2 f6. When Bent Larsen tried this in the 1958 Munich Olympiad against Raizman, Black reacted with 4...a5. But it is important to block the long diagonal.

5.f5 is now played, and was recorded by Pickett back in the 1970s. **5...Nxb4.** Only a masochist can find pleasure in White's position. The pawn at f5 achieves nothing and will quickly become a target after the Black d-pawn advances.

After **6.fxg6**, as in Campioli-Columbo, Italy 1974, Black should just recapture and not go wild with 6...Nd5.

BIRD OPENING

FROM GAMBIT



1.f4 e5
2.fxe5

White can of course transpose to the King's Gambit with 2.e4, and this is a common strategy.

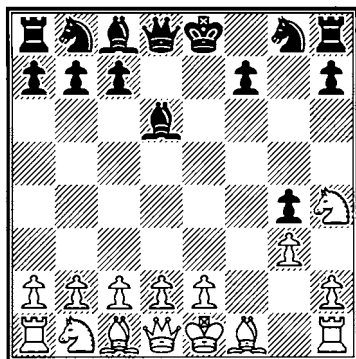
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...d6. The **From Gambit** is a good, aggressive reply to the Bird Opening. 2...Nc6, the Schlechter Gambit, has become the popular line and is covered in *Standard Chess Openings*. **3.exd6.** 3.Nf3 Bg4!?: 4.e4 dxe5; 5.Bc4 Nd7; 6.Nc3 Bc5; 7.d3 Ngf6; 8.Bg5 h6; 9.Bh4 c6; 10.h3 Bh5; 11.Qe2 g5; 12.Bf2 b5 and in Hayward – Nolan, Correspondence 1987, Black had an initiative on both sides of the board.

3...Bxd6. This is a very complicated opening, and there is no room to squeeze in all of the details in a repertoire book, I have written a monograph, *How to Play the From Gambit*, published in 1992 by Chess Enterprises. It also covers the Schlechter Gambit.

4.Nf3 g5; 5.g3. 5.d4 g4; 6.Ng5 (6.Ne5 Bxe5; 7.dxe5 Qxd1+; 8.Kxd1 Nc6; 9.Nc3 Be6!; 10.Bf4 0-0-0+; 11.Ke1 Nge7; 12.e3 Ng6; and in Chigorin – Tarrasch, Vienna 1898, Black had solved the problems of the opening. Dogmatic old Tarrasch – who would have thought of him on the Black side of this opening!) 6...f5; 7.e4 h6; 8.e5 Be7; 9.Nh3 gxh3; 10.Qh5+ Kf8; 11.Bc4 Rh7!; 12.Qg6 Rg7; 13.Bxh6 Nxh6 (13...Bb4+ is a popular alternative.) 14.Qxh6 Bb4+; 15.c3 Qg5; 16.Qxh3 Nc6; 17.0-0 Nxe5!; 18.dxe5 Bc5+; 19.Kh1 Ke7; 20.b4 Be6! Rh8; 21.Nd2 Rh8; 22.Nf3! Qg6; 23.Nh4 and now perhaps Black should settle for the draw by repeating the position. Instead, in Theiler – Ghitescu, Romania 1956, he tried for more and lost.

5...g4; 6.Nh4.



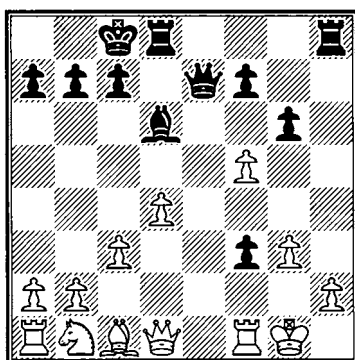
This certainly is not an orthodox position!

6...Ne7; 7.d4. 7.b3 Be5; 8.Nc3 Bf6; 9.Ng2 Nbc6; 10.Bb2 Bf5; 11.e3 is also good, as in Noble – Rodriguez Monteiro, Las Palmas 1996.

7...Ng6; 8.Nxg6. 8.Ng2 h5!? Not the most common move, but it seems good enough and avoids a lot of messy theory. 9.e4 h4; 10.e5 Be7!; 11.Rg1 Bf5; 12.Be3 Nc6; 13.c3 Qd7; 14.Bb5 0-0-0 and Black had a promising position in Genser – Jonassen, Correspondence 1979.

8...hxg6; 9.Qd3. 9.Bg2 invites 9...Rxh2! but 10.Qd3 (10.Rxh2 Bxg3+; 11.Kf1 Bxh2 is better for Black.) 10...Rxh1+; 11.Bxh1 Nc6? (11...c5!) 12.Bxc6+ bxc6; 13.Qe4+ and White had the upper hand in Petro – Kadlicsko, Sarospatak 1996.

9...Nc6; 10.c3 Qe7; 11.Bg2 Bf5; 12.e4 0-0-0; 13.Be3! 13.0-0?! Ne5!; 14.Qd1 (14.Qe3 Bd7; 15.Qg5 Nf3+; 16.Bxf3 f6 is unclear, according to Panchenko.) 14...Nf3+; 15.Bxf3 gxf3; 16.exf5.



16...Rxh2!!; 17.Qxf3 Rh3; 18.Bf4 Bxf4; 19.Qxf4 Rdh8; 20.Qf3 Qg5; 21.Kf2 Rh2+; 22.Kg1 Rh1+ and White resigned, Antoshin – Panchenko, Soviet Union 1983.

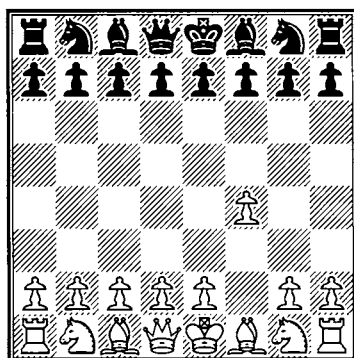
13...Rde8! 14.Nd2 g5. 14...f6; 15.exf5 Qxe3+; 16.Qxe3 Rxe3+; 17.Kf2 Rhe8 18.Rhe1 Rxe1; 19.Rxe1 Rxe1; 20.Kxe1 gxf5 and White is only a little better in

BIRD OPENING

the endgame.

15.exf5 Qxe3+; 16.Qxe3 Rxe3+; 17.Kf2 Rhe8; 18.Bd5 Re2+; 19.Kf1 Rxd2;
20.Bxf7 Ree2 and Black wins.

HOBBS GAMBIT

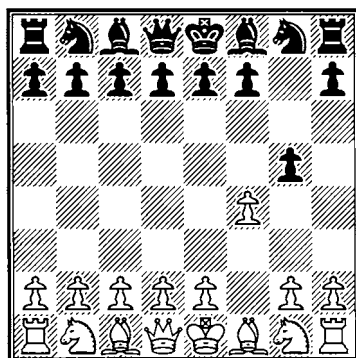


1.f4

Black's confrontational 2...e5 has been treated in the From Gambit section, but there are other radical moves that Black can use to attack White's strategy. We'll take a brief look at the **Hobbs Gambit**.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1...g5.

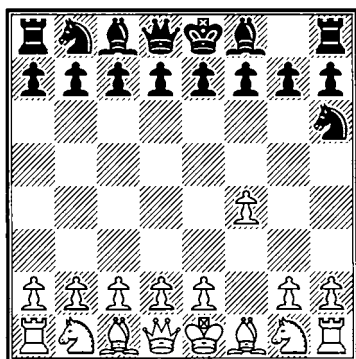


The Hobbs Gambit is motivated by the reasonable success White has with an early g4 against the Dutch Defense (1.d4 f5). Here, however, Black is a tempo down and has not established a pawn in the center. This allows White to employ a strategy which is not as effective with colors reversed.

2.fxg5 h6. 2...e5; 3.e4 (3.d3 h6; 4.Nf3 Nc6; 5.e4 hxg5; 6.Bxg5 f6 provided some compensation for Black in Spargo – Hobbs, Berkeley 1977, because the open h-file is valuable.) 3...Qxg5 (3...h6 of Spargo – Hobbs, Berkeley 1978, should be met by 4.g6! fxg6; 5.Nf3 Nc6; 6.Bc4 and the weakness of Black's kingside is critical.) 4.Nf3 Qg6; 5.Nc3 is clearly better for White. Black will have to worry about the vulnerability of f7, which now lies on an open f-file.

3.g6! fxg6; 4.e3 when Black's kingside is very vulnerable. I think that this is better than 4.e4, seen in Hjortstam-Trokenheim, Postal 1990, because White may want to use a bishop at d3 to attack g6. But that is also a good move.

HORSEFLY DEFENSE



1.f4 Nh6

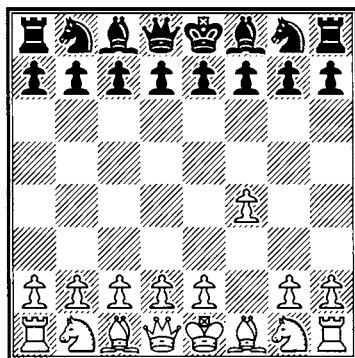
If it were White's intention to advance the pawn to f5 right away, this might make some sense, but even then, there are better ways to achieve the goal.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.Nf3 g6; 3.e4. 3.d3 d5; 4.e3 Bg7; 5.Be2 0-0; 6.0-0 Nc6; 7.d4 Bf5; 8.Bd2 Be4 and Black was doing fine in Schenk – Welling, Eindhoven 1986.

3...Bg7. Perhaps Heinola's suggested 3...d5 is better, but I still think Black's position is suspect. **4.Bc4** looks good for White.

LASKER ATTACK



1.f4

The Bird Opening would be orthodox enough if it were merely a way of playing a Dutch Defense with an extra tempo. It can lead to some strange positions too.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1...d5. The most testing approach is the provocative From Gambit (1...e5 2.fxe5) which we examined earlier.

2.e3. 2.Nf3 usually leads to similar positions, but if 2...g6, White can try 3.e4 dxe4; 4.Ng5. Bryntse-Hjorth, Postal 1973 continued 4...Nf6; 5.Bc4 e6; (5...Bg4; 6.Bxf7+ Kd7; 7.Qxg4+ Nxg4; 8.Be6+ Kc6; 9.Bxg4 e5; 10.Nf7 Qf6; 11. Nxe5+ Kb6; 12.Nc3 c6 was the continuation of Heinola-Arne, Palo Alto 1995.) 6.Nc3 Bg7; 7.Ncxe4 Nxe4; 8.Nxe4 O-O; 9.c3 c5; 10.d3 Qc7 11.h4 b6; 12.h5 Ba6; 13.hxg6 hxg6; 14.Qg4 Bxc4; 15.Qh4 Rc8; 16.f5! exf5; 17.Qh7+ Kf8; 18. Qxg7+ and Black resigned a few moves later.

2...Nf6; 3.b3 e6. 3...e5 is an unorthodox sacrifice. 4.fxe5 Ng4; 5.Bb2 Nc6; 6.Bb5 Bb4 awaits a practical test.

4.Bb2 Be7; 5.Bd3. A somewhat artificial move, but not bad, because the c-pawn can still advance to c4, and then the bishop can retreat to c2, or b1, as needed.

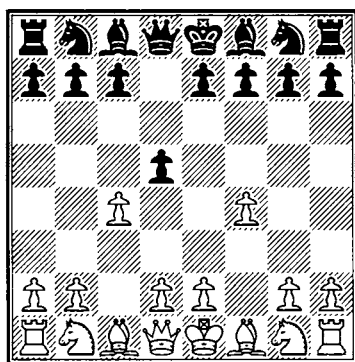
5...b6; 6.Nf3 Bb7; 7.Nc3 Nbd7; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.Ne2 c5; 10.Ng3 Qc7; 11.Ne5 Nxe5? With just one move, Black invites disaster. Moving one of the rooks to c8 would have been better. **12.Bxe5.** Just compare the relative activity of the bishops Black is already in serious trouble. **12...Qc6; 13.Qe2 a6.**

White has completed development and is ready to attack. The position of the rook at a1 cannot be improved, for the moment. Lasker starts by eliminating one of the few defenders of the Black king. But he doesn't part with the Be5. **14.Nh5 Nxh5.** White could simply recapture at h5; with a strong attack, but by sacrificing a piece the momentum is greatly increased. **15.Bxh7+! Kxh7;**

16.Qxh5+ Kg8; 17.Bxg7. This threatens mate at h8. 17...Kxg7; 18.Qg4+ Kh7.

Now the queen guards g2 and White can threaten the sideways equivalent of a back rank mate. 19.Rf3 e5. The only defense. Now the Black queen can come to h6. 20.Rh3+ Qh6; 21.Rxh6+ Kxh6; 22.Qd7. This wins one of the bishops, and the game now is decisively in White's favor. 22...Bf6; 23.Qxb7 Kg7; 24.Rf1 Rab8; 25.Qd7 Rfd8; 26.Qg4+ Kf8; 27.fxe5 Bg7; 28.e6 Rb7; 29.Qg6. White exploits the pin in the maximally efficient way. 29...f6; 30.Rxf6+ Bxf6; 31.Qxf6+ Ke8; 32.Qh8+ Ke7; 33.Qg7+. Now the rook at b7 falls, so Black gives up. Lasker – Bauer, Amsterdam 1889.

STURM GAMBIT



1.f4 d5
2.c4

This is a radical plan for White, offering a pawn to get access to the e4 square. The problem is that White's d-pawn becomes backward as a result.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

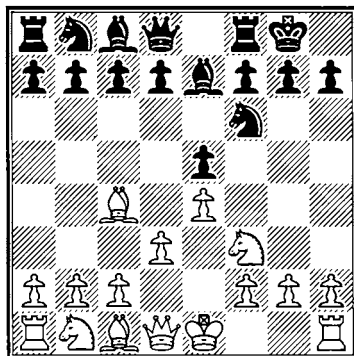
2...dxc4. 2...Nf6; 3.cxd5 Nxd5; 4.e4 Nxf4; 5.d4 Ng6; 6.Nf3 Nd7; 7.Bc4 e5; 8.O-O exd4; 9.Bxf7+ was Sturm-Martin, 1951. Such gambits should not be declined. But in Sturm's games I could find no case where Black accepted!

3.Na3. 3.Qa4+ Nc6; 4.Nf3 Nf6; 5.Nc3 is a more promising way of playing the opening. There is no rush to recover the pawn. Still, Black is better.

3...e5; 4.e4 Bxa3; 5.Qa4+ Nc6; 6.Qxa3 Qd4. Black already has a clear advantage, Sanchez – Sarmiento, Las Palmas Open 1995.

BISHOP'S OPENING

BISHOP'S OPENING KITCHENER FOLLY



1.e4 e5
2.Bc4 Nf6
3.d3 Be7
4.Nf3 0-0

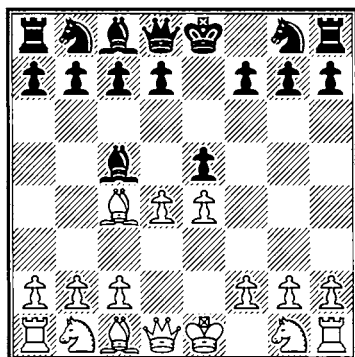
This offer of a pawn is really too ambitious, and I abandoned it after one game played at the Pan American Intercollegiate Championship in 1984, even though I did somehow manage to draw the game. I have seen this referred to as a Schiller Defense, but that is spurious. It is some sort of relative of the Elephant Gambit.

I have never had any warm fuzzy feeling for this trash. Others have tried it too. And failed.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5.Nxe5 d5; 6.exd5 Bd6; 7.d4 c6; 8.0-0 cxd5; 9.Bd3 Nc6; 10.Nxc6 bxc6; 11.Bg5 Rb8; 12.b3 and White was better in Hergott – Schiller, Kitchener 1984.

LEWIS GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.Bc4 Bc5
3.d4

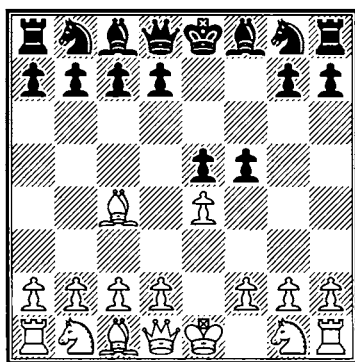
William Lewis's early 19th century gambit did not last long. White gives up a center pawn for almost no compensation.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Bxd4. 3...exd4 is also good, since the wild 4.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 5.Qh5+ g6; 6.Qxc5 calms down after 6...Nc6 and Black has an excellent game. Without a light-squared bishop White cannot cause any serious discomfort to the Black king.

4.Nf3 Qf6; 5.Nxd4 exd4; 6.0-0 Nc6; 7.f4 d6; 8.Bb5 Bd7 is the refutation provided by Schiffers.

KING'S GAMBIT REVERSED



1.e4 e5
2.Bc4 f5

This is a King's Gambit Declined in reverse with an extra tempo for White.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

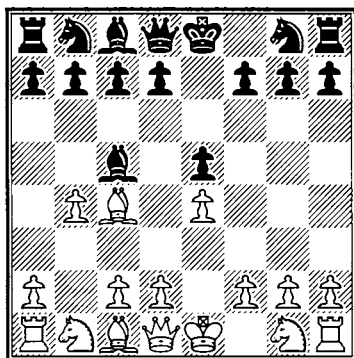
3.d3! The **King's Gambit Declined** is perfectly fine with an extra tempo! **3...Bc5.** 3...Nf6!; 4.Nf3 c6! (4...d5; 5.exd5 Bd6; 6.0-0 0-0; 7.Nc3 a6; 8.a4 h6; 9.d4! gave White an advantage in the center in Lenhof-Steinitz, Vienna 1859.) and here 5.Nxe5 fails to 5...Qa5+.

4.Bxg8 Rxg8; 5.Qh5+ Kf8; 6.Nf3! Qf6; 7.Ng5 Rh8. A peculiar picture-one would think the Rh8 hadn't moved! **8.Nxh7+ Rxh7; 9.Qxh7± fxe4; 10.0-0 d5; 11.Nc3 Be6; 12.Qh8+ Ke7; 13.dxe4 c6.** Black needs this to try to activate his queenside, but the position is already pathetic. **14.exd5 cxd5; 15.Be3 Bd6.** 15...d4; 16.Ne4 Qg6; 17.Nxc5 dxe3; 18.fxe3 Qf8.

16.Rad1 Qf7; 17.b4! An effective closer. **17...Bxb4.** 17...b6; 18.Nb5 would have also won for White. **18.Ne4! Qf8.** 18...dxe4?? is terminated by **19.Qd8#.** **19.Qh4+ Kd7; 20.f4! Nc6; 21.fxe5 Qh8; 22.Qg3** Paulsen - St. Bon, London 1862.

BISHOP'S OPENING

MACDONNELL GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.Bc4 Bc5
3.b4!?

This is not unlike the standard Evans Gambit in the Italian game, except that the knights have not yet made an appearance at f3 and c6. So it is only mildly unorthodox.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Bxb4. 3...Bb6 is cowardice, and is suitably punished in this example: 4.Nc3 Nf6; 5.Nf3 Nxe4?; 6.Bxf7+! (6.Nxe4 d5) 6...Kxf7; 7.Nxe5+ Ke6; 8.Nxe4 Kxe5; 9.Bb2+ Kxe4?; 10.Qf3# Oskam – Grosian, Rotterdam 1930.

4.c3. 4.f4 d5 (4...exf4! is greedy. 5.Nf3 Qe7; 6.Qe2 d5; 7.exd5 Qxe2+; 8.Kxe2 Nf6; 9.Bb2 0-0; 10.Bxf6 gxf6; 11.Kd1 is a complicated position, but I think White has considerable compensation for the pawn. 4...d6; 5.Nf3 Nd7; 6.0-0 Ngf6; 7.c3 Ba5; 8.fxe5 Nxe5; 9.Nxe5 dxe5; 10.Ba3 is a normal gambit continuation. After 10...Bb6+; 11.Kh1 c5; 12.d4 0-0; 13.Nd2 exd4; 14.e5 Ng4; Black was ahead in Steinitz – Evill, Cambridge 1874.)

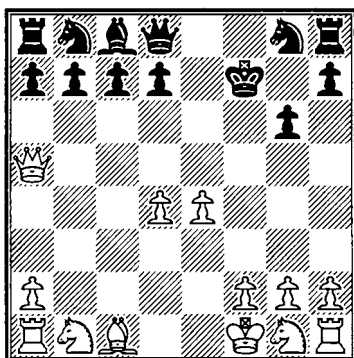
5.exd5 e4; 6.Ne2 Nf6; 7.c3 (7.0-0 0-0; 8.Nbc3 c6; 9.dxc6 Nxc6; 10.Kh1 Bg4; 11.Qe1 e3! was better for Black in McDonnell – Labourdonnais, London 1834.) 7...Bc5; 8.d4 exd3; 9.Qxd3 0-0; 10.Ba3 Bxa3; 11.Nxa3 Bg4; 12.0-0 Bxe2; 13.Qxe2 Nxd5; 14.Qf3 c6; 15.Rab1 Qe7; 16.Bxd5 cxd5; 17.c4 (Mongredien – Morphy, Paris 1859.) 17...dxc4; 18.Rxb7 Nd7; 19.Kh1 is even, according to the *Bilguer Handbuch*.

4...Bc5. 4...Be7; 5.Qh5 g6; 6.Qxe5 Nf6; 7.d4 Nc6 and Black has a decent game.

4...Ba5; 5.Nf3 Nf6; 6.d4 0-0; 7.0-0 d6; 8.Ba3 Nxe4; 9.dxe5 Nxc3; 10.Qd3 Nxb1; 11.Raxb1 Nc6; 12.exd6 cxd6; 13.Bxd6 Re8 and White was struggling to justify the investment in Paulsen – Asbeck, Düsseldorf 1863.

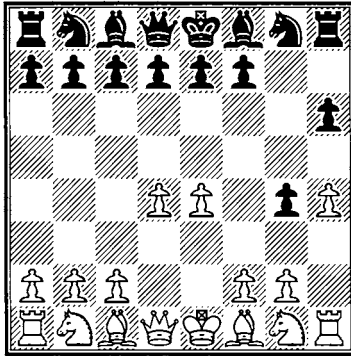
5.d4 exd4; 6.cxd4 Bb4+; 7.Kf1. This unorthodox king move is justified by the tactical threat of Qb3. 7.Bd2 Bxd2+; 8.Nxd2 Nf6; 9.e5 d5 is better for Black.

7...Ba5? is an error (7...Qe7 and Black retains a small advantage), seen in MacDonnell – Boden, London 1865, where White could have equalized with 8.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 9.Qh5+ g6; 10.Qxa5.



Although the Black king is a little exposed, there is nothing White can do to exploit the situation. Both sides suffer from pathetic development.

BORG DEFENSE TROON GAMBIT



1.e4	g5
2.d4	h6
3.h4	g4

What cardinal sins are committed here! Black not only advances the g-pawn two squares, but sacrifices it in the process. White owns the center. But watch what happens in this game with the **Troon Gambit**, also known as the **Basman Gambit**. The Borg Gambit, 1.d4 g5, is utter rubbish, but sooner or later, someone will try to claim it has merit. Just take the pawn and smile.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Qxg4. White didn't get much out of 4.Bd3 in Bradbury-Basman, London 1983.

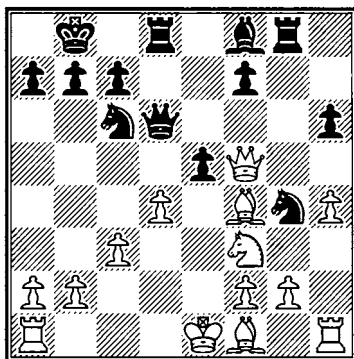
4...d5; 5.Qf3 dxe4; 6.Qxe4 Nf6; 7.Qd3 Nc6; 8.c3 Qd5; 9.Nf3. Belakovskaia-Lemon, National Open 1995 saw instead 9.Qb5, which looks better, since 9...Qe4+; 10.Ne2 a6; 11.Qb3 Be6!; 12.Nd2 forces Black to exchange queens. Leaving e4 would make it possible for White to grab the pawn at b7. The game continued 9...Bf5; 10.Qxd5 Nxd5; 11.Nf3 Rg8; 12.Be3 0-0-0 with a complicated game, but why not simply 10.Qxb7, which looks very powerful?

9...Rg8; 10.Nbd2. 10.c4 is stronger, taking the initiative and preparing Nc3. **10...Bg4; 11.Nc4.** 11.Qe3 threatens Bc4. 11...0-0-0; 12.Bc4 Qh5; 13.Ne5 Nxe5; 14.dxe5 Nd5 and Black is no worse. 11.Qb5 0-0-0; 12.Bc4 Qxb5; 13.Bxb5 Nb8! and Black is slightly better.

11...0-0-0. Black can already be satisfied with the opening. The slight structural weakness does not seem to be significant.

12.Ne3 Qd6; 13.Nxg4 Nxg4; 14.Qf5+ Kb8; 15.Bf4? 15.Qxf7 is a fairly obvious move here. What did Black have in mind? 15...Rg6; 16.Qb3 e5; 17.Bd3 Rf6 and White can retain an advantage by giving back one of the extra pawns: 18.d5 Qxd5; 19.Qxd5 Rxd5; 20.Be4.

15...e5!



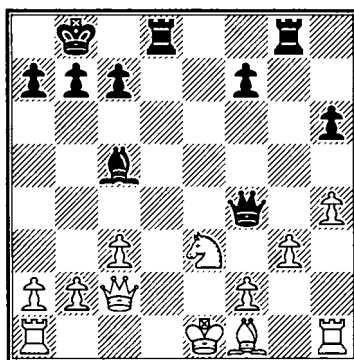
White is beginning to regret leaving the king in the center!

16.Nxe5 Nxd4!; 17.Nxg4? 17.cxd4 Qxd4; 18.Nxg4; (18.Nd3 Bb4+; 19.Ke2 Nxf2!; 20.Nxf2 Qxb2+; 21.Kf3 Qxa1; 22.Bc4 Qc3+ and Black has the advantage.) 18...Rxc4 and White has nothing better than (18...Bb4+; 19.Ke2 Qxb2+; 20.Kf3 Qxa1; 21.Qc2 Bd6; 22.Nxh6 Qf6; 23.g3 and the king will retreat to g2, with better long-term prospects.) 19.Bxc7+ Kxc7; 20.Be2 Re4; 21.Kf1 Qxb2 and the end is near!

17.Qe4 Nxe5; 18.Qxd4 Qxd4; 19.cxd4 Rxd4; 20.Bxe5 Re4+; 21.Be2 Rxe5 and White is a little worse, due to the problem on the e-file, but the long-term prospects are far from hopeless.

17...Nc2+? 17...Nxf5; 18.Bxd6 Rxc4; 19.Bxf8 Re4+!; 20.Be2 Rde8; 21.Kf1 Rxe2; 22.Ba3 and White's position can be held, though making much out of the extra pawn may prove difficult.

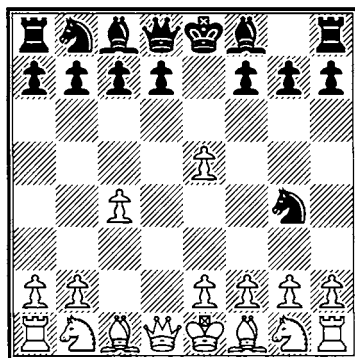
18.Qxc2 Qxf4; 19.Ne3 Bc5; 20.g3??



This is too much of an invitation! 20.Rh3! and Black is completely lost.

20...Rxc3!; 21.fxg3 Qxe3+ Guilian - Basman, Troon 1984.

BUDAPEST DEFENSE ASSORTED VARIATIONS



1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 e5
3.dxe5 Ng4

The **Budapest** borders on respectability. If White overplays the position, Black can close in quickly for the kill. With a calmer approach, however, White can maintain an advantage in the opening. Nevertheless, there are many players willing to defend the Black side, including a number of Grandmasters. Pavel Blatny, conqueror of many major tournaments, includes it in his repertoire.

The Budapest has been around for a long time, and the long journey by the knight has not yet been refuted. Here we will concentrate on some recent developments. The related Fajarowicz Defense is discussed on page 157.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Nf3. As is so often the case, development is the best reaction to an unorthodox opening strategy.

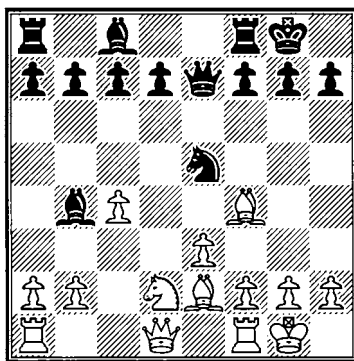
4...Nc6. 4...Bc5 is playable, for example 5.e3 Nc6; 6.Nc3 0-0; 7.Bd3 (7.Be2 Re8; 8.0-0 Ngxe5; 9.Nxe5 Nxe5; 10.f4 Ng6; 11.Bd3 c6; 12.Ne4 was about equal in Klauser - Franzoni, Switzerland 1996.) 7...Re8; 8.a3 Ngxe5; 9.b4 Nxf3+; 10.Qxf3 Ne5; 11.Qe2 Nxd3+; 12.Qxd3 Bd6; 13.0-0 b6; 14.Ra2 a5; 15.b5 Bb7; 16.Re2 Bxh2+; 17.Kxh2 Qh4+; 18.Kg1 Bxg2; 19.Kxg2 Qg4+; 20.Kh2 Re5; 21.Qd5 Qh5+; 22.Kg1 Rg5+; 23.Qxg5 Qxg5+ and Black went on to win in Gamboa - Blatny, New York Open 1996.

5.Bf4 Bb4+; 6.Nbd2. Or 6.Nc3 Bxc3+; 7.bxc3 Qe7; 8.Qd5 f6; 9.exf6 Nxf6; 10.Qd3 d6; 11.g3 0-0; 12.Bg2 Na5 (12...Bg4; 13.0-0 Rae8; 14.Rae1 Kh8; 15.Nd4 Na5 gave Black compensation in Dlugy - Epishin, New York Open 1989.) 13.0-0 Be6; 14.Nd2 Nd7; 15.Nb3 Nc6; 16.Nd4 Nce5; 17.Qe3 Bxc4; 18.Bxb7 Rae8; 19.Qd2 Qf7; 20.Bg2 and White was better in Van Wely - Blatny, New

York Open 1996.

6...Qe7. Black has developed quickly and will regain the pawn invested at the second turn. There is still some time needed to recover the pawn, and this gives White a chance to remedy the backward development. 6...f6 would not be bad for Black if White had to capture at f6, but there is no law making the capture mandatory. 7.a3! fxe5; 8.h3 exf4; 9.hxg4 Bxd2+; 10.Qxd2 Qf6; 11.g5 Qf5; 12.0-0-0 Na5?; 13.Qc3! c6; 14.e4 fxe3; 15.Bd3 and Black resigned, Schiller - Kudevitsky. Chicago 1982.

7.e3 Ngxe5; 8.Nxe5 Nxe5; 9.Be2 0-0; 10.0-0.

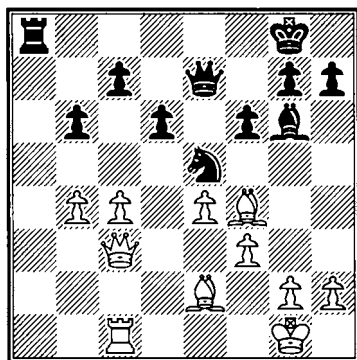


This is the logical continuation of the opening. Material is equal and both sides are castled, White has a small edge in development, but nothing more.

10...Ng6. Black can also exchange bishops with 10...Bxd2; 11.Qxd2. Now White has a permanent advantage in the form of the bishop pair, but that is not in and of itself enough to secure victory. 11...d6. This position has been reached many times, and yet even some of the most respected authorities do not consider the move that Smyslov plays in this game! 12.b4!?

White usually plays this move in the early middlegame, so why not play it now? Smyslov really only had to take into account one additional reply, the one chosen in the game. 12...a5 Black could try 12...b6, which would return to known paths after, say, 12.Rfd1; 13.a3 Rd8; 14.Qc3 f6; 15.Rfc1!? This is the point of Smyslov's refined move order. Instead of going to d1, the rook operates from c1. Black must now always keep in mind the possible advance of the c-pawn. 15...Bf5; 16.f3 axb4; 17.axb4 b6; 18.e4 Bg6; 19.Rxa8 Rxa8.

BUDAPEST DEFENSE

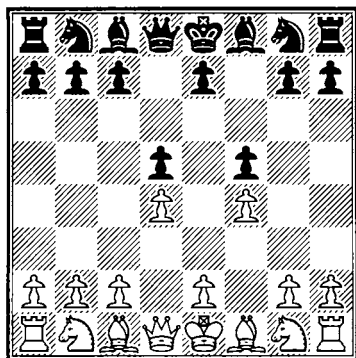


Now it is time for Smyslov to strike. 20.c5 bxc5; 21.bxc5. The pressure on the c-file is still intense. 21...Bf7; 22.cxd6 cxd6; 23.Qd4. Now White's advantages are clear. Smyslov holds the bishop pair and the pawn at d6; is weak. White went on to win in Smyslov – Blackstock, London (Lloyds Bank) 1988.

11.Bg3 Bd6; 12.Bxd6 Qxd6; 13.Nb3. 13.Ne4 Qe5; 14.Nc3 b6; 15.Qd5 Ba6; 16.Qxe5 (16.Qxd7 may be bold to the point of reckless, but it is worth a look.) 16...Nxe5; 17.Nd5 c6; 18.Nc7 Bxc4; 19.Bxc4 Rac8; 20.Nd5 cxd5; 21.Bxd5 Rc2 brought equality in Stohl – Blatny, Prague (Kottnauer Memorial) 1996.

13...Qe7; 14.c5 Rd8; 15.Rc1 d6; 16.c6 b6; 17.Nd4 Rf8; 18.Rc3 Nh4; 19.f4 a5; 20.Qd2 g6; 21.Bd3 Kh8; 22.Qf2 with level chances in Belakovskaya – Blatny, New York Open 1996.

CANARD FORMATION DOUBLE DUCK VARIATION

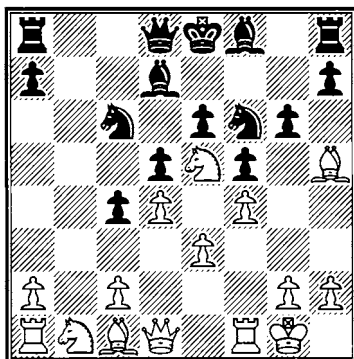


1.f4 f5
2.d4 d5

The symmetrical response to the **Canard** is not at all bad, but Black must avoid following the path of our example game, which led to a rapid demise.

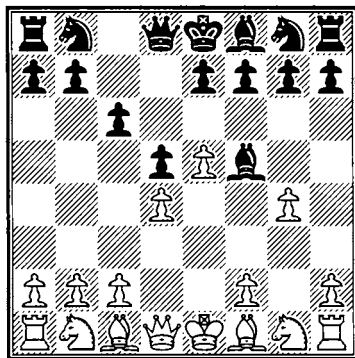
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nf3 c5; 4.e3 e6; 5.Bd3 c4? Black has been moving nothing but pawns, and so White does not mind losing a tempo with the bishop. Black has lost all flexibility on the queenside. 6.Be2 Nf6; 7.0-0 Bd7?! an irrelevant move. Better 7...Bd6 or 7...Nc6. 8.b3 b5; 9.bxc4 bxc4; 10.Ne5 Nc6. Black fails to see the danger. 11.Bh5+! g6.



12.Nxg6! hxg6; 13.Bxg6+ Ke7; 14.Ba3+ Nb4; 15.Bxb4# Williams – Henderson, Bristol, 19th century.

CARO-KANN DEFENSE ADVANCE VARIATION: BAYONET

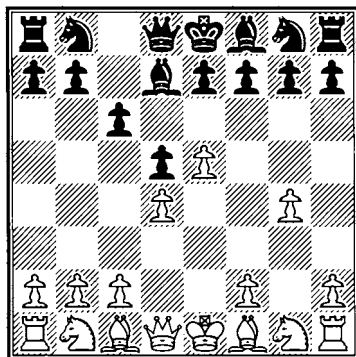


1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.e5 Bf5
4.g4

The early advance of the g-pawn constitutes a serious violation of opening principles and Black can handle it without too much difficulty. It is somewhat more effective after 4. Nc3 e6.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...Bd7.



This is the best defense. Now that White has created a weakness, the bishop retreats to a square from which it can still keep pressure at g4.

5.Bg2. Welling describes this as “Basman’s new idea”, but in fact it is an old move which Petrosian faced. White has about a dozen alternatives, but we’ll just look at a couple of the more unusual ones.

5.c4 h5; 6.gxh5 Bf5; 7.Nc3 e6; 8.Nge2 Bg4; 9.Qb3 Qb6; 10.Be3 Bxh5; 11.cxd5 cxd5; 12.Nf4 Ne7; 13.Qxb6 axb6; 14.Nxh5 Rxh5; 15.Nb5 Kd7; 16.Nd6

f6; 17.f4 Nec6; 18.Nxb7 Ra7; 19.Nd6 Bxd6; 20.exd6 Kxd6; 21.h4 f5; 22.b3 Nd7 was drawn in Bronstein – Magem Badals, 25-minute game 1992.

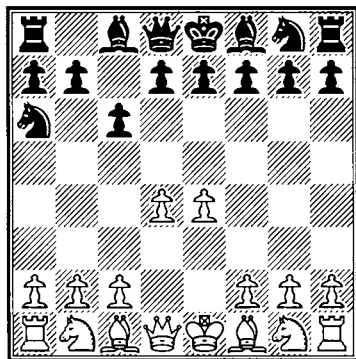
5.Nh3 Qc8; 6.f3 h5; 7.Nf2 Nh6; 8.Bxh6 Rxh6; 9.g5 Rh8 and White had nothing more than a minor advantage in space, offset by the weakness of the f-pawn, in Dunworth – Orr, England 1991.

5...e6; 6.c4. 6.Nf3 c5; 7.0-0 Nc6; 8.c4! dxc4; 9.Nc3 Nxd4; 10.Nxd4 cxd4; 11.Qxd4 Qc8; 12.Ne4 and White had plenty of compensation for the pawn, which was soon recovered, with a better position, in Basman – Bunkelbaum, Birmingham 1972.

6.Ne2 c5; 7.c3 Nc6; 8.a3 h5; 9.g5 g6; 10.b4 cxd4; 11.cxd4 a5; 12.b5 Na7; 13.a4 Bb4+; 14.Kf1 Nc8; 15.h4 Nb6; 16.Na3 Rc8; 17.Nc2 Bf8 was about even in Bauer – Litzka, Bundesliga 1990.

6...h5; 7.g5 Ne7; 8.h4 Nf5; 9.Ne2 dxc4; 10.Ng3 Na6; 11.Ne4 Qb6; 12.0-0 Qxd4; 13.Qxd4 Nxd4; 14.Nbd2 Nf5; 15.Nxc4 Nxh4 and Black was clearly better in Shishov – Petrosian, Tbilisi 1948.

DE BRUYCKER DEFENSE



1.d4 Na6
2.e4 c6

This is known as the **De Bruycker Defense**, and is based on the idea that 3.Bxa6 can be met by 3...Qa5+ and then ...Qxa6, avoiding the doubling of pawns. Other than that, it has little merit and is just an inferior sort of Caro-Kann. The knight's only future is at c7, but that is not the best square. It is interesting to compare this line with a more standard Advance Variation of the Caro-Kann, 1.e4 c6; 2.d4 d5; 3.e5 Na6!?, where White is held to enjoy a slight advantage after 4.c3.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

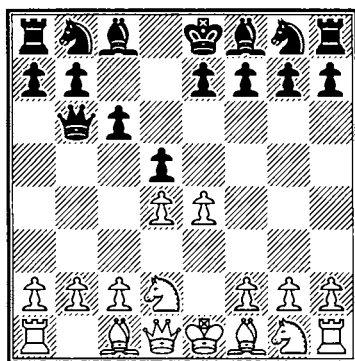
3.Nf3. This is more promising than 3.Bxa6 Qa5+; 4.Nc3 Qxa6; 5.Nge2 d6; 6.0-0 g6; 7.Bg5 Bg7; 8.f4 b5; 9.f5 b4; 10.Nb1 Qb6; 11.c4 Nf6; 12.Qd3 Nd7; 13.Nd2 Ba6; 14.a4 d5 Mephisto – Van Geet, Hague (Aegon) 1995.

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

3...Nc7. 3...g6; 4.Nc3 Nc7; 5.a4 Bg7; 6.h3 d6; 7.Bd3 e5; 8.Be3 Qe7; 9.0-0 Nf6; 10.Re1 0-0; 11.Qd2 Nh5; 12.Bc4 Be6; 13.d5 cxd5; 14.Nxd5 Nxd5; 15.Bxd5 Bxd5; 16.Qxd5 and Black had a hole at d5; and a passive bishop in Gorgs – Welling, Budapest 1996.

4.c4 Why not? **4...d5; 5.exd5 cxd5; 6.Nc3 Nf6; 7.Bf4 Be6.** A very artificial move, but White was threatening to capture on c7; and win the d-pawn, and Black did not want to play ...e6, locking in the bishop at c8. **8.Qa4+ Bd7; 9.Qb3 Ne6.** Black's mistreatment of the e6-square is almost humorous! **10.Be5 dxc4; 11.Bxc4 b6; 12.0-0 g6?** This is a terrible weakening move. Maybe 12...a6 was best, to allow the rook to get to a7; and at least enable ...b5. **13.Bxe6! Bxe6; 14.d5.** This only works because the knight at f6; is pinned. **14...Bd7** Now White wins by force. **15.Bxf6 exf6; 16.Rfe1+ Be7; 17.d6 Be6; 18.dxe7!** and Black resigned in Cvitan – Zwick, Bad Ragaz 1995.

EDINBURGH VARIATION

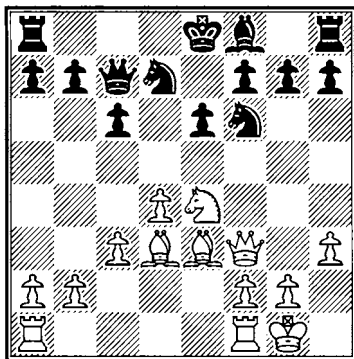


1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.Nd2 Qb6

The **Edinburgh Variation** got its name from the 1985 British Championship, held in that distinguished and venerable chess city in Scotland. I have played it a number of times, and find it an interesting antidote to 3.Nd2. The option may appeal to players of the Gurgendidze System, since if Black adopts that formation here the knight on d2 is well-placed, as a pawn is needed at c3 to support the center.

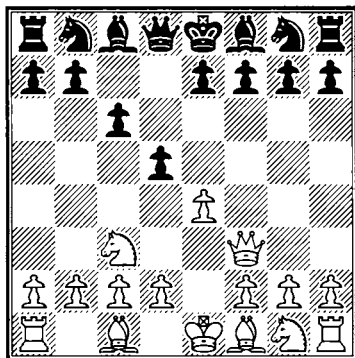
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Ngf3. 4.c4 was once considered a refutation, but I found 4...e5! where 5.dxe5 Bc5 gives Black a strong initiative for the pawn. I am still waiting to try it. Battsetseg-Schiller, Reno 1997 saw 4.c3 Nd7 5.Ng f3 dxe4 6.Nxe4 Ngf6 with equality. **4...Bg4; 5.c3** Kaufman-Schiller, Reno 1997 saw 5.exd5 cxd5 6.Bd3 Nc6 and Black was fine. **5...e6; 6.Bd3 Nd7; 7.0-0 dxe4; 8.Nxe4 Ngf6; 9.Be3 Qc7; 10.h3 Bxf**



The position is roughly level, and Black's position is very solid, Wall - Schiller, London (Lloyds Bank) 1985.

GOLDMAN VARIATION



1.e4 c6
2.Nc3 d5
3.Qf3

The **Goldman Variation** is another example of premature queen development, but it is only bad if White makes errors later. Normally, it leads to a dull equality.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...dxe4. 3...e6 is simply boring. 3...d4 is livelier and opens up the c4 square, not a good idea. 4.Bc4! Nf6; Black can defend less aggressively with 4...e6, of course. 5.e5 dxc3; 6.exf6 and Black has a choice of three captures. Are any of them any good?

a) 6...cxd2+; 7.Bxd2 gxf6; 8.0-0-0 Qc7; 9.Nh3 Nd7? Why not just paint a big bullseye at f7 and say "hit me"? (9...Bg7 is correct, clearing the f8-square.) 10.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 11.Ng5+ Kg6; 12.Qe4+ Black resigned, Ribeiro - Lloret, Linares Open 1995.

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

b) 6...cxb2; 7.Bxf7+! (7.Bxb2 of Ipsarides – Saleh, Dubai Olympiad 1986, rather misses the target.) 7...Kxf7; 8.fxc7+ Kxg7; 9.Bxb2+ Kg8; 10.Qb3+ and it is time to turn out the lights.

c) 6...exf6 is the playable line. 7.dxc3 (7.Qxc3 Bd6; 8.Qe3+ Qe7 is structurally better for White.) 7...Bd6; 8.Be3 Be6; 9.Bxe6 fxe6; 10.0-0-0 is better for White, Starr – Bijoux, Jakarta Women's Interzonal 1993. But Black's position is not all that bad.

4.Nxe4 Nd7. This is played to allow ...Nf6 without the disruption of the kingside pawn structure. **5.d4.**

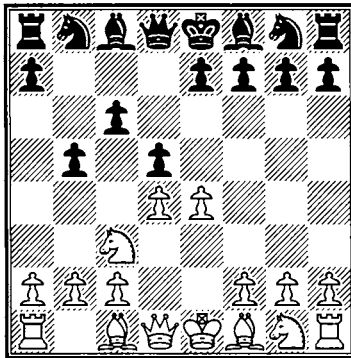
5.b4 is an original approach. 5...Qb6; 6.a3 Ngf6; 7.Bb2 a5; 8.Bc4 e6 was seen in Czebe – Molinaroli, Dresden 1994 and here White could have captured at f6 with advantage: 9.Nxf6+ Nxf6; 10.Bxf6 gxf6; 11.b5!? cxb5; 12.Rb1 Bd7; 13.Bxb5 Bxb5; 14.c4 and White can capture at b5 with the rook.

5...Ndf6. 5...Ngf6; 6.Bc4 Nb6 is also playable for Black. **6.c3.** 6.Bd3 is a normal position unless Black grabs the pawn at d4. But is it safe? 6...Qxd4; 7.Ne2 Qd8; 8.N2c3 g6; 9.Bg5 Bg7; 10.0-0 Nxe4; 11.Nxe4 Nf6; 12.Nxf6+ exf6; 13.Rfe1+ Be6; and Black is just a pawn up, Ozanne – Menghi, Arnhem 1989.

6...Nxe4; 7.Qxe4 Nf6; 8.Qc2 Bg4; 9.Ne2. 9.Be2 Bxe2; 10.Qxe2 e6 is equal. 9.Bd3 Bh5; 10.Ne2 Bg6; 11.0-0 Bxd3; 12.Qxd3 is also about even.

9...e6; 10.Ng3 Qd5; 11.f3 Bh5; 12.Nxh5 Qxh5; 13.Bf4 Nd5; 14.Bg3 Qg5; 15.Qd2 Be7, agreed drawn in Lutikov – Petrosian, Soviet Championship 1960.

GURGENIDZE COUNTERATTACK



1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 b5

The **Gurgénidze Counterattack** is not one of the Georgian theoretician's lasting contributions to opening theory. Black's pawn thrust makes no sense after

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.a3! It is now too late to return to a normal Caro-Kann. Do not confuse this with the Gurgénidze Defense, a standard opening reached via 3...g6.

4...dxe4; 5.Nxe4 Nf6.

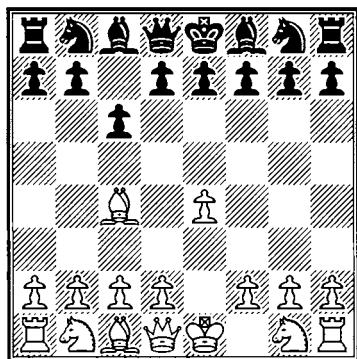
5...Bf5; 6.Ng3 Bg6; 7.h4 h6; 8.h5 Bh7; 9.Bd3 Bxd3; 10.Qxd3 gives White a very good Classical Caro-Kann, since c4; will be played with added effect, thanks to the weakness of Black's queenside pawns.

6.Nxf6+ exf6. 6...gxf6; 7.c4 a6; 8.d5! puts too much pressure on the weak pawns.

7.a4! is a rare case of an effective double-step of the a-pawn early in the game. Black's pawn structure is about to become a mess, with lasting consequences.

7...b4; 8.Bc4 Bd6; 9.Qe2+ Qe7; 10.Qxe7+ Kxe7; 11.Ne2 leaves Black looking forward to a long and miserable endgame, Klovans – Gurgenzidze, Soviet Championship 1968.

HILLBILLY ATTACK



1.e4 c6
2.Bc4

The **Hillbilly Attack** does not succeed in preventing ...d5.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...d5; 3.Bb3 What White has accomplished here is getting the bishop to b3. This is not such a big deal in the Caro-Kann, where that is achieved rather easily anyway.

3.exd5 cxd5; 4.Bb3 Nf6; 5.Nf3 Nc6; 6.0-0 Bg4 and Black can lay claim to equality, Sarwari-Romeril, Yerevan 1996.

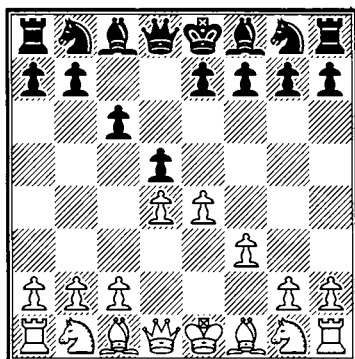
3...dxe4; 4.Qh5. This is the move that qualifies the opening as unorthodox. **4...g6; 5.Qh4 Nf6; 6.f3 exf3.**

6...e3; 7.dxe3 Bg7; 8.Ne2 0-0; 9.0-0 Na6; 10.Nbc3 Nc5; 11.e4 Nxb3; 12.axb3 Qb6+; 13.Kh1 was played in Schlenker – Mackova, Prague 1992, and here Black retreated the queen to c7, but the simple 13...Rd8 would have given Black a slight advantage.

7.Nxf3 Bg7; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.d4 transposes to a Blackmar-Diemer Gambit, where the combination of ...c6 and ...g6 is not the best defense.

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

MAROCZY VARIATION



1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.f3

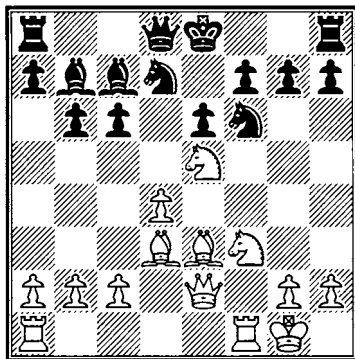
This is the **Maroczy**, or **Fantasy Variation**. White hopes that this move will lead to some fantastic flashy win, but it really is a modest and unambiguous strategy, except when played as a gambit, when it takes on more unorthodox characteristics. Capturing at e4 is normal, though there is no shortage of alternatives. Some strong players have been found on the White side, not just fans of the weird such as Savielly Tartakower, but even such quiet positional strategists as Vasily Smyslov, not known for using unorthodox openings.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...dxe4. 3...g6 transposes to the Gurgendidze Variation of the Modern Defense, which is a fairly orthodox line.

3...e6 locks in the bishop at c8. This cannot be recommended for beginners. More advanced players can deal with this slight disadvantage, especially if they like the French Defense. The eventual advance of the c-pawn loses time, but then if White plays e5, then f4 is sure to follow and the tempo is regained.

The *Big Book of Busts* contains an article on this system, concentrating on the rather boring 4.Nc3, but let's look a little deeper at the sideline 4.Be3. 4.Be3 dxe4; (Watson prefers the calmer 4...Nd7, for example 5.e5 c5; 6.c3 Ne7; 7.Bd3 and now interesting play follows 7...Nf5; 8.Bf2 h5.) 5.Nd2 exf3; 6.Ngxf3 Nf6; 7.Bd3 (7.Nc4 Nd5; 8.Bd2 Be7; 9.Bd3 Bh4+; 10.g3 Bf6; 11.Qe2 a5; 12.a3 0-0; 13.h4 Be7; 14.Ng5 Nf6; 15.Ne5 b5; 16.Rf1 h6 and here Smyslov showed that he could uncork a classic combination: 17.Rxf6 gxf6; 18.Qh5 fxf6; 19.Qxh6 f5; 20.Qg6+ Kh8; 21.hxg5 Bxa3; 22.Ke2 Qd5; 23.Nf3 Black resigned, Smyslov – Gereben, Moscow vs. Budapest 1949.) 7...b6; 8.Qe2 Bd6; 9.0-0 Nbd7; 10.Nc4 Bc7; 11.Nce5 Bb7 extended an invitation that the great Romantic, Tartakower, could not resist!



12.Nxf7 Kxf7; 13.Ng5+ Ke7; 14.Nxe6 Kxe6; 15.Bc4+ Ke7; 16.Bf4+ Ne5; 17.dxe5 Qd4+; 18.Kh1 Nd5; 19.Bg5+ Ke8; 20.Qh5+ g6; 21.Qf3 Nf4; 22.Qxf4 Qxf4; 23.Rxf4 h6; 24.Bf7+ Kf8; 25.Bf6 g5; 26.Rf2 Kxf7; 27.Bxh8+ Kg8; 28.Bf6 and White went on to win in Tartakower – Weenink, Liege 1930.

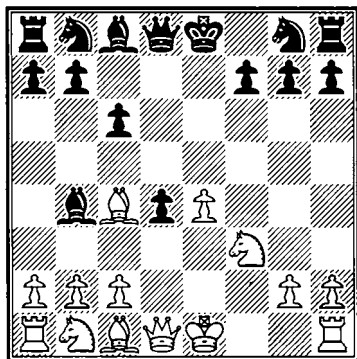
3...e5; 4.dxe5 Bc5 is a spirited line, which often continues 5.Nc3 Qb6; 6.Na4 Qa5+; 7.c3 Bxg1; 8.Rxg1 (8.b4 Qc7; 9.Rxg1 Qxe5; 10.Qd4 Nd7; 11.Qxe5+ Nxe5; 12.exd5 cxd5; 13.Bf4 f6; 14.0-0-0 and White had significant pressure in the center in Smagin – Berg, Denmark 1993.) 8...dxe4; 9.Bf4 Ne7; 10.fxe4 0-0; 11.b4 Qd8; 12.Qxd8 Rxd8; 13.Nc5 Ng6; 14.Bg3 b6; 15.Nb3 and Black's healthier structure makes up for the bishop pair and missing pawn, Gallagher – Anic, Lyons 1993.

4.fxe4 e5; 5.Nf3 exd4. 5...Be6 is a popular alternative. The e-pawn is safe, because if White captures with the pawn, then the queens are exchanged at d1, while if the knight blunders onto e5, ...Qh4+ is embarrassing. 6.c3 Nf6 (6...Nd7; 7.Bd3 f6; 8.Qe2 Bd6; 9.0-0 Qe7; 10.Nbd2 Nh6; 11.Nc4 Nf7; 12.Ne3 Nb6; 13.Nf5 Bxf5; 14.exf5 0-0-0; 15.dxe5 Nxe5; 16.Nxe5 Qxe5; 17.Qxe5 Bxe5 led to an eventual draw in Flueckiger – Tisdall, Bern 1994.) 7.Bd3 Nbd7; 8.0-0 Qb6; 9.Kh1 0-0-0; 10.Nbd2 exd4; 11.cxd4 gives White control of the center. In case you have forgotten what that can lead to, especially when there is opposite wing castling, consider this a reminder: 11...c5; 12.d5 Bg4; 13.Nc4 Qc7; 14.Qa4 Bxf3; 15.Rxf3 b6; 16.Bf4 Qb7; 17.Nd6+ Watson – Johansson, Gausdal (Troll) 1991.

6.Bc4 Nf6. 6...Be6; 7.Bxe6 fxe6 is an interesting alternative, for example 8.Qxd4 Qxd4; 9.Nxd4 e5; 10.Ne6 Na6; 11.Nxf8 Kxf8; 12.Bg5 Kf7; 13.0-0+ Ke6; 14.Nd2 Nf6; 15.Bxf6 gxf6; 16.Rf3 Rad8 with a balanced position in Alekhine – Broder, Novi Sad 1930.

6...Bb4+ allows White to sacrifice at c3 and f7!

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

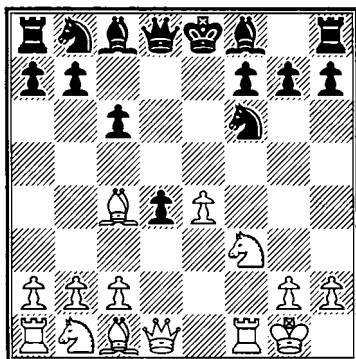


7.c3 dxc3; 8.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 9.Qxd8 cxb2+ (9...Ne7; 10.Qxh8 cxb2+; 11.Ke2 bxa1Q; 12.Ng5+ Kg6; 13.Qe8+ Kh6; 14.Ne6+ Black resigned, Rellstab – Keller, Germany 1948.) 10.Ke2 bxa1Q; 11.Ng5+ Kg6; 12.Qe8+ Kh6; 13.Ne6+ g5; 14.Bxg5# Tartakower – Anonymous, Paris 1932.

7.0–0. Two alternatives are worthy of note:

7.e5 Nd5; 8.Qxd4 Be7; (8...Be6; 9.Bd2 Be7; 10.Nc3 a5; 11.0–0–0 Na6; 12.Nxd5 cxd5; 13.Bb5+ Kf8; 14.Rhf1 Nc5; 15.Qf4 Rc8; 16.Nd4 Qb6; 17.Bxa5 Ekstrom – Wickelmann, Bern 1987.) 9.Nc3 Nxc3; 10.Qxc3 Bh4+; 11.g3 Be7; 12.e6 f6; 13.Be3 0–0; 14.Rd1 Qe8; 15.0–0 b5; 16.Bb3 Na6; 17.a3 Kh8; 18.Rfel b4; 19.Qc4 bxa3; 20.bxa3 Nc7; 21.Bc5 Bxe6; 22.Qc3 Bxc5+; 23.Qxc5 Qf7; 24.Rxe6 Nxe6; 25.Qf5 was eventually drawn in Alekhine – Kulzinski, Novi San 1930.

7.Ng5 Be6; 8.Nxe6 fxe6; 9.Bxe6 Qe7; 10.Bc8 Na6 was played as White by the leading female proponent of unorthodox play, Bulgaria's Antoaneta Stefanova, who just earned her first Grandmaster norm and is a rising star in the chess world. But in Stefanova – Meriacre, European Cadet Championship 1992, the opening foray did not achieve a good position.

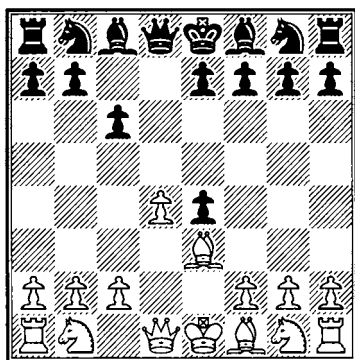


7...Bc5. 7...Be7; 8.Ng5 0-0; 9.Nxf7 Rxf7; 10.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 11.e5 Kg8; 12.exf6 Bxf6; 13.Nd2 Qd5; 14.Qe2 Be6; 15.Ne4 and White had a strong initiative in Buecker – Vogel, Bled 1990.

8.Ng5 0-0; 9.Nxf7 Qe7. 9...Rxf7; 10.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 11.e5 d3+; 12.Kh1 Qd5; 13.exf6 Bh3; 14.fxg7+ Kg8; 15.Qf3 Qxf3; 16.Rxf3 and White has too many threats, Jackova – Ismailova, European Cadet Championship 1992.

10.Ng5+ Kh8 and the game was in an uneasy balance in Spielmann – Norberg, Lund 1941.

MIESES GAMBIT



1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.Be3 dxe4

Another variation on the Blackmar-Diemer theme.

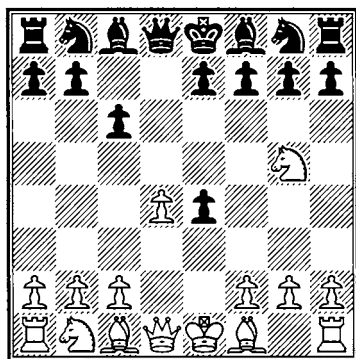
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Nd2. 4.Nc3 Nf6; 5.f3 Bf5 is good, because against such a defense the White bishop usually performs more effectively from g5.

4...Nf6 5.c3. 5.f3 exf3; 6.Ngxf3 transposes to the O'Kelly Variation of the Blackmar Diemer Gamit. After 6...Bg4; 7.c4 is an odd way to try to justify the gambit, and after 7...Nbd7; 8.Be2 e6; 9.0-0 Bd6; 10.Ng5 Bxe2; 11.Qxe2 0-0; 12.Rf3 h6; 13.Nge4 Nxe4; 14.Nxe4 Bxh2+; 15.Kxh2 Qh4+; 16.Rh3 Qxe4. White's position was bankrupt in Deyk – Litmanowicz, Imperia 1996.

5...Bf5; 6.Qc2 e6; 7.h3 Nbd7; 8.g4 Bg6; 9.Bg2 Nd5; 10.h4 f5; 11.Ne2 Qc7; 12.h5 Bf7; 13.gxf5 exf5; 14.Bg5 h6; 15.Bh4 and in Mieses – Davidson, Scheveningen 1923, Black secured the advantage with 15...Bd6; 16.Bh3 e3!

ULYSSES GAMBIT



1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.Nf3 dxe4
4.Ng5

The **Ulysses Gambit** is not without some justification. White's knight move is not unusual in many of the Caro-Kann lines. The true test must be in accepting the gambit, but I was in no mood to test the home preparation of my opponent, known affectionately as "The Evil One" in Hawaii, and returned the pawn before too long.

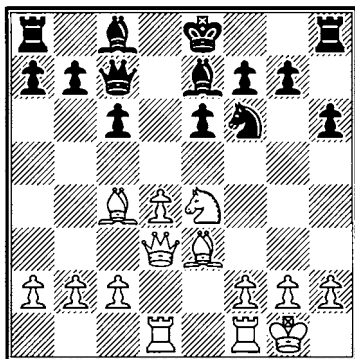
2.Nc3 d5; 3.Nf3 dxe4; 4.Ng5 is the related Hector Gambit, and transpositions are of course possible between the two, since White is going to play Nc3 at some point.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...Nf6; 5.Bc4 e6; 6.Nc3 Nbd7. 6...Be7; 7.0-0 0-0; 8.Nxe4 Nxe4; 9.Nxe4 was better for White in Nakamura – Perry, Hawaii 1986 because Black has a bad bishop which is not likely to enter the game anytime soon. White obtains a similar advantage in this game.

6...b5 is perhaps playable. The plan is reminiscent of the Semi-Slav, but the queenside formation is quite different here, with the pawn back at c2 and the e-pawn gone from the board. Of course this involves a positional concession in that the pawn structure is weak and the bishop at c8; remains very bad, but perhaps Black can take the initiative, for example 7.Be2 Bb4!; 8.0-0 Bxc3; 9.bxc3 h6; 10.Nh3 0-0 where Black holds on to the pawn, though White has some compensation in the bishop pair and Black suffers from a miserable bishop at c8, which might be activated by an early ...e5.

7.0-0 h6; 8.Ngxe4 Nxe4; 9.Nxe4 Nf6; 10.Qd3 Be7; 11.Be3 Qc7; 12.Rad1.



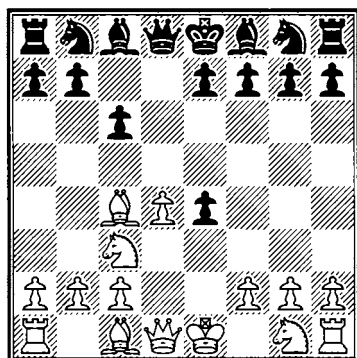
White certainly stands better here, with equal material, better development, and considerable pleasure from the awful bishop at c8. I decided to get the bishop into the game by fianchettoing it at b7; and playing an early ...c5. **12...b6; 13.f3 Bb7; 14.Rfe1 Rd8.** There is no rush to play ...c5 right away, since Black has not finished developing. **15.Bf2 0-0; 16.Bg3 Qd7; 17.h3 c5; 18.c3.**

18.dxc5 Qxd3; 19.Bxd3 (19.Rxd3 Nxe4; 20.fxe4 Rxd3; 21.Bxd3 Bxc5+ gives Black the better endgame.) 19...Nxe4; 20.Bxe4 Rxd1; 21.Rxd1 Bxe4; 22.fxe4 Bxc5+; 23.Bf2 Bxf2+; 24.Kxf2 Rc8; 25.c3 Rc7 should be drawn, eventually.

18...cxd4; 19.cxd4 Bd5; 20.b3! Bc6. 20...Bxc4; 21.bxc4 gives White control of the center.

21.a4 Nd5; 22.Nf2? Black overlooks the threats on the dark squares. **22...Bb4!** White had nothing better than to give up the exchange with **23.Ng4 Bxe1; 24.Bxe1** but after **24...Nf4!; 25.Qe3 Ng6.** Black consolidated and eventually won in Nakamura – Schiller, Hawaii International 1995.

VON HENNING GAMBIT



1.e4 c6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 dxex4
4.Bc4

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

This is not especially unorthodox, and, like the Blackmar-Diemer gambit into which it can transpose, the **Von Hennig Gambit** is included here mostly because it is perceived to be an unorthodox opening. In fact, it is a classical gambit.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...Nf6; 5.f3 exf3. 5...Bf5; 6.g4 Bg6; 7.g5 Nd5 is a solid alternative.

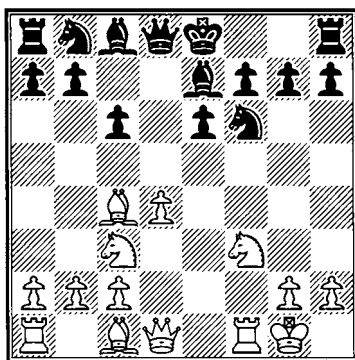
5...b5. This is a rather wild line, but it has some appeal, and I have used it myself. 6.Bb3 e6; 7.Bg5 (7.fxe4 b4; 8.Nce2 Nxe4; 9.Nf3 Nd7; 10.Qd3 Nd6; 11.0-0 Qb6; 12.c3 Be7; 13.Ng5 Nf6; 14.Bf4 h6; 15.Bxd6 hxg5; 16.Bxe7 Kxe7; 17.Ng3 Ba6; 18.c4 Rad8 and Black went on to win in Cornelison – Schiller, American Open 1995.) 7...e3; 8.Nge2 Be7; 9.Bxe3 Nbd7; 10.0-0 0-0 is about even, Van Schaardenburg – Boersma, Groningen 1989.

5...e5; 6.dxe5 Qxd1+; 7.Nxd1 exf3; 8.Nxf3 Nd5; 9.Ne3 Nc7; 10.Ng5 Ne6; 11.Nxe6 Bxe6; 12.Bxe6 fxe6; 13.Nc4 b5; 14.Nd6+ Bxd6; 15.exd6 Rf8; 16.Be3 Nd7; 17.b3 Reuter – Gierth, Baden 1992.

6.Nxf3 e6. 6...Bf5 is skating on thin ice. 7.Ne5 e6; 8.0-0 Bxc2; 9.Nxf7! Welling's novelty has brought this line back from obscurity. 9...Kxf7 (9...Bxd1; 10.Nxd8 Kxd8; 11.Rxd1 Nd5; 12.Re1 Bb4; 13.Rxe6 Nxc3; 14.bxc3 Bxc3; 15.Bg5+ Kd7; 16.Re7+ Kd6; 17.Rd1 h6. Black should play ...b5 first. 18.Re6+ Kd7; 19.Bf4 Re8; 20.Rd6+ Ke7; 21.Rd3 Bb4; 22.Re6+ Kf8; 23.Rf6+ Black resigned, Welling – Wrobel, Luxembourg 1982.) 10.Qg4 Qd7; 11.Bg5 Na6; 12.Bxf6 gxf6; 13.d5 Nc7; Lane claims that Black is in a hopeless situation here.

(13...cxd5 is better. 14.Nxd5 Bg7; 15.Rac1 threatens to capture at a6; and play Rd7. Can Black survive? There is a whole extra piece and a pawn to play with! 15...Rhd8; 16.Nxf6 Bxf6; 17.Rxc2 Qd4+; 18.Qxd4 Rxd4; 19.Bxa6 bxa6; 20.Rcf2 Ke7; 21.Rxf6 Rd2 and I think there is enough counterplay to draw, though White will have a pair of passed pawns after 22.Rf7+ Kd6; 23.Rxh7.) 14.dxe6+ Nxe6; 15.Rae1 Re8; 16.Ne4 Bxe4; 17.Rxe4 Bc5+; 18.Kh1 Re7; 19.Qh5+ Black resigned, Welling – Marzik, Biel 1981.

7.0-0 Be7. The best defense, preparing to castle.



8.Bg5. 8.Ne5 was seen in an early game in this line. 8...Nbd7; 9.Qe2 0-0; 10.Be3 Qc7; 11.Bf4 Bd6; 12.Rad1 Nd5; 13.Bg3 N7f6; 14.Bh4 Be7; 15.Rd3 was Von Hennig – Carls, Göteborg 1920, and Black should now play 15...Nxc3; 16.bxc3 b5; 17.Bxf6 bxc4; 18.Rg3 Bxf6; 19.Rxf6 Rb8! This game is not cited in Lane's generally excellent book, but it is important.

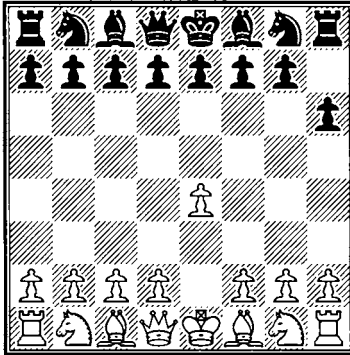
8.Qe1 is an interesting plan, bringing the queen to h4. 8...0-0; 9.Bg5 Nbd7; 10.Bd3 Re8; 11.Qh4 Nf8; 12.Ne5 c5; 13.Rf4 cxd4; 14.Nxf7 Kxf7; 15.Bxf6 Bxf6; 16.Ne4 Kg8; 17.Nxf6+ gxf6; 18.Rxf6 Qe7; 19.Raf1 Qg7; 20.Rxf8+ Rxf8; 21.Bxh7+ Kh8; 22.Bg6+ Kg8; 23.Rxf8+ Kxf8; 24.Qd8# was Welling – Pardeen, Biel 1981.

8...0-0. 8...Nbd7; 9.Qe2 Nd5; 10.Bxd5 cxd5; 11.Bxe7 Qxe7; 12.Rae1 gave White some compensation for the pawn in Szokacs – Gal, Salgo 1978.

9.Qd2 Nbd7; 10.Rae1 c5; 11.Kh1 a6; 12.a4 cxd4; 13.Nxd4 Nb6; 14.Bd3 Nfd5; 15.Ne4 Nxa4; 16.Bxe7 Nxe7; 17.Ng5 Nf5; 18.c3? 18.Bxf5 exf5; 19.b3 Nc5; 20.Qe3 h6; 21.Nxf5 Bxf5; 22.Qxc5 Bg6; 23.Ne4 was relatively best, though White really doesn't have very much for the pawn.

18...h6; 19.Ngf3 Nxd4; 20.cxd4 and Black went on to win in Schiller – Frenklakh, Foster City 1996.

CARR DEFENSE

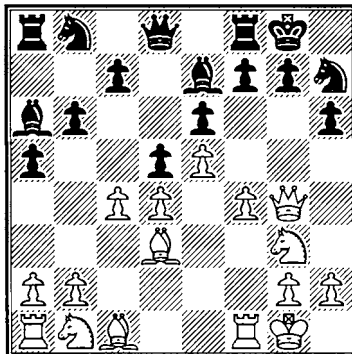


1.e4 h6

If 1.h3 is not useful for White, 1...h6 is even worse for Black, who weakens the kingside for no good reason and allows White to dominate the center. In this blindfold game, Black perhaps reasoned that the edges of the board would be harder to “see”.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

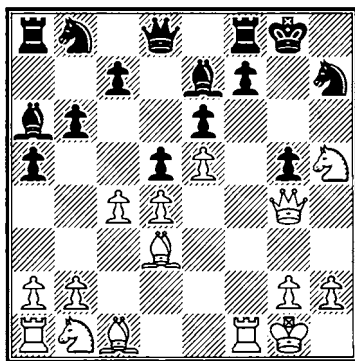
2.d4 a5. A time-honored strategy when playing against a blindfolded opponent is to adopt an obscure, and often bad, opening, in the hope of creating confusion. It is a bad idea, and rarely works. **3.Bd3 b6; 4.Ne2 e6; 5.0-0 Ba6; 6.c4 Nf6; 7.e5 Nh7; 8.f4.** White has superior development and complete domination of the center. Morphy hardly seems to be confused by his opponent’s ridiculous opening strategy. **8...Be7; 9.Ng3 d5; 10.Qg4 0-0.**



This is known as “castling into it.” **11.Nh5 g5.** Black has no choice but to

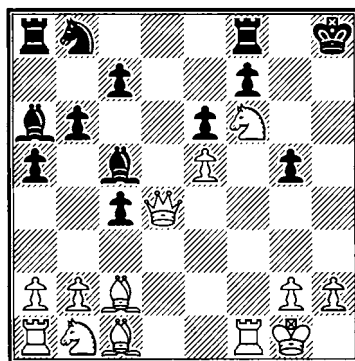
create a weakness on the kingside. 11...g6; 12.Bxg6 fxg6; 13.Qxg6+ Kh8; 14.Qg7#.

12.fxg5 hxg5. The Black king has only a single defender, which is easily removed.



13.Bxh7+ Kh8. 13...Kxh7; 14.Nf6+ Bxf6; 15.Rxf6 checkmate follows shortly.

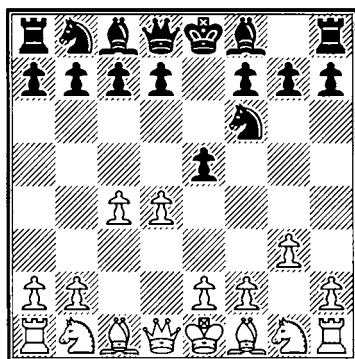
14.Nf6 dxc4; 15.Bc2 We hope that you will never be in such dire straits as Black is here, even if your opponent is blindfolded. Black now uses a combination to exchange queens, but loses material. 15...Qxd4+; 16.Qxd4 Bc5.



17.Qxc5 bxc5; 18.Bxg5. Black's position cannot be said to be much improved. Fortunately, in Morphy – Carr, Blindfold game 1858, Black did not live long enough to suffer greatly. 18...Nc6; 19.Rf3 Kg7. Now Morphy forces checkmate in 6 moves. 20.Bh6+ Kxh6; 21.Rh3+ Kg5; 22.Rh5+ Kf4; 23.Kf2 Rg8; 24.g3+ Rxg3; 25.hxg3#.

CATALAN OPENING

HUNGARIAN GAMBIT



1.d4	Nf6
2.c4	e6
3.g3	e5

No, this isn't a Budapest Defense. White's pawn is at g3. Since that is not a good place for the pawn in the Budapest, the question is whether Black can get away with this move despite being a tempo down. Some Hungarian players and the Brazilian Van Reimsdijk seem to think so.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.dxe5. 4.Nf3 e4; 5.Nfd2 c6; 6.Bg2 d5; 7.0-0 Bd6; 8.cxd5 cxd5; 9.f3 0-0 10.fxe4 Ng4; 11.Qb3 gave White some pressure for the pawn in Molnar – Portisch, Budapest 1956.

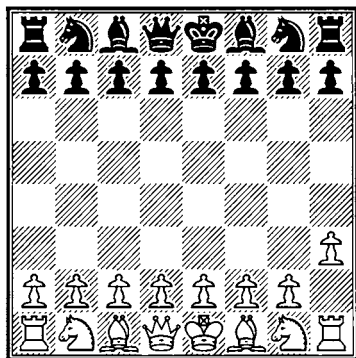
4...Ng4; 5.e4. 5.Nc3 Nc6; 6.Bg2 Bc5; 7.Nh3 Nxe5; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.Ne4 Be7; 10.b3 d6 was roughly level in Tukmakov – Van Riemsdijk, Groningen 1990.

5.Qd4 d6; 6.exd6 Bxd6; 7.Qe4+ looks better for White, but it hasn't been played yet.

5...Nxe5; 6.f4 Nec6. 6...Ng6; 7.Be3 Bb4+; 8.Nd2 Qe7; 9.Bd3 b5; 10.cxb5 turned out well for White in Flear – Ivell, London (Lloyds Bank) 1985.

7.Be3 Bb4+. White has a lot of space, safeguarded by the advanced pawns, but the pawns are to some extent in the way of the pieces. **8.Kf2 Qe7; 9.Bg2 Bc5; 10.Qd2 Bxe3+; 11.Qxe3 Nb4** and Black is no worse, Quinteros – Van Riemsdijk, Sao Paulo 1978.

CLEMENZ OPENING



1.h3

There really is no point to this move. It weakens the kingside, and all Black has to do is choose an opening which does not involve placing a piece at g4.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1...e5. 1...b6! is a very logical reply, since it prevents the Macho Grob approach with 2.g4 on account of 2...Bb7, when Black grabs the diagonal first. At the same time, one of the few merits of 1.h3, that it keeps an enemy bishop off of g4, becomes irrelevant, because the bishop is going to be fianchettoed at b7 anyway. 2.c4 Bb7; 3.Nc3 Nf6; 4.d3 e6 (4...d5 is sensible, for example 5.cxd5 Nxd5; 6.e4 Nxc3; 7.bxc3 e5; 8.Nf3 Nd7 and the pawn cannot advance to d4 unless something is done to shore up the defense of e4.) 5.e4 d6 is too passive. 6.g4! and White had a reasonable Closed Sicilian in Basman – Cooper, London (Lloyds Bank) 1993.

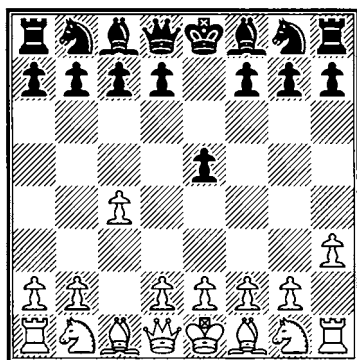
1...d5 is the remaining logical continuation. Michael Basman tried out a Polish approach in the 1991 British Championship: 2.b4 Bf5 (2...Nf6; 3.Nf3 e6; 4.a3 Nbd7; 5.e3 Bd6; 6.c4 c6; 7.Nc3 led to a good version of an English Opening in Basman – Thipsay. 2...e5; 3.a3 Bd6; 4.e3 Nd7; 5.c4 dxc4; 6.Bxc4 a5; 7.b5 Ngf6; 8.Nc3 0-0; 9.Qc2 Nc5; 10.Nge2 e4 and Black's position was much more appealing in Basman – Wells.) 3.e3 e6; 4.Bb2 Nf6; 5.a3 Nbd7; 6.Nf3 h6 provided Black with a solid defensive formation in Basman – Summerscale.

1...b5 is not out of the question, for example 2.e3 Bb7; 3.Nf3 b4; 4.b3 e6; 5.Bb2 Nf6 Basman – Rogers, British Championship 1991.

2.e4. Mead loses his nerve, and reverts to a standard opening. 2.c4 is an English Opening, reversed Sicilian. But an early ...h6 is a highly dubious strat-

CLEMENZ OPENING

egy in the Sicilian (see 1.e4 c5; 2.Nf3 h6) and even with an extra tempo it is a weakness. Of course for Basman, the idea is an early g4, as seen in these two examples:

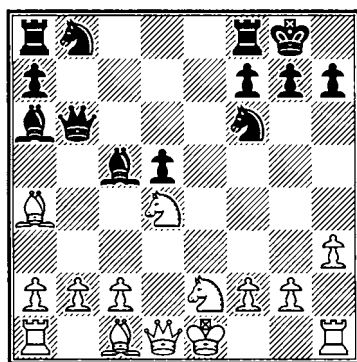


2...Nc6 (2...f5; 3.g4 d6; 4.Nc3 g6; 5.Bg2 Bg7; 6.d3 Nf6; 7.gxf5 and White achieved a small advantage in Basman – Plaskett, British Championship 1991.) 3.Nc3 g6; 4.d3 Bg7; 5.g4 h5; 6.g5 Nge7 with a solid position for Black in Basman – Barua, British Championship 1991.

2...Nf6; 3.Nc3 Bc5; 4.Bc4. So far we have a reversed Italian Game, where the move h2-h3 performs a useful function keeping pieces out of g4. But in the Evans Gambit, that is not a key part of the strategy, so Morphy jumps right in. 4...b5!; 5.Bxb5 c6; 6.Ba4 0-0; 7.Nge2. 7.Nf3 would have been better.

7...d5; 8.exd5 cxd5; 9.d4. 9.d3 Qa5; 10.a3 was suggested by Maroczy.

9...exd4; 10.Nxd4. Knights are supposed to be used to blockade isolated pawns, but White does not have sufficient control of d4, and the king's safety has not been achieved yet. 10...Qb6; 11.Nce2 Ba6.

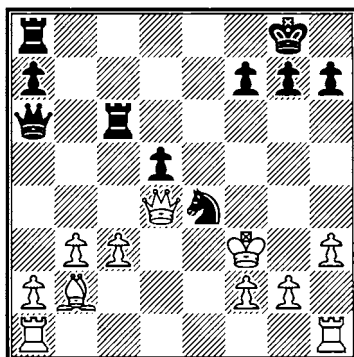


The Black bishops already exert considerable pressure. 12.c3 Bxe2; 13.Kxe2. There is no better capture. 13.Qxe2 Bxd4; 14.cxd4 Qb4+; 15.Bd2 Qxa4.

13.Nxe2 Bxf2+; 14.Kf1 Na6.

13...Bxd4; 14.Qxd4. Inviting an exchange of queens, which is declined. 14...Qa6+; 15.Kf3 Rc8; 16.b3 Ne4. White cannot survive this position. 17.Bb2. 17.Qxd5 Nxc3; 18.Qxa8 also loses: 18...Qe2+; 19.Kf4 g5+; 20.Kxg5 Rc5+; 21.Kf4 Qxf2+; 22.Qf3 Ne2+; 23.Ke4 Qd4#.

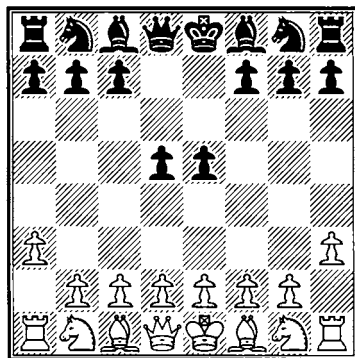
17...Nc6; 18.Bxc6 Rxc6.



19.Ke3. Again the capture at d5; leads to rapid destruction. 19.Qxd5 Rf6+; 20.Kg4 Qe2+; 21.f3 Qxg2+; 22.Kh4 Qg3+; 23.Kh5 Rh6#.

19...Re8; 20.Rhe1. The rest of the game is forced. 20...Nxc3+; 21.Kf3 Rf6+; 22.Kg3 Qd6+; 23.f4 Ne2+; 24.Rxe2 Rxe2; 25.Rf1 Rg6+; 26.Kf3 Rgxg2 and White resigned in Mead – Morphy, New York 1857.

CREEPY CRAWLY FORMATION



1.a3 e5
2.h3 d5

This is Basman's **Creepy Crawly** opening. White is content to sit back and let Black determine the course of the game. Naturally Black should take up the challenge and occupy the center. Then the kingside minor pieces will be developed, enabling castling.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

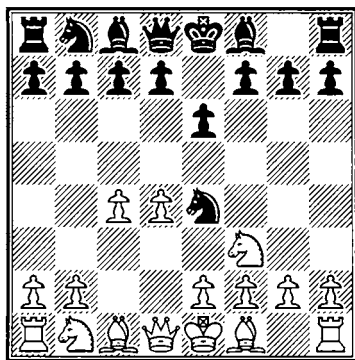
3.d3. 3.c4 c6; (3...d4; 4.d3 a5; 5.g4 Nc6; 6.Nf3 h6; 7.Nbd2 Nf6; 8.Bg2 Basman – Budnikov, London 1993. 3...Nf6 invites a reversed Sicilian Defense, where the advance of the rook pawns is sensible.) 4.cxd5 (4.e3 is a sensible move from Welling. 4...Nf6; 5.b4. This leads to some wild antics on the queenside. 5...a5; 6.Bb2 axb4; 7.axb4 Rxa1; 8.Bxa1 e4?; 9.cxd5 cxd5; 10.Bxf6! Qxf6; 11.Nc3 Be6; 12.Qa4+ and Black's game was soon over in Welling – Obers, Holland 1992.) 4...cxd5 with a number of possibilities, for example:

a) 5.d3 Bd6; 6.g4 (6.Nc3 Ne7; 7.g4 0-0; 8.Bg2 Be6; 9.Nf3 f6; 10.Nh4 Nbc6 Basman – Small, British Championship 1992.) 6...Ne7; 7.Bg2 Nbc6; 8.Nc3 Bc7; 9.Nf3 0-0; 10.b4 Ng6; 11.g5 Be6; 12.h4 f5; 13.h5 Nf4; 14.Bxf4 Basman – Swan, British Championship 1992.

b) 5.g4 Nc6; (5...Ne7; 6.d3 Nbc6; 7.Nc3 g6; 8.Nf3 Bg7; 9.g5 Be6; 10.Bg2 Basman – Watson, British Championship 1990) 6.Bg2 Be6; 7.d3 Nge7; 8.Nc3 Ng6; 9.Nf3 Be7; 10.g5 f5; 11.gxf6 gxf6; 12.Rg1 Qd7; 13.h4 h5; 14.Qa4 0-0-0; 15.b4 b6; 16.Bd2 Kb8; 17.b5 Na5; 18.Na2 Nb7; 19.Nb4 Bxb4; 20.axb4 Nd6; 21.Bh3 Bxh3; 22.Rxg6 Rhg8; 23.Rxf6 Rg7; 24.Bg5 Qc8; 25.Rc1 Rc7; 26.Rc6 Basman – Wall, British Championship 1990.

3...c6; 4.Nf3 Bd6; 5.c4 Nf6; 6.Nc3 d4; 7.Ne4 Basman – Speelman, British Championship 1990. White may be no worse, but certainly has nothing to write home about.

DÖRY INDIAN



1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 e6
3.Nf3 Ne4!?

The idea behind this move is to play ...Bb4+ and ...f5, after which the game can transpose to a Queen's Indian or a Dutch Defense. The prohibition against moving the same piece twice in the opening is ignored, as is the advice to get a pawn to the fourth rank early in the opening. But for all that the move does have its good points.

Because White can only develop the knight from b1, an early exchange of knights is possible, but this does not work to Black's advantage if there is a weakness in the king's defenses.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

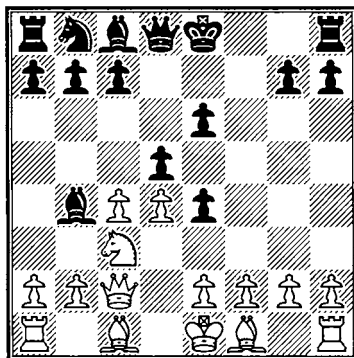
4.Nfd2! Clearly this is the best move, and alternatives can quickly turn the game to Black's advantage.

4.Nbd2 f5; 5.e3 (5.Qc2 d5; 6.e3 Nd7; 7.Be2 c6; 8.0-0 Bd6 transposed to a Modern Stonewall Dutch in Rotunno – Alekhine, Montevideo 1938.) 5...Bb4; 6.Bd3 b6; 7.a3 Bxd2+; 8.Nxd2 Bb7. Black has achieved equality, and the future of the bishop at c1; is not bright. Vukovic – Alekhine, Vienna 1922.

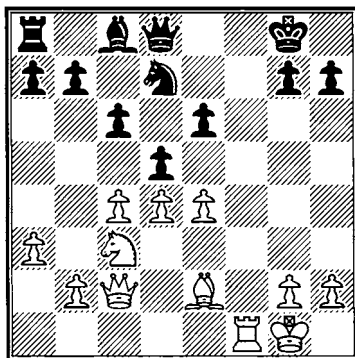
4.Qc2 d5 (4...f5; 5.e3 b6; 6.Bd3 Bb7; 7.Nc3 Bb4; 8.Bd2 Nxd2; 9.Qxd2 0-0; 10.a3 Bd6; 11.Qe2 c5; 12.d5 exd5; 13.cxd5 a6 brought Black equality in Buerger – Alekhine, Margate 1937.) 5.Nc3 f5; 6.Bf4 Bd6; 7.e3 c6; 8.Be2 0-0; 9.0-0 Qe7; 10.c5 Bxf4; 11.exf4 Nd7; 12.b4 Qf6; 13.Bd3 Qh6; 14.Ne2 Ndf6 gave Black a good kingside attack in Vidmar – Marshall, New York 1927.

4...Bb4; 5.Qc2 d5; 6.Nc3 f5. It looks as though Black has achieved complete domination of e4, but as long as White has an f-pawn the bind can be broken at the right time. Meanwhile, the pawn at e6 is weak. **7.Ndxe4! fxe4.**

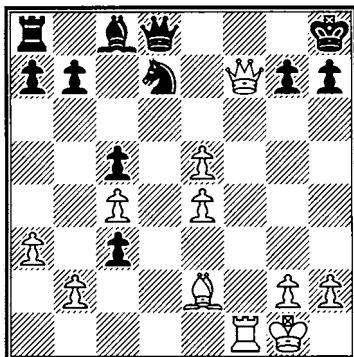
DORY INDIAN



This pawn structure is not good for Black, and White will take action against it after developing and castling. 8.Bf4 0-0; 9.e3 c6; 10.Be2 Nd7; 11.a3 Be7; 12.0-0. White's pieces are well-placed and Black has no real counterplay. Marshall should have attended to his development, but he was always one to attack as quickly as possible. 12...Bg5; 13.f3! Bxf4; 14.exf4 Rxf4; 15.fxe4 Rxf1+; 16.Rxf1.



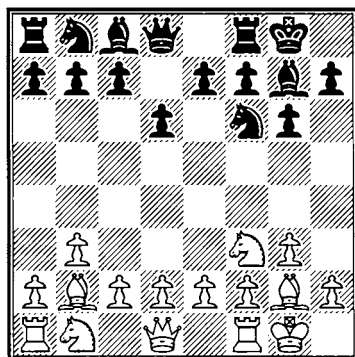
In my early days of playing the Dutch as Black I used to get such positions and lose quickly. Marshall puts up a better fight. 16...e5! Excellent! Now 17 dxe5; d4! gives the Black knight an outpost on e5. Alekhine comes up with a stellar reply. 17.Qd2! c5; 18.dxe5! d4. Alekhine is prepared for this move, and has a deep sacrifice in mind. 19.Qf4! The point is to secure the e5-square. It is actually worth a whole piece. 19...dxc3; 20.Qf7+ Kh8.



21.bxc3! The advance of the pawn to e6; is coming, and there is not much Black can do about it. **21...Qg8; 22.Qe7 h6; 23.Bh5!** There is no point in advancing the e-pawn while the knight can escape to f6. **23...a6; 24.e6 g6.** Or, **24...Nf6; 25.Bf7 Qh7; 26.Qd8+ Ng8;** and now simply **27.Bxg8 Qxg8; 28.Rf8**

25.exd7 Bxd7; 26.Rf7. There is no stopping Qf6+ so Black resigned and Alekhine got the point and the Brilliancy Prize for this win, Alekhine – Marshall, New York 1927.

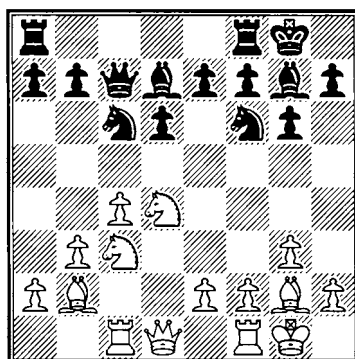
DOUBLE FIANCHETTO FORMATION



- 1.Nf3 Nf6
- 2.b3 g6
- 3.Bb2 Bg7
- 4.g3 0-0
- 5.Bg2 d6
- 6.0-0

The move, 6.d4, transposes to a fairly standard chess opening, a variety of the Queen Pawn Game, while 6.c4 transposes to the English Opening. To stay in unorthodox territory, White must continue to refuse to occupy the center with pawns.

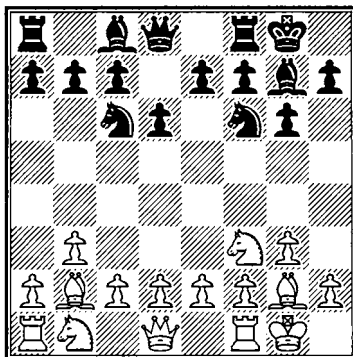
6...c5 can lead to the Hedgehog Variation of the English after 7.c4 cxd4; 8.Nxd4 Qc7; 9.0-0 Bd7; 10.Nc3 Nc6; 11.Rc1.



Although the Hedgehog Formation is a standard chess opening these days, it was once considered highly unorthodox. White is given complete command of the center, except for e5. Yet there is no other violation of opening principle by Black.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

6...Nc6.

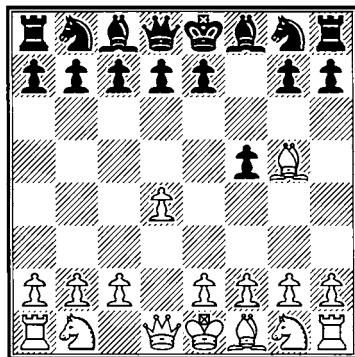


6...e5 and White will almost always play c4 in the next few moves, again heading into English territory.

7.Nc3. 7.c4 e5; is another English.

7...Ne4!? A surprising move, made possible by White's refusal to contest the center. The pin on the knight at c3; is strong. In order to avoid disruption to the pawn structure, White must either capture at e4, giving away the minor exchange, or finally stick a pawn in the center. We'll look at the latter option. **8.d4 Nxc3; 9.Bxc3 f5.** This is not merely some sort of transposition to the Leningrad Dutch. White has the awkward bishop at c3, and at some point will need to reposition it, giving Black valuable time. After **10.Qd3 Re8** the game is dynamically balanced.

DUTCH DEFENSE HOPTON ATTACK



1.d4 f5
2.Bg5

The **Hopton Attack** only drifts into unorthodox waters when Black drives back the bishop, weakening the kingside.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

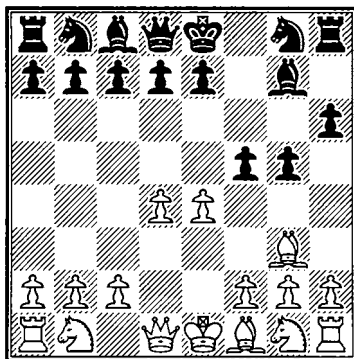
2...h6. 2...Nf6 is not good, because White gets a better game by capturing at f6, as demonstrated in Andrew Martin's book *The Contemporary Anti-Dutch*. 3.Bxf6 exf6; 4.c4 d5 (4...Bb4+; 5.Nc3 Bxc3+; 6.bxc3 b6; 7.Qc2 g6; 8.h4 with a promising attack in Nesis – Vasiliyev, Postal 1977, 78.) 5.cxd5 Qxd5; 6.Nc3 Bb4; 7.Qa4+ Nc6; 8.Qxb4 Nxb4; 9.Nxd5 Nxd5; 10.e3 and White was structurally better in Gufeld – Knezevic, Kislovodsk 1986.

3.Bh4. 3.Bf4 Nf6; 4.Nc3 d6; 5.e4 g5; 6.Bd2 Bg7 looks acceptable for Black.

3.Bc1 is suggested by Martin. He considers 3...Nf6; 4.e4 fxe4; 5.Nc3 d5; 6.f3 Bf5; 7.fxe4 and I think that here 7...dxe4; 8.Bc4 e6; 9.Nge2 Bd6; 10.0-0 c6 looks pretty solid for Black.

3...g5. 3...c5 is of historical interest and may have practical application. It is not mentioned in Martin's book. 4.e3 (4.e4 Qb6; 5.dxc5 Qxb2; 6.Nd2 g5; 7.Qh5+ Kd8; 8.Rb1 Qf6; 9.Ngf3 gxh4; 10.e5 Qg7 and Black went on to win in Sournin – Marshall, New York 1896.) 4...Qb6; 5.b3 Nf6; 6.dxc5 (6.Bxf6 Qxf6; would have been about even.) 6...Qb4+ and White resigned in Hopton – Eastwood, England 1860.

4.Bg3. The bishop does not have to retreat if the e-pawn advances, threatening mate at h5. 4.e4 is an interesting alternative. 4...Bg7; 5.Bg3 (5.Qh5+ Kf8; 6.Bc4 d5; 7.exd5 Nf6 is given by Martin.)



5...f4? (5...d6 is also bad because of 6.exf5 Bxf5; 7.Bd3 and Black's light squares will be weak, as is the case in the Balogh Defense. A possible improvement is 5...fxe4; 6.Qh5+ Kf8 when White has to justify the sacrifice of the pawn. I haven't seen this gambit line played yet.) 6.Bxf4 gxf4; 7.Qh5+ Kf8; 8.Qf5+ Ke8; 9.Be2 h5? (9...Nf6; 10.e5 e6. Unfortunately, castling is illegal because Black's king has moved. 11.Qxf4! d6; 12.exf6 Qxf6; 13.Bh5+ Kd8; 14.Qxf6+ Bxf6; 15.c3 and White has an extra pawn.) 10.Bxh5+ Rxh5; 11.Qxh5+ Kf8; 12.Qf5+ Ke8; 13.Nf3 d5; 14.Qg5 Kf8; 15.Qxf4+ Ke8; 16.Qg5 Kf8; 17.Qxd5 Qxd5; 18.exd5 Nf6; 19.Nc3 Na6; 20.Ng5 Bf5; 21.0-0-0 and Black resigned, Dunnington – Guillon, Cannes, 1995.

4...Nf6. 4...d5; 5.e3 Be6; 6.h4 g4; 7.Na3 Nf6 was played in Chigorin – Bird, London 1883. Now 8.c3 would give White a small advantage. 4...d6; 5.e3 Nf6 transposes below.

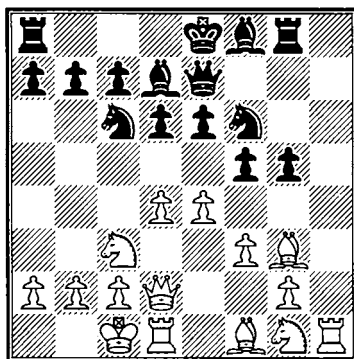
5.e3 d6; 6.Nc3. 6.h4 Rg8; 7.hxg5 hxg5; 8.Nc3 (8.Bc4 e6 was equal in Ilıc – Bareev, Vrnjacka Banja 1987.) 8...c6; 9.Bc4 d5; 10.Bd3 Be6; 11.Nf3 Nbd7; 12.Ne5 Nxe5; 13.Bxe5 and White was a little better in Zaja – Santo Roman, Cannes 1996.

6...e6. 6...c6; 7.h4 Rg8; 8.hxg5 hxg5; 9.Bc4 was a little better for White, who has better development and control of the h-file, Marjanovic – Beliavsky, Belgrade 1987.

7.h4. 7.Bd3 Nc6; 8.h4 Rg8; 9.hxg5 hxg5; 10.Nge2 Bd7; 11.f3 Qe7; 12.e4 0-0-0; 13.Qd2 g4!?: 14.exf5 gxf3; 15.gxf3 e5 with compensation, Kempinski – Schlosser, Lippstadt 1995. This was a contest between two strong International Masters.

7...Rg8; 8.hxg5 hxg5; 9.Qd2 Qe7; 10.0-0-0 Nc6; 11.f3 Bd7; 12.e4.

DUTCH DEFENSE

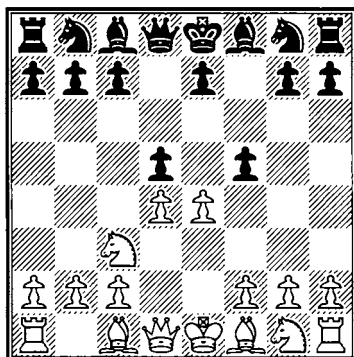


White is better, but has yet to find a way to win from the position. The h-file and strong center should be good for something!

12...fxe4! 12...0-0-0; 13.d5 (13.exf5 exf5; 14.Bc4 is more appealing to me.) 13...exd5; 14.exd5 Ne5; 15.Bf2 Kb8; 16.Nge2 Bg7; 17.Nd4 Rh8; 18.Rxh8 Rxh8 and Black eventually drew in Rodriguez – Mellado, Oropesa del Mar 1996.

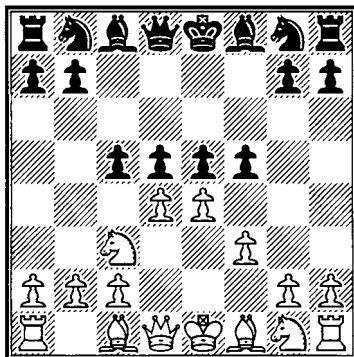
13.fxe4 0-0-0; 14.d5 exd5; 15.exd5 Ne5; 16.Re1 Kb8; 17.Kb1. 17.Nf3 seems more logical. **17...Bg7; 18.a3 Rh8; 19.Rxh8 Rxh8; 20.Bxe5 dxe5; 21.Nf3 e4; 22.Qxg5 Rh5** and Black had equalized in Kasparov – Illescas Cordoba, Dos Hermanas 1996.

KINGFISHER GAMBIT



1.d4 f5
2.Nc3 d5
3.e4

White gives up a pawn and lets Black have a strong center. Drüke lists it as the Euwe Gambit but I know of no real justification for that name. Many players have taken it up recently, so I'll just use a placeholder. The kingfisher feeds by snatching fish in shallow waters, and that could well be the fate that weaker players face as Black.



EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

This is worthy of inclusion in the book. Black has made four moves, all with pawns, and offers White no less than 5 possible captures in the center. White should capture at e5, according to Martin. 5.dxe5 d4; 6.Bc4! Nc6 (6...dxc3??; 7.Bf7+ Ke7; 8.Bg5+ and there goes the queen!) 7.Nd5 Nxe5; 8.Qe2 (8.Bf4 Nxc4; 9.Nc7+ Kf7; 10.Nxa8 Nxb2; is unclear.) 8...Nxc4; 9.Qxc4 Bd6 and Black was no worse in Rossetto – Pelikan, Argentina 1959.

3...dxe4. 3...e6; 4.exf5 exf5; 5.Bd3 Nf6; 6.Bg5 Bb4; 7.Nge2 h6; 8.Bxf6 Qxf6; 9.0-0 c6; 10.Qe1 Bd6; 11.Nd1 0-0; 12.f4 Nd7; 13.Ne3 Nb6; 14.b3 c5; 15.c3 Pereyra Arcija – De las Heras, Mar del Plata 1992.

4.Bf4! White naturally plays on the weak dark squares. 4.f3 is a form of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit.

4...Nf6. 4...e6; 5.f3 (5.d5 Bd6 is quite interesting.) 5...exf3; 6.Nxf3 Bb4; 7.Bc4 Nf6; 8.0-0 Bxc3; 9.bxc3 0-0; 10.Ne5 and White has compensation for the pawn, Yui – Douthwaite, Toronto 1993.

5.f3. 5.Bc4 e6; 6.Nge2 Bd6; 7.0-0 0-0; 8.f3 exf3; 9.Rxf3 Kh8; 10.Qd2 Nc6; 11.Rd1 is Ginsburg – Fishbein, Manhattan 1990. I think that here 11...Bxf4 12.Qxf4 Nb4; followed by ...Nbd5 gives Black a better game.

5.Qd2 e6; 6.Bc4 Bd6; 7.0-0 0-0 (7...0-0 is clearly a better choice.) 8.f3 (8.Bxd6 Qxd6; 9.f3 is a slight improvement for White.) 8...Bxf4; 9.Qxf4 Nd5; 10.Nxd5 exd5; 11.Bb3 Qe7; 12.fxe4 fxe4 Black has a large advantage. Barnes – Wilson, England 1994. **5...exf3.** 5...e6; 6.fxe4 (6.Bc4 Nd5 should be fine for Black.) 6...fxe4; 7.Bc4 Nc6; 8.Nge2 Na5; 9.Bb3 Nxb3; 10.axb3 Bd7; 11.Ng3 Bc6 and Black held on to the pawn in Benjamin – Malaniuk, Moscow 1987.

5...Nc6; 6.Bb5 Bd7; 7.fxe4 fxe4; 8.Nd5 Nxd5; 9.Qh5+ g6; 10.Qxd5 Nb4; 11.Bxd7+ Qxd7; 12.Qxd7+ Kxd7 is another good line for Black, Galeyev – Karpov, Harkany 1994.

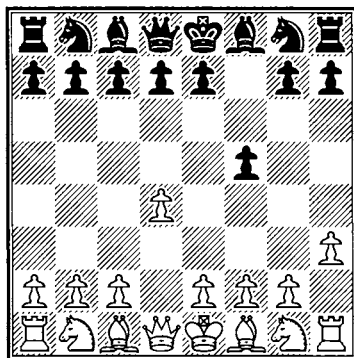
6.Nxf3 e6; 7.Bc4 Bd6; 8.Bg5. 8.Qd2 0-0; 9.0-0 0-0 c6; 10.Bg5 Na6; 11.Qel Nc7; 12.g4 b5; 13.Bb3 b4; 14.Ne2 Ncd5; 15.gxf5 exf5; 16.Ne5 and although White eventually won, Black's position looks defensible, Gelfand – Nikolic, Munich 1994.

DUTCH DEFENSE

8...c6; 9.Qd3 b5; 10.Bb3 Na6; 11.a3 Nc7; 12.0-0 h6; 13.Bh4 g5; 14.Rae1 gxf4; 15.Qxf5 Qe7?! 15...Rg8; 16.Nxh4 Be7 looks safer.

16.Qg6+ Kd8; 17.Ne5 Bxe5; 18.dxe5 Nfd5; 19.Rf7 Qg5 and Black was much better in Tarjan – Gutierrez, Bogota 1979.

KORCHNOI ATTACK



1.d4 f5
2.h3

The **Korchnoi Attack** threatens to undermine Black's pawn at f5 by an early g4, and is therefore related to the Manhattan Gambit and other Anti-Dutch systems which involve g4. Korchnoi didn't invent the attack, which is ancient, but the game against Karnel, cited here, attracted the attention of the chess world in its inventive handling of the opening.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

I think that Black should take advantage of the opportunity to discourage g4 by playing ...Nf6, though Watson criticizes it. 2...Nf6. 2...d6; 3.Nf3 (3.g4 fxg4; 4.hxg4 Bxg4; 5.Qd3 is promising for White, along the lines of the Manhattan Gambit. 5...Qd7; 6.f3 Bf5; 7.e4 Bg6; 8.Bh3 with some initiative for White in Zwick – Butzerin, Bad Ragaz 1995.) 3...g6; 4.g4! is strong, for example 4...fxg4; 5.hxg4 Bxg4; 6.Qd3 I point out this resource because it is not mentioned in Watson's book. (6.Bg2 has teeth, too. 6...Nd7; 7.Ng5 c6; 8.Be4 Nh6; 9.Nxh7! and Black is busted, Rost – Petzold, Postal 1989.) 6...Nf6; 7.Ng5! Rg8; 8.Bh3 Bxh3; 9.Rxh3 Qd7; 10.Qb3 and White went on to win in Welling – Timmerman, Strasbourg 1986. White's play is a model of how this opening should be played.

2...d5; 3.g4

a) 3...Nf6; 4.Qd3 e6; 5.Bg2 c6; 6.Bf4 Bd6; 7.Be5 (7.Bxd6 Qxd6; 8.Nd2 is good, in the spirit of the normal Stonewall Dutch. Black suffers from an inactive bishop at c8.) 7...0-0; 8.Nc3 Ne4; 9.Nf3 Bxe5; 10.Nxe5 was better for

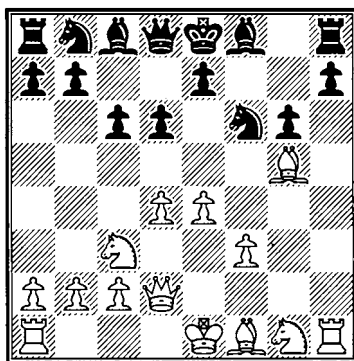
White in Meszaros – Szeberenyi, Hajduszoboszlo 1995. Black has a very bad bishop.

b) 3...fxg4; 4.hxg4 Bxg4; 5.f3 Bf5; 6.Nc3 e6? (6...e5; 7.dxe5 Bb4; 8.Bd2 Be7 is an interesting possibility for Black. 8...c6 comes into consideration, too.) 7.e4 gave White sufficient compensation for the pawn in Weber – Vogiatzis, Postal 1980.

3.g4. Anyway! This bold thrust, the Janzen-Korchoi Gambit, introduces interesting complications. **3...fxg4; 4.hxg4 Nxc4.** It is interesting to compare this line to the Wiedehagen – Gibbins Gambit (1.d4 Nf6; 2.g4) also discussed in this book. **5.e4.** 5.Qd3 is recommended by Alan Watson, not just because of the trap 5...Nf6?? 6.Rxh7!, as played in Guldner – Pantelimon, England 1990, but even if Black responds correctly with 5...Nh6; 6.Bxh6 gxh6; 7.Bh3 (Watson's 7.Qf5 makes sense, for example 7...Bg7; 8.Qh5+ Kf8 but it is not clear how White can demonstrate an advantage. Black threatens to consolidate with ...Qe8. A game played almost entirely by the queens, a true unorthodox treat!) 7...e6; 8.Qb5 (8.Bg4 Qe7; 9.Bh5+ Kd8 is nothing special for White.) 8...Qg5!; 9.Nc3 a6; 10.Qc4 Be7; 11.Nf3 Qf6; 12.Rg1 Nc6; 13.0-0-0 b5; 14.Qb3 Bb7 and Black was better in Schneider – Rost, Postal 1990.

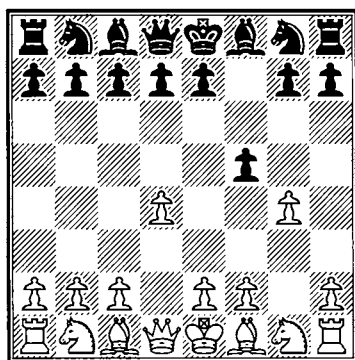
5...d6; 6.Bg5! White pins the e-pawn and makes it hard for Black to develop. **6...g6.** 6...c6 is preferred by Watson. 7.Be2 (7.Nc3 Qb6 gave Black good counterplay in Sogin – Lampenfeld, Postal 1991.) 7...Nf6; 8.Bxf6 exf6 (8...Qa5+!; 9.Qd2 Qxd2+; 10.Nxd2 gxf6; 11.Bh5+ and White has some play for the pawn.) 9.Bh5+ Kd7; 10.Bg6 h6; 11.c4 and White has enough compensation for the pawn.

7.f3 Nf6; 8.Nc3 c6; 9.Qd2.



This position, from Korchnoi – Karnel, Biel 1979, is typical of what White gets for the pawn in the Korchnoi Attack. A slight lead in development isn't much, but Black has more serious long-term challenges, such as defending the holes in the pawn structure and keeping the king safe. If Black castles kingside, then the open lines on that side of the board can prove fatal. Castling queenside is possible, but even in that case the open lines will prove dangerous for Black, who will have no source of counterplay.

KREJCIK GAMBIT



1.d4 f5
2.g4

The **Krejci Gambit** is a radical method of confronting the Dutch Defense. Plans with g4 are plentiful, but the immediate advance gives Black more defensive options. In general, this thrust is more effective after Black has played ...e6.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...fxg4.

2...e5 is the ridiculous Hevendehl Gambit, which is likely to send the player of the Black pieces to heaven or hell quickly, because a swift death is almost the best Black can hope for after 3.gxf5 exd4; 4.e4.

3.Bf4. This is the best move, according to Alan Watson, author of an excellent book on the opening. 3.h3 is not very effective here. The plan with h3 and g4 is seen in the reverse move order in the Korchnoi Gambit. 3...g3 This is the move that causes the most trouble for White. Accepting the second pawn at h3 is not exactly suicide, but it is close. (3...Nf6; 4.hxg4 Nxg4; 5.Qd3 Nf6; 6.Rxh7 Rxh7; 7.Qg6# is a typical trap.) 4.fxg3 Nf6; 5.Nc3 d5; 6.Bg2 and here:

a) 6...c5; 7.Nf3 Nc6; 8.Bg5 cxd4; 9.Nxd4 e5; 10.Bxf6 (10.Ndb5 d4; 11.Nd5! is possible, and looks better for White.) 10...gxf6; 11.Nxc6 bxc6; 12.e3 Qb6; 13.Qh5+ Ke7; 14.0-0-0 led to interesting complications in Teske - Kristianssen, Soviet Union 1987.

b) 6...e6; 7.Nf3 Bd6; 8.Ne5 c5; 9.Bf4 Nh5; 10.0-0 0-0; 11.e3 Nxf4; 12.exf4 Nc6; 13.Nxc6 bxc6; 14.Kh2 Ba6 and Black had counterplay in Tregubov - Malaniuk, Linares Open 1996.

3.e4 is an interesting line. 3...d5! is the best reply. 4.Nc3 is the Tate Gambit, which was reached in this example by transposition from 1.d4 f5; 2.Nc3 d5; 3.g4 fxg4; 4.e4. (4.e5 Bf5; 5.Nc3 c5; 6.Bg2 e6; 7.Nge2 Nc6; 8.Be3 cxd4; 9.Nxd4 Nxd4; 10.Qxd4 b6; 11.0-0-0 Bc5; 12.Qa4+ Kf8! and Black was better

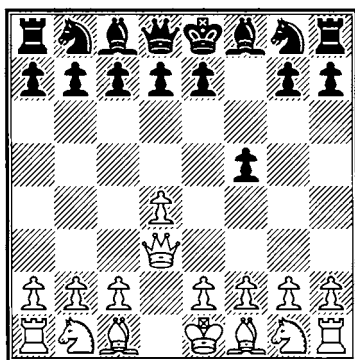
in Ponomarev – Manthe, Colorado 1992. White is going to face a serious queenside attack, but White cannot get anything going on the kingside.) 4...dxe4; 5.h3 gxh3; 6.Nxh3 Nf6; 7.Nf4 Bg4; 8.Be2 Qd7; 9.Nxe4 Bxe2; 10.Qxe2 Qxd4; 11.Nxf6+ Qxf6; 12.Ne6 Kd7; 13.Bg5 Qxe6; 14.0-0-0+ Qd6; 15.Bf4 e5; 16.Bxe5 Qxd1+; 17.Rxd1+ Bd6; 18.Qg4+ Kc6; 19.Qc4+ Kb6; 20.Bxd6 cxd6; 21.Qb4+ Ka6; 22.Rd3 b6; 23.Qe4 Nd7; 24.Qc6 Ka5; 25.Ra3+ Kb4; 26.Ra4# Tate – Blaine, Illinois 1992.

3...Nf6 is now the most logical move. White can now play the normal strategy of offering up the pawn at h3. **4.h3 d5**; Advancing the pawn to g3; makes no sense here. **5.Nc3 c6**; **6.Qd2 b5!**? A novelty. There were two previous experiences which were quite rewarding for White. 6...Bf5; 7.hxg4 Bxg4; 8.f3 Bf5; 9.0-0-0 e6; 10.a3 Bd6; 11.Bxd6 Qxd6; 12.Bg2 Qc7; 13.e4 dxe4; 14.fxe4 Bg4; 15.Rf1 gave White a powerful attack in Martinovsky – McDonald, New York 1991.

6...g6; 7.0-0-0 Bg7; 8.hxg4 Bxg4; 9.f3 Bf5; 10.Nh3 b5; 11.Kb1 and the White king is safe, so the attack in the center will soon be possible. Martinovsky – Weiberger, Long Beach 1988, continued 11...b4; 12.Na4 Nbd7; 13.Qxb4 Nh5; 14.Bh2 0-0; 15.e4! dxe4; 16.Ng5! and Black was in trouble.

7.Bg2 Na6; **8.0-0-0 Qa5**; **9.a3 e6**; **10.Kb1 b4**; **11.Na2 Qb6**; **12.axb4 Nxb4**; **13.Nxb4 Bxb4**; **14.c3 e5**; **15.cxb4 exf4**; **16.hxg4 Bxg4**; **17.Qxf4 Qxb4**; **18.Qe5+ Kd8**; **19.Bh3 Rb8**; **20.Rd2 Re8** and Black eventually won in Martinovsky – Glek, Linares Open 1996.

MANHATTAN GAMBIT



1.d4 f5
2.Qd3

This is also known as the **Alapin Attack**. The advance of the queen to d3 is often seen in the Dutch Defense, so this is not of great interest to the fan of the weird, but if White throws the g-pawn up to g4, that is a different story!

DUTCH DEFENSE

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...d6. 2...e6; 3.g4 fxc4 (3...d5; 4.g5 c5; 5.Nf3 Nc6; 6.Bf4 Qb6 and Black was better in Schiller – Pavlovic, New York 1979.) 4.h3 gxh3; (4...Qh4; 5.Bg2 Nc6; 6.c3 g3!; 7.fxc3 Qe7; 8.Nf3 Nf6 is Schiller – Chubinsky, New York 1972. I think White has a small advantage here, and will be able to build a strong center.) 5.Nxh3 Be7; 6.Nf4 Nf6; 7.Ng6 looks menacing, but after 7...Rg8; 8.e4 d6; 9.e5 hxg6; 10.Qxg6+ Kd7; 11.exf6 gxf6 and White does not have enough compensation in Sieber – Rost, Postal 1989.

2...d5! is best. 3.c4 c6; 4.Nc3 Nf6; 5.Nf3 e6; 6.Ne5 Bd6; 7.Bf4 0-0; 8.e3 Nh5; 9.Be2 Nxf4; 10.exf4 Nd7; 11.cxd5 exd5; 12.0-0 Nxe5; 13.fxe5 Bb4; 14.f4 Sorokin – Rozhkov, Vladivostok 1995.

3.g4. I got this move from a student of Grandmaster Lombardy. Unfortunately, I didn't bother with the paternity information, and was caught in my own trap when I tried to "surprise" Lombardy with it at the 1972 United States Open. He was wise enough to play 2...d5! of course. I put up a fight, but lost.

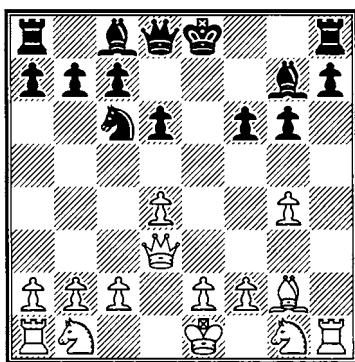
3.e4 fxe4; 4.Qxe4 Nf6; 5.Qh4 Bf5; 6.c3 Nbd7; 7.Bc4 e5; 8.Ne2 Be7; 9.Qg5 Bg6; 10.f3 c6; 11.Qd2 d5; 12.Bd3 e4; 13.fxe4 Bxe4; 14.Bxe4 Nxe4 and Black was clearly better in Hassabis – Mayers, Hastings Masters 1995.

3...fxg4; 4.h3 Nf6. 4...g3; 5.fxc3 Nf6; 6.e4 is proposed by Martin, and White must be better, with complete domination in the center and easier development.

5.Bg5 g6; 6.Bxf6 exf6; 7.hxc3 Nc6.

7...Bxc4; 8.Rxh7 Rxh7; 9.Qxc3 Rf7; 10.Qxc4 Nc6; 11.Bg2 Rg7; 12.Qh5+ Ke7; 13.Qd5 Nb4; 14.Qe4+ Kf7; 15.Na3 and I am not sure whether White has enough compensation, but the position remains unclear.

8.Bg2 Bg7.

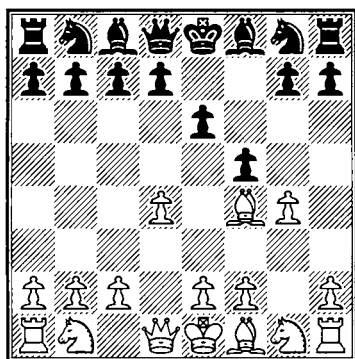


Now a simple combination wins a pawn. **9.Rxh7 Kf7.** 9...Rxh7; 10.Qxc3 Kf8; 11.Qxh7 Nxd4; 12.Nf3 Nxf3+; 13.Bxf3 is comfortably better for White.

10.Bd5+ Be6; 11.Bxe6+ Kxe6; 12.Rxc7 Ne7; 13.Nc3 Qf8; 14.Qc4+ d5. Another combination finishes things off. **15.Rxe7+ Kxe7; 16.Nxd5+ Kd6;**

17.Qxc7+ Kxd5; 18.c4+ Ke4; 19.f3+ Ke3; 20.Rd1 Qb4+; 21.Kf1 Schiller - Zacher, Chicago Championship 1973.

SENECHAUD GAMBIT



1.d4 f5
2.Bf4 e6
3.g4

As we have seen, there are many g4 gambits in the Dutch, and they are especially prolific when ...e6 has been played. This one is not the best, because the bishop is particularly useful at f4. You can compare this with the g4 gambit in the Korchnoi Attack (1.d4 f5; 2.h3 e6; 3.g4) and the Manhattan Gambit (1.d4 f5; 2.Qd3 e6; 3.g4) and see that the latter are more useful.

From a practical standpoint however, 1.d4 f5; 2.Bf4 is more likely to elicit the ...e6 move than 2.h3 or 2.Qd3, which are a clearer signal of White's intentions.

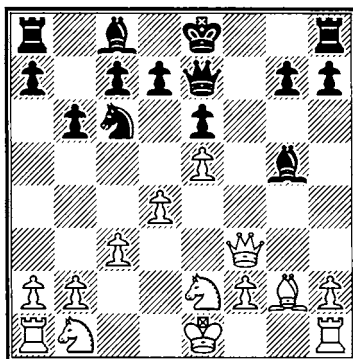
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...fxg4; 4.e4. A classical approach, though 4.h3 comes into consideration, now that 4...g3 can be countered with 5.Bxg3 and White has a pleasant game with good attacking possibilities.

4...Nf6; 5.Bg2 Be7; 6.e5. Otherwise the bishop on f4; will feel uncomfortable after Black castles. White needs to grab the pawn back now, even though Black can then eliminate the bishop. 6...Nd5; 7.Qxg4 Nxf4. Black has no choice, but this is in any case good, as Black takes over the initiative. 8.Qxf4 Bg5; 9.Qf3 Nc6; 10.Ne2 Qe7. 10...Nb4; 11.Na3 Qe7; 12.h4 Bh6; 13.c3 Nd5; 14.Nc2 Rf8; 15.Qg4 Nf4 Seneca - Flament, La Rochelle 1995.

11.c3 b6!

DUTCH DEFENSE

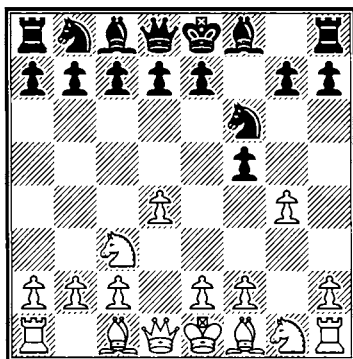


This is suggested in *Gambit Revue*. White can try **12.h4 Bh6**. Not **12...Bxh4??** because of **13.Qh5+ g6; 14.Qxh4**.

13.Qh5+ Qf7; 14.Qxf7+ Kxf7. White has **15.d5!? exd5; 16.Bxd5+ Ke7; 17.Bxc6 dxc6; 18.Rg1!? Black's pawns are tied down and the knights will soon get into the game. 18...Ke6; 19.f4 Rg8; 20.Nd2 Rf8; 21.Nf3 and now 21...Bxf4; 22.Rxg7 Bxe5; 23.Ng5+. 23.Nxe5 Kxe5; 24.Rxh7 Bh3; 25.0-0-0 is clearly better for White.**

23...Kf5; 24.Rxh7 Ba6; 25.Nf3 Kg6; 26.Re7 Bxc3+; 27.Nxc3 Rxf3; 28.0-0-0 is likely to end in a draw after 28...Rh8; 29.Rxc7 Rxh4; 30.Rxc6+.

SPIELMANN GAMBIT



1.d4 f5
2.Nc3 Nf6
3.g4

The **Spielmann Gambit** is a member of the family of the Anti-Dutch Spike gambits.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

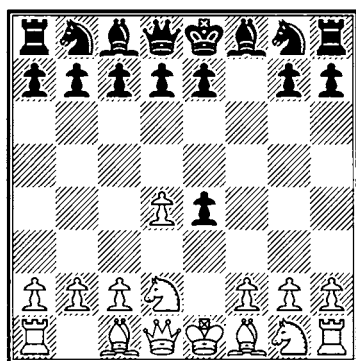
3...d5. 3...Nxg4; 4.e4 d6; 5.Bg2 fxe4; 6.f3 exf3; 7.Nxf3 e5; 8.0-0 Be7; 9.dxe5 0-0; 10.exd6 Qxd6; 11.Qe2 Nc6; 12.Ne4 Qg6; 13.Ng3 Be6; 14.Bd2 Rae8;

15.Qb5 Bc8; 16.Qc4+ Kh8; 17.Rae1 Bd6?? (17...Be6 and Black is much better. 18.Rxe6 Qxe6; 19.Qxe6 Bc5+ wins for Black.) 18.Nh4 and Black resigned in Kerchev – Nisi, Elhovo 1985.

4.g5 Ne4; 5.Nxe4 fxe4; 6.f3. 6.c3 is a better plan.

6...Bf5; 7.Bg2 e6; 8.fxe4 dxe4; 9.Be3 Be7; 10.Qd2 Na6; 11.Nh3 Nb4; 12.c4 c5; 13.dxc5 Qa5; 14.0-0 Bxc5 and Black is slightly better, Spielmann – Mieses, Berlin 1920.

STAUNTON GAMBIT: AMERICAN VARIATION



1.d4 f5
2.e4 fxe4
3.Nd2

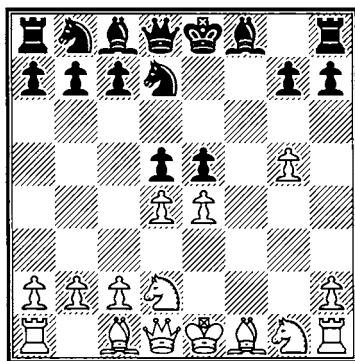
This awkward looking move was practiced by the American players in the 1950s. The key idea is that the knight on d2 can reach e5 via c4. However this takes time and when playing a gambit, time is of the utmost importance.

3.Nc3 can lead to a standard Staunton Gambit after 3...Nf6; 4.Bg5, but 4.g4 is a variation on the same theme that we will see in the main line. After 4...h6; 5.h4 d5; 6.Bh3 Qd6; 7.Qe2 g5; 8.Be3 Nc6; 9.0-0-0 Be6; 10.f4 exf3; 11.Qxf3 h5; 12.Nb5 Qd7; 13.hxg5 hxg4; 14.Qf4 0-0-0; 15.Bxg4 Bxg4; 16.Rxh8 Bxd1; 17.gxf6 Bxc2; 18.Qxc7+ Qxc7; 19.Nxc7 Bf5; 20.fxe7 Nxe7 the endgame resulted in an eventual draw in Nuyten – Welling, Netherlands 1980.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Nf6; 4.g4 d5; 5.g5 Nfd7; 6.f3 e5; 7.fxe4.

DUTCH DEFENSE



7...Qxg5. Although not a bad move the queen does lose time after 8.Ngf3 that's why we recommend playing 7...Be7. 7...Be7; 8.h4 0-0; 9.Ngf3 exd4; 10.exd5 Nb6. This position is better for Black due to his lead in development and the exposed nature of White's king.

8.Ngf3 Qh5; 9.exd5. White gets carried away with the taking of pawns when he should be concentrating on getting his king to safety with 9.Bg2 followed by castling. **9...Bd6.** 9...Be7 is another move with the idea of taking advantage of the weakened e1-h4 diagonal with 10...Bh4+.

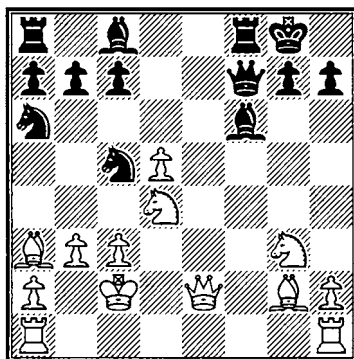
10.Ne4 0-0; 11.Bg2 Qg4; 12.Qe2 Bb4+; 13.c3 exd4; 14.Nxd4. 14.cxb4 d3; 15.h3 Qg6; 16.Nh4 dxe2; 17.Nxg6 hxg6. Both sides weaknesses cancel each others out leading to play with equal chances.

14...Qh4+; 15.Kd1. 15.Nf2 Qxd4; 16.cxb4 Qxb4+ is winning for Black due to his extra pawn and the exposed nature of White's king.

15...Be7. The first battle has ended with Black on top due to White's king being trapped in the center. **16.Ng3.** 16.Ne6 Ne5 would only create problems for White since 17.Nxf8 could be answered by 17.Bg4 winning the White queen.

16...Nc5; 17.Nf3 Qa4+; 18.b3 Qd7. 18...Nxb3; 19.axb3 Qxa1; 20.Qxe7 allows White chances, having two pieces for the rook.

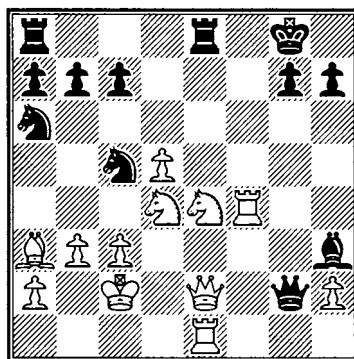
19.Kc2 Bf6; 20.Ba3 Nba6; 21.Nd4 Qf7.



Although material is even, the precarious position of White's king gives Black a winning advantage. **22.Ne4 Re8**. **22...Nxe4**; **23.Bxe4** . **23.Rhf1**. **23.Bxc5 Nxc5**; **24.Nxf6+ gxf6**. When White's position would collapse on the light squares for example... **25.Qd2 Qg6+**; **26.Kb2 Nd3+**.

23...Qg6. This move puts more pressure on the pinned knight. **24.Rael Bh3**; **25.Rxf6**. **25.Bxh3** is easily countered by **25...Rxe4**.

25...Qxg2; **26.Rf4**.

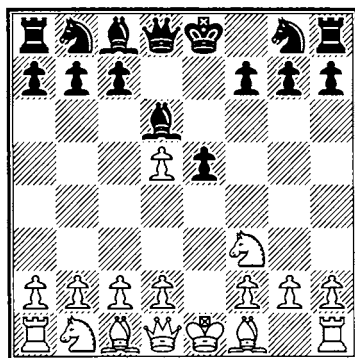


26.Qxg2 Bxg2. Wins material for Black due to the knight being pinned on the e-file.

26...Rxe4. The beginning of a combination with the idea of exploiting White's queen being tied down to the second rank. **27.Rxe4 Nxe4**; **28.Qxg2 Bxg2**; **29.Re2 Bh1**; **30.Re1 Nf2**; **31.Ne6**. **31.c4 Be4+**; **32.Kd2 Bg6**.

31...Bxd5 and White resigned in Bisguier – Bronstein, Göteborg Interzonal 1955.

ELEPHANT GAMBIT MAROCZY GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 d5
3.exd5 Bd6

The **Elephant Gambit** with 2...d5 has grown in respectability lately. It is usually a standard gambit, but there are relevant deviations.

The **Maroczy Gambit** offers a pawn in return for a little development and a secure presence in the center, which sounds fine, but in practice, it just is not enough.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Nc3. 4.Bb5+ is also good, for example: 4...c6 (4...Bd7; 5.Bxd7+ Nxd7; 6.d3 Ngf6; 7.Nc3 h6; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.Re1 and Black will not be able to play ...e4.) 5.dxc6 Nxc6; (5...bxc6; 6.Bc4 Nf6; 7.0-0 e4; 8.Ng5 Bxh2+ was played in Donev – Adensamer, Schellenberg 1991 but what would Black do after 9.Kh1!) 6.d4 e4; 7.Qe2 Qe7; 8.Nfd2 Nf6; 9.Nc3 Rosenbaum – Wilson, Burlingame 1989, but Black does not have enough here, since ...Bg4 can be met by Qe3.

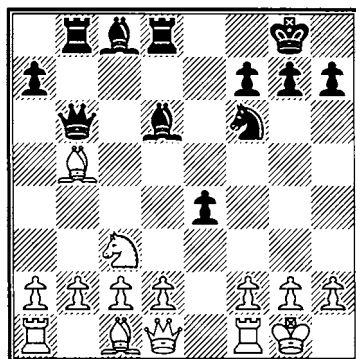
4...Nf6. 4...f5; 5.d3 Nf6; 6.Bg5 0-0; 7.g3 Nbd7; 8.Bg2 Nb6; 9.0-0 is a grand-master response to the gambit. White's position is very good, Larsen – Jensen, Denmark (simul) 1991.

5.Bb5+. 5.d4! is best. for example 5...e4; 6.Ne5 0-0; 7.Bg5 Re8; 8.Bb5 Re7; 9.Qd2 a6; 10.Be2 Bxe5; 11.dxe5 Rxe5; 12.0-0-0 Bf5; 13.g4 gave White a strong initiative in Brazda – Muir, Postal 1957-58.

5...c6; 6.Ba4. 6.dxc6 bxc6; 7.Bc4 0-0; 8.0-0 and Black can try 8...e4; 9.Ng5 Bxh2+ but after 10.Kxh2 Ng4+; 11.Kg1 Qxg5; 12.d4 e3; 13.f3! Nf2; 14.Ne4 Nxe4; 15.fxe4 White has better attacking lines and healthier pawns.

6...e4; 7.dxc6 0-0; 8.Nd4 bxc6; 9.Nxc6 Qb6; 10.Nxb8 Rxb8; 11.Bb5. 11.0-0 allows the sacrifice seen in the game, even without the support of a rook at d8. 11...Bxh2+!; 12.Kxh2 Ng4+; 13.Kg1 Qh6; 14.Re1 Qh2+; 15.Kf1 Qh1+; 16.Ke2 Qxg2; 17.Rf1 Ba6+; 18.d3 Rfd8 and White is unlikely to survive.

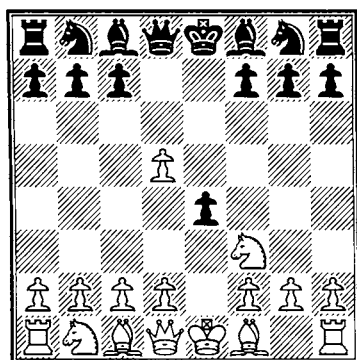
11...Rd8; 12.0-0.



Now Black goes for the typical kingside cracker. 12...Bxh2+; 13.Kxh2 Ng4+; 14.Kg3. 14.Kg1 Qh6; 15.Re1 e3!; 16.Rxe3 Qh2+; 17.Kf1 Nxe3+; 18.fxe3 Rxb5! 19.Nxb5 Qh1+ and Black wins.

14...Qc7+; 15.f4 exf3+; 16.Kxf3 Rd4; 17.d3 Bb7+; 18.Ne4 Bxe4+; 19.Kxg4 Qh2; 20.dxe4 Qxg2+; 21.Kh4 Rxb5; 22.Qxd4 Rh5+; 23.Kxh5 Qh3+; 24.Kg5 h6+; 25.Kf4 g5+; 26.Ke5 Qe6# Zambelly – Maroczy, Postal 1897.

PAULSEN COUNTERGAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 d5
3.exd5 e4

The **Paulsen Counter gambit** relies on some typical counter gambit ideas, such as a powerful pawn on the fifth rank, but because the e-file is otherwise open, White is able to attack the vulnerable pawn immediately and obtain an advantage.

ELEPHANT GAMBIT

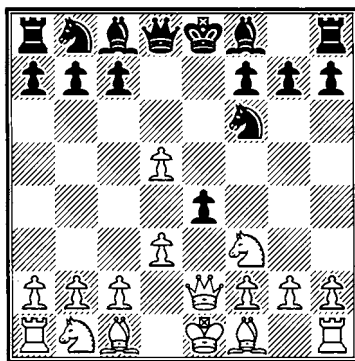
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Qe2 Nf6. This attacks d5 and defends e4, but White steps up the pressure. 4...Be7; 5.Qxe4 Nf6; 6.Bb5+ Bd7; 7.Qe2 Nxd5; 8.Bxd7+ Qxd7; 9.d4 was played in another game of the same 1857 blindfold match between Morphy and Paulsen, but Black has problems competing in the center.

4...Qe7 is best met by 5.Nd4 Qe5 (5...g6; 6.Nc3 Bg7; 7.d6 cxd6; 8.Nd5 Qd8; 9.Qxe4+ Kf8 and Black's position is a disgusting mess, Mandl – Platz, Badenweiler, Germany 1985. 5...Nf6; 6.Nc3 Qc5 looks promising but after 7.Nf3! Qe7. White does not offer to repeat the position with Nd4, but instead increases the pressure at e4 with 8.Ng5.) 6.Nb5 Bd6; 7.d4 Qe7; 8.c4 Bb4+; 9.Bd2 Morphy – Mongredien, Paris (match) 1859.

4...f5. The miserly attempt to hang on to the pawn meets with refutation, but there are no convincing alternatives. 5.d3 Bb4+ (5...Nf6; 6.dxe4 fxe4; 7.Nc3 Bb4; 8.Qb5+ c6; 9.Qxb4 exf3; 10.Bg5 cxd5; 11.0-0 Nc6; 12.Qa3 Be6 was played in Tal – Lutikov, Soviet Team Championship 1946, and here Tal analyzed 13.gxf3 with a clear advantage for White. The Black king cannot castle, and the pawn at d5; is very weak. 5...Qxd5; 6.Nfd2 Nc6; 7.Nc3 Qe6; 8.dxe4 Bb4; 9.exf5 Qxe2+; 10.Bxe2 Anderson – Attig, casual game 1992) 6.c3 Be7; 7.dxe4 fxe4; 8.Qxe4 Nf6; 9.Bb5+ Bd7; 10.Qe2 Nxd5; 11.Bc4. White still has an extra pawn, and Black has problems on the e-file and a2-g8 diagonal, Morphy – Paulsen, New York (blindfold) 1857.

5.d3!



This is a good tactic to keep in mind in any opening where Black advances the e-pawn to e4 early in the game. Black has tried several defenses here, without success.

5...Qxd5. 5...Be7; 6.dxe4 0-0; 7.Nc3 Re8 (7...c6; 8.Bd2 Re8; 9.0-0-0 Qc7; 10.Bg5 Bg4; 11.h3 Bxf3; 12.Qxf3 allowed Black no compensation at all in Jensen – Schneider, Postal 1989.) 8.Bd2 Bb4; 9.0-0-0 Bxc3; 10.Bxc3 Nxe4 (10...Nxe4; 11.Qe3 Nxc3; 12.Qxc3 Nd7; 13.Bb5 a6; 14.Bxd7 Bxd7; 15.Rhe1 and White just has an extra pawn, De Smet – Schneider, Postal 1989.) 11.Qc4 Nd7 was used by a leading specialist in unorthodox openings in Schonthier –

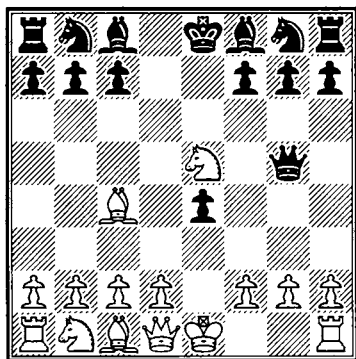
Bücker, West Germany 1986. After 12.Bd4, Black does not have any significant compensation for the pawn and the bishop pair.

5...Bb4+; 6.c3 0-0; 7.dxe4 Bc5 (7...Nxe4; 8.cxb4 Re8; 9.Be3 Qe7; 10.a3 gave White a secure advantage in Jensen – Wolff, Postal 1989.) 8.Bg5 Re8 is Knorr – Wolff, Postal 1989 and here 9.Bxf6 Qxf6; 10.e5 Qf4; 11.Nbd2 is very strong for White.

6.Nfd2 Be7. 6...Bb4; 7.c3 Be7; 8.Nxe4 0-0; 9.Bf4 is better for White, though it will take a little time to develop the kingside, Brodie – Williams, Columbia 1990.

7.Nxe4 0-0; 8.Nbc3 Qa5; 9.Bd2 and White was way ahead in Keres – De Agustin, Madrid 1943.

WASP VARIATION



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 d5
3.Nxe5 dxe4
4.Bc4 Qg5

This is another line of the Elephant Gambit. White seems to have a good position, but in fact chances seem to be about even, no matter which way White captures at f7. Here the early deployment of the queen is justified on tactical grounds. The defense was first used by an anonymous player, so until a qualified advocate surfaces, I'll call it the **Wasp Variation**, since it does have a sting.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

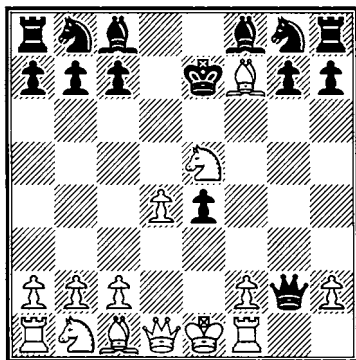
5.Bxf7+. 5.Nxf7? allows 5...Qxg2 and now:

a) 6.Rf1 Bg4 and White cannot salvage the position. 7.Nxh8 (7.f3 exf3; 8.Rf2 Qg1+; 9.Bf1 Kxf7; 10.Qe2 Nc6; 11.Qc4+ Ke8; 12.d3 Kd7; 13.Be3 Re8; 14.Kd2 Rxe3; 15.Kxe3 Nf6; 16.Nc3 Be6; 17.Bh3 Qg5+ Kehl – Rasmussen, Tacoma 1989. Or 7.Be2 Bxe2; 8.Qxe2 Kxf7; 9.Qc4+ Ke8; 10.Qxc7 Nd7; 11.Qxb7 Rb8; 12.Qxa7 Qxh2 and Black has an extra piece for two pawns, a clear advantage.) 7...Bxd1; 8.Bxg8 Nc6; 9.Nc3 Bxc2; 10.Bf7+ Kd8; 11.Ne2 Bd3; 12.Rg1 Qf3 Strand – Jensen, Denmark 1986.

ELEPHANT GAMBIT

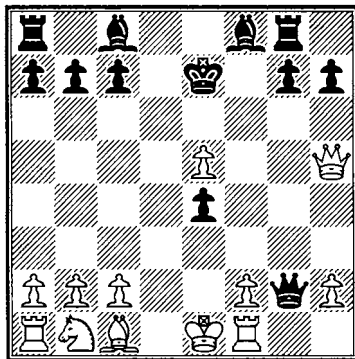
b) 6.Qh5 Qxh1+; 7.Ke2 Qxc1; 8.Nd6+ Kd7; 9.Qf7+ Kxd6?? Such greed! With so much extra material, Black should have played more defensively. (9...Ne7!; 10.Nxc8 and of course Black cannot capture the knight because of Qe8, but the king has nothing to fear, really. 10...Qxb2 and ...Qf6 threatens to consolidate.) 10.Nc3 Qxa1; 11.Nxe4+ Ke5; 12.Qd5+ Kf4; 13.Qg5+ Kxe4; 14.d3+ Kd4; 15.Qe3# Lange – Anonymous, 1855.

5...Ke7; 6.d4. 6.Qh5? Qxg2; 7.Bxg8 Qxh1+; 8.Ke2 Rxc8; 9.Qf7+ Kd6; 10.Qxg8 Kxe5; 11.Qxf8 Bg4+; 12.Ke3 Qe1# is Anonymous – Bronstein, 1954.
6...Qxg2; 7.Rf1.



The evaluation of the opening strategy must be based on this critical position. 7...Bh3 sets up a deadly threat at f1, but White has resources.

7...Nd7 is considered best in Jensen, Purser and Pape's book on the Elephant Gambit. 8.Bxg8 Nxe5; 9.dxe5 Rxc8; 10.Qh5.



Black's king is in a horrible position and there is no material compensation.

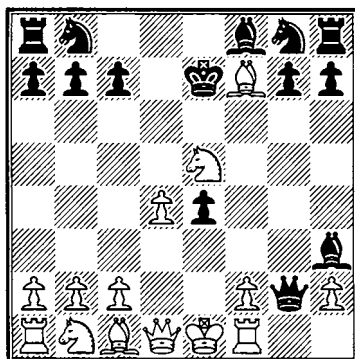
a) 10...Bg4 and now 11.Qxh7 (11.Qg5+ is surprisingly ineffective: 11...Ke6; 12.Qf4 Bb4+; 13.c3 Bh3 and Black is better, Stanfield – Rittenhouse, Postal 1989.) 11...Kf7; 12.Nd2. The aforementioned authors do not consider this

move. (They do point out that 12.a3 Rd8; 13.Bd2 Bh3 wins for Black.) 12...Rd8; 13.e6+! Bxe6; 14.Qxe4 Qxe4+; 15.Nxe4 and I suppose that Black has enough for a pawn, but surely no more. So 10...Bg4 leads only to equality.

b) 10...g5 is an interesting move. 11.Be3 (11.Nc3 Bh3; 12.Nd5+ Ke6; 13.Ne3 Qf3; 14.Qxh7 Bb4+; 15.c3 Bxf1; 16.Nxf1 Bxc3+ and Black went on to win in Mayer – Motta, Montana 1989. Or 11.Qxh7+ Rg7; 12.Qh6 Bh3; 13.Qf6+ Ke8; 14.Nd2 Rd8 and White has run out of moves, with Black threatening to capture at d2; and then on f1.) 11...Bg4; 12.Qxh7+ Rg7; 13.Qh6 Kf7; and here 14.Qf6+ is the most logical move. (14.Nc3 Rg6; 15.Qh7+ Bg7; 16.e6+ Rxe6; 17.Bd4 Rg6; 18.Bxg7 Rxg7; 19.Qh6 Rd8; 20.Rd1 Bxd1; 21.Nxd1 Rxd1+. White resigned, Graves – Hall, England 1987.)

b1) 14...Ke8; 15.Nc3 Rd8; 16.Bxg5 Rd4; 17.e6! Bh3; 18.Qxd4! Qxf1+; 19.Kd2 e3+ (19...Qxa1; 20.Qd8#) 20.Kxe3! Bc5!; 21.Rxf1 Bxd4+; 22.Kxd4 Bxf1; 23.h4 and White has an easily winning endgame. A remarkable line!

b2) 14...Kg8 is better. 15.Nd2 Qxh2; 16.Bxg5 Be7; 17.Qf4 Qxf4; 18.Bxf4 Bf5 and Black does not have enough for the pawn.

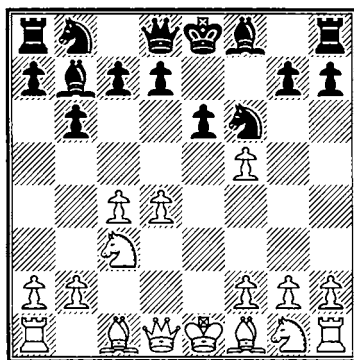


8.Bc4! Nf6. 8...Nd7; 9.Nc3 Ngf6; 10.Bf4 Nb6; 11.Be2 Nbd5; 12.Nxd5+ Nxd5; 13.Qd2 e3 (13...Ke8; 14.0-0-0 Nxf4; 15.Qxf4 Bd6 gets the bishop into the game but does not solve Black's fundamental problems. 16.Bb5+! Kd8; 17.Nf7+ Kc8; 18.Nxd6+ cxd6; 19.Rg1! Qf3; 20.Qxf3 exf3; 21.Rxg7 and White has enough to win with an extra pawn and much better pieces.) 14.fxe3 g5; 15.Bg3 Qe4; 16.Rf7+ Kd8; 17.Bf3! Qxe3+; 18.Qxe3 Nxe3; 19.Kd2 and the game did not last long: 19...Ng2; 20.Bxb7 Rb8; 21.Nc6+ Ke8; 22.Rxc7 Black resigned, Brinckmann – De Agustin, Madrid 1943.

9.Bf4! White continues to develop quickly, and Black's game quickly collapses. 9...Nbd7; 10.Qd2 Nb6; 11.Be2 Nbd5; 12.Nc3 Be6. 12...Nxf4; 13.Qxf4 Be6; 14.h4 Rg8; 15.Nc4 Rd8; 16.0-0-0 and White was winning in Von Feilitzsch – Keres, Postal 1932.

13.Nxd5+ Nxd5; 14.0-0-0 Qh3; 15.Bg5+ Black resigned, Lob – Eliskases, Postal 1932.

ENGLISH DEFENSE HARTLAUB GAMBIT



1.c4 b6
2.d4 Bb7
3.Nc3 e6
4.e4 f5
5.exf5 Nf6

This is the **Hartlaub Gambit**. It is not sound. Black should opt for 5...exf5; 6.Nf3 Nf6; 7.Bd3 Qe7+; 8.Qe2 Qxe2+; 9.Kxe2 g6; 10.Re1 Kf7 and Black's position was not bad, Sapi – Jamrich, Solymar 1996. We will examine the main lines of the English Defense in the next game.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

6.fxe6 Be7; 7.Nf3. Why doesn't White capture again on d7? Perhaps the accelerated Black development was scary, but it was more likely the knowledge that the Black pawn would be very weak and that it was time to develop some pieces. 7.exd7+ Nbx d7; 8.Be3 is a simple path to an advantage.

7...0-0; 8.Bd3 dxe6; 9.0-0 Nc6; 10.Re1 Nb4; 11.Be2. White retreats, instead of simply sticking with the plan. 11.Ng5 is stronger. After 11...Nxd3; 12.Qxd3 Bc8; 13.Nxe6 Bxe6; 14.Rxe6 White is winning easily.

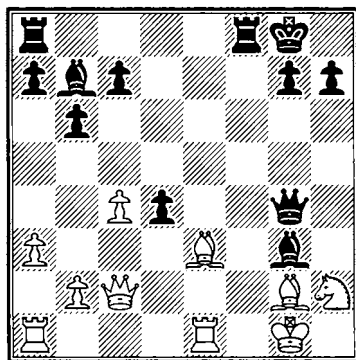
11...Ng4. Suddenly the Black horses are trampling on White territory! **12.a3 Nxf2.** Desperation, as the invaders were about to be expelled. Or part of a deep and brilliant plan? Probably a bit of both, and a healthy dose of intuition. **13.Kxf2 Nc2; 14.Qxc2.** This lets the enemy queen join the attack. **14.Be3 Nxe1; 15.Qxe1** and White is still comfortably ahead.

14...Qxd4+; 15.Be3 Bh4+; 16.g3. End of attack? Not yet! **16.Kg1 Qxe3+; 17.Kh1 Bxf3; 18.gxf3 Bxe1; 19.Rxe1 Rxf3!** and White is in trouble.

16...Qg4; 17.Nd5. **17.Kg1 Bxg3** is a maniacal line Black, but White may have seen **18.Qxh7+ Kxh7; 19.Ng5+ Qxg5; 20.Bd3+ Kh8; 21.Bxg5** is refuted not by capturing the rook, but by **21...Bf2+!; 22.Kf1 Be3+; 23.Ke2 Bxg5** and Black is clearly better.

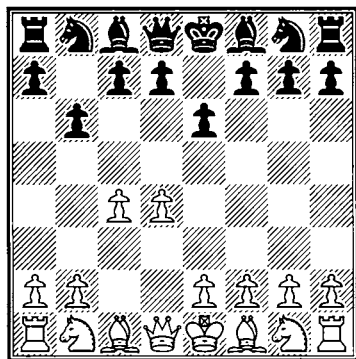
17...exd5; 18.Kg1. At the cost of a piece, White has blunted the attack, but Black is not finished yet. **18...Bxg3!; 19.h3.** **19.hxg3 Qxg3+; 20.Kh1** (20.Kf1 Bc8! and the check at h3 is too painful to bear.) **20...d4** and White can resign.

19...Qxh3; 20.Bf1 Qg4; 21.Bg2 d4!; 22.Nh2.



Here comes a finish with a flourish! 22...Bf2+!!; 23.Qxf2. 23.Bxf2 Qxg2# 23...Rxf2; 24.Nxg4 Rxf2+; 25.Kf1 dxe3. White resigned in Carls - Hartlaub, Bremen 1921.

ENGLISH DEFENSE: MAIN LINE



1.c4 e6
2.d4 b6

The **English Defense** is well named. Not only do familiar unorthodox players such as Basman and Miles use it, England's hero of the 1980s, Jonathan Speelman, has also used it in many important encounters. The idea of a queenside fianchetto combined with ...e6 is logical and is seen in many standard openings. The lack of a knight at f6 here means that unlike the Queen's Indian, the English Defense invites White to occupy and maintain a pawn at e4. For some time in the 1980s the continuations with ...f5 were the subject of heated debate.

For a while it seemed as though White was winning all the battles and the opening submerged, only to resurface on the other side of the Channel in the hands of continental players.

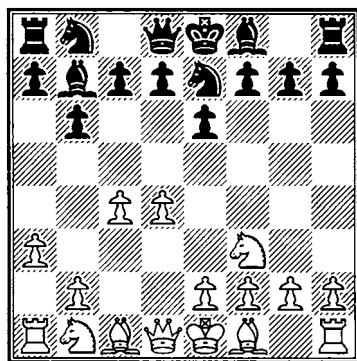
ENGLISH DEFENSE

It remains controversial today, and here we will look at those lines as well as the recommended early advance of the a-pawn, which keeps the Black bishop from taking up a useful post at b4.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.e4.

3.Nc3 Bb4 will usually lead to a Nimzo-Indian Defense or Dutch Defense. 3.a3 will transpose to a Queen's Indian, Nimzo-Indian or Dutch Defense. 3.Nf3 Bb7; 4.a3 (4.Nc3 Bb4 is a Nimzo-Indian.) 4...Ne7 is the Miles Variation. (4...f5 is again a Dutch Defense.)

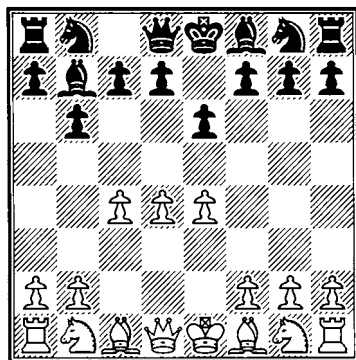


The knight is headed for g6, where it can control f4 and h4. 5.Nc3 g6; 6.e4 Bg7; 7.Be2 (7.Be3 f5; 8.e5 h6; 9.h4 d6; 10.exd6 cxd6; 11.Bf4 a6; 12.Be2 Ra7; 13.0-0 g5; 14.hxg5 Ng6; 15.Bg3 hxg5 and Black had good prospects on the kingside, Milov – Miles, Biel 1996.) 7...0-0; 8.0-0 f5; 9.e5 h6 with two significant branches.

a) 10.Re1 g5; 11.d5 Ng6; 12.Bf1 g4; 13.Nd4 Bxe5; 14.dxe6 Qf6; 15.Bxh6 Re8; 16.Ndb5 (16.exd7 Nxd7; 17.Ndb5 might have been more accurate.) 16...dxe6; 17.Qd2 Nc6 (17...a6! and Black is better.) 18.Qg5 Re7; 19.Rxe5 and White had the advantage in Hellsten – Miles, Malmö 1996.

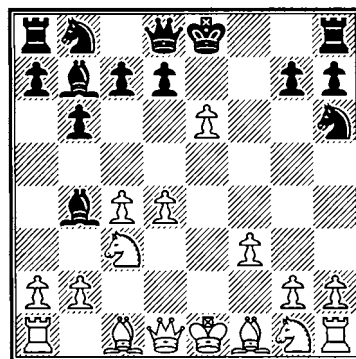
b) 10.h4 is a bit stronger. 10...d5; 11.exd6 cxd6; 12.Bf4 Nc8; 13.Qd2 Kh7; 14.Rae1 Nd7; 15.Bd1 Re8 and Black had achieved an equal game, Xu – Miles, Beijing 1996.

3...Bb7.



White has two basic approaches here. The center can be supported by a bishop at d3 or a knight at c3. The latter can be pinned by ...Bb4, but the bishop move weakens the g2-square and invites complications.

4.Bd3. 4.Nc3 Bb4. Here 5.Qc2 leads to a more orthodox game and White does not achieve any great advantage. More fun is to be had with 5.f3 f5; 6.exf5 Nh6; 7.fxe6.



7...Nf5 and now White should play 8.Nge2 (8.exd7+ Nxd7; 9.Nge2 can transpose.)

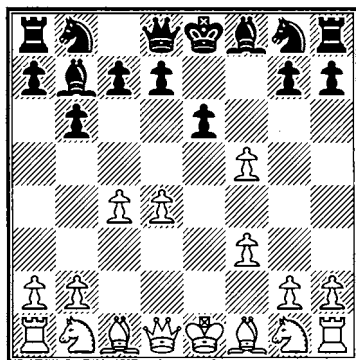
a) 8...0-0 leads to complicated play, for example 9.exd7 (9.Qd3 Qh4+; 10.Kd1 dxe6; 11.Kc2 Nc6; 12.d5 Ncd4+; 13.Kb1 Rae8; 14.g3 Nxg3; 15.Nxg3 Rxf3; 16.Qe4 Qxe4+; 17.Ngxe4 exd5; 18.Nd2 Rf2; 19.a3 Bxc3; 20.bxc3 Ne2; 21.Bxe2 Rexe2; 22.Ra2 d4; 23.Rf1 Rxf1; 24.Nxf1 Be4+; 25.Ka1 Rel Gislason – Budnikov, Reykjavik (8) 1994. Or 9.Qb3 c5; 10.exd7 Nxd7; 11.d5 Ne5; 12.Nf4 Qh4+; 13.Kd1 Nd4; 14.Qa4 Rxf4; 15.g3 Qh5; 16.Bxf4 Qxf3+; 17.Kd2 Qxh1; 18.Rd1 Qxh2+; 19.Kc1 Ng6; Ree – Morozevich, Tilburg 1994) 9...Nxd7; 10.Kf2 Qh4+; 11.Kg1 Ne5; 12.Nd5 Bxd5; 13.cxd5 Rae8; 14.a3 Nxd4; 15.Nxd4 Nxf3+; 16.gxf3 Be1; 17.Kg2 Qf2+ Svensson – Forslund, Postal 1985

b) 8...dxe6; 9.Bf4 (9.Qa4+ Nc6; 10.Bd2 0-0; 11.0-0-0 Nfxd4; 12.Nxd4

ENGLISH DEFENSE

Qxd4; 13.Qc2 with a better position for White, Stone – Hergott, Canadian Championship 1995.) 9...0-0; 10.Qd2 Qh4+; 11.Ng3 Bd6; 12.Bxd6 cxd6; 13.Nce2 Nc6; 14.0-0-0 Ncxd4; 15.Nxd4 Nxg3; 16.hxg3 Qxh1; 17.Nxe6 Rf6 and White does not have enough compensation, Panno – Miles, Buenos Aires.

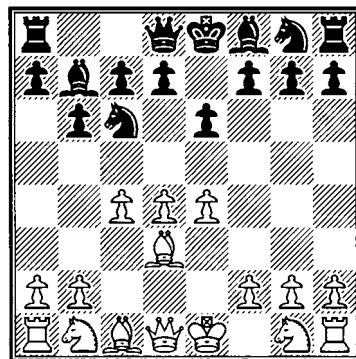
4.f3 f5 is the Poli Gambit, and it has been used by two very strong players as Black: 5.exf5.



Black can make this position interesting by bringing the knight to h6, since if White captures, then ...Qh4+ recovers the piece without damaging the pawn structure.

5...Nh6 (5...exf5; 6.Qe2+ Be7; 7.Bg5 Nc6; 8.d5 Nd4; 9.Bxe7 Qxe7; 10.Qxe7+ Nxe7; 11.Na3 f4; 12.0-0-0 c5; 13.dxc6 Nexc6; 14.Ne2 was drawn in Baginskaite – Stefanova, Yerevan Olympiad 1996.) 6.fxe6 Nf5; 7.Bf4 dxe6; 8.Ne2 c5; 9.d5 exd5; 10.cxd5 Qxd5; 11.Qxd5 Bxd5; 12.Nbc3 Bb7; 13.Nb5 Na6; 14.Ng3 Nxg3; 15.hxg3 Rd8; 16.Kf2 Be7; 17.Re1 Kf8; 18.Bc4 Bd5; 19.Bxd5 Rxd5 was eventually drawn in Babu – Miles, Madras 1996.

4...f5. This is the most exciting line. 4...Nc6, the Perrin Variation, is also playable.



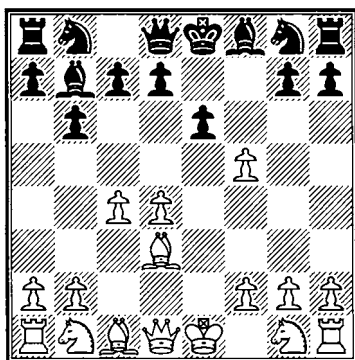
a) 5.Nf3 invites Nb4 and now 6.0-0 is playable since 6...Nxd3; 7.Qxd3 Ne7; 8.Nc3 Ng6 gives White the initiative on 9.d5 (9.Bg5 Be7; 10.Bxe7 Qxe7;

11.d5 0-0; 12.Rad1 is also interesting, Dreev – Speelman, Geneva 1996.) 9...Be7; 10.Be3 0-0; 11.Rad1 e5; 12.Ne2 d6; 13.Ng3 and White seems to have a slight edge, Ruzele – Kengis, Bonn 1996.

b) 5.d5 Ne5; 6.Be2 f5; 7.exf5 exf5; 8.Nh3 Bb4+; 9.Nd2 Nf6 and although Black has a somewhat passive bishop at b7, the chances are about equal, Ahundov – Bagirov, Yerevan Olympiad 1996.

c) 5.Ne2 is a sensible developing move. 5...Nb4 Black can also adopt a fianchetto formation on the kingside, now, or a bit later. 6.Nbc3 Nxd3+; 7.Qxd3 Ne7; 8.0-0 d6 (8...g6; 9.Qh3 Bg7; 10.Bh6 0-0; 11.Bxg7 Kxg7; 12.Rad1 d6; 13.Nf4 Ng8; 14.Qe3 Qe7; 15.Rfe1 and White's position is a bit more comfortable, but Black managed to defend in Kohlweyer – Gulko, Geneva 1997.) 9.Qh3 Qd7; 10.Be3 g6; 11.d5 Ba6; 12.dxe6 Qxe6; 13.Qh4 Bg7; 14.b3 0-0; 15.Bd4 f6; 16.Rad1 Rae8; 17.Rfe1 c5; 18.Be3 f5; 19.Bh6 Bxh6; 20.Qxh6 fxe4; 21.Ng3 Nf5; 22.Nxf5 Qxf5; 23.Re3 was drawn in Bareev – Kengis, European Team Championship 1997.

5.exf5.



This is the fun line.

5.Nc3 Bb4; 6.d5 fxe4; 7.Bxe4 is being explored these days. 7...Qh4; 8.Qe2 Nf6; 9.Bf3 0-0 (9...Ba6; 10.dxe6 d5; 11.a3 Bxc3+; 12.bxc3 Bxc4; 13.Qc2 Ne4 is about even, Kostin – Grabuzova, Moscow 1996.) 10.dxe6 Nc6; 11.g3 Qd4; 12.Bd2 Ba6; 13.exd7 Bxc4; 14.Qe3 Qxd7; 15.0-0-0 Rae8; 16.Qf4 Ne5; 17.Qh4 Qe6; 18.Kb1 Bxc3; 19.Bxc3 Bxa2+; 20.Ka1 Bb3; 21.Re1 b5; 22.Rxe5 Qa6+; 23.Kb1 Qa2+; 24.Kc1 Rxe5; 25.Bxe5 Rd8; 26.Bd4 Qa1+; 27.Kd2 Qxb2+; 28.Ke3 Qcl+ and White resigned in Marchand – Gulko, Geneva 1997.

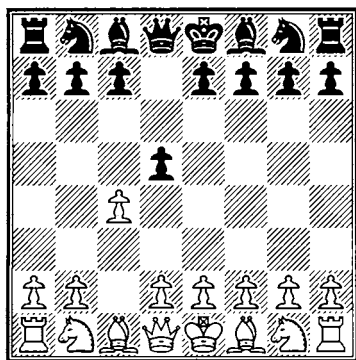
5...Bb4+; 6.Kf1. 6.Nc3 Bxg2; 7.Qh5+ Kf8; 8.fxe6 Qe8; 9.Qf5+ Nf6; 10.d5 dxe6; 11.dxe6 Qg6; 12.Qxg6 hxg6; 13.Nge2 Bxh1 and Black cruised to a win in Lopez – Miles, Gran Canaria 1996.

6...Nf6; 7.c5 bxc5; 8.a3 c4!? This sacrifice is not enough to salvage Black's position. 9.Bxc4 Ba5; 10.fxe6 dxe6; 11.Qa4+. 11.Qb3 0-0; 12.Ne2 Ne4; 13.Nf4 Nxf2; 14.Kxf2 Qxd4+; 15.Kg3 and Black's attack ran out of steam in Kragelj – Schneider, Feldbach 1997.

ENGLISH DEFENSE

11...Nc6; 12.Nf3 Qd6; 13.Nc3 0-0-0; 14.Nb5 Qd7; 15.Nxa7+ Nxa7; 16.Qxa5 Nc6; 17.Qa4 and Black was unable to hold the position in Dautov – Teske, Vienna 1996. The point is that **17...Nxd4; 18.Qxd7+ Rxd7; 19.Nxd4 Rxd4; 20.Bxe6+** is a hopeless ending for Black, even though it will take little time to get the pieces off the first rank.

ENGLISH OPENING ANGLO – SCANDINAVIAN DEFENSE



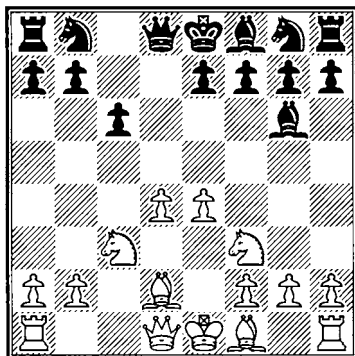
1.c4 d5

This opening, also known as the **Vector Gambit**, is based on faulty logic. There is no real similarity to the Scandinavian Defense. White will not have to give up a valuable center pawn by capturing at d5, but can use the less precious c-pawn.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.cxd5 Qxd5. 2...c6; 3.e4 cxd5; 4.exd5 Qxd5; 5.d4 Nc6; 6.Nf3 Bg4; 7.Be2 Nf6; 8.h3 Bf5; 9.Nc3 Qa5; 10.Qb3 Bd7; 11.Bf4 Nxd4; 12.Nxd4 e5; 13.Qxb7 Rc8; 14.Nb3 Qd8; 15.Bxe5 Be7; 16.Rd1 and White won easily in Dorsch – Nakamura, Hawaii International 1994.

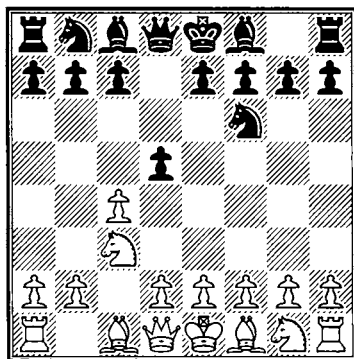
3.Nc3 Qa5; 4.d4 Bf5 attempts to prevent e4, but White achieves the ideal pawn center quickly enough after **5.Bd2 c6; 6.e4**. Schinzel – Persson, Boras 1980, continued **6...Bg6; 7.Nf3 Qd8**.



ENGLISH OPENING

It is obvious that White has a tremendous advantage in development and in the center.

ANTI-ENGLISH



1.c4 Nf6
2.Nc3 d5

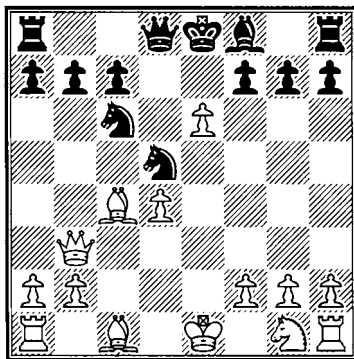
The **Anti-English** involves a Grünfeld-like strategy for confronting White in the center, but Black concedes the center far too quickly and cannot hope for equality.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.cxd5 Nxd5; 4.d4 Bf5. This is Schlenker's preferred plan. He notes that the position can also be reached via the Reti with 1.Nf3 Nf6; 2.c4 d5; 3.cxd5 Nxd5; 4.d4 Bf5. 5.Qb3 e6? Here Schlenker gives the following line: 5...Nxc3 6.bxc3 b6 may be best, but it leaves Black with a misplaced bishop.

6.e4.

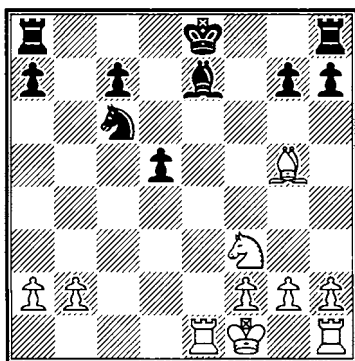
This is the best move. 6...Nxc3; 7.exf5 Nd5; 8.Bc4 Nc6 was played in Schlenker – Günzler, W. Germany 1976, and here gives rise to two interesting plans, and one bad one.



a) 9...Nxd4; 10.exf7+ Ke7; 11.Bg5+ Nf6; 12.Qe3+ wins at least a piece.

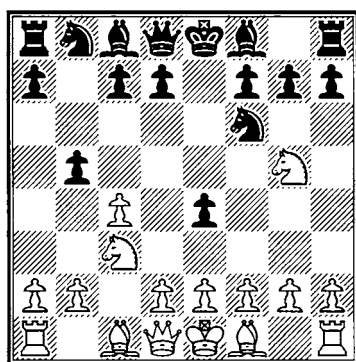
b) 9...Bb4+; 10.Bd2 Bxd2+; 11.Kxd2 Qg5+; 12.Ke1 fxe6; 13.Nf3 Qxg2; 14.Rg1 Qh3; 15.Bxd5 exd5; 16.Qxd5 Rd8; 17.Qe4+ Kf8; 18.Rg3 Qh5 (18...Re8; 19.Qxe8+ Kxe8; 20.Rxh3 wins a rook.) 19.Kf1.

c) 9...fxe6; 10.Qxb7 (10.Nf3 Bb4+; 11.Bd2 Bxd2+; 12.Nxd2 Nxd4; 13.Qa4+Qd7; 14.Qxd7+ Kxd7+) 10...Nxd4 and here 11.Bg5 looks critical. I think that White comes out on top, for example 11...Bb4+; 12.Kf1 Be7; 13.Bxd5! Qxd5; 14.Qxd5 exd5; 15.Re1 Nc6; 16.Nf3.



This is healthier pawn structure for White, who can later play Ke2-d2 and centralize the king.

BELLON GAMBIT



1.c4 1...e5
2.Nc3 Nf6
3.Nf3 e4
4.Ng5 b5

A rather confusing picture is presented here, but there have been sufficient tests of the **Bellon Gambit** to determine that White can, at best, achieve a small advantage against it, whether the gambit is accepted or declined. This opening is still seen in professional competitions.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5.d3 is the most promising reply for White. 5.Nxb5 lets Black gain counterplay in the center with 5...h6; 6.Nh3 c6; 7.Nc3 d5; 8.cxd5 cxd5; 9.d3 (9.e3 Bd6; 10.Bb5+ Kf8; 11.d3 Bg4; 12.Qd2 Qa5; 13.a3 Na6; 14.0-0 Rd8; 15.d4 was better for White in Reshevsky – Bellon Lopez, Palma de Mallorca 1971.) 9...Nc6; 10.g3 (10.e3 Bb4; 11.dxe4 Nxe4; 12.Bb5 Bd7; 13.0-0 Bxc3; 14.Qxd5 is clearly better for White, Adamski – Borkowski, Poznan 1976.) 10...Bg4; 11.dxe4 d4; 12.Nb1 Qa5+; 13.Bd2 Qb6; 14.f3 Qxb2; 15.Qc1 Qxc1+; 16.Bxc1 was only a little better for White in Sznapiak – Bellon Lopez, Cienfuegos 1976.

5.cxb5, accepting the gambit, gives Black immediate counterplay with 5...d5; 6.d4 a6; 7.Nh3 (7.g3 axb5; 8.Nxb5 was played in Malich – Nun, Decin 1976 and here Black can try 8...Bf5; 9.Bg2 Qd7 threatening ...h6.) 7...axb5; 8.Nxb5 c6; 9.Nc3 Bd6; 10.g3 0-0; 11.a3 Bg4; 12.Nf4 Re8; 13.h3 Bf5; 14.e3 Na6; 15.Bd2 Nc7; 16.g4 allowed White to develop a kingside initiative in Partos – Liardet, Zurich 1990.

5...exd3. 5...bxc4 is also playable, as is 5...Bb7. These lines deserve more attention because the main line has been looking good for White. Nevertheless, I have not found any convincing lines for Black there.

6.cxb5. 6.Nxb5 Bb4+; 7.Bd2 Bxd2+; 8.Qxd2 0-0; 9.e3 Nc6; 10.Bxd3 Ne5; 11.f4 Nxd3+; 12.Qxd3 Rb8; 13.b3 d5; 14.0-0 dxc4; 15.Qxd8 Rxd8; 16.bxc4 Ng4 and Black had some counterplay for the pawn in Van der Sterren – Bellon Lopez, Wijk aan Zee 1977. 6.exd3 bxc4; 7.dxc4 Bb4; 8.Qf3 is Olesen – Reynolds, Iowa 1993 where White is fighting for equality after 8...Qe7+ 9.Be2 Nc6.

6...h6; 7.Nf3 dxe2; 8.Bxe2 Bc5; 9.0-0 Bb7. 9...0-0 is an alternative move order. 10.Ne5 Bb7; 11.Bf3 Qc8; 12.Nd5 gave White the advantage in Alburt – Pribyl, Decin 1976.

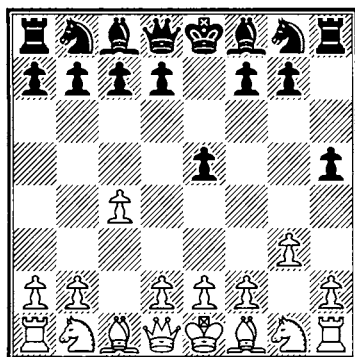
10.Nd4 0-0. 10...Bxd4; 11.Qxd4 0-0; 12.b4 d6; 13.Bb2 Nbd7; 14.f4 Re8; 15.Bf3 Bxf3; 16.Rxf3 was even in Plaskett – Hempson, Blackpool 1988.

11.Be3 Bb6. 11...Bxd4; 12.Bxd4 d6; 13.Bf3 Bxf3; 14.Qxf3 Nbd7; 15.Qc6 Ne5; 16.Bxe5 dxe5; 17.Rad1 Qe7; 18.Nd5 Nxd5; 19.Rxd5 e4; 20.Rd7 Qe5; 21.a4 Qxb2; 22.Qxe4 a6; 23.Qd5 Zagorskis – Garcia Ilundain, Yerevan Olympiad 1996, drawn, (47).

12.Bf3 d5; 13.Nf5 Re8; 14.Re1 Nbd7; 15.Nxd5 Bxd5; 16.Bxd5 Nxd5. 16...Re5; 17.Bxa8 Qxa8; 18.Bxb6 axb6; 19.Rxe5 Nxe5 was easily winning for White in Van de Dool – Nyberg, Postal 1989.

17.Qxd5 Ne5; 18.Qxd8 Raxd8; 19.Bxb6 cxb6; 20.b3 with a comfortable advantage for White in Ghitescu – Ermenkov, Moscow 1977.

DRILL VARIATION



1.g3 e5
2.c4 h5

An absolutely shocking move to see in a United States Championship. The uncompromising Kamran Shirazi seems to be launching a kamikaze attack on the kingside. Although the play becomes weird, it is more of a nightmare for Black.

The opening doesn't have a name, so we can call it the **Drill**, a primate that likes to go out on a limb. Black attempts to drill into the White position using the h-pawn to poke a hole in the White pawn structure.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

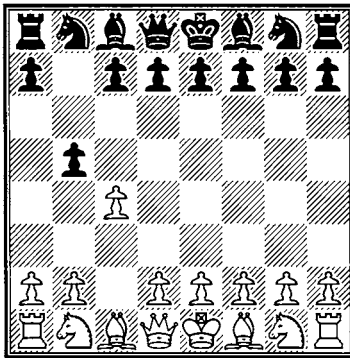
3.Nc3 h4; 4.g4 h3; 5.Bxh3 Qh4; 6.d4 d6; 7.Nd5 Na6; 8.b4 Qd8; 9.a3 Ne7; 10.Bg5 f6; 11.Be3 Be6; 12.Nxe7 Bxe7. White has a large advantage in space and untangles the kingside by threatening the pawn at b7.

13.Bg2 Qc8; 14.h3 Bxc4; 15.Rc1 Bf7; 16.Nf3 c6; 17.b5 Nb8; 18.bxc6 bxc6; 19.dxe5 dxe5; 20.0-0 Qa6.

20...Bxa3; 21.Ra1 Bb4; 22.Rxa7 Rxa7; 23.Bxa7 c5; 24.Bxb8 Qxb8; 25.Qa4+ Ke7; 26.Ra1 e4; 27.Qa7+ Qxa7; 28.Rxa7+ Ke6; 29.Nh2 is better for Black.

21.Rc3 Bd5; 22.Qc2 Nd7; 23.Qg6+ Kf8; 24.Ng5 e4; 25.Qf5 Ne5; 26.Bd4 g6; 27.Qf4 Kg7; 28.Nxe4 Rae8; 29.Bxe5 fxe5; 30.Qxe5+ Kh6; 31.Ng3 Rhf8; 32.Bxd5 cxd5; 33.Qxd5 Bf6; 34.Rc6 Re5; 35.Qd2+. Black resigned, Dzindzichashvili – Shirazi, United States Championship 1992.

HALIBUT GAMBIT



1.c4 b5

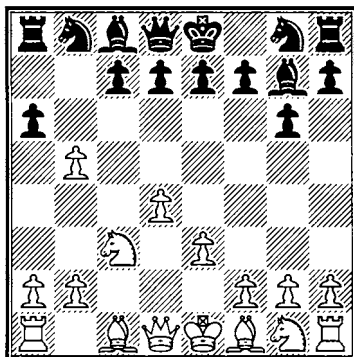
Volker Drücke lists this as the English Gambit, but I see no need to blame the opening on them. I am tempted to call this the **Halibut**, because it belongs at the bottom of the sea. But that might be offensive to the Halibut, who is surely more sensible. Black gains nothing tangible for giving up this pawn.

It is important to note that the idea of challenging a pawn at c4 with ...b5 is good only when White has already advanced the d-pawn to d5. Then there is some positional compensation. Here there is none.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

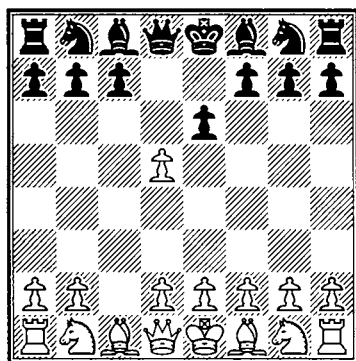
2.cxb5 a6. 2...g6; 3.Nf3 a6; 4.bxa6 Bxa6; 5.g3 exposes the weakness of the long diagonal. Note that in the normal Benko Gambit White has a pawn at d5 which blocks the scope of the light-squared bishop. 5...Bg7; 6.Nc3 Nf6; 7.Bg2 0-0; 8.0-0 with a strong extra pawn for White, Rachow-Dragey, Germany 1990.

3.Nc3. 3.e4 axb5; 4.Bxb5 Bb7; 5.Nc3 Nf6; 6.d3 also leaves Black with a miserable game, Schakel-Thedens, Germany 1990. **3...g6; 4.e3 Bg7; 5.d4.**



White is clearly better.

LÖHN GAMBIT



1.c4 d5
2.cxd5 e6

The **Löhn Gambit** is probably no worse than the Vector Gambit, but not better, either. Black gives up a pawn for a little breathing room.

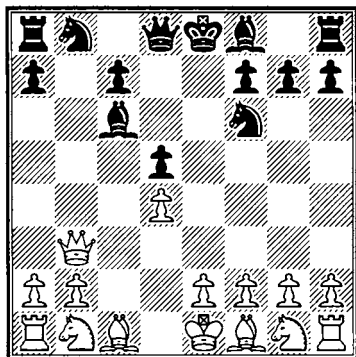
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Qa4+ is a useful move, because Black does not want to exchange queens, and the alternatives are not great either. 3...Bd7. 3...c6; 4.dxc6 Nxc6; 5.Nc3 Bd7; 6.Nf3 and White will be able to occupy the center with pawns, in addition to having an extra one.

4.Qb3 and Black has nothing to show for the pawn, since 4...exd5; 5.Qxb7 Bc6. Black should probably just develop the knight to this square, but even so it is hard to find enough compensation.

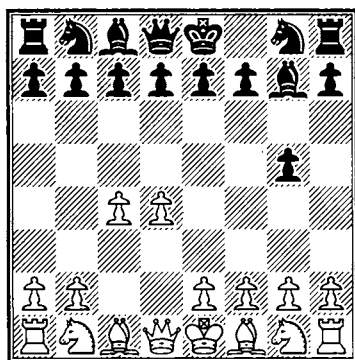
6.Qb3 Nf6; 7.d4!

ENGLISH OPENING



This gives White a strong center and development follows quickly.

MYERS DEFENSE



1.c4 g5
2.d4 Bg7

The **Myers Gambit** is not based on a sound foundation. Black weakens the kingside and gives up a pawn, for what? A bit of central pressure and a long diagonal. Black will not get enough for the pawn, so there is no reason to decline.

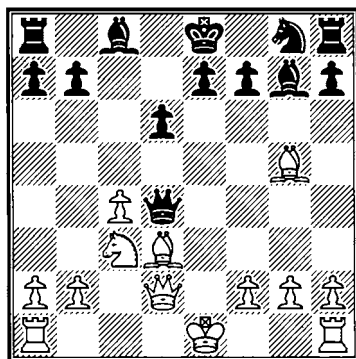
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Bxg5! c5. The Black bishop eyes White's b-pawn lustily, but remains just a voyeur. **4.Nf3.** 4.Nc3 cxd4; 5.Nd5 (5.Nb5 Nc6; 6.Nf3 Qb6; 7.Qb3 d6; 8.Bf4 Be6; 9.Ng5 Na5 is about even, Jorns – Summermatter, Bern Open 1995.) 5...Nc6; 6.Nf3 h6; 7.Bh4 d6; 8.Qd2 Bg4 was played in Hagesaether – Verduyn, World Boys Under-16 Championship 1992. Here 9.0-0-0 is playable for White, and Black is a bit worse.

4...Nc6. 4...exd4 has been analyzed and after reviewing the standard 5.Nxd4 I now think that the best plan for White is a gambit: 5.Nbd2 Nc6; 6.Qb3, which I'll call the Maverick Gambit. White plans g3, Bg2, 0-0, Rd1 etc. This awaits practical tests. As for the "main line", here is one example that should serve as a warning to White: 5.Nxd4 Qb6; 6.Nb5 Bxb2; 7.Be3 Qa5+; 8.Nd2 Bxa1; 9.Qxa1 f6; 10.g4 d5; 11.Bf4 Na6; 12.e3 Bxg4; 13.cxd5 Rc8; 14.Qd4 Rcl#, Haataja – Heinola, Tampere 1989.

5.e3. 5.d5!? is possibly very strong, if Black accepts the sacrifices at b2 and a1. 5...Bxb2; 6.Nbd2 Bxa1; 7.Qxa1 Nd4; 8.Nxd4 cxd4; 9.Qxd4 f6; 10.Bf4, Black has problems untangling. I rate the position as objectively about even, but the White side is easier to play. 10...e5? fails to 11.Bxe5 fxe5; 12.Qxe5+, of course.

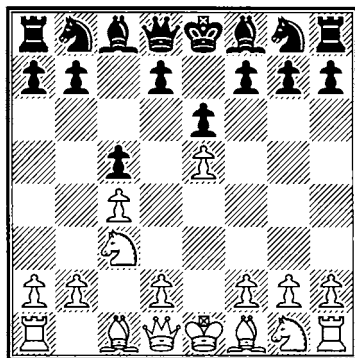
5...cxd4(5...Qb6; 6.Nc3 Qxb2; 7.Nd5 Rb8 is unclear. **6.exd4 Qb6; 7.Qd2 Nxd4** regains the pawn, but at a price. **8.Nxd4 Qxd4; 9.Nc3 d6; 10.Bd3.** Instead, Friedgood – Myers, Lugano Olympiad 1968 saw Black get some counterplay after 10.Nd5?!



White is much better developed, with a healthier pawn structure. Heinola tells me that that he doesn't think Black's position is so bad, and he is a big fan of this defense, but I would be delighted to play White.

ENGLISH OPENING

NEI GAMBIT

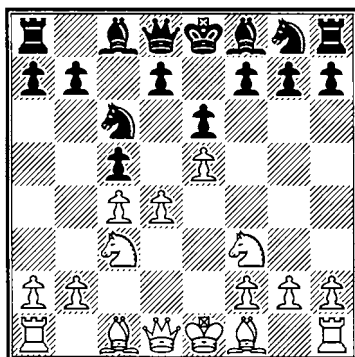


1.c4 Nf6
2.Nc3 e6
3.e4 c5
4.e5 Ng8

This is the **Nei Gambit**, a well-known line in the Flohr-Mikenas Variation of the English Opening. It is an unorthodox retreat, conceding time and space to the opponent. Drücke credits it to Kasparov, but that is nonsense since it has been around since the 50s. There is a neat little gambit continuation for Black which has been adopted even by Garry Kasparov, and that's what we'll concentrate on here.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5.Nf3 Nc6; 6.d4.



Black can win the e-pawn, but suffers from many weaknesses, which can be exploited by White.

6...cxd4; 7.Nxd4. 7.Nb5 a6; 8.Qa4 d6; 9.Nbxd4 Bd7 was played in Mikenas - Abramian, Baku 1944. 7...Nxe5; 8.Ndb5 has become established as the best move, and play usually continues 8...a6; 9.Nd6+ Bxd6; 10.Qxd6 f6. Black has

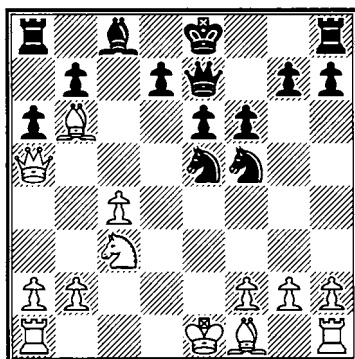
a backward d-pawn and the bishop at c8 has no way to get into the game. Black must find a way to liberate the d6-square. **11.Be3 Ne7**. 11...Nf7; 12.Qg3 with enough compensation for White, Ginsburg – Rousseau, Quebec Open 1980.

12.Bb6 Nf5; 13.Bxd8. 13.Qb4 Nc6; 14.Qc5 Qe7; 15.0-0-0 Qxc5; 16.Bxc5 d6; 17.Bxd6 Nxd6; 18.Rxd6 Ke7 was even in Korchnoi – Timman, Brussels 1991. 13.Qc5 has become more popular and has been seen in recent games. 13...Qe7.

a) 14.Qxe7+ Kxe7! (14...Nxe7; 15.f4 N5c6; 16.0-0-0 d5 gave Black sufficient counterplay in Karpov – Ribli, Reggio Emilia 1989.) 15.0-0-0 d6; 16.Be2 Bd7; 17.f4 Nf7; 18.Rhe1 Rhc8; 19.b3 Bc6; 20.Bf1 h5; 21.Kb2 N7h6; 22.Rd2 Kf7; 23.g3 Re8; 24.Be2 g6 and despite the odd looking Black pawn structure, White did not have quite enough for the pawn in Linqvist – Tolonen, Turku 1996.

b) 14.0-0-0 Qxc5; 15.Bxc5 is even, Ragozin – Cosson, Paris Championship 1992.

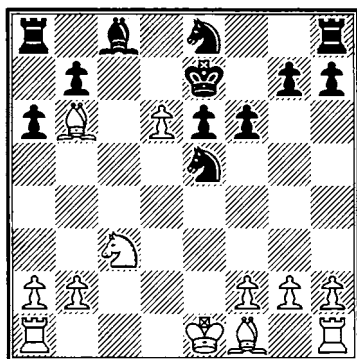
c) 14.Qa5.



14...Nc6 (14...0-0; 15.0-0-0 d6; 16.f4 Nd7; 17.g4 Nh6; 18.h3 Nxb6; 19.Qxb6 Nf7 remains unclear, Williams – Lehtivaara, England 1997.) 15.Qa4 Qd6; 16.c5 Qe5+; 17.Qe4 d5; 18.cxd6 Nxd6; 19.Qxe5 Nxe5; 20.0-0-0 Ndf7; 21.g3 Bd7; 22.f4 Bc6; 23.Rg1 Nd7; 24.Ba5 0-0; 25.Bc4 Rfe8; 26.Rgel and White's pressure was worth a pawn in Petursson – Bjarnason, Reykjavik 1996.

13...Nxd6; 14.Bc7 Ke7; 15.c5 Ne8; 16.Bb6 d5; 17.cxd6+.

ENGLISH OPENING



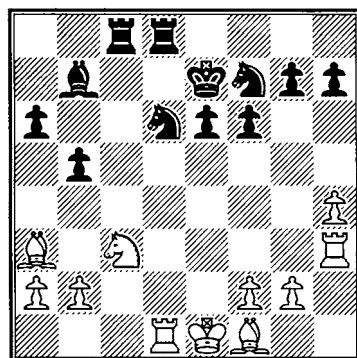
This position has been reached dozens of times, and it seems that White cannot make much progress after the knight captures.

17...Nxd6. 17...Kxd6; 18.f4 (18.Be2 Ke7; 19.0-0-0 f5; 20.Bd4 gave White enough compensation in Kavalek – Huss, Biel 1977.) 18...Nd7; 19.Bd8 Nc7; 20.Ne4+ Kd5; 21.Nxf6+ gxf6; 22.Bxc7 and White was better in Gulko – Diesen, Polanica Zdroj 1977.

18.Bc5. 18.0-0-0 Nef7; 19.g3 Bd7; 20.Bh3 Rhc8; 21.Rhe1 e5; 22.Bg2 Bc6; 23.Bh3 was agreed drawn in Miles – Polugayevsky, Reykjavik 1978.

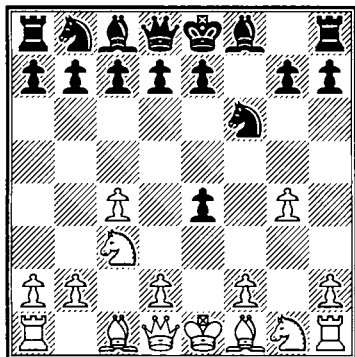
18...Nef7. 18...b6; 19.Bxb6 Bb7 was a simple path to equality in Uhlmann – Kurajica, Sarajevo 1980.

19.Rd1 b5; 20.h4 Bb7; 21.Rh3 Rac8; 22.Ba3 Rhd8.



White no longer has enough to justify the pawn, Garcia – Browne, Banja Luka 1979.

PORCUPINE VARIATION

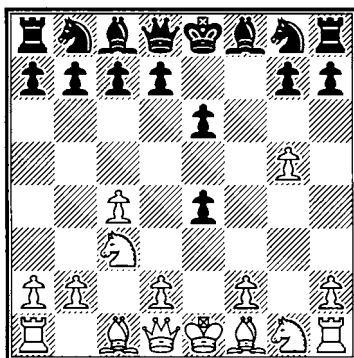


1.c4 f5
2.e4 fxe4
3.Nc3 Nf6
4.g4

The paternity of this opening remains unclear. It is rather spiky, so perhaps **Porcupine** makes sense.

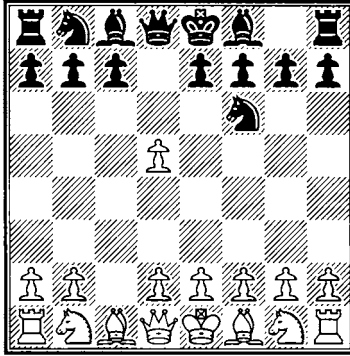
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...e6. 4...d5 is bolder, and perhaps stronger. 5.g5 (5.cxd5 Bxg4; 6.Qb3 Qc8; 7.Bg2 e5! and Black is better.) 5...d4 (5...Ng4; 6.cxd5 e5; 7.Nxe4 Bc5; 8.Nxc5 Qxd5; 9.f3 Qxc5; 10.fxg4 0-0 is Persson – Muller, Eger 1993. White would have had a great game after 11.Qb3+ Kh8; 12.Qg3) 6.gxf6 dxc3; 7.fxg7 cxd2+; 8.Bxd2 Bxg7; 9.Qh5+ gives White sufficient compensation for the pawn. 5.g5 Ng8.



6.d4. 6.d3 d5; 7.cxd5 exd5; 8.dxe4 d4 looks good for Black. A desperate try is 9.Bc4 dxc3; 10.Bf7+ Ke7; 11.Qb3, Lipp – Storm, Postal 1992. But the simple 11...Qd3! leaves White in a bad position. **6...d5; 7.f3 e3; 8.Bxe3 Ne7; 9.Bd3 dxc4; 10.Qa4+ Nbc6; 11.Qxc4 Nd5.** Black has the advantage; the isolated pawn is blockaded and the bishop at e3 has a hard time keeping an eye on both the d-pawn and g-pawn. A.Vooremaa – M.Vooremaa, Estonia 1965.

SCHULZ GAMBIT



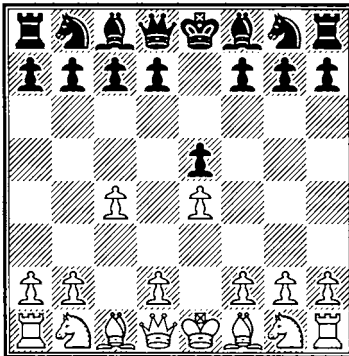
1.c4 d5
2.cxd5 Nf6

The **Schulz Gambit** has somewhat more merit than the Vector or Löhn Gambits which offer White the opportunity to exchange the pawn at d5 for one of Black's. The problem is that White can actually defend the pawn!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.e4! c6. 3...Nxe4?? loses the knight to 4.Qa4+. 4.dxc6 Nxc6; 5.Nc3 e5; 6.Bb5 Bb4; 7.Qa4 and White has a great game, and an extra pawn.

THE WHALE



1.e4 e5
2.c4

This move creates a big weakness at d4, and White will not be able to get the pawn from d2 to d4 easily. Cochrane probably deserves credit

for it, but he is already so closely associated with the Cochrane Gambit in the Russian Game that it would be confusing to put his name on this opening, too. It seems to me rather large and lumbering, and one of its fans has a tendency to spout effusive praise on it. So I'll call it the **Whale**. Young American female star Jennie Frenklakh who lives close to whale territory in California played it in her early years, but does not use it anymore.

The opening is highly transpositional in any case, and can lead to the Botvinnik System of the English, a King's Indian, even an Averbakh Variation in the Modern Defense. Here we will look at one of the more unusual approaches for White.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nc6 is the logical replay, taking firm control of d4. I am rather disgusted when I see such openings used by White in World Youth Championship competition. Some trainers are so obsessed with results that they will fill the heads of young players with crap like this just to gain a few surprise victories. As they get older, the young players have to rid themselves of such bad habits, and learn real openings.

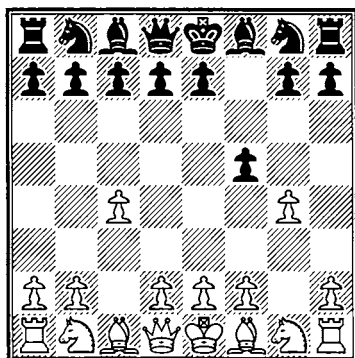
2...Bc5; 3.Nc3 Ne7; 4.Bd3, an awkward place for the bishop. Rapid development make sense if castling is intended, but both players take their sweet time getting around to it in this example. **4...Nbc6; 5.Nf3 d6; 6.h3 a6; 7.Nd5 Ng6; 8.g3 Nd4; 9.b4 Ba7; 10.Bb2 Ne6; 11.h4 c6; 12.Ne3 Bxe3; 13.dxe3 h5; 14.Qd2 a5; 15.a3 b6; 16.Rd1 axb4; 17.axb4 Ra7; 18.Be2 Rd7; 19.Qc3 Bb7; 20.Nh2 c5; 21.f3 cxb4; 22.Qxb4 Nc5; 23.Ba3 Bc6; 24.Rd2 Ra7; 25.Bd1 0-0; 26.0-0** and now that both sides have finally castled, the game is about level, Cochrane – Staunton, London 1842.

2...Nf6; 3.d3 Bb4+. This helps to keep the knight from getting to c3. If **4.Bd2**, the exchange of dark-squared bishops leaves White with a bad bishop and an inferior game. **4.Nd2 0-0; 5.a3 Be7; 6.Be2 Nc6; 7.Nf1 Nd4; 8.Ne3 d6; 9.g4 Nxe2; 10.Qxe2 g6; 11.h4 Be6; 12.h5 Qc8; 13.f3 c6; 14.hxg6 fxg6; 15.Qh2 Qe8; 16.Nh3 h5; 17.Ng5 Bd7; 18.Bd2 b5; 19.cxb5 cxb5; 20.b4 Qd8; 21.Bc1 Kg7; 22.Qg2 Qc8; 23.gxh5 Qc3+; 24.Bd2 Qxa1+; 25.Ke2 Qxa3** and Filip Frenkel, who specializes in unorthodox, trappy openings, went down to defeat in a game against a computer in 1993.

3.d3. With **3.Nc3 g6; 4.g3 Bg7; 5.Bg2 Nge7; 6.Nge2 d6; 7.d3 0-0; 8.0-0** White sensibly transposed into an English Opening, but eventually lost in Berkes – Krits, European Boys under-10 Championship 1994.

3...Bc5; 4.f4 Bxg1; 5.Rxg1 Qh4+. This tactic of winning an h-pawn rarely justifies the amount of time involved, but here White has no pieces developed, so it is acceptable. **6.g3 Qxh2; 7.Rg2 Qh3** and Black was better in Frenklakh – Dimova, World Girls under-12 Championship 1992.

WADE GAMBIT



1.c4 f5
2.g4

The **Wade Gambit** is similar to the Krejci Gambit against the Dutch Defense, but c4 is a little less useful than d4.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

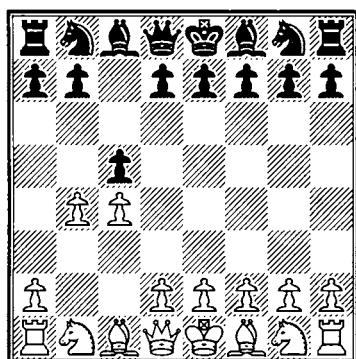
The basic idea is **2...fxg4; 3.e4**. 3.h3 gxh3; 4.Nxh3 e5; 5.Qc2 Nc6; 6.Nc3 d6; 7.Nd5 Nd4; 8.Qd1 c6; 9.Nc3 and Black was clearly in control in Persson – Hogberg, Lidkoping 1994.

3...d6; 4.d4 Nf6. 4...e5 seems more forceful, since 5.dxe5 dxe5; 6.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 7.Nc3 Bb4 doesn't give White anything for the pawn. Notice how confined White's light-squared bishop is.

5.Nc3 g6; 6.Be3 Bg7; 7.Qa4+ c6; 8.0-0-0 0-0. It is easy to play gambits against opponents who insist on justifying your investment. Here opposite wing castling encourages White to open up lines. **9.h3! Na6; 10.Be2 gxh3; 11.Nxh3**. White has more than enough compensation for the pawn here. In fact, Black's king is a sitting duck. Observe: **11...Ng4; 12.Rdg1 Nxe3; 13.fxe3 Bh6; 14.Ng5 Kg7; 15.Qd1 e5; 16.Rxh6! Kxh6; 17.Rh1+ Kxg5; 18.Rxh7 exd4; 19.Qh1?!** There was a more efficient forced mate. **19.Qg1+ Kf6; 20.e5+!** and mate follows in no more than 5 moves.

19...Kf6; 20.exd4 Bf5; 21.exf5. Black resigned, Laco – Lanzani, Italy 1992. The finish might have looked like this: **21...Nc5**. Everything else gets mated within 7 moves. **22.dxc5 dxc5; 23.fxc6 Qd4; 24.Ne4+** and Black gets check-mated in seven moves or less.

WING GAMBIT



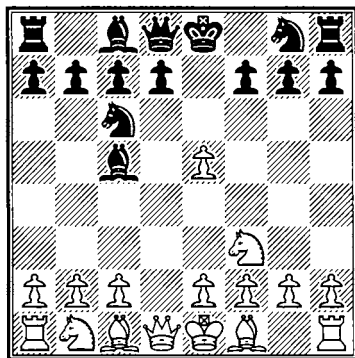
1.c4 c5
2.b4

The **English Wing Gambit** is a damaged bird indeed. White gains very little by giving up the pawn, only the right to plant a pawn at d4.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...cxb4; 3.d4 g6; 4.Bb2 Bg7; 5.e4 Qa5; 6.Nf3 d6; 7.Nbd2 Nc6 and Black will soon contest the center with ...e5, removing what is left of White's compensation for the pawn.

ENGLUND GAMBIT FELBECKER GAMBIT



1.d4 e5
2.dxe5 Nc6
3.Nf3 Bc5

The **Felbecker Gambit** at least conforms to principles of developing forces rapidly. It still falls short of the mark because White can make use of the greater freedom of movement in the center. We'll examine the main lines of the Englund Gambit in the next game.

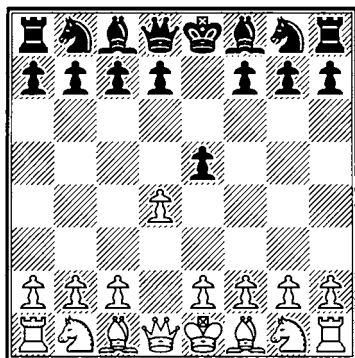
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Bf4. This is probably inferior to 4.Nc3! f6. Now, with 5.Ne4 White cooperates by getting greedy. White should use this square for a pawn. (5.exf6 Nxf6; 6.Bg5 and how can Black claim any compensation for the pawn?) 5...Bb6; 6.exf6 Nxf6; 7.Ng3 d5; 8.e3 Qe7; 9.Be2 h5. Pure bluff. 10.Bd3 Ne4; 11.c3 (11.0-0 h4; 12.Ne2 h3; 13.g3 Bg4; 14.Nf4! and White is clearly better.) 11...h4; 12.Ne2 Bg4; 13.Nfd4. Now White pays the price for not having castled. 13...Nxf2; 14.Kxf2 h3; 15.Nxc6 bxc6; 16.Qa4? (16.g3 0-0+; 17.Ke1 Qf6; 18.Kd2 Bxe3+; 19.Kc2 and White is still a piece ahead.) 16...0-0+; 17.Kg3 Bxe2; 18.Bxe2 Bxe3; 19.Bf3 hxg2; 20.Bxg2 Bf2+; 21.Kh3 d4. White resigned, Fleischer - Felbecker, Postal 1970.

4...Nge7. 4...f6; 5.exf6 Qxf6; 6.Qc1 d6; 7.Be3 and Black does not have much to show for the pawn, Michael - Felbecker, Postal 1986.

5.e3 0-0; 6.Nc3 Ng6; 7.Bd3 Nxf4; 8.exf4 Re8; 9.Bxh7+ Kxh7; 10.Ng5+ Kg8; 11.Qh5 f6 and Black resigned in Alekhine - Lovewell, Providence (Simultaneous Blindfold Exhibition) 1923. Even under such grueling conditions, without sight of the board, Alekhine managed to demolish this pathetic opening!

MAIN LINE



1.d4 e5

The Englund is a terrible gambit, but is often used by amateurs seeking a famous 8-move checkmate. Black gives up an important central pawn and White gets a great game by returning the pawn for rapid development. Despite book-length arguments by several of the gambit's supporters, no one has ever come up with a plan that promises even the hope of equality for Black. White gets the advantage with almost any rational development plan.

The gambit should be accepted, of course.

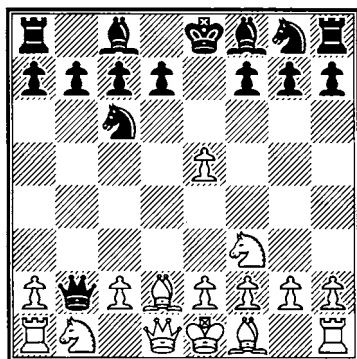
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.dxe5 Nc6; 3.Nf3 Qe7.

This move is necessary if Black wants to recover the pawn, but it locks in the bishop at f8. Black will recapture the pawn with the knight, leaving it vulnerable to attack in the center. While this strategy sometimes works in the Nimzowitsch Defense (1.e4 Nc6; 2.d4 e5; 3.dxe5), here the presence of a knight at f3 dooms the plan to failure. Technically, the Englund Gambit does not begin until this move, but in general usage the term applies to the 1.d4 e5 gambits as a whole. The related Solter and Hartlaub gambits are also unsound and are analyzed separately.

4.Nc3!. 4.Bf4 Qb4+; 5.Bd2 Qxb2.

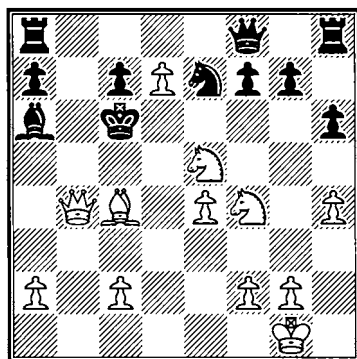
ENGLUND GAMBIT



This is often seen in games by beginners. 6.Nc3.

(6.Bc3?? is a serious blunder. If the knight occupies the square instead, Black is in deep trouble. 6...Bb4!; 7.Qd2 Bxc3; 8.Qxc3 Qc1# is the famous trap. I must confess that when in high school I used it a few times as Black. Now I know better.)

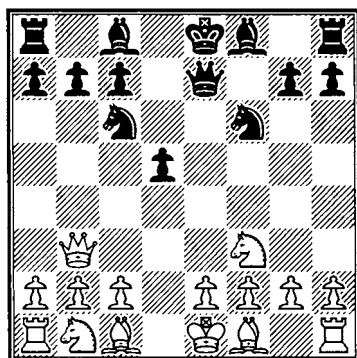
6...Bb4; 7.Rb1 Qa3; 8.Nd5! Ba5; 9.Rb5 (9.e4 Nge7; 10.Bc4 0-0; 11.0-0 is a reasonable alternative which sets up a pretty combination. 11...Bb6; 12.Nf6+ gxf6; 13.exf6 Ng6; 14.Ng5 h6; 15.Qh5 Black resigned. Aveline – Fourche, Postal 1987.) 9...Bxd2+; 10.Qxd2 Kd8; 11.e4 h6; 12.h4 b6; 13.Bc4 Qf8 is evaluated as unclear by the unorthodox opening player Grob, but clarity is brought by the utterly convincing 14.Nf4, e.g., 14...Nge7?; 15.0-0 Ba6; 16.e6 Kc8; 17.exd7+ Kb7; 18.Rc5! bxc5; 19.Rb1+ Nb4; 20.Rxb4+ cxb4; 21.Qxb4+ Kc6; 22.Ne5#.



This is exactly what Black deserves for playing such rubbish. Analysis is by Benjamin.

4.Qd5 is a foolish attempt to hold on to the pawn and illustrates what White should not do in a gambit like this. It is known as the Stockholm Variation, because there was a thematic tournament featuring the opening held there in the early 1930s. 4...f6! is now a strong gambit, since when White

captures at f6, and there is hardly a good alternative in sight, Black will gain a tempo on the White queen. 5.exf6 Nxf6; 6.Qb3 d5! OK, so the Black queen is still on a silly square. Nevertheless, Black has a lead in development, control of the center and can mobilize quickly. Probably there is still not quite enough for the pawn, but White has far less of an advantage here than in the 4.Nc3 lines.



White has many options here. The most logical are the development of the bishop to g5 and the development of the knight at c3.

a) 7.Nc3 Bd7. Black offers the poisoned pawn, which may tempt players greedy enough to play 4.Qd5. And now:

a1) 8.Qxb7 Rb8.

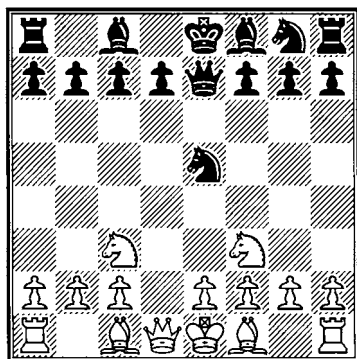
a1a) 9.Qa6 d4! gives Black plenty of compensation, for example 10.Na4 (10.Nb5? Qb4+; 11.c3 Qxb5) 10...Nb4; 11.Qxa7 Qd8! and Black has threats on the a-file, at c2 and a led in development.

a1b) 9.Qxc7 and now 9...Qc5; 10.Qf4 d4 prevents the exchange of queens. This is better than 10...Bd6; 11.Qe3+ Qxe3; 12.fxe3 and Black does not have enough for the pawns. Or 10...Ng4; 11.e3 h6; 12.Bd3 Bd6; 13.Bg6+ Kd8; 14.Qf7 Nge5; 15.Qxd5 Nxg6; 16.Qxc5 Bxc5; 17.a3 Bf5 and here Bückner gives only Kd1, which strikes me as a pointless attempt to defend the pawn. I prefer rapid development, to wit: 18.0-0! Bxc2; 19.b4 Bd6; 20.b5 Nce5; 21.Nd4! Bd3; 22.Rd1 Bc4; 23.Nf5 and White wins.

a2) 8.Nxd5 Nxd5; 9.Qxd5 Nb4; 10.Qc4 (10.Qb3 Qe4; 11.Ng5 Nxc2+; 12.Kd1 Qd4+; 13.Kxc2 Ba4 and Black wins.) 10...b5; 11.Qb3 Qe4; 12.Ng5 Nxc2+; 13.Kd1 Qd4+!; 14.Kxc2 Bf5+.

b) 7.Bg5 is met by 7...Bd7; 8.c3 0-0-0; 9.e3 h6; 10.Bxf6 Qxf6; 11.Nbd2 and Black did not have enough for the pawn in Witke – Lach, Germany 1989.
4...Nx5.

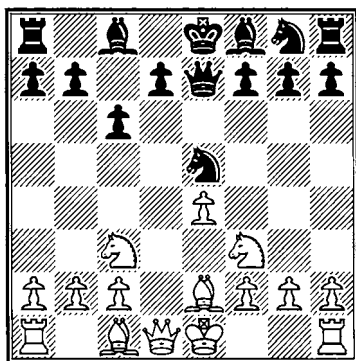
ENGLUND GAMBIT



5.e4. 5.Nd5 is also very strong.

5...c6. This is just one of many plans, but it is logical in that it covers the critical b5 and d5 squares which can otherwise be used by White for an invasion. 5...Nf6; 6.Bg5 c6; 7.Qd4 Nxf3+; 8.gxf3 d5; 9.0-0-0 Qe6; 10.exd5 Nxd5; 11.Nxd5 Qxd5; 12.Qe5+ Be6; 13.Rxd5 cxd5; 14.Bb5#, Auger- Sormany, Carnaval Chicoutimi 1978. 5...d6; 6.Nd5 Qd8; 7.Nxe5 dxe5; 8.Qh5 Qd6; 9.Bg5 Be6; 10.0-0-0 Qc5; 11.Bb5+ Astengo Corrado – Genne, Ticino 1992. 5...Nxf3+; 6.Qxf3 Qf6; 7.Qg3 and the threat of Nd5 or Nb5 is strong. 7...Bb4; 8.Bd2 d6; 9.0-0-0 Be6; 10.Nd5 Bxd2+; 11.Rxd2 Bxd5; 12.exd5 0-0-0; 13.Qa3 Kb8; 14.Qb3 and White threatens Ba6. 14...Ka8; 15.Bb5 Ne7; 16.Qc4 Rc8; 17.Re1 and the rook can pivot to the a-file via e3. 17...a6?; 18.Bxa6 bxa6; 19.Qxa6+ Kb8; 20.Re3 and mate follows.

6.Be2! Simple and strong.



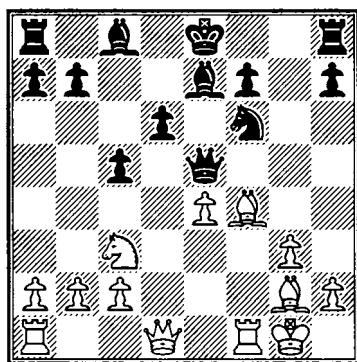
White is ahead in development and Black has a cramped position.

6...Nxf3+; 7.Bxf3 Qe5. 7...d6; 8.Bf4! Nf6; 9.Qd4 and White threatens Rd1 or queenside castling, with great danger for the d-pawn. Black is still horribly under-developed. 9...d5; 10.0-0-0 dxe4; 11.Rhe1 Qd7 (11...Bf5; 12.Nxe4 Bxe4; 13.Bxe4 Rd8; 14.Bd5 is just one elegant example of a White attack.) 12.Nxe4

and now if 12...Qxd4 then 13.Nxf6+ comes with a double check attached and mate at e8; to follow.

8.0-0 Bc5. 8...Nf6; 9.Be3 Be7 (9...Bd6 just looks silly after 10.h3) 10.Bd4 Qc7; 11.e5 Ng8; 12.Re1 and Black is paralyzed. For example: 12...d5; 13.exd6 Qxd6; 14.Bxg7 winning loads of material. 8...Ne7; 9.Be3 followed by Bd4 gives White a clear advantage.

9.g3! White threatens Bf4, e5, Ne4 etc. **9...g5.** The only way to stop White's plan is to accept a critical weakness on the kingside. Black will be forced to castle on the opposite flank, where it can be on the receiving end of a rapid and effective attack. **10.Na4! Be7; 11.Be3.** First White completes development and takes control of the center. **11...c5.** Black has dealt with the threat of Bd4, but pays a high price as the light squares are now weak. **12.Bg2 d6; 13.Nc3 Nf6; 14.f4 gxf4; 15.Bxf4.**

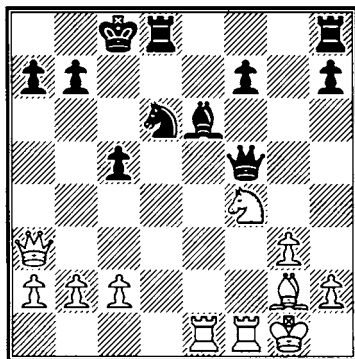


White wins the d-pawn, and Black still has no kingside attack. **15...Qh5; 16.Bxd6 Bg4; 17.Qd3 0-0-0; 18.e5!** If the knight moves Black loses control of d5; and mate follows swiftly. **18...Bxd6.** 18...Nd7; 19.Bxb7+ Kxb7; 20.Qd5+ Ka6 (20...Kc8 21.Qc6#) 21.Qc6+ Nb6; 22.Rf4 and mate is coming at a4.

19.exd6 Ne8; 20.Rae1?! 20.Ne4 seems much more efficient, for example 20...Be2; 21.Qb3! b6; 22.Rxf7 and Black is defenseless.

20...Nxd6; 21.Nd5. White does not need a material advantage to win this position. The Black king is simply too vulnerable. **21...Be6; 22.Nf4 Qf5.** Black hopes to relieve some of the pressure by exchanging queens. **23.Qa3.**

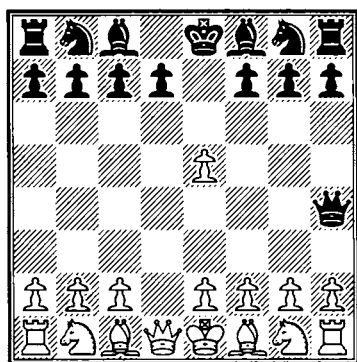
ENGLUND GAMBIT



23...Qxc2? Everything loses here. White threatened Nxe6, winning a piece.
 24.Rc1 Qd2; 25.Rfd1. Black must now sacrifice the queen just to prolong the game.
 25...Qxd1+. 25...Qb4; 26.Qxb4 and the pin on the c-file forbids the recapture of the queen.

26.Rxd1 b6; 27.Qxa7. Black resigned, Schroll – Roesch, Germany 1995.

MOSQUITO GAMBIT



1.d4 e5
 2.dxe5 Qh4

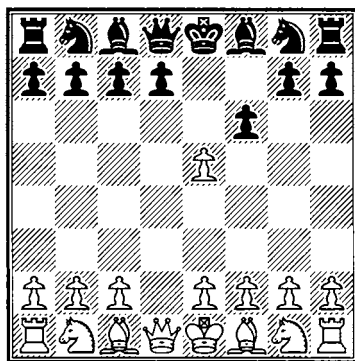
Finding an opening like this in a grandmaster encounter usually only happens in the last round of round-robin events when both players are satisfied to get out of town quickly. I don't think you would find either player using this opening in a serious game.

Since White keeps swatting at the fleeing Black queen, you might call this the **Mosquito**. Given persistence by White, it will be crushed in the end.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nf3 Qa4; 4.Nc3 Qa5; 5.e4. Agreed drawn in Miles – Hübner, Tilburg 1985. Hübner is known for some interesting short draws, though he is generally one of the most tenacious of players who has produced many brilliant combinations.

SOLLER GAMBIT



1.d4 e5
2.dxe5 f6

The **Soller Gambit** is another horrible plan for Black, who weakens the kingside for no good reason. White gets the advantage by advancing the e-pawn, so that the pawn at e5 cannot be captured because of Qh5+.

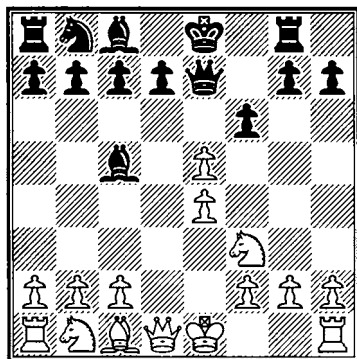
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.e4. 3.exf6 Nxf6; 4.e4 is also promising. 4...Bc5 (4...Nxe4; 5.Qh5+ g6; 6.Qe5+ Qe7; 7.Qxh8 Ng3+; 8.Be3 Nxh1; 9.Nf3 and White will emerge with an extra piece since the knight at h1 is trapped, while 4...Nc6 transposes to the note below.) 5.Nf3 0-0; 6.Bc4+ Kh8; 7.0-0 d6; 8.Nc3 Bg4; 9.Qd3 Bxf3; 10.Qxf3 Nc6; 11.Qh3 Qe8; 12.Bd3 Nh5; 13.Nd5 Rc8; 14.g4 Ne5; 15.Qxh5 Qe6; 16.Be3 Rf7; 17.f4 and White is better, Muller – Soller, Postal 1979.

3...Bc5. 3...Nc6; 4.exf6 Nxf6; 5.Bd3 Bc5; 6.Nf3 d6; 7.h3 and Black does not have nearly enough for the pawn. White should castle queenside.

4.Bc4 Qe7; 5.Bxg8 Rxg8; 6.Nf3!.

ENGLUND GAMBIT

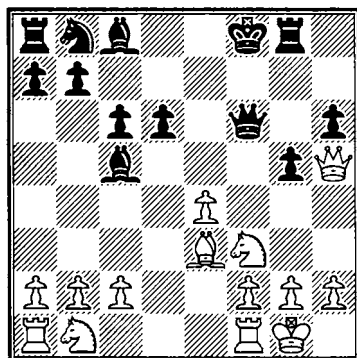


White just develops normally, since Black's position is a disgusting mess.

6...d6. 6...fxe5; 7.0-0 is good for White, and Soller has made no inroads as Black. 7...d6 (7...h6; 8.Qd5 Qf8; 9.Qxe5+ Kd8; 10.Be3 d6; 11.Bxc5 dxc5; 12.Nc3 Nd7; 13.Rad1 g5; 14.Nb5 Qf4; 15.Qxc5 g4; 16.Ne5 c6; 17.Nc7 Kxc7; 18.Qd6+ Muller – Soller, Postal 1979.) 8.Nc3 h6; 9.Nd5 Qd7; 10.b4 Bb6; 11.Bxh6 Qf7; 12.Be3 Bg4; 13.Nxe5 dxe5; 14.Qxg4 Na6; 15.Bxb6 c6; 16.f4 Muller – Soller, Postal 1979.

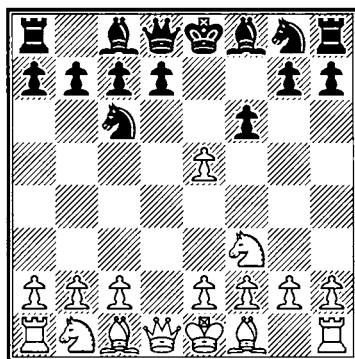
7.Qd5! Kf8. 7...Qe6; 8.Qxe6+ Bxe6; 9.exd6 Bxd6; 10.Nc3 c6; 11.Nd4 Bd7; 12.Be3 and White is much better, with an extra pawn and better development.

8.exf6 Qxf6; 9.0-0 c6; 10.Qh5 h6; 11.Be3! White would be delighted to open the f-file after an exchange at e3. **11...g5.**



White now wraps up the game by exploiting the configuration of Black's forces on the dark squares. **12.e5! Qe6; 13.Bxc5 dxc5; 14.Rd1 Nd7; 15.Rd6.** Black invited this disaster with the misguided move 2...f6, and was suitably punished in this debacle, Muller – Soller, Postal 1979.

SOLLER GAMBIT DEFERRED



1.d4 e5
2.dxe5 Nc6
3.Nf3 f6

The **Soller Gambit Deferred** is a sort of reversed Blackmar-Diemer Gambit where the missing tempo makes it almost impossible for Black to get anything going against reasonable play by White. There is extensive analysis of it in Bückers's 1988 book.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.exf6 Nxf6; 5.Bg5 h6. 5...Bc5; 6.e3 d6; 7.Nc3 h6; 8.Bxf6 Qxf6; 9.Nd5 splits into:

a) **9...Qf7; 10.Bc4 Na5; 11.Bd3 Be6** (11...Nc6 is Bückers's first choice, but 12.Bg6 Qxg6; 13.Nxc7+ Kd8; 14.Nxa8 looks much too strong for White.) 12.Nf4 0-0; 13.Bg6 Qf6; 14.Nxe6 Qxe6; 15.Qd3 and I would much rather be White.

b) **9...Qxb2** Bückers criticizes this move and asks why the queen does not retreat to f7. Let's answer that question. **10.Rb1 Qxa2; 11.Nxc7+** and White obtains a winning advantage, according to Bückers.

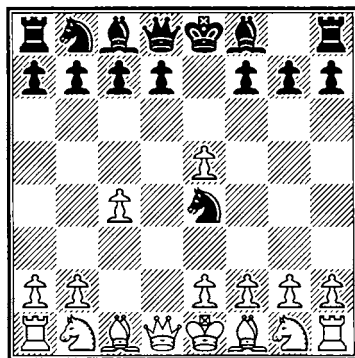
6.Bh4. 6.Bxf6 Qxf6; 7.c3 is a simple way for White to consolidate, Pepelea – Betanco, Sunnyvale 1992.

6...g5; 7.Bg3 d6; 8.e3 Bg7; 9.Nc3 Bg4. 9...Be6; 10.Qd2 0-0; 11.0-0-0 will surely lead to Black's destruction on the kingside. This is similar to the Larsen Variation of the Philidor Defense except that the Black pawns on the kingside are much weaker, and White has an extra pawn!

10.Be2 Qe7; 11.Qd2 0-0-0; 12.0-0-0 Qf7; 13.Kb1. 13.h4 is correct and Black faces great danger on the kingside, for example 13...Nb4; 14.a3 Na2+; 15.Kb1 Nxc3+; 16.Qxc3 Ne4; 17.Qb4!

13...Rhe8; 14.h3 Bd7; 15.Rhe1 Nb4; 16.a3 Ne4. White resigned, Shefler – Purser, Postal 1980.

FAJAROWICZ DEFENSE



1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 e5
3.dxe5 Ne4

The **Fajarowicz Defense**, like its cousin the Budapest Defense, sends the knight on a journey before any other useful move are made. By moving to e4, Black threatens ...Bb4+, liquidating some minor pieces and easing the defensive burden.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

It is the subject of a few recent books and has been used by Grandmaster Ian Rogers, but remains highly suspect after the simple **4.a3!** This move was strongly recommended in *Unorthodox Openings*. Now Black has several options, including the queen sally to h4, which we will take as our main line, and making the opening a true gambit with ...d6 or ...f6, which can be played with or without the inclusion of Nf3 and ...Nc6.

4...Qh4. There is a lot of literature on this opening now. Here we'll just look at the main lines and a few interesting branches, commenting on the 1995 analysis by Niels Jørgen Jensen, who writes extensively on gambits.

4...d6 is a gambit Benjamin and I failed to consider in our 1987 book, but it is a lousy idea, which can be dismissed easily enough. 5.Nf3 is simple and strong:

a) 5...Nc6; 6.Qc2 Nc5 (6...d5; 7.e3 Be6; 8.Nbd2 Nxd2; 9.Bxd2 d4; 10.Rd1 dxe3; 11.Bxe3 Qe7; 12.Be2 h6; 13.0-0 g6; 14.b4 Bg7; 15.Bc5 Bf5; 16.Qa4 Qe6; 17.Nd4 Michenka - Korostenski, Ceske Budejovice 1996) 7.b4 Ne6; 8.Bb2 dxe5; 9.e3 f6; 10.Bd3 g6; 11.h4 Bg7; 12.Nc3 f5; 13.0-0-0 is much better for White, Garcia - Rogers, Las Palmas 1995.

b) 5...Bf5; 6.Nbd2 (6.exd6 Bxd6 gives Black some play for the pawn, but probably not enough.) 6...dxe5 (6...Nc6; 7.Nxe4 Bxe4; 8.Bg5 is clearly better for White.) and now 7.Nxe4 Qxd1+; 8.Kxd1 Bxe4; 9.Nxe5 gives White an ex-

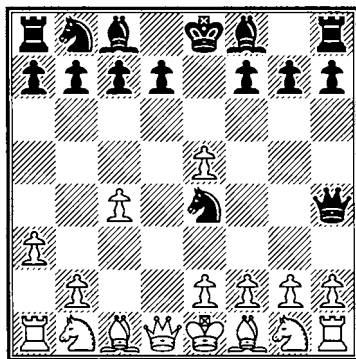
tra pawn, Ward – Dausch, Copenhagen 1995.

4...Bc5 sets a small trap: 5.Nf3 Bxf2# Bourquin – Moullimard, Paris 1996. But better is 5.e3 Qh4; 6.Qc2 “and Black will be beaten back into his cave.” – *Unorthodox Openings*.

4...a5 is too slow. 5.Nf3 Nc6; 6.Qc2 d5; 7.exd6 Nxd6; 8.Nc3 and White is better. 4...f6 fails to the simple 5.Qc2 f5; 6.Nd2 Nxd2; 7.Bxd2.

4...b6, the Bonxdorf Variation, has an interesting trap. If White plays 5.Qd5 then Black sacrifices the rook with 5...Nc5; 6.Qxa6 Nc6 and the queen is stuck in the corner. An alternative is 5.Nd2, but Welling’s 5...Bb7 is then reasonable. Harding’s book does not mention the rook sacrifice. Further investigation is needed here.

4...Nc6 is given some attention by Harding but after 5.Qd5 (5.Nf3 is also good) 5...Nc5 White gets a good game with 6.Be3, since 6...Nc2; 7.Ra2 is only a minor inconvenience. Eventually the knight will be driven out, the b-pawn will advance, and the rook will be active along the second rank.

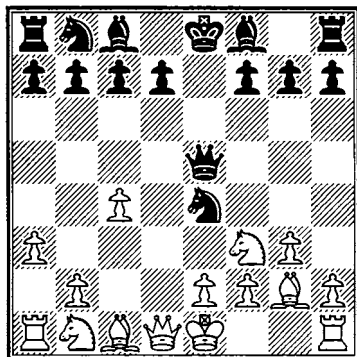


5.g3. 5.Be3 is a significant alternative. 5...Bc5; 6.Bxc5 Nxc5; 7.Nf3! Qxc4; 8.Nc3 and Black’s pieces are awkward. Remember, White did not have to invest a pawn to get this position!

5...Qh5; 6.Bg2 Qxe5. has become the main line. 6...Nc5; 7.Nc3 Nc6; 8.f4! This game was played too late for Jensen’s book, but it seems to bury this variation. (8.Nd5 Ne6; 9.Nf3 Nxe5; 10.Nxe5 Qxe5; 11.Bd2 is also better for White, Aagaard – Kuntz, Kobanya 1991.) 8...d6; 9.Nb5 Ne6; 10.Bf3 Qg6; 11.e4 f5; 12.Bh5 Black resigned, Gyimesi – Kahn, Budapest 1995.

7.Nf3.

FAJAROWICZ DEFENSE



Now where does the queen flee to?

7...Qh5. The only move considered by Harding in his 1996 book. But alternatives have been tried. 7...Qf6; 8.Qc2 Nc5; 9.Nc3 Ne6; 10.0-0 Nc6; 11.Nd5 Qd8; 12.b4 gave White a large lead in development in Yrjöla – Fossan, Gausdal 1988. 7...Qe7; 8.0-0 d6; 9.Nd4 c6; 10.b4 g6; 11.Bb2 Nf6; 12.Nc3 Bg7; 13.b5 c5; 14.Nc2 0-0; 15.Ne3 Be6; 16.Ncd5 Nxd5; 17.Nxd5 and White was better in Kutirov – Kurajica, Strumica 1995. 7...Qc5; 8.Nd4 Nd6; 9.b3 Be7; 10.Be3 Qe5; 11.Nc3 and White's lead in development is too great, Effert – Brandics, Kecskemet 1990.

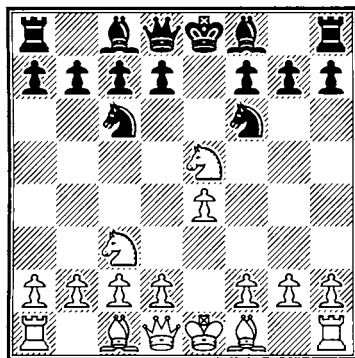
8.Qc2. 8.0-0 a5 (8...d6; 9.Nd4 Nf6; 10.Nc3 Be7; 11.e4 Qxd1; 12.Rxd1 0-0; 13.Bf4 a5; 14.Ndb5 Na6; 15.c5 dxc5; 16.Nxc7 Nxc7; 17.Bxc7 Be6; 18.e5 Ne8; 19.Bb6 a4; 20.Nd5 and White is clearly better, Flear – Bellon Lopez, Bern 1991.) 9.Nd4 Nf6; 10.Nb5 Na6; 11.Bf4 d6; 12.Qd2 Be7; 13.Qxa5 0-0; 14.Qd2 and White has successfully stolen a pawn, Scholseth – Gundersen, Bronnoysund 1990.

8...Nf6. Harding suggests 8...f5 instead. Perhaps he simply overlooked that 9.Nh4! threatens 10.Nxf5 as well as 10.Bxe4.

9.Nc3 Be7; 10.e4. 10.h3 c6; 11.e4 d6; 12.b4 is marginally better for White, Van Wely – Alburt, New York Open 1994.

10...d6; 11.h3 h6; 12.g4 Qc5; 13.b3 Na6; 14.Be3 Qa5; 15.0-0 c6; 16.b4 Qc7; 17.Bf4 and White had control of most of the game in Diesen – Gundersen, Norway 1990.

FOUR KNIGHTS HALLOWEEN GAMBIT



1.e4	e5
2.Nf3	Nc6
3.Nc3	Nf6
4.Nx	e5

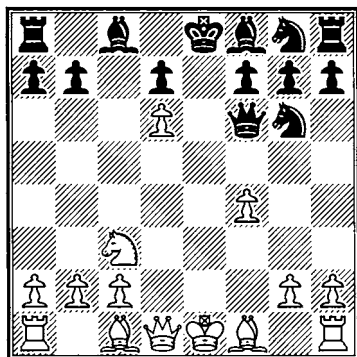
This sacrifice, the **Halloween Gambit**, also known as the **Leipzig Gambit**, has been studied enthusiastically by Stefan Jakob, who has a web page devoted to it. Many of the variations have been given names by him. I'll describe some of them here. In general, I find the opening to be well short of sound, but that should hardly be surprising, since all White gets for the piece is a pawn and the center.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

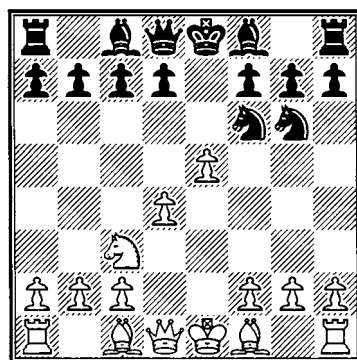
4...Nx e5; 5.d4.

Now there are three moves for Black. The main line should be the retreat to g6. 5...Ng6. Another plan is 5...Nc6; 6.d5 Ne5; 7.f4 Ng6. This is the sort of position often found in the Kennedy Variation of the Nimzowitsch Defense, except that here Black has an extra piece, for which White only has the pawn at d5. It is a powerful pawn, we must admit, and the knight at g6 is only of marginal value, so as long as White can maintain an initiative things are not too bad. 8.e5 Ng8; 9.d6. Consistent, though other moves may be playable, since Black needs a lot of time to untangle. 9...cxd6; 10.exd6 Qf6.

FOUR KNIGHTS

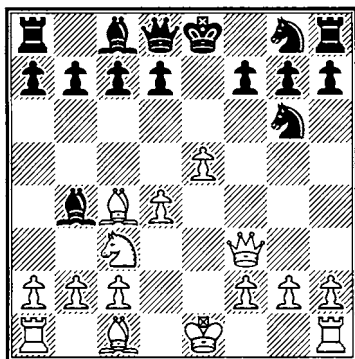


Necessary, to deal with the threat of check on the e-file. The Black king needs a place to hide. 11.Nb5 (Nothing significant can be achieved by 11.Qe2+ Kd8.) is best met by 11...Kd8. 11...Rb8 is called the Plasma Variation by Jakob. 12.Qe2+ Kd8; 13.Be3 b6; 14.0-0-0 Qe6 is a plausible continuation. **6.e5.**

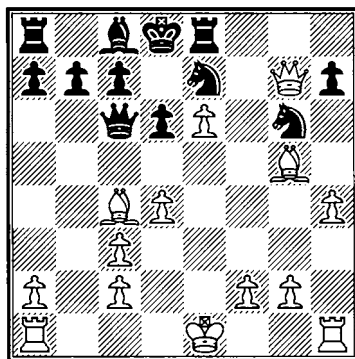


Here Black usually retreats to g8, keeping the piece. Now the most logical continuation is **6...Bb4.**

6...Ng8; 7.Bc4 Bb4; 8.Qf3 is the main line.



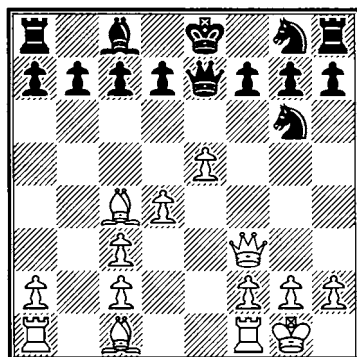
a) 8...f5 is Jakob's choice but the Oldtimer Variation looks like a computer move. 9.h4 (9.Qxf5 d5; 10.e6 Nf6; 11.Bd3 Bxc3+; 12.bxc3 Qe7; 13.0-0 Bxe6; 14.Qg5 Bf7; 15.a4 Ne4 is nevertheless more than sufficient for Black.) 9...Bxc3+; 10.bxc3 d6 seems solid, for example 11.Bg5 Qd7!?: 12.e6 Qc6; 13.Qxf5 (13.Bd5 Qb5; 14.Qxf5 Nf6; 15.Bxf6 Rf8 and I can't find a good line for White.) 13...N8e7; 14.Qf7+ Kd8; 15.Qxg7 Re8.



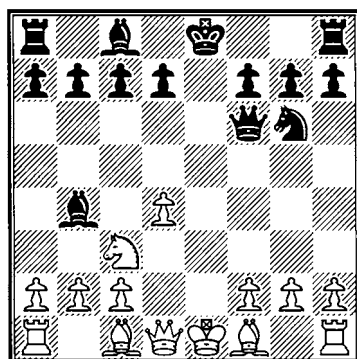
One can imagine the White king shouting "My kingdom for a horse!" since White has no other means of continuing the attack and it is the White king who is in greater danger.

b) 8...Bxc3+; 9.bxc3 Qe7; 10.0-0

FOUR KNIGHTS

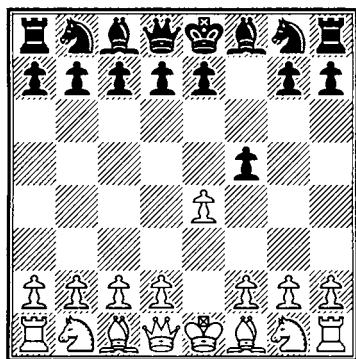


Jakob gives many different options here, but after 10...f6 (10...Nh4 is not considered but I think it has merit. 11.Qg4 Ng6; 12.Qf3 could lead to a premature cessation of hostilities. 10...Rb8; 11.Re1 b5 is called the Spear Variation. I think this is also promising, as Black can play ...Bb7, ...Nh4 and attack g2.) 11.exf6 Qxf6 he gives 12.Qh5 where White certainly has some compensation for the piece, in that Black is way behind in development. 7.exf6 Qxf6.



Black is clearly better, with a significant lead in development and pressure in the center. Jakob relies heavily on computer analysis, and the machines tend to evaluate a position like this as about even. In my opinion, Black has such a comfortable game that there is no reason to avoid this position. For those who would hold on to the piece, consider the variation 6...Ng8 above.

FRED DEFENSE AND MAO TSE TUNG



1.e4 f5

The **Fred Defense** is not a reversed From Gambit, make no mistake! Perhaps the single worst defense at Black's disposal, it should never be used by a serious chessplayer.

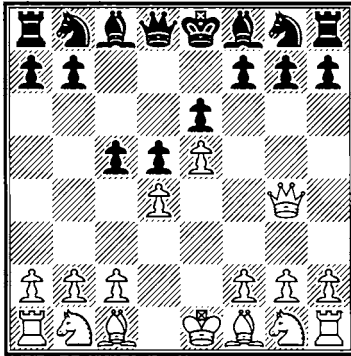
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

After the obvious **2.exf5**. Black is cruising for a bruising, and Pillsbury turned his opponent into a dough boy after **2...Kf7; 3.d4. 3.Qh5+ g6; 4.fxg6+ Kg7; 5.gxh7 Rxh7; 6.Qg5+ Kh8** is known in Russia as the Mao Tse Tung Attack. This seems to be a bit revisionist, and more likely than not a subtle psychological trick to discredit a political opponent. Or maybe someone was very drunk. In any case, Black has no compensation for two pawns.

3...d5; 4.Qh5+ g6; 5.fxg6+ Kg7; 6.Bd3 Nf6; 7.Bh6+ Kg8; 8.gxh7+ with the game Pillsbury – Magagna, Paris 1902 wrapping up thus: 8...Nxh7; 9.Qg6+ Bg7; 10.Qxg7#.

FRENCH DEFENSE

ADVANCE VARIATION: NIMZOWITSCH ATTACK



1.e4 e6
 2.d4 d5
 3.e5 c5
 4.Qg4

The **Nimzowitsch Attack** in the Advance French exposes the queen to danger, and Black can attack her immediately, capture the pawn at d4, or continue with development with ...Nc6. The latter plans are covered in depth in John Watson's excellent *Play the French*, and lead to fairly orthodox positions. Things liven up when Black goes after the queen, and that is what we will look at here.

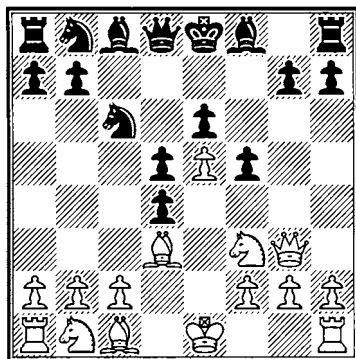
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...cxd4. 4...Nh6 is risky, because the damage to the kingside pawn structure is great after 5.Bxh6 gxh6 but it may not be unplayable. 4...f5; 5.Qg3 cxd4 transposes.

5.Nf3. This is known as the Nimzowitsch Gambit. Again Black can head for normal play with 5...Nc6, and on 6.Bd3 I agree with Watson that 6...Qc7! is best. Let's look at promising alternative. **5...f5; 6.Qg3.** 6.exf6 Nxf6; 7.Bb5+ Nc6 is good for Black.

6...Ne7!; 7.Bd3. 7.Bb5+ Nbc6; 8.Nxd4 Kf7; 9.Nxc6 bxc6; 10.Bd3 c5; 11.c4 d4; 12.0-0 Nc6 gives Black counterplay, Boey – Timman, Amsterdam 1977.

7...Nec6.

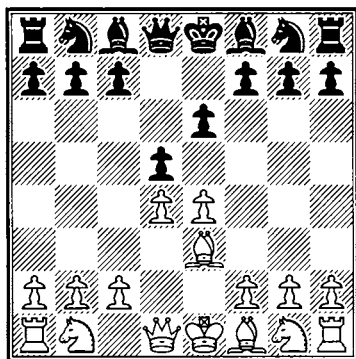


8.0-0 Nd7. 8...Nb4; 9.Nxd4 Nxd3; 10.Qxd3 Nc6; 11.Nxc6 bxc6 is no worse for Black. 9.a3. 9.Re1 Nc5; 10.Ng5 Nxd3; 11.cxd3 Bb4; 12.Nd2 0-0 and White does not have enough for the pawn, Bhat – Navara, Szeged 1994.

9...Nc5; 10.b4 Ne4; 11.Qh3. 11.Bxe4 dxe4; 12.Nfd2 Qd5; 13.f4 b5; 14.Bb2 Bb7; 15.Nb3 0-0-0 and Black was better in Howard – Carleton, Postal 1987.

11...Qc7; 12.Bf4 a6; 13.Nbd2 Be7; 14.Nb3 0-0; 15.Nbxd4 Nxd4; 16.Nxd4 g5; 17.Bxe4 gxf4; 18.Bf3 Qxe5 and Black was better in Khavin – Boleslavsky, Soviet Union 1938.

ALAPIN GAMBIT



1.d4 d5
2.e4 e6
3.Be3

The **Alapin Gambit** is a favorite of Blackmar–Diemer Gambit fans, and can lead to very similar positions. In other words, the gambit does not quite work, but Black must play with exceptional care. Reverend Tim Sawyer, author of the best study of this obscure line, points out that in his database White won 72 of the games, and Black won a mere 18 with just a 10% draw rate. Of course the overwhelming majority of these games are played by amateurs, which means that their defensive

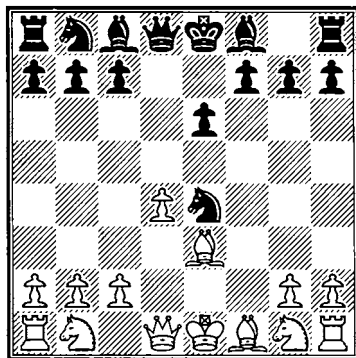
FRENCH DEFENSE

skills were not up to the task of handling the protection of their king. Black does not have to accept the gambit, but this is the best course of action and the true test of the soundness of the opening.

I will concentrate here on what I consider to be the best defense, and refer anyone interested in the opening to Sawyer's wonderful little book *Alapin French*.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

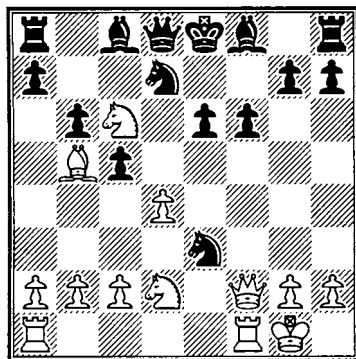
3...dxe4; 4.Nd2. 4.f3 Nf6; 5.fxe4 Nxe4 is described by Sawyer as risky, but I think it is safe enough.



a) 6.Bd3 Nf6; 7.Nf3 (7.Nh3 Nc6; 8.Bb5 is Morgado – Paz, Gustavo 1972. I think that now 8...a6; 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 is quite a bit better for Black, who can use the open b-file and bishop pair to good effect, never mind the extra pawn.) 7...Bd6; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.Ne5 (9.Qe1 Nbd7; 10.Qh4 is Diemer – Lott, Varnhalt 1953, and now the question is whether Black has time for such luxuries as 10...b6; 11.Nbd2 Bb7. White has a lot of guns trained on the kingside, but Black's defenses looks like they will hold until the c-file gets blasted open, for example 12.Rae1 Rc8; 13.c3 c5; 14.Nc4 Be7.)

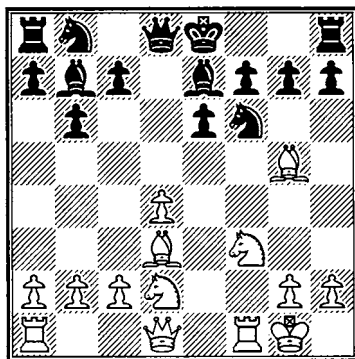
b) 6.Nf3; Be7; 7.Bd3 Nf6; 8.Ne5 Nbd7; 9.0-0 was played in Studier – Dold, Germany 1964. Here 9...c5; 10.Qf3 Qc7; 11.Bf4 Bd6; 12.Nxd7 Bxd7; 13.Bxd6 Qxd6 is very strong, because 14.Qxb7 Rb8; 15.Qf3 Qxd4+; 16.Kh1 Qxb2 leaves White with a hopeless position.

4...Nf6; 5.f3. This is the thematic move, but there are alternatives, such as 5.c3 or 5.c4. They are a bit slow, however. **5...exf3.** 5...Nd5!?; 6.Qe2 exf3 (7...Nxe3 comes into consideration, as suggested to me by Babinski.) 7.Ngxf3 is another form of defense, and it is also good. 7...b6 (Sawyer evaluates 7...Bd6; 8.0-0-0 0-0; 9.Ne4 Bf4; 10.Bxf4 Nxf4; 11.Qd2 Ng6; 12.h4 Qd5; 13.Nc3 Qh5; 14.Be2 as equal. I doubt that White has quite enough for the pawn, but there is certainly room for a kingside attack.) 8.Qf2 c5; 9.Ne5 f6; 10.Bb5+ Nd7; 11.0-0 Nxe3; 12.Nc6. This is a very complicated position, but White is much better and went on to win in Rasa – Foord, Postal 1961.



What Black missed was the forcing variation, not played in the game, that would lead to a hopeless endgame: 12...Nxf1; 13.Nxd8 Nxd2; 14.Nxe6 Ne4; 15.Qf3 Bb7; 16.Nc7+ Kd8; 17.Nxa8 Bxa8; 18.Re1 and Black's material compensation of three pieces for the queen falls to pieces, e.g., 18...a6; 19.Bxd7 Kxd7; 20.Rxe4 Bxe4; 21.Qxe4 and the pawns start dropping.

6.Ngxf3 Be7; 7.Bd3 b6; 8.0-0 Bb7; 9.Bg5.

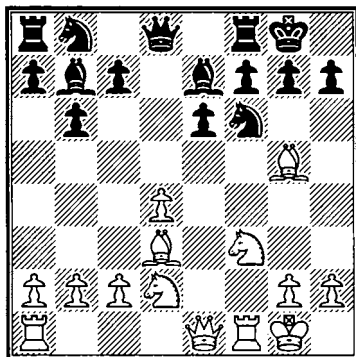


Rev. Sawyer has played both sides of this position. He comments that Black will find it difficult to reach the endgames, which are likely to be favorable if not too many compromises are made during the defensive stage of the middlegame. 9...0-0.

9...Nbd7; 10.Qe1 c5 is recommended by Sawyer in his book, but without mentioning this game. 11.Bb5 Sawyer proposes 11.dxc5, 11.c3 and 11.Qh4. I doubt that any of them come close to equality, but White's move in the game is pointless once Black castles. 11...0-0; 12.Bd3 cxd4; 13.Qh4 g6; 14.Nc4 Nd5; 15.Nd6 Rb8; 16.Nxd4 Bxg5; 17.Nxf7 Be3+; 18.Kh1 Qxh4. White resigned, Black - Sawyer, USA 1988.

10.Qe1.

FRENCH DEFENSE

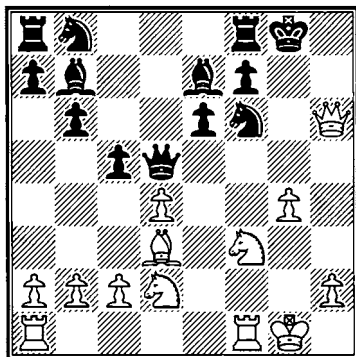


This is the critical line.

10...Nc6; 11.c3 Ne8. Here Sawyer gives only 12.Qh4 in Sawyer – Snapstys, Hatboro 1989, but, as Ed Babinski pointed out to me, 12.Bxh7+ wins on the spot!

10...Nbd7; 11.Qh4 Re8; 12.Bxf6 Nxf6; 13.Ng5 Qd5; 14.Bxh7+ Kf8; 15.Be4 Qxd4+; 16.Kh1 Bxe4; 17.Qh8+ and Black resigned before getting suffocated by 17...Nxc6# Sawyer – Lindy, Hatboro 1989.

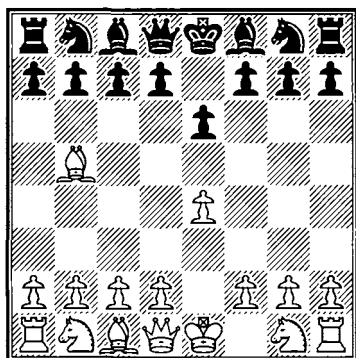
So that leaves **10...c5; 11.Qh4 h6**. This is an invitation to disaster, and the reverend delivers a storm of biblical proportions. (11...g6; 12.Rael Nc6 and it is hard to see a convincing continuation for White.) 12.Bxh6 gxh6; 13.Qxh6 Qd5; 14.g4.



14...c4 (14...cxd4; 15.g5 Nbd7; 16.gxf6 Nxf6; 17.Kh1 Qh5; 18.Rg1+ Qg6; 19.Bxg6 Bxf3+; 20.Nxf3 fxxg6; 21.Qxg6+ Kh8; 22.Qg7# Sawyer – Katz, Postal 1991) 15.Nxc4 Nbd7; 16.Ne3 Qc6 would put up serious resistance. Of course White could now bail with the perpetual check, but perhaps there is something else to try? 17.g5 Ne4; 18.g6 fxxg6; 19.Qxg6+ Kh8; 20.Qh6+ Kg8; 21.Rf2 gets the rook to the g-file, since the knight is pinned to the h7 square. 21...Bf6 (21...Rxf3; 22.Rxf3 Ng5; 23.Rg3 Qh1+; 24.Kf2 Rf8+; 25.Nf5!!) 22.Rg2+ Kf7;

23.Ne5+ Bxe5; 24.dxe5 Ke7; 25.Qh4+ Ke8 and now the quiet 26.Be2 keeps the pressure on, with two pawns and an attack for the piece. On the other hand, Black has possibilities on the kingside.

BIRD INVITATION



1.e4 e6
2.Bb5

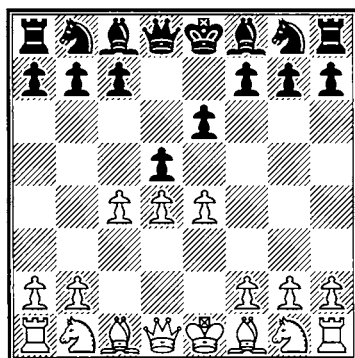
This swinging bishop move actually has a point. It is one of very few moves which discourages Black from playing the French move 2...d5. Henry Bird used it in the last century.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Qg5 attacks the bishop and the pawn at g2, so White should retreat to f1. 3.Bf1. 3.Be2 Qxg2; 4.Bf3 Qg6; 5.Ne2 is an untested gambit, but it might be worth a try. White will play d4, develop the queenside and castle there, using the g-file in a kingside attack. 3...d5. 3...Qd8; 4.Bb5 Qg5; 5.Bf1 would lead to a quick draw.

4.Nf3 and here Black should retreat the queen to d8. 4...Qd8 with a position which is more efficiently reached by 1.e4 e6; 2.Nf3 d5! Inferior is 4...Qg6; 5.exd5 exd5; 6.d4 Nf6; 7.Ne5 which caused great discomfort to the Black queen in Bird – Fleissig, Vienna 1873. White quickly developed an attack after 7...Qe4+; 8.Be3 Ng4; 9.Nxg4 Bxg4; 10.Qd2 Qe6; 11.Bd3 Bd6; 12.0-0 0-0; 13.Nc3 c6?!; 14.Rae1 Qd7; 15.Bf4 Bh5; 16.Bxd6 Qxd6; 17.f4.

DIEMER-DUHM GAMBIT

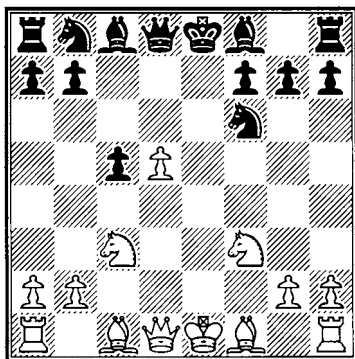


1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.c4

The **Diemer-Duhm Gambit** is not just a waste of a pawn. White gives up the center pawn in the spirit of the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit but at the same time keeps control of d5; with a pawn at c4. It is not sound enough for regular use and is not likely to be seen on professional tours, but is a fun opening for use at the club level. Much of the analysis here is a reaction to the web page <http://www.funet.fi/pub/doc/games/chess/ddg/Index/analysis.html> which is devoted to the opening.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

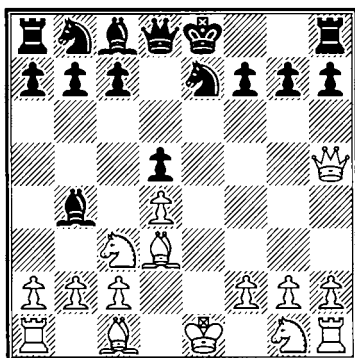
3...dxe4. 3...dxc4 would be an inferior position for Black from the Queen's Gambit Accepted. 1.d4 d5; 2.c4 dxc4; 3.e4 where 3...e6 is considered weak. **4.Nc3 Nf6; 5.f3.** Now capturing at f3 leads to positions where White can build a strong attack. Black has a more effective plan, which is to strike quickly at White's central pawn by attacking it from the flank. **5...c5.** This is the Keres Variation, and it is the strongest test of White's plan. **6.d5.** is the normal move. Supporting the center with 6.Be3 allows Black the luxury of capturing at f3, as the bishop is too passively placed. **6...exd5; 7.cxd5 exf3; 8.Nxf3.**



In contrast to the Blackmar–Diemer Gambit, White suffers from a weak pawn at d5; that will require defense as the game goes on. There is only a little better development for White to act as compensation for the pawn.

8...Bd6! Black is now clearly better. As very little has been published in standard books, I have looked at the analysis on the web page, and particularly the suggestions of John Watson in *Play the French*, and present the following examples. **9.Bb5+.** 9.Bd3 0–0; 10.0–0 Nbd7; 11.Bg5 h6; 12.Bh4 a6 and Black is ready to launch a queenside attack, while the kingside remains safe, Heikkinen – Anonymous, Zone 1996. 9.Bc4 0–0; 10.0–0 Bg4; 11.Bg5 h6; 12.Bh4 Re8 is Watson’s defense, and it is a good one. Again, White has no tangible threats. 9.Bg5 Nbd7; 10.Bb5 0–0 transposes to the main line. **9...Nbd7; 10.0–0 0–0; 11.Bg5 h6; 12.Bh4** and here Black takes the initiative with **12...a6** since after **13.Bxd7 Bxd7; 14.Ne4.** Black plays **14...Bf4; 15.Bxf6.** 15.Nxf6+ gxf6; 16.Bf2 Rc8 and White will have problems in the endgame. **15...gxf6; 16.Qc2 Re8; 17.Nfd2 Be3+; 18.Kh1 f5** and Black has the initiative.

EXCHANGE VARIATION: CANAL ATTACK



1.e4	e6
2.d4	d5
3.Nc3	Bb4
4.exd5	exd5
5.Bd3	Ne7
6.Qh5	

FRENCH DEFENSE

The early deployment of the queen is usually suspect, but **Canal** has a specific plan in mind which justifies his novel idea. With the knight at e7 there is no ...Nf6 to worry about in the short term, and ...g6 would weaken the kingside with the dark squared bishop on assignment on the queenside.

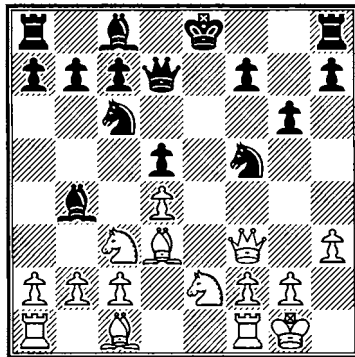
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

6...Qd7?! 6...g6; 7.Qe5 0-0; 8.Bh6 f6; 9.Qf4 leaves Black facing a tremendous attack with no source of counterplay, e.g., 9...Re8; 10.Nge2 Nf5; 11.0-0-0 Nxb6; 12.Qxh6 Be6; 13.Nf4 Bxc3; 14.bxc3 Bf7; 15.Nh5! gxh5; 16.Qxh7+ Kf8; 17.Rde1 Qd7; 18.Qh8+ Bg8; 19.Qxf6+ Qf7; (19...Bf7; 20.Qh8+ Bg8; 21.Qh6+ Kf7; 22.Bg6+) 20.Qh6+ Qg7; 21.Rxe8+ Kxe8; 22.Qxg7 and White wins.

6...c5; 7.dxc5! is given by Tartakower. 7...d4; 8.Bg5 dxc3; 9.0-0-0 cxb2+; 10.Kb1 Nbc6?; 11.Bc4 0-0; 12.Rxd8 Rxd8; 13.Bxe7 Nxe7; 14.Qxf7+Kh8; 15.Qxe7 is another way for White to score the point quickly. Black should capture on a2 at move 10. 6...c6! is best, in my opinion, though after 7.Nge2 White is better developed.

7.h3! This thwarts Black's idea of Qg4. **7...g6.** 7...Ng6; 8.f4 and White can play Nf3-e5. 7...h6; 8.Nge2 0-0; 9.g4! is going to crack open the kingside like a walnut. 7...Qe6+; 8.Nge2 Nd7; 9.Bg5 Nf6; 10.Bxf6 Qxf6; 11.0-0-0! Qxf2; 12.Rhf1 Qe3+; 13.Kb1 and White's lead in development creates an awesome attack.

8.Qf3 Nf5; 9.Nge2 Nc6. 9...c5!? was an initiative-grabbing alternative. **10.0-0!**

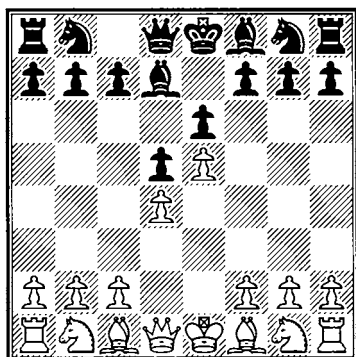


10...0-0. 10...Ncxd4 loses to 11.Nxd4 Nxd4; 12.Qf6.

11.Nxd5! Ncxd4. 11...Be7; 12.Bxf5 gxf5 (12...Qxf5; 13.Qxf5 Bxf5; 14.Nxe7+ Nxe7; 15.Bg5) 13.Bf4 Bd8; 14.Bxc7! is a clever line given by Tartakower. The bishop is taboo because of the fork at f6.

12.Nxd4 Nxd4; 13.Qe4! Qc6; 14.Qxd4 Bc5; 15.Nf6+ Kh8; 16.Qh4 h5; 17.Qg5 Canal – Sacconi, Merano 1926.

EXTENDED BISHOP SWAP



1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.e5 Bd7

Black's plan in the **Extended Bishop Swap** is to get rid of the typical French bad bishop. Although condemned by Harding, Benjamin feels that the idea has considerable merit, but White may be able to secure an advantage with accurate play.

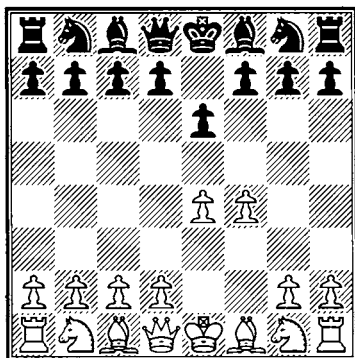
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Qg4! 4.Nf3 a6; 5.c3 (5.c4 dxc4; 6.Bxc4 Bc6 is certainly playable for Black, Lau – Benjamin, New York 1985.) 5...Bb5; 6.Be2 Ne7; 7.0-0 Nf5 is solid for Black, Strenzwijk – Shipman, Florida 1985.

4...a6; 5.Nc3 Nc6; 6.a3. 6.Nf3 Nb4; 7.Kd1 h5; 8.Qg3 Nh6 and Black was at least equal in Edelman – Benjamin, World Open 1987.

6...h5; 7.Qd1 and according to Benjamin, White's position is more comfortable. Black has committed too many pawns to light squares, and there are weaknesses on both sides of the board.

LA BOURDONNAIS VARIATION



1.e4 e6
2.f4

FRENCH DEFENSE

The **La Bourdonnais Variation** is not in and of itself unorthodox, but there is one interesting reply for Black which can lead to some exciting play.

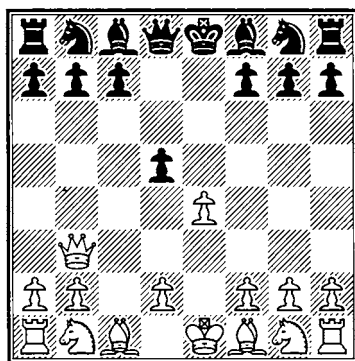
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...f5!? 2...d5; 3.e5 c5; 4.Nf3 Nc6; 5.Bb5 Bd7; 6.Bxc6 Bxc6; 7.d4 Bb5! gives Black a very comfortable game.

3.exf5. 3.e5 b6; 4.d4 Bb7; 5.Nf3 Be7 leaves Black with some questions regarding kingside development, but the position is structurally sound.

3...exf5; 4.Nf3 Nf6; 5.Bc4 Nc6; 6.0-0 Bd6; 7.Ng5 Rf8; 8.Re1+ Ne7; 9.d4 b6; 10.Nxh7 g6; 11.Nxf8 Kxf8; 12.Qf3. Black resigned in Jakov – Mueller, Germany 1994.

ORTHOSCHNAPP GAMBIT



1.e4 e6
2.c4 d5
3.cxd5 exd5
4.Qb3

The **Orthoschnapp**, so named by Stefan Bücker in his book *Gambit* 59, sets up an isolated pawn position and weakens the light squares. Black has no problems developing quickly.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...dxe4. Accepting a gambit must be the primary candidate! **5.Bc4 Qe7.** 5...Qd7; 6.f3! Nf6 (6...Nc6; 7.fxe4 Nd4 led to interesting complications in Heinola – Kujala, Postal 1986.) 7.fxe4 Bc5; 8.Nf3 gives White adequate compensation, according to Bücker. 8...Nc6; 9.d3 0-0; 10.Bf4 Nd4 forces 11.Nxd4 12.Bxd4, with a position Black can be very happy in. White has no choice, because 11.Qc3 drops the queen to 11...Bb4 Heinola – Keto, Finland 1984.

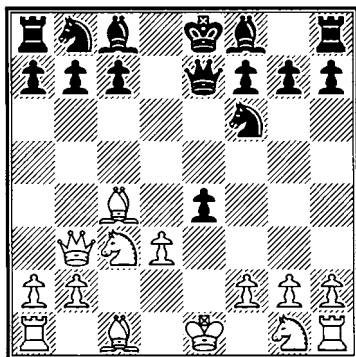
5...Qf6; 6.Nc3 and here:

a) 6...Qg6; 7.Nge2 Bd6 is given by Bücker as leading to unclear complications after 8.Bd5 c6; 9.Bxe4 f5 (9...Qe6 is mentioned by Bücker without comment. 10.Qxe6+ Bxe6; 11.Nb5! is very uncomfortable for Black, for example

11...Be5; 12.d4 a6; 13.dxe5 axb5; 14.a3 and White has the bishop pair and a more mobile pawn majority.) 10.Bf3 Qf7; 11.Qxf7+ Kxf7; 12.d4 Nf6; 13.0-0 or 13.d5!?

b) 6...Bd6; 7.Nxe4 Qe7; 8.d3 Nf6; 9.Bg5 Bb4+; 10.Kf1 Nxe4!; 11.Qa4+ Qd7; 12.Bb5 c6; 13.dxe4 Be7 (13...Bd2!?: 14.Rd1 cxb5; 15.Qb3 Bxg5; 16.Rxd7 Bxd7; 17.Qd5 Bf6; 18.Qxb7 Bc6; 19.Qc8+ Bd8 and Black has too much material for the queen.) 14.Rd1 cxb5 (14...Qg4; 15.Bxe7 cxb5; 16.Qxb5+ Bd7; 17.Rxd7 Qxd7; 18.Qxd7+ Kxd7; 19.Bc5 Nc6 and Black is better.) 15.Rxd7 Bxd7; 16.Qd4 and Black does not have enough compensation for the queen, Cekala – Zembaty, Bytom 1995.

6.Nc3 Nf6; 7.d3.



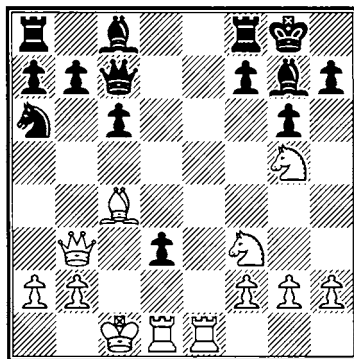
Does Black dare to take this pawn? 7...exd3+. Bücker describes accepting the pawn as very dangerous and I think he is right, in the sense that Black will have to play with extreme caution. But two pawns are a lot of material.

7...Nc6 is Bücker's main line. 8.Be3 Ng4 is not mentioned, but I don't see a good continuation for White. 9.Nd5 Qd7; 10.Bf4 Bd6; 11.Bxd6 Qxd6; 12.dxe4 0-0 and Black has a positional advantage, with knights aiming at the vulnerable dark squares in the center.

8.Be3 g6. Not considered by Bücker, but not unreasonable. 8...d2+; 9.Kf1 is better for White, according to Bücker. Let's look further: 9...Nbd7; 10.Nf3 Ng4; 11.Bxd2 Nc5!; 12.Qc2 Be6; 13.Bxe6 fxe6! and although White's pieces are more active, getting the rook at h1 into the game is going to be difficult. The position remains unclear.

9.0-0-0 Bg7; 10.Bg5 c6; 11.Nf3 0-0; 12.Rhe1. White tries to keep the initiative, recovering the pawn can come later. 12...Qc7; 13.Bxf6 Bxf6; 14.Ne4 Bg7; 15.Neg5 Na6.

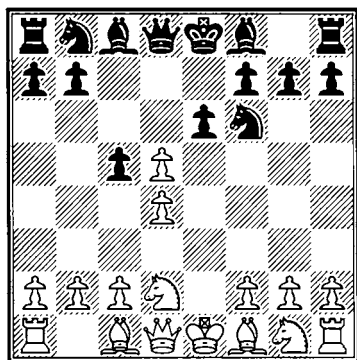
FRENCH DEFENSE



White is down two pawns and must go for broke. **16.Nxf7! b5**. Black opts for the drawing line. 16...Rxf7; 17.Re8+ Bf8; 18.Ne5 Nc5; 19.Bxf7+ Kg7; 20.Qc3 would have been very unpleasant! 16...Qf4+; 17.Kb1 Nc5 and although White's attack looks overpowering, I am not sure there is any kill here.

17.Nh6+ Kh8; 18.Nf7+ Kg8; 19.Nh6+ Kh8 drawn, Richter – Poenisch, Postal 1988.

SHAPOSHNIKOV GAMBIT



1.e4 e6
2.d4 d5
3.Nd2 c5
4.exd5 Nf6

When I described this gambit to John Watson on the phone, he thought for a moment and then right away came up with: "But what about Bb5+?" Yes, indeed, that does cast some shadows on Black's hopes. Of course if White wanted to cooperate by capturing on e6, a different story would be told.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

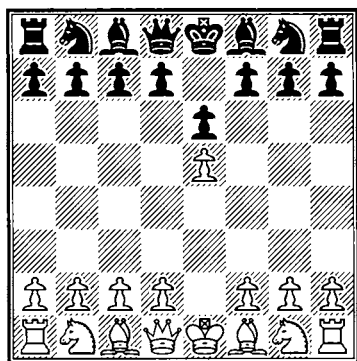
5.Bb5+. 5.dxe6 Bxe6; 6.dxc5 Bxc5 gives Black a lot of play for the pawn, though it may not be enough.

5...Bd7; 6.Bxd7+ Qxd7; 7.dxe6 Qxe6+. 7...fxe6; 8.Ngf3 Nc6; 9.dxc5 Bxc5; 10.0-0 0-0; 11.Ne4 Qxd1; 12.Nxf6+ gxf6; 13.Rxd1 and Black has nothing for the pawn, Butze – Schulz, Postal 1974.

8.Ne2 Nc6; 9.0-0 0-0-0. Black has play for the pawn, because he can complete development while White is untangling the knights. **10.Nf3 Bd6; 11.c3 h6.** 11...Rhe8; 12.Re1 Qf5; 13.Bd2 Ne4; 14.Be3 g5; 15.Ng3 Bxg3; 16.hxg3 was a little better for White in Lyavdansky – Lepichin, Soviet Union 1954.

12.Bf4 Bxf4; 13.Nxf4 Qf5; 14.Qc1 Rhe8; 15.Re1 Rxe1+; 16.Nxe1 cxd4 led to a draw in Hagemeister – Kuehn, Postal 1990.

STEINITZ ATTACK



1.e4 e6
2.e5

The **Steinitz Attack** was introduced to the world in this game and the success of the White side led to some interest in the opening. It proved to be just a fad, however, as Black eventually found the right recipe. The idea is simply to meet Black's planned 2...d5 by capturing en-passant at d6, thwarting the strategy. In so doing, however, White neglects both development and the center.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

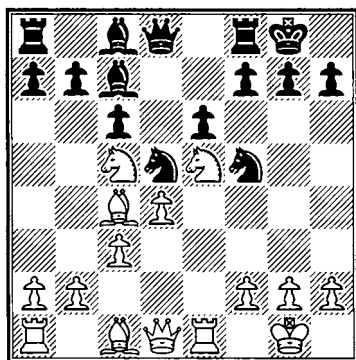
2...d5. 2...c5 is a good alternative, as in the Sicilian Defense, an early advance of the e-pawn is usually premature. 3.f4 Nc6; 4.Nf3 Nh6; 5.g3 was played in Steinitz – Mason, Vienna 1892, and here Black could have equalized simply with 5...Nf5; 6.Bg2 d6 according to Francophile theoretician John Watson.

3.exd6 Bxd6; 4.d4 Ne7. 4...Nc6 makes more sense, for example 5.Nf3 Nge7 6.Bd3 e5 as suggested by Watson. **5.Bd3 Ng6; 6.Nf3 Nc6; 7.Nc3 Nb4?!** This is a waste of time. 7...e5 is playable, for example 8.Bxg6 hxg6; 9.dxe5

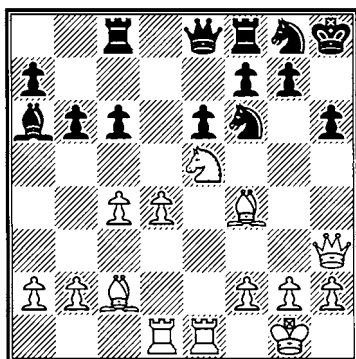
FRENCH DEFENSE

Nxe5; 10.Nxe5 Bxe5; 11.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 12.Bg5+ f6; 13.0-0-0+ Ke7 and there is no effective way to continue the attack.

8.Bc4 c6? Black's entire plan is wrong. The basic problem of the French Defense is the light-squared bishop, which should not be entombed by such maneuvers. 8...0-0 9.0-0 c5 is more reasonable. 9.Ne4 Bc7; 10.0-0 0-0; 11.Re1 Nd5; 12.Nc5 Nh4; 13.Ne5 Nf5; 14.c3.

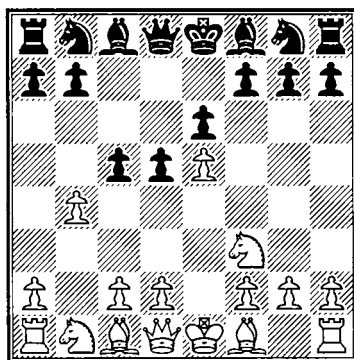


White has a large advantage in space and control of most of the center, so Black tries to relieve the pressure. 14...Bxe5; 15.Rxe5 Nf6; 16.Re1. White can be satisfied with the position, holding the bishop pair and still controlling more space. 16...h6; 17.Qf3 Nd5; 18.Bb3 b6; 19.Nd3 Ba6. A desperate attempt to activate the dead bishop. 20.Ne5 Rc8; 21.Bc2 Nfe7; 22.Qg3 Kh8; 23.Qh4 Kg8; 24.Qg3 Kh8; 25.Qh3 Ng8; 26.Qh5 Rc7; 27.Bd2 Ndf6 28.Qh3 Nd5; 29.c4 Ndf6 30.Rad1 Qe8; 31.Bf4 Rc8.



Now White wins a pawn, and the rest of the game is simple. 32.Qa3 Bb7; 33.Qxa7 Ba8; 34.Qxb6 g5; 35.Bg3 Nd7; 36.Qb3 f5; 37.f3 Kg7; 38.c5 Ndf6 39.Nc4 Steinitz – Fleissig, Vienna 1882.

WING GAMBIT

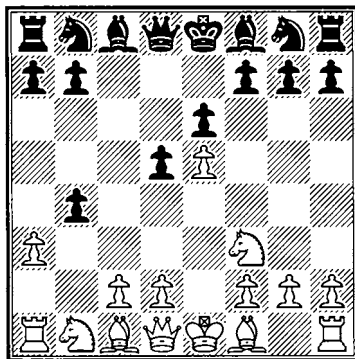


1.e4
2.Nf3 d5
3.e5 c5
4.b4

The **Wing Gambit** succeeds better in the French Defense than in the Sicilian, because Black is already committed to ...e6, locking in the bishop at c8. Black can safely accept the gambit provided that attention is paid to the bad bishop.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...cxb4. Black can also decline the gambit with 4...b6, but there is no need to do so. 5.a3.



This is another one of those wing gambits that never turn out to be any good, although White does gain space. White gives up queenside pawns for open lines, but does not achieve rapid enough development to compensate. We follow the recommendation of the *Big Book of Busts*.

5.d4 is best handled by 5...Bd7 which was virtually unknown a decade ago, but which is now the main line. 6.a3 (6.Bd3 can be met in a number of ways. One good one is 6...Ne7; 7.a3 Nbc6; 8.axb4 Nxb4.) and 6...Qa5! sets up

FRENCH DEFENSE

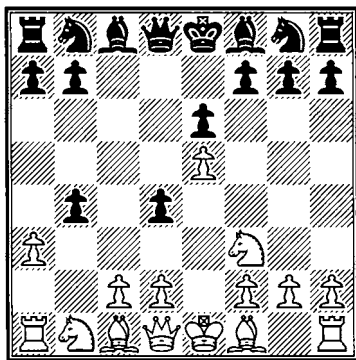
nasty threats of discovered check. 7.Bd3 Bb5; 8.0-0 Bxd3; 9.Qxd3 Qa6 equalizes. 8.axb4 is unsound: 8...Qxa1; 9.Bxb5+ Nc6; 10.Bd2 Qb2; 11.c3 a5; 12.0-0 axb4; 13.c4 Nge7; 14.Ng5 h6; 15.cxd5 hxg5; 16.dxc6 bxc6; 17.Qf3 Rc8; 18.Ba6 Rc7; 19.Bxg5 Nd5; 20.Bc4 Qxd4; 21.Qe2 Be7; 22.Rd1 Qc5; 23.Bc1 Rd7; 24.Re1 Qd4; 25.Qa2 0-0. At last! The rest is simple. 26.Qe2 Rfd8; 27.Bb3 Nc3; 28.Qh5 Nxb1; 29.Be3 Qc3 Day – Hübner, World Junior Championship 1967.

Now Black has a critical decision:

5...d4. 5...bxa3 is a bit greedy. After all, why capture when the pawn at b4 is defended, since if White plays axb4, then ...Bxb4 recaptures while developing the bishop. Here is just one example 6.d4. There is no reason to rush to recapture the pawn at a3. It isn't going anywhere. 6...Nc6; 7.c3 Bd7 (7...f6; 8.Bd3 fxe5; 9.dxe5 Qc7; 10.Qe2 Nh6; 11.0-0 Nf7; 12.Re1 g6; 13.Nxa3 Bc5; 14.Nb5 Qd8; 15.Ra4 a6; 16.Nbd4 Nxd4; 17.Nxd4 Bd7; 18.Ra2 Qb6; 19.Qg4)

8.Bd3 and here Black is still a bit better after 8...Nge7 (8...Rc8; 9.0-0 and it is hard to find a good plan for Black.) 9.0-0 g6; 10.Bg5 Bg7; 11.Qd2 h6; 12.Bf4 Na5; 13.Qe2 0-0; 14.Rxa3 Qc7; 15.Nbd2 Rfc8; 16.Rfa1 b6; 17.h4 Bc6; 18.h5 Nc4; 19.R3a2 a5; 20.hxg6 Dovzik – Popescu, Odorheiu Secuiesc 1993.

5...Nc6; 6.axb4 Bxb4; 7.c3 Be7; 8.d4 does not give White enough for a pawn.



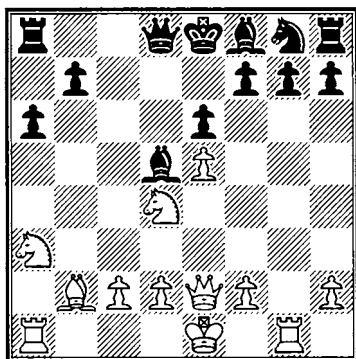
6.Bb2. 6.Bd3 Nc6; 7.0-0 Nh6; 8.Qe2 Be7; 9.Bb2 f5!; 10.exf6 Bxf6; 11.axb4 Nxb4; 12.Bb5+ Nc6; 13.Qe4 Nf5; 14.Bxc6+ bxc6; 15.Qxc6+ Bd7; 16.Qe4 0-0; 17.Na3 Qe8! 18.Nxd4 Bxd4; 19.Bxd4 Bc6 and Black had excellent attacking changes for the pawn, Whitehead – Rohde, Lone Pine 1978.

6.axb4 Bxb4; 7.c3 (7.Ba3 is handled by 7...Bxa3; 8.Nxa3 Ne7; 9.Bd3 Ng6; 10.0-0 Nc6; 11.Re1 0-0; 12.Re4 f6; 13.exf6 Qxf6; 14.Re1 e5; 15.Nc4 Bg4 and Black was much better in Martens – Djurhuus, World Junior Championship 1990.)

7...dxc3; 8.Qa4+ Nc6 is already better for Black, e.g., 9.dxc3 Bc5 (9...Be7; 10.Be2 f5; 11.0-0 Bd7; 12.Qa2 Nh6; 13.Bxh6 gxh6; 14.Rd1 Qc7; 15.Qd2 0-0-0; 16.Qxh6 Bc5 and Black had chances on the kingside, Reindermani – Tondivar, Leeuwarden 1995.) 10.Qg4 Nge7; 11.Qxg7 Rg8; 12.Qxh7 Qb6; 13.Nbd2 Bxf2+; 14.Ke2 Nxe5; 15.Ne4 Ng4; 16.Nfg5 Bd7; 17.Rb1 Bb5+; 18.Rxb5

Qxb5+ and Black went on to win in Bückner – Namyslo, Dortmund 1993.

6...Nc6; 7.Bb5 Bd7; 8.0-0. 8.Qe2 a6; 9.Bd3 (9.Bxc6! Bxc6; 10.Nxd4 Bxg2; 11.Rg1 bxa3; 12.Nxa3 Bd.

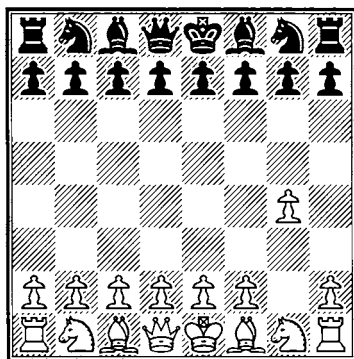


13.Nab5! axb5; 14.Qxb5+ Bc6; 15.Nxc6 Rxa1+; 16.Bxa1 bxc6; 17.Qxc6+ Qd7; 18.Qa8+ with a draw. This spectacular variation was provided by Djurhuus.) 9...Bc5; 10.axb4 Nxb4; 11.Bxd4 Bxd4; 12.Nxd4 Qb6; 13.Qe4 Nxd3+; 14.Qxd3 Qb2; 15.Nb3 Qxe5+; 16.Kd1 Bb5; 17.c4 Rd8; 18.Qc2 Bc6; 19.Nc3 Bxg2; 20.Ra5 Qf4; 21.Re1 Nf6. White resigned, Gausel – Djurhuus, Norwegian Championship 1990.

8...Qb6. 8...bxa3; 9.Nxa3 Bc5; 10.c3 dxc3; 11.Bxc3 a6; 12.Bxc6 Bxc6; 13.d4 Bxa3; 14.Rxa3 Ne7 is also acceptable for Black, though the d6-square is very weak, Helin – Karlsson, Vaxjo 1992. 8...Nxe5? A very bad move which gets Black into trouble, but as Knaak noted, both 8...Qb8 and 8...Nh6 are playable. 9.Nxe5 Bxb5; 10.Nxf7 Kxf7; 11.Qh5+ g6; 12.Qxb5 and White was better in Bückner – Uhlmann, German Championship 1991.

9.Bxc6 Bxc6 is good because 10.Nxd4? leaves the bishop at b2 overworked after 10...bxa3!, and 11.Bc3 Qa6; 12.Qe2 Qxe2; 13.Nxe2 b5!, keeps the pawn.

GROB OPENING

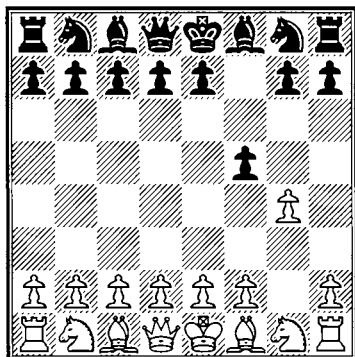


1.g4

The **Grob Opening** is arguable the worst opening in chess. White weakens the kingside, and after 2.f4?? experiences the humiliation of Fool's Mate with 2...Qh4#. Nevertheless, it enjoys a devoted following of fans, or perhaps fanatics, who use it persistently.

The opening can be played in two ways. If White follows up with h3, we have the Macho Grob. When the g-pawn advances to g5, we have the Spike, though that is extremely rare these days. Other approaches for White involve a gambit of the g-pawn, or various schemes of development explored by Claude Bloodgood, who wrote a book titled *The Tactical Grob*.

ALESSI GAMBIT



1.g4 f5

The **Alessi Gambit** is a very silly opening. Black weakens the kingside

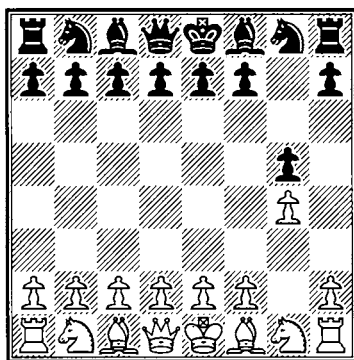
just to draw the g-pawn to f5. It had to happen sometime: a defense to the Grob that is so bad that White's opening play actually seems justified! Black tosses a pawn for no particular reason other than to weaken his own kingside, and gets the thrashing he deserves.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.gxf5 d5; 3.Bg2?! Why give the pawn back so readily? 3.e4! is a vigorous and effective reply. 3...dxe4 (3...Qd6 prepares to meet Qh5+ with ...g6.) 4.Qh5+ Kd7; 5.Bc4 Nf6; 6.Be6 +Kd6; 7.Qh3 Bxe6; 8.fxe6 and White is better, or 4...g6; 5.fxg6 Nf6; 6.g7+ Nxh5; 7.gxh8Q and White has a decisive advantage.

3...Bxf5; 4.c4 e6; 5.Qb3 Nc6; 6.cxd5 Nb4; 7.e4 Bg6; 8.a3 Na6; 9.Qxb7 Nc5; 10.Qc6+ Kf7; 11.dxe6+ Nxe6; 12.Nf3 Bc5; 13.Bh3 Nf4; 14.Ne5+. Black resigned, Winckelmann – Alessi, Postal 1989.

DOUBLE GROB



1.g4 g5

As bad as 1.g4 is for White, this is perhaps the only move (other than 1...f5) that actually justifies White's play in the **Double Grob**.

1...c6; 2.c4 g5; is another form of the Double Grob, seen in a correspondence game between Grob and Stuecheli. After 3.d4 h6; 4.e4 and now 4...d5 is relatively best. (4...e6?; 5.d5 White secured an advantage in space which led to a rapid victory.) 5.cxd5 (5.exd5 cxd5; 6.Qa4+ Bd7; 7.Qb3 Nc6 gives Black some counterplay.) 5...cxd5; 6.e5 gives White a lasting advantage in space and mobility.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

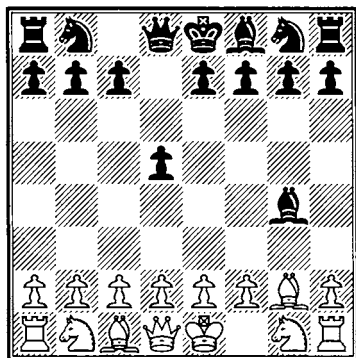
2.Bg2 Nf6; 3.h3 d5. 3...h5 would at least have the benefit of consistency.

4.d4 h6; 5.Nc3. 5.f4 looks very strong here. **5...c6; 6.a3.** Pointless. Again 6.f4 is strong.

GROB OPENING

6...Qd7? This blocks in the bishop and deprives both knights of the d7-square. **7.b4.** 7.f4 is still correct. **7...Nxc4?** Two pawns are not enough for a knight, especially in the opening. **8.hxc4 Qxc4; 9.Bh3 Qh5; 10.Bd7+** and in Wall – Tyra, Dayton 1984, Black, faced with the loss of the queen, resigned. A truly wretched game, but one which illustrates the fate which awaits those who combine bad pawn play (...g5) with premature queen activity.

GROB GAMBIT



1.g4 d5
2.Bg2 Bxg4

White commits a chess felony by advancing the g-pawn two squares on the first move, and then does not even bother to protect it. Such a cavalier attitude deserves to be punished, but Black must not overplay the position.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

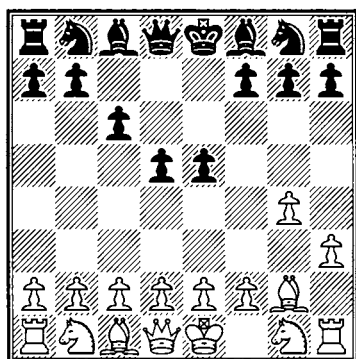
3.c4 Nf6. This is one of many playable defenses, but it is the most principled. **4.Qb3.** 4.Nc3 Nbd7; 5.cxd5 Nb6 is a good line for Black, who will pick up the d-pawn at leisure later. Or perhaps not at all! For example 6.Qb3 Qd7; 7.d4 Rd8; 8.e4 e6! 9.dxe6 Bxe6; 10.d5 Bg4 and Black will quickly complete development.

4...Nbd7. 4...Qc8 can lead to a tactical trap: 5.Nc3 c6; 6.cxd5 Nxd5; 7.Nxd5 Be6; 8.Qa4 b5; 9.Qc2 Black resigned, Elger – Kurth, Kassel 1994.

5.cxd5 e5. 5...Nb6; 6.Nc3 transposes to the note on 4.Nc3.

6.Nc3 Bd6; 7.d3 0-0; 8.h3 Bh5; 9.Bg5 Nc5; 10.Qc2 Bg6; 11.e4 a5 and Black had a solid position in Mueller – Schneider, Dortmund 1987.

KEENE DEFENSE



1.g4 d5
2.h3 e5
3.Bg2 c6

Against the premature flank attacks, Black must secure control of the center in order to get a good game. The **Keene Defense** sets up an ideal pawn center, anchored by a strong pawn at c6. This greatly limits the scope of White's forces, and Black can develop in comfort.

It is generally considered best to counter a flank action with activity in the center of the board. Building a strong center is therefore a good idea. This is a solid defense to the Grob, and its reputation was greatly enhanced by the following game.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.g4 d5; 2.h3 e5. 2...c6; 3.Bg2 (3.Nf3 e6; 4.b3 Bd6; 5.Bb2 f6; 6.c4 Nd7; 7.Qc2 Nf8; 8.Nc3 Bd7; 9.e3 Qc7; 10.Rc1 dxc4; 11.Bxc4 0-0-0; 12.Qe4 Kb8; 13.Rg1 Ne7; 14.a3 e5 was fine for Black in Basman - Taylor, London (England) 1989.) 3...e5.

4.d4 e4; 5.c4 Bd6; 6.Nc3 Ne7; is a very solid position for Black. 7.Bg5! f6; 8.Bd2 0-0; 9.Qb3 Kh8; 10.Rc1 Na6 with unclear complications in Basman-Kudrin, Manchester 1981.

The fianchetto approach is also possible, for example 2...g6; 3.d4 Bg7; 4.Bg2 e6; 5.Nc3 c5; 6.e3 Nc6; 7.Nge2 b6; 8.b3 Nge7; 9.Bb2 Bb7; 10.Qd2 Qd7; 11.dxc5 bxc5; 12.0-0-0 Qc7; 13.Kb1 0-0; 14.h4 Bradianu - Peptan, Romania 1993. Finally, from the fringes comes 2...h5; 3.g5 e5; 4.d3 Bc5; 5.Bg2 f5; 6.gxf6 Qxf6; 7.e3 Ne7; 8.c4 0-0; 9.Qe2 Nbc6; 10.a3 e4; 11.dxe4 dxe4; 12.Nc3 Bf5; 13.Nxe4 Bxe4; 14.Bxe4 Ne5; 15.Bd2 Qh4; 16.Bxb7 Rxf2; 17.Bxa8 Rxe2+; 18.Kxe2 Qxc4+; 19.Kf2 c6; 20.Nf3 Qf4 Egreteau - Maleki, Avoine 1995.

3.Bg2. 3.d3 c6; 4.Bg2 Bd6; Benjamin and I suggest 4...Ne7 in our book, but I find this move a bit more active. Still, the move delivered in a recent test a) 5.Nc3 Ne7; 6.e4 Be6 (6...d4; 7.Nce2 would have played into White's hands, as f2-f4 would be possible.) 7.Nf3 Nd7; 8.0-0 f6. Black's position looks

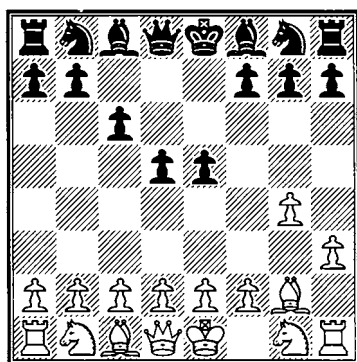
GROB OPENING

a bit artificial, but it is actually very well balanced and does not have any weaknesses. 9.d4 0-0; 10.dxe5 Nxe5; 11.exd5 cxd5!; 12.Nd4 Bf7; 13.b3 Rc8; 14.Bb2 Bb4; 15.Nce2 Qd7; 16.a3 Ba5 and Black had the upper hand in Duckworth – Schiller, San Diego 1988.

b) 5.c4 Ne7; 6.Nc3 Be6. This is the best formation against White's outlandish opening play. 7.cxd5 Nxd5; 8.Ne4 Bb4+; 9.Kf1. This makes sense only if White is going to play on the h-file. As it turns out, his intention was to work the queenside, so this was an inappropriate move. 9...0-0; 10.Nf3 f6; 11.a3 Be7; 12.b4 Nd7; 13.Ng3 a5; 14.b5 Nc3! This simply wins a pawn. 15.Qd2 Nxb5; 16.Nh4 Nd4 and Black went on to win in Townsend – Schiller, Visalia 1994.

c) 5.Bg5 Qb6; 6.b3 Ng6; 7.Nf3 Bc5; 8.0-0 h5; 9.Nc3 hxg4; 10.Na4 Qc7; 11.hxg4 e4; 12.dxe4 dxe4; and eventually Black prevailed in Yavez – Sutovskij, Benasque 1996.

3...c6.



This is a solid defense to the Grob, and its reputation was greatly enhanced by this game. **4.d4 e4; 5.c4 Bd6; 6.Nc3 Ne7.** This is the essential formation in the Keene Defense. Black has comfortable paths of development for all the pieces, and the center is secure. **7.g5.**

7.Qb3 has also been tried, but Black has adequate defensive resources. For example 7...Na6; 8.Bg5 f6; 9.Bd2 Qb6; 10.e3 Qxb3; 11.axb3 h5; 12.gxh5 Be6; 13.Bf1 Nb4; 14.Ra4 a5 and Black had more space and more targets in Narciso – P.Cramling, Linares 1991. 7.Qc2 0-0; 8.e3 Be6; 9.cxd5 cxd5; 10.f3 exf3; 11.Nxf3 Nbc6 12.0-0 f6; 13.Qb3 Na5; 14.Qb5 Rc8; 15.Bd2 a6; 16.Qd3 Nc4; 17.Bc1 Nb6; 18.e4 Qc7 Mietz – Pauwels, Postal 1994, drawn, (47)

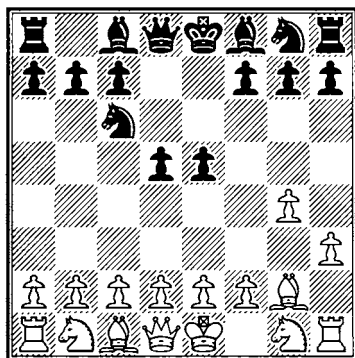
7.Bg5 f6; 8.Bd2 does little to improve White's chances, for example 8...0-0; 9.Qb3 Kh8; 10.cxd5 cxd5; 11.Nxd5 (11.Rc1 Nbc6; 12.Nxd5 Be6; 13.Bxe4 Bc7; 14.Qxb7 Bxd5; 15.Bxd5 Qxd5 with a better position for Black in Voltolini – Frederiks, Postal 1994.) 11...Nbc6; 12.Nxe7 Qxe7 (12...Nxd4; 13.Ng6+ hxg6; 14.Qa4 Be5; 15.Bxe4 f5 gives Black counterplay.) 13.d5 Ne5; 14.Bxe4 Nxg4; 15.Bc2 Ne5; 16.Nf3 b6; 17.Nxe5 fxe5 with compensation for the pawn.

7...Be6; 8.h4 Nf5; 9.Bh3 0-0. 9...e3; 10.Bxe3 Nxe3; 11.fxe3 Qe7; 12.Qc2 h6; 13.0-0-0 hxg5; 14.Bxe6 Qxe6; 15.Nf3 g4; 16.Ng5 Qxe3+; 17.Kb1 is Basman

– Barton, London 1981. Black should now play 17...Na6 with a good game.

10.cxd5 cxd5; 11.Nxd5 Ng3; 12.Nf6+ gxf6; 13.fxf6 Bxf3+; 14.Kf1 Nc6; 15.Be3 Nb4; 16.Kg2 Nd5; 17.Kxg3 Nxe3; 18.Qd2 Qd6+; 19.Kf2 Qf4+; 20.Nf3 exf3 and in Basman-Keene, Manchester 1981, White resigned. I spoke to Basman just after the game and he was pessimistic about the Grob, though his confidence returned quickly, as usual!

LONDON DEFENSE

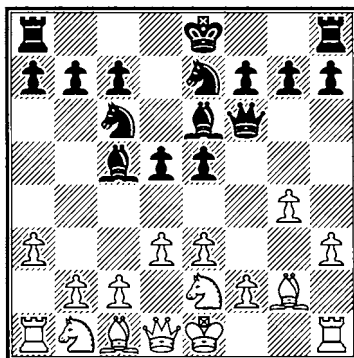


1.g4 e5
2.h3 Nc6
3.Bg2 d5

This center is not as secure as that of the Keene Defense, because the pawn at d5 is only supported by the queen. Nevertheless, it is fully playable. Basman battled against it many times in London. He considers it one of the most aggressive options available to Black, and suggests that it is comparatively rare only because, as he writes in *The Killer Grob*, “many chess players are not particularly aggressive!”

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.g4 e5; 2.h3 Nc6. 2...Bc5; 3.c4 Ne7; 4.Nc3 a5; 5.d3 0-0; 6.Nf3 Nbc6; 7.Bg2 d6; 8.g5 Be6; 9.h4 d5; 10.cxd5 Nxd5; 11.Ne4 Bb4+ Basman – Bellin, Edinburgh 1985. 3.Bg2 d5; 4.d3 Bc5; 5.e3 Qf6; 6.Ne2 Nge7; 7.a3 Be6.



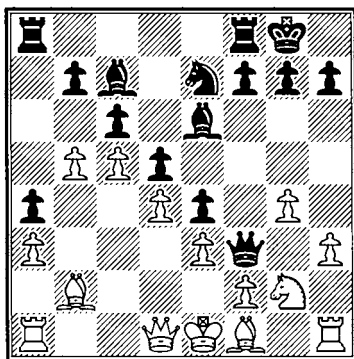
GROB OPENING

This is another solid formation against the Grob. The Black queen does not have a lot of maneuvering room but with opposite wing castling coming she can help in the kingside attack. In this example, White takes measures to discourage queenside castling.

8.b4. 8.0-0 0-0-0; 9.b4 Bd6; 10.b5 Nb8 looks aggressive but White is attacking with just one lowly pawn, and the Black king is surrounded by defensive forces.

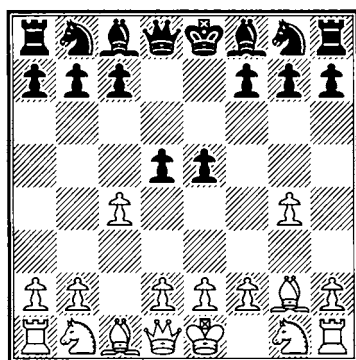
8...e4. 8...Bd6; 9.Bb2 a6 stops White's queenside adventures and Black remains ahead in development, for example 10.Nf4 0-0-0; 11.Nxe6 Qxe6; 12.Nd2 f5 with a complicated position, but the long term health of the White king is suspect.

9.d4 Bb6; 10.Bb2 Ng6; 11.Bf1 Nh4; 12.Nd2 a5. 12...0-0-0; 13.b5 Ne7; 14.Nf4 Ba5! is better for Black. 13.b5 Ne7; 14.Nf4 0-0; 15.c4 c6; 16.Qb3 Bc7. White is in trouble now. 17.Ng2 Nf3+; 18.Nxf3 Qxf3; 19.c5 a4; 20.Qd1? A blunder which allows a pretty finish.



20...Ba5+! and White resigned in Kranzl – Dorn, 1993.

SPIKE: HURST ATTACK



1.g4 e5
2.Bg2 d5
3.c4

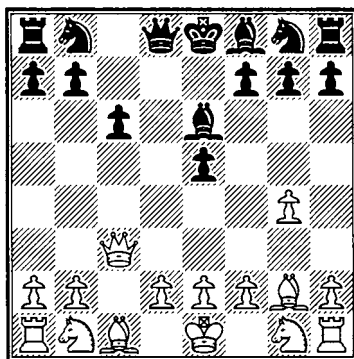
White has a clear target in mind, and it is sitting at d5. White temporarily gambits a pawn, which will be recovered by Qa4+ and Qxc4. This takes time however. Black can put it to good use!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...dxc4. Black has a wide variety of acceptable defenses. 3...c6; 4.cxd5 cxd5 is a simple and solid line for Black, for example 5.Qb3 (5.d4 e4; 6.Nc3 Bb4; 7.h3 Nc6; 8.Bf4 Nge7; 9.e3 Ng6; 10.Bg3 0-0 and Black stands well, Duncan – B.Wall, Postal 1995.) 5...Ne7; 6.Nc3 Nbc6; 7.h3 Nd4; 8.Qd1 Be6; 9.e3 Ndc6; 10.d4 exd4; 11.exd4 Ng6; 12.Nf3 Be7; 13.Ne2 Qd6; 14.Be3 0-0 with a level game, Hurst – Kopp, Postal 1981. 3...Nf6; 4.g5 Nh5; 5.Bxd5 c6; 6.Be4 Be6; 7.d3 Bb4+; 8.Kf1 0-0; 9.a3 Bc5; 10.Nf3 Bh3+; 11.Ke1 Nd7; 12.b4 Be7; 13.Rg1 Nf4; 14.Bxf4 exf4 Keller – Paul, Kirchheim 1990. 3...Bc5; 4.h3 Bxf2+? does not work. 5.Kxf2 Qf6+; 6.Nf3 e4; 7.cxd5 exf3; 8.Bxf3 and White is better, Vervier – Verheyden, Luttich 1986.

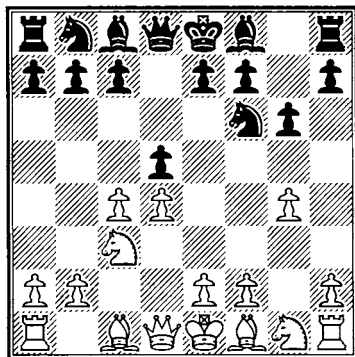
3...Bxg4 leads to the Grob Gambit. 3...Qh4 is an oddball response which might not be bad, for example 4.Bxd5 Bc5; 5.e3 c6; 6.Bf3 e4; 7.Bxe4 Nf6; 8.Nc3 Nxe4; 9.Nxe4 Bxg4; 10.Qa4 Bf3; 11.Nxf3 Qxe4; 12.Ke2 but Black probably doesn't have enough for the pawn.

4.Qa4+ c6; 5.Qxc4 Be6; 6.Qc3.



6...f6. 6...Nd7; 7.h3 Ngf6; 8.Qc2 Nd5 is solid for Black, Beak – Halliwell, Postal 1995. **7.h3 Ne7; 8.d3 Nd5; 9.Qc2 c5; 10.Nc3 Nc6; 11.Nf3 Qd7; 12.Bd2 Ncb4 13.Qc1 Be7; 14.a3 Nc6; 15.Be3** and White was faced with an uphill challenge against Black's Maroczy Bind formation, Hurst – Scherfke, Postal 1981.

GRÜNFELD DEFENSE GIBBON GAMBIT



1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 g6
3.Nc3 d5
4.g4

The two-step advance of the g-pawn is usually bad, and this gambit is particularly inappropriate since the open g-file is not all that much help against a fianchetto formation. There is a relationship with the Gibbins – Wiedehagen Gambit, into which the game can transpose.

We might call this the **Gibbon Gambit**, which should be used only when you feel like monkeying around.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

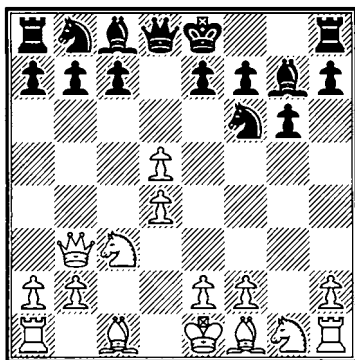
4...Bxg4 is most often seen but capturing at c4; is better.

4...dxc4!; 5.g5 Nd5; 6.Bg2 (6.e4 Nb6; 7.Be3 h6; 8.f4 hxg5; 9.fxg5 Bg7; 10.Qd2 Nc6; 11.Nge2 Bg4 and Black had a large advantage in Moravcik – Pribyl, Sala 1995. White cannot organize attack against f7, which is the only weakness in Black's position.) 6...Nb6; 7.Bf4 Bg7; 8.Nf3 Nc6; 9.d5 Nb4; 10.Ne5 0-0; 11.a3 Na6; 12.Qd4 Nd7 is Murey – Napolov, Cheliabinsk 1975 and here 13.Rd1 should have been met by 13...Re8.

5.Qb3. 5.Bg2 Bg7; 6.Qb3 Nbd7 (6...Nc6; 7.cxd5 Nxd4; 8.Qa4+ Nd7 gives Black good play.) 7.cxd5 0-0; 8.Qxb7 Rb8; 9.Qa6 Rb6; 10.Qd3 and White had safely snatched the poisoned pawn in Murey – Janotta, Metz 1994.

5...Bc8. 5...dxc4?!; 6.Qxb7 Nbd7; 7.Bg2 Nb6; 8.Nb5 Rc8; 9.Bc6+ Bd7; 10.Nxa7 Rb8; 11.Bxd7+ Nfxd7; 12.Qf3 and again the raiding party comes home with the loot, Duckworth – Burg, Los Angeles 1991.

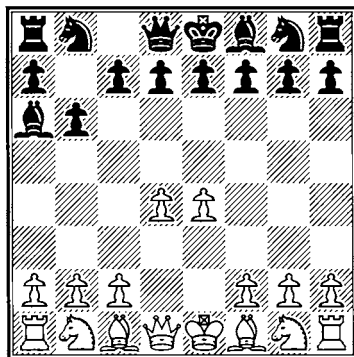
6.cxd5 Bg7.



7.Bg2. 7.e4 c6; 8.Be3 0-0; 9.h3 Qa5; 10.0-0-0 Rd8 gives Black the same kind of pressure as in the Fianchetto Variation of the Panov Attack, Hansen – Ladegaard, Norresundby 1992.

7...0-0; 8.Nf3 c6; 9.e4 cxd5; 10.e5 Ne4; 11.Qxd5 Nxc3; 12.Qxd8 Rxd8; 13.bxc3 Be6 with at least equality for Black, Plaskett – Fedorowicz, London 1987.

GUATEMALA DEFENSE



1.e4 b6
2.d4 Ba6

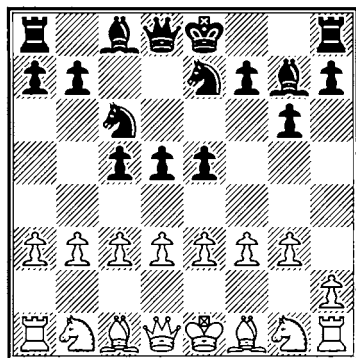
The **Guatemala Defense** seeks to eliminate the light squared bishop right away. The price is high as Black left with a knight stuck on the edge of the board.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Bxa6 Nxa6; 4.Qe2. 4.Nf3 Qc8; 5.0-0 Qb7 is a slow and ineffective plan which I used in a few games in Erik Knoppert's world-record setting blitz marathon at London Docklands in 1985: 6.Re1 e6 (6...d6; 7.c4 h6; 8.Nc3 c5; 9.d5 Nc7; 10.e5 0-0-0; 11.a4 e6; 12.dxe6 Nxe6 and there were a lot of holes in Black's position.) 7.Bg5 h6; 8.Bh4 Ne7; 9.c4 g5; 10.Bg3 Ng6; 11.Nc3 d6 with a complicated position, but the queen does look a bit silly at b7.

4...Qc8; 5.Nf3 d6. Black might consider...Qb7 followed by queenside casting. That will transpose to my games against Knoppert. **6.Nc3 g6; 7.e5 Bg7; 8.Bf4 Kd8; 9.0-0 h6; 10.Rfe1 Kd7; 11.exd6 cxd6; 12.Qb5+ Kd8; 13.Bxd6 Nc7; 14.Bxc7+ Qxc7; 15.Qd5+ Schoor – Nunnally, Email 1995.** The Guatemala Defense seeks to eliminate the light squared bishops right away. The price is high, as Black is left with a knight stuck on the edge of the board. White won.

HIPPOTAMUS FORMATION



1.a3	g6
2.b3	Bg7
3.c3	d5
4.d3	c5
5.e3	e5
6.f3	Ne7
7.g3	Nbc6

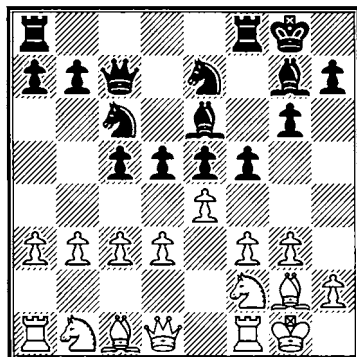
A hippopotamus is a strong and ugly creature. **The Hippopotamus Formation** is ugly enough but weak. The advance of the pawns to the third rank has a weakening effect not only on the pawn structure, but also on king safety. It also hampers development, because the squares along the third rank, usually the best home for pieces, are occupied by pawns.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

8.Nh3 0-0. 8...h5 would be well justified here, threatening ...h4. There is no need to act so precipitously, however, and by continuing to develop in normal fashion Black obtains the better game.

9.Nf2 f5; 10.Bg2 Be6; 11.0-0 Qc7. Black has played very sensibly and can be satisfied with the position. 12.e4.

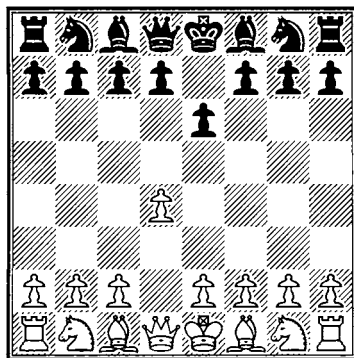
HIPPOPOTAMUS FORMATION



White acts in the center, despite the backward development. But at some point action needs to be taken, else Black will play ...Rad8 and advance to e4 himself. **12...dxe4!** 12...Rad8; 13.Qc2 c4 was played in Kühl – Bornack, Berlin (club game) 1985. After 14.dxc4 dxc4; 15.b4 b5; 16.a4 a6; 17.axb5 axb5; 18.Be3 White had play on the dark-squares and a-file. This illustrates an important point regarding unorthodox formations. If you choose an inappropriate plan, any advantage inherited from the opening stage of the game is soon dissipated and your opponent, despite awkward or even ridiculous play, can gain the advantage.

13.dxe4 Rad8; 14.Qc2 Qb6! The correct plan is to target weaknesses in the White camp and make them even more vulnerable. Here the b3-square is the target. **15.b4 a5!** Now it is b4 that is under fire, and Black has an initiative.

HORWITZ DEFENSE



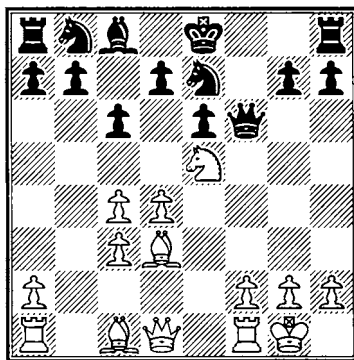
1.d4 e6

The **Horwitz Defense** is normally a standard opening conforming to orthodox principles, and usually transposes to a Dutch, French or Queen's Gambit Declined. Its developer had some rather strange ideas.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.c4 c6; 3.e4. 3.Nc3 f5; 4.Nf3 Nf6; 5.Bg5 Be7 played in the 13th game of the same match as our main line, brought White nothing. Black stubbornly refused to advance the d-pawn, but managed to win anyway.

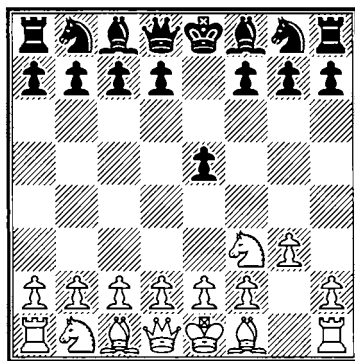
3...f5? 3...d5 is correct, transposing to a normal Queen's Gambit. White can maintain the center and play 4.Nc3, reaching the Marshall Gambit of the Semi - Slav. 4.exf5 Qa5+; 5.Nc3 Qxf5; 6.Bd3 Qf7; 7.Nf3 Bb4; 8.Ne5 Qf6; 9.0-0 Bxc3; 10.bxc3 Ne7.



11.Qh5+ g6; 12.Qh6 and White had a large advantage in Harrwitz - Horwitz, 15th match game, 1849.

HUNGARIAN OPENING REVERSED ALEKHINE

The first move of this opening, 1.g3, is more commonly preceded by 1.Nf3, which prevents Black's reply. It is sometimes known as the Benko – Barcza opening, for two Hungarian players who used it a lot, but the term **Hungarian Attack** is also common.



1.g3 e5
2.Nf3

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.g3 e5; 2.Nf3. This is an Alekhine Defense with colors reversed, and it is perhaps unsurprising that Alekhine himself is playing the “White” side! **2...e4; 3.Nd4 d5.**

3...c5 is really taking up the gauntlet, but it is dangerous to play a reversed line here. 4.Nb3 d5 (4...c4; 5.Nd4 Bc5; 6.c3 Nc6; 7.Nxc6 dxc6; 8.Bg2 Nf6; 9.b3 Be6; 10.Ba3 Qe7; 11.Bxc5 Qxc5; 12.b4 Qe5 with an unclear position in Mozes – Navrotescu, Rumania 1993.) 5.Bg2 (5.d3 f5; 6.Bg2 Nf6; 7.Bg5 Be7; 8.dxe4 fxe4; 9.c4 0-0; 10.Nc3 e3; 11.Nxd5 exf2+; 12.Kf1 Nbd7; 13.Bf3 Kh8; 14.Be3 Nxd5; 15.Qxd5 and White’s king is safer than it looks, and the advantage grows quickly in Mozes – Egedi, Hungary 1991.) 5...f5; 6.0-0 Nf6; 7.d3 Bd6; 8.Nc3 0-0; 9.Nb5 Be5; 10.Nxc5 Qb6; 11.d4 Qxb5; 12.dxe5 Qxc5; 13.exf6 Rxf6; 14.Be3 Qb5; 15.a4 Qc4; 16.b3 and White was able to use the dark squares effectively in Wall – Greer, Palo Alto 1989.

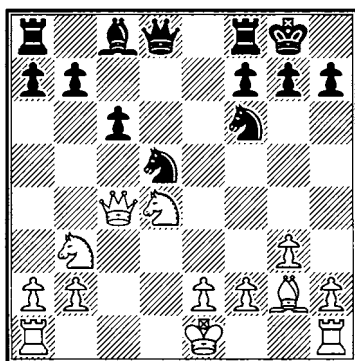
4.d3 exd3. Playing the reversed Exchange Variation is a reasonable idea here. 4...f5; 5.Bg2 Nf6; 6.0-0 Be7; 7.c4 c5; 8.Nc2 d4; 9.Nd2 is an example of full hypermodern pressure. Black cannot maintain the broad center and it collapses quickly. 9...exd3; 10.exd3 0-0; 11.b4 cxb4; 12.Nb3 Nc6; 13.Bb2 f4; 14.Ncxd4 and White was a little better in Dely – Andric, Belgrade 1968.

5.Qxd3. Recapturing with a pawn would have provided a stronger central pawn formation. 5.exd3 Nf6; 6.Bg5 Bb4+; 7.c3 Be7; 8.Bg2 c5; 9.Ne2 Nbd7;

10.0-0 h6; 11.Bf4 Nf8; 12.d4 Ng6; 13.dxc5 Bxc5; 14.Nd2 0-0; 15.Nb3 Bb6; 16.a4 a6 Blom – Faure, Postal 1965, was eventually drawn.

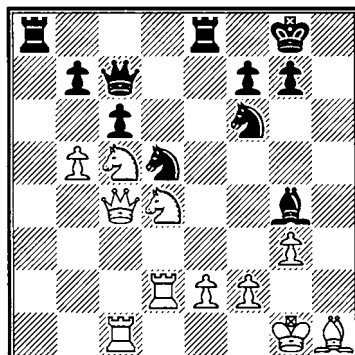
5...Nf6; 6.Bg2 Bb4+; 7.Bd2 Bxd2+; 8.Nxd2 0-0. White has a lead in development but if Reti simply castled, then Black might take over the initiative, so instead he finally advances the c-pawn. 9.c4 Na6; 10.cxd5 Nb4; 11.Qc4 Nbx d5 12.N2b3 c6.

Black's position is relatively passive, but it is solid. The power of the bishop at g2 is limited by the strong post at d5.



13.0-0 Re8; 14.Rfd1 Bg4! A good move, because the pawn at e2, though twice defended, is a weak spot in White's armor. 15.Rd2 Qc8. Black has the initiative, and is preparing to attack on the kingside. 16.Nc5 Bh3; 17.Bf3 Bg4. Now a dance begins. Under modern rules, a draw could be claimed by either side once the position has been repeated three times.

18.Bg2 Bh3; 19.Bf3 Bg4; 20.Bg2 Bh3; 21.Bf3 Bg4; 22.Bh1. Reti finally decides to play for a win, accepting the risk of facing Black's kingside attack. 22...h5!; 23.b4 a6; 24.Rc1 h4; 25.a4. The battle is raging on both flanks. 25...hxc3; 26.hxc3 Qc7; 27.b5?! A poor move. 27.e4 was the correct move, according to Alekhine. 27...axb5; 28.axb5.

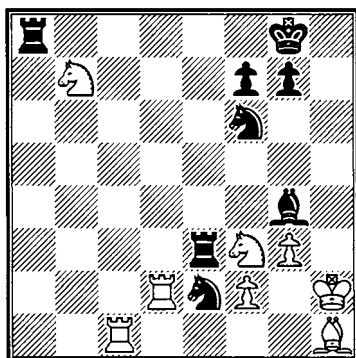


HUNGARIAN OPENING

The pawn at f2 is the key to White's defense, protecting the pawn at g3. **28...Re3!!** The rook cannot be captured but White should have moved the bishop to f3; instead, to eliminate its Black counterpart.

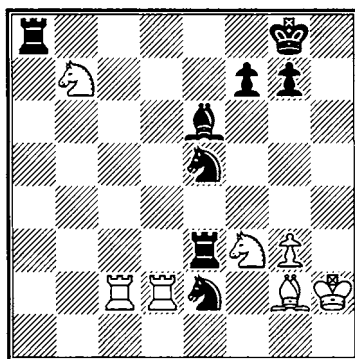
29.Nf3. 29.fxe3 Qxg3+; 30.Kf1 (30.Bg2 Nxe3) 30...Nxe3#; 29.Bf3! Bxf3; 30.exf3 cxb5; 31.Nxb5 Qa5; 32.fxe3 Qxd2 with many dangerous threats.

29...cxb5; 30.Qxb5 Nc3; 31.Qxb7 Qxb7; 32.Nxb7 Nxe2+; 33.Kh2. The king would not be much safer at f1.



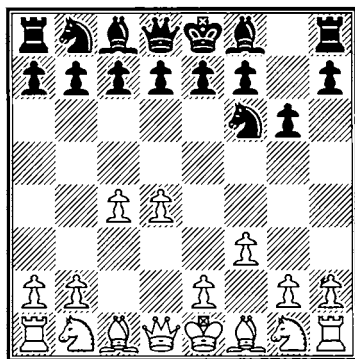
33...Ne4!! The Black knights gallop in and inflict major damage. **34.Rc4!** Best, since the alternatives lose by force. 34.fxe3 Nxd2; 35.Nxd2 Nxc1 and Black has enough left to win. 34.Rd8+ Rxd8; 35.fxe3 Rd5; 36.Re1 Rh5+; 37.Kg2 Bh3+; 38.Kh2 Bf1+; 39.Nh4 N4xg3 is terminal.

34...Nxf2!; 35.Bg2 Be6; 36.Rcc2 Ng4+; 37.Kh3 Ne5+; 38.Kh2.



Now Alekhine brings the game home with a sacrifice. **38...Rxf3!; 39.Rxe2 Ng4+; 40.Kh3 Ne3+; 41.Kh2 Nxc2; 42.Bxf3 Nd4** and in Reti – Alekhine, Baden Baden 1925, White resigned.

INDIAN GAME ALEKHINE ANTI-GRÜNfeld

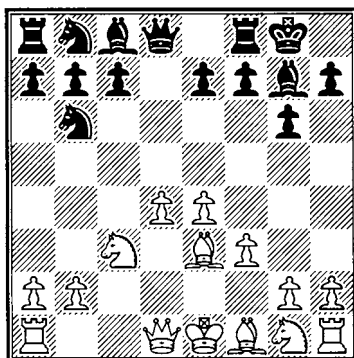


1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 g6
3.f3

Alekhine's Anti-Grünfeld system was introduced to the world in the 1929 World Championship match between Alekhine and Bogoljubow. It has never really caught on, largely because Black can actually carry out the Grünfeld strategy despite White's support of the center. Of course the opening makes little sense against players who have the King's Indian and Benoni in their repertoires, since Black can comfortably slide into those openings where the move f3 is well-established in the main lines.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...d5. Grünfeld players should not hesitate to confront White's strategy directly, daring the opponent to occupy the center with pawns in true hypermodern style. **4.cxd5 Nxd5; 5.e4 Nb6; 6.Nc3 Bg7; 7.Be3 0-0.**



INDIAN GAME

White has a huge classical center and Black is going to have to find a way to create counterplay.

8.Qd2. 8.f4 was Alekhine's choice, and it is returning to favor now that 8.Qd2 seems to be running out of steam. 8...Nc6; 9.d5 presents the Black knight with a choice: retreat to b8 or take up a risky post at a5. The latter is more ambitious and a lot more fun. 9...Na5; 10.Bd4 Bg4. Black takes the initiative and develops with gain of time. 11.Qd3 e5! Active play is still essential. 12.fxe5 (12.Bxb6 axb6; 13.b4 Nb3 is given as winning for Black by Alan Watson, but that seems a bit of an overstatement after 14.Rb1 Nd4; 15.a4 where White is certainly no worse.) 12...Nac4; 13.Qg3 h5; 14.Nf3 Qe7 and White may be slightly better after capturing on c4 and castling short, though queenside castling is also possible, as in Gheorghiu – Korchnoi, Zurich 1984.

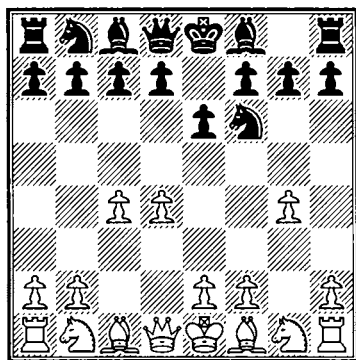
8...Nc6; 9.0-0-0. 9.Rd1 is a reasonable alternative, but Black obtains counterplay immediately with 9...e5! inviting 10.d5 Nd4. White should eliminate the knight at d4; with 11.Nb5! Nxb5; 12.Bxb5 Bd7; 13.Bxd7 and now the intermezzo 13...Nc4!; 14.Qc3 Nxe3; 15.Qxe3 Qxd7 is acceptable for Black, for example 16.Ne2 f5; 17.0-0 Rf7 and Alan Watson points out that Black can aim for equality with ...b6, ...Re8, ...Bf8, and ...Bd6.

9...e5; 10.d5 Nd4; 11.f4. 11.Nb5 Nxb5; 12.Bxb5 Bd7 was even in Padevsky – Pachman, Moscow 1956 and Varga – Jansa, Odorheiu Zonal 1995.

11...c5!; 12.fxe5. 12.dxc6 Nxc6 is better for Black, as Larsen suggests.

12...Bg4; 13.Re1 Bxe5!; 14.h3 Bd7; 15.Nf3 Nxf3; 16.gxf3 Qe7 is a much-discussed position, from Enevoldsen – Pachman, Moscow Olympiad 1956. The general consensus here is that Black has counterplay, and is at least equal.

DEVIN GAMBIT



1.d4	Nf6
2.c4	e6
3.g4	

The idea behind this gambit is the same as in the Gibbins–Weidehagen Gambit. White gives up a g-pawn to take over the center, and win some time. The question is, does the inclusion of c4 and ...e6

make a big difference? I am not sure.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

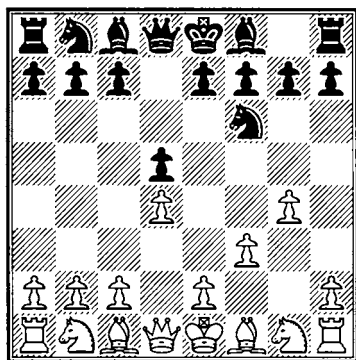
3...N_xg4; 4.e4 Qh4 is available. 5.Nh3.

5.Qf3 N_xf2!? is not as good as it looks, since after 6.Qxf2 Qxe4+; 7.Be2 Black cannot capture at h1 because the queen is trapped after Bg3! Play might continue 7...d5; 8.Nf3 dxc4; 9.Nc3 Bb4 with a complicated position. White's piece may prove more powerful than the three pawns.

5...Bb4+; 6.Bd2. 6.Nc3 Bxc3+; 7.bxc3 Nf6 and White's position is almost hopeless.

6...Bxd2+; 7.Qxd2 Nf6 is clearly better for Black.

GEDULT ATTACK



1.d4 Nf6
2.f3 d5
3.g4

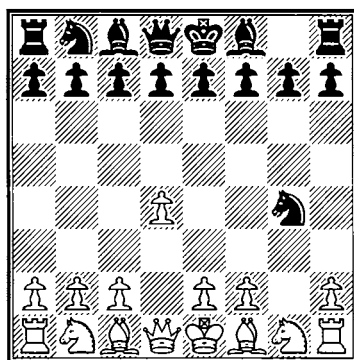
The **Gedult Attack** is an opening which involves depraved indifference to kingside pawn structure. It is like a Gibbins – Wiedehagen Gambit without the gambit, but with a stupid looking pawn at f3. Benjamin and I described by stating that “This deformed opening seems to have been inspired by toxic waste!”

A decade later I feel the same way about it.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

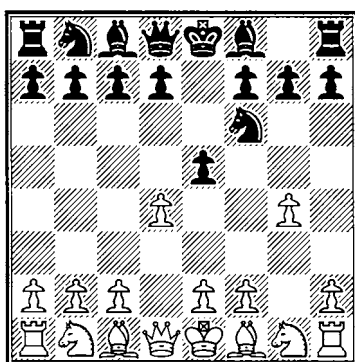
3...c5; 4.g5 Nh5 and the White pawns are simply sick. Black can continue with a kingside fianchetto and castle to safety, then go on the attack against the weaklings.

GIBBINS-WIEDEHAGEN GAMBIT



1.d4 Nf6
2.g4 Nxg4

This gambit is a favorite of many unorthodox specialists, including Hawaii's Clyde Nakamura. White gets a big center and an open g-file for the attack. The compensation is long-lasting, but is probably not sufficient to justify the investment of a pawn. White scores well with it in correspondence play.



EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...e5 is an interesting way of declining a gambit. It is the **Oshima Defense**.

a) 3.dxe5 Nxg4; 4.Nf3 Bc5 (4...Nc6; 5.Bf4 Bc5; 6.e3 d6; 7.Bc4 dxe5; 8.Qxd8+ Nxd8; 9.Bxe5 Nxe5; 10.Nxe5 Bf5 is a balanced endgame, Drüke – Mieck, Postal 1983.) 5.e3 Nc6; 6.Nc3 Ngxe5; 7.Nxe5 Nxe5; 8.Qh5 d6; 9.Be2 g6; 10.Qh6 was played in Nakamura – Oshima, Hawaii 1985. Black has a much better game, but fell for the tempting 10...Qf6, which is not best. Instead, 10...Bb4; 11.Qg7 Rf8; 12.Bd2 h5 gives White no way to attack.

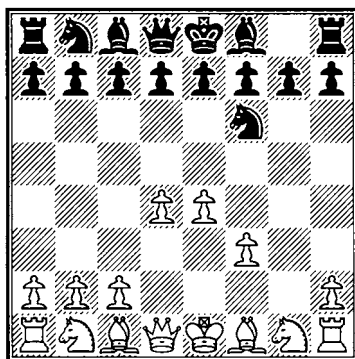
b) 3.Bg2 has been seen a couple of times.

b1) 3...Nxg4; 4.h3 Nh6; 5.dxe5 (5.Bxh6 gxh6; 6.dxe5 Qg5! is a justifiable queen excursion.) 5...Nf5 is a superior choice.

b2) 3...Nc6; 4.d5 Nd4; 5.h3 c5; 6.c4 e4; 7.g5 (7.e3 Nf3+; 8.Nxf3 exf3; 9.Bxf3 and Black has a miserable position.) 7...Nh5; 8.Bxe4 Qe7; 9.Nc3 f5; 10.gxf6 Nxf6; 11.Bg5 and White had a tremendous game, Nakamura – Oshima, USA 1985.

c) 3.g5 Ne4; 4.Nf3 exd4; 5.Qxd4 d5; 6.Be3 (6.Nc3 Nxc3; 7.Qxc3 Nc6; is about even, Barton – Unknown, London 1975.) 6...Nc6; 7.Qd1 Be7; 8.h4 f6; 9.Nbd2 Bf5; 10.Rg1 Nb4; 11.Nd4 Bg6; 12.Bh3 fxg5; 13.hxg5 Nxg5; 14.Bf5 Ne4; 15.Rxg6 hxg6 was drawn in Simon – Lambert, Ludwigshafen 1984.

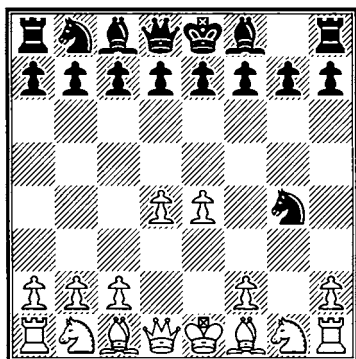
3.e4. 3.f3 Nf6; 4.e4 sets up the ideal pawn center.



This gives us the Bogie, or Maltese Falcon, used by the famous actor Humphrey Bogart, a dedicated fan of the Royal Game. 4...d6; 5.Be3 (5.Nc3 e5; 6.dxe5 Nfd7! and the threat of ...Qh4+ is strong. Or 5...b6; 6.Bf4 Bb7; 7.Nh3 e6; 8.Bb5+ Bc6; 9.Qe2 Bxb5; 10.Nxb5 Nbd7; 11.Qc4 gave White strong pressure in Winckelmann – Van der Heijden, Postal 1985.) 5...g6; 6.Nc3 Bg7; 7.Qd2 Nc6; 8.0-0-0 0-0; 9.Bd3 e5; 10.d5 Nb4; 11.Bc4 a5; 12.a3 Na6; 13.h4 Nh5; 14.Nge2 f5; 15.Bg5 Bf6. Black is clearly better, so Bogie tries a confusionary riff. 16.f4 exf4; 17.Nxf4 Nxf4; 18.Qxf4 fxe4; 19.Bh6 Re8; 20.Nxe4 Bg7; 21.Bxg7 Kxg7; 22.h5 Bf5; 23.hxg6 Bxg6; 24.Qh6+ Kg8; 25.Rdgl Qe7; 26.Rxg6+ hxg6; 27.Qh8+ Kf7; 28.Rh7# 1-0 Bogart – Anonymous, USA 1933.

3.Nc3 d5; 4.Bg2 (4.Bg5 h6; 5.Bh4 Nc6; 6.Qd2 Bf5; 7.f3 Nf6; 8.Bxf6 exf6; 9.e4 dxe4; 10.fxe4 Bg4; 11.h3 Bh5; 12.Bb5 Bd6; 13.Nge2 0-0; 14.0-0-0 Ne7; 15.Rhgl Ng6; 16.Rdf1 c6; 17.Rf5 Bxe2; 18.Bxe2 and Black is a bit better, Schirmer – Hof, Postal 1988.) 4...e6; 5.e4 Nf6; 6.e5 Nfd7; 7.Nh3 is Stopher – Vlha, Postal 1983, and here Black should play 7...c5 with a superior French Defense.

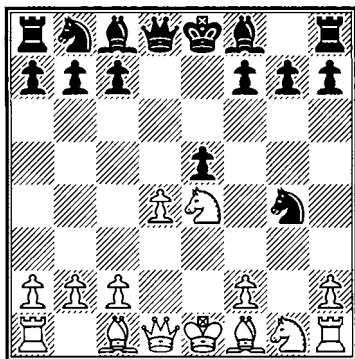
INDIAN GAME



3...d6. 3...Nf6; 4.e5 Nd5; 5.c4 (5.Nf3 d6; 6.c4 Nb6; 7.Nc3 dxe5; 8.Nxe5 Bf5; 9.c5 was better for White, despite the missing pawn, in Stummer – Steuer, Postal 1992.) 5...Nb6; 6.Nc3 (6.c5 Nd5 is a Hunt Variation of the Alekhine Defense, with White missing a g – pawn but having g2 available and an extra tempo as compensation. 7.Bg2 e6; 8.Nc3 Nxc3; 9.bxc3 d6; 10.cxd6 cxd6; 11.Nf3 Nc6; 12.Bf4 dxe5; 13.Nxe5 Nxe5; 14.Bxe5 Bd6; 15.Bg3 0–0; 16.Qh5 Qe7; 17.0–0 Bxg3; 18.fxg3 Rb8; 19.Rae1. This was agreed drawn in Schlenker – Groszek, USA 1983, but I would certainly play on with Black, and even greedily play 19...Qc3!) 6...d6 and here someone should try 7.Nf3 Bg4; 8.Rg1!?, making use of the open file. 3...d5 is a good move.

a) 4.Be2 Nf6; 5.e5 Nfd7; 6.e6 (6.Bg5 c5; 7.Nc3 cxd4; 8.Qxd4 Nc6; 9.Qxd5 e6; 10.Qd2 Be7; 11.Bxe7 Qxe7; 12.f4 Qh4+; 13.Kf1 0–0; 14.Nf3 Qh6; 15.Ng5 Nb6; 16.Bd3 f6; 17.Nxh7 Rd8 Bach-Jaap, Germany 1983.) 6...fxe6; 7.Nf3 (7.Nh3 Nf6; 8.Nf4 g6; 9.h4 Rg8; 10.Be3 Qd6; 11.Nc3 c6; gave Black a comfortable advantage in 0–1 Au – Datuin, Shofield 1984. 7.Qd3 g6; 8.Bf4 c5; 9.dxc5 Qa5+; 10.Bd2 Qxc5; 11.b4 Qc7; 12.Bc3 Nf6 and White has nothing to show for the pawns, Lykke – Urban, Postal 1992.) 7...g6; 8.h4 Bg7; 9.h5 e5; 10.hxg6 hxg6; 11.Rxh8+ Bxh8; 12.Ng5 Nf8; 13.dxe5 Bxe5; 14.Bd3 Qd6; 15.Qf3 Be6; 16.Na3 Nc6; 17.Nh7 was going swimmingly for Black in Barton – Steedman, Manchester 1976 and Black should have just gone with the flow and castled queenside, with a huge advantage.

b) 4.Nc3 dxe4; 5.Nxe4 (5.Bf4 Nf6; 6.Bc4 Bg4; 7.Nge2 c6; 8.Rg1 is Barton – Thomas, Nottingham 1986, where 8...e6 would have left White with a miserable position.) 5...e5.

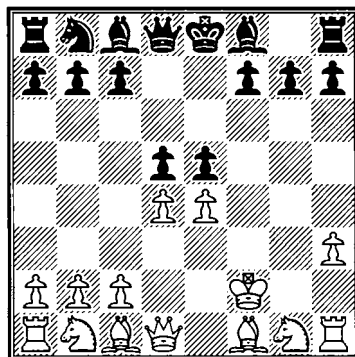


6.Qf3 (6.Nf3 exd4; 7.Bc4 Nc6; 8.Bg5 Be7; 9.Bf4 0-0; 10.Rg1 Re8; 11.Kf1 Bh4; 12.Neg5 Bxg5; 13.Nxg5 Nce5; 14.h3 Nxc4; 15.Qd3 Qf6 and White resigned in Panman – Danleyko, Postal 1992.) 6...Be7; 7.Bd3 exd4; 8.Bf4 Nf6; 9.0-0-0 c5 (9...Nxe4; 10.Bxe4 c6; 11.Ne2 Be6; 12.Nxd4 Qc8; 13.Nxe6 Qxe6; 14.Rhe1 Qxa2; 15.Bxh7 Qa1+; 16.Kd2 Qa5+; 17.c3 Na6; 18.Rxe7+ Kxe7; 19.Qe4+ Kf6; 20.Qd4+ Black resigned, Carson – Chase, Washington 1990.) 10.Nxf6+ Bxf6; 11.Re1+ Kf8! and Black's king is safe, with the rook standing guard on the kingside. White's king, on the other hand, is facing an avalanche of pawns.

c) 4.h3 with two possibilities:

c1) 4...Nf6; 5.e5 (5.Nc3 dxe4; 6.Bc4 e6; 7.Qe2 Nc6; 8.Be3 Bb4; 9.0-0-0 Bxc3; 10.bxc3 Ne7; 11.Bg5 Ned5; 12.Qd2 Qd6; 13.Ne2 e3; 14.Qd3 exf2; 15.Qf3 Bd7; 16.Rhf1 Bc6; 17.Bxd5 Bxd5; 18.Qxf2 Qa3+; 19.Kb1 Bxa2+; 20.Ka1 Bb3+; 21.Kb1 Qa2+; 22.Kc1 Qxc2# 0-1 Cardella – De Palma, Postal 1986) 5...Nfd7; 6.Bg5 c5; 7.Bg2 Qa5+; 8.Bd2 Qc7; 9.c3 e6; 10.f4 Nc6; 11.Nf3 g6; 12.Qc2 c4; 13.h4 h5; 14.a4 Na5; 15.Na3 Nb3; 16.Ra2 Tonjes – Wokittel, Germany 1985.

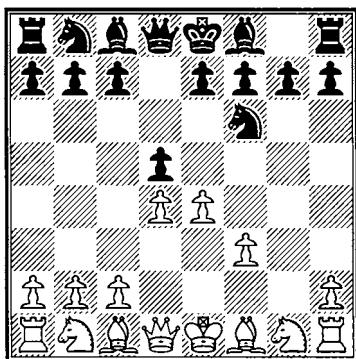
c2) 4...Nx f2; 5.Kxf2 e5 is a position of great appeal to any lover of the bizarre!



INDIAN GAME

Is it sound? Not really. 6.Qh5! The beginner's tactic actually works here. Black really misses the defensive power of the knight at g8. 6...exd4; 7.exd5 Nd7; 8.Bb5! Bc5. A discovered check is not always to be feared. 9.Bg5! d3+; 10.Kg2 dxc2; 11.Nc3 Be7 was eventually won by White in Knoerich – Winkelmann, Postal 1983, but here 12.Re1 would have been most efficient.

d) 4.f3 is a sensible continuation, and Black should just retreat with 4...Nf6.

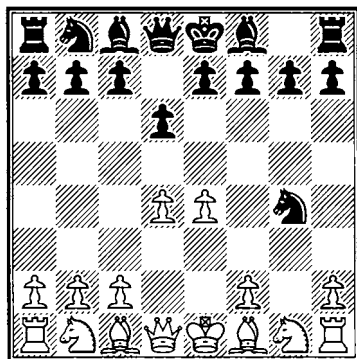


5.Nc3 (5.e5 Nfd7 doesn't give White much play, since 6.e6 is far too optimistic. 6...fxe6; 7.Bh3 g6; 8.Bxe6 Nf6; 9.Bxc8 Qxc8 and White remains down a pawn. That's the problem with many two-pawn sacrifices. One pawn can be returned with a better position and still a little spare change in the bank.) 5...dxe4; 6.fxe4 g6; 7.Be2 Bg7; 8.Bg5 c5; 9.d5 (9.Nf3 cxd4; 10.Qxd4 Qxd4; 11.Nxd4 Nxe4 isn't a Sicilian picnic!) 9...Qa5; 10.Qd2 Qb4; 11.e5 Ne4; 12.Nxe4 Qxe4; 13.0-0-0 Qxe5; 14.c3 Bf5; 15.Bb5+ Kf8; 16.Re1 Qc7?? (16...Be4; 17.Nf3 Qf5; 18.Nh4 Qe5; 19.Nf3 holds the draw.) 17.d6 Bxc3; 18.Qxc3. Black resigned, Nakamura – Alvarez, Hawaii 1986.

e) 4.e5 deprives Black of the f6-square, but simple development keeps the advantage. 4...g6 (4...Bf5; 5.h3 Nh6; 6.Bxh6 gxh6; 7.Bd3 Bg6; 8.e6 fxe6; 9.Bxg6+ hxg6; 10.Qd3 Rg8; 11.Qb5+ Nc6; 12.Nf3 Bg7; 13.Qxb7 Nxd4; 14.Nxd4 Bxd4; 15.Qc6+ Kf7; 16.c3 Bf6. White resigned, Breuer – Winkelmann, Postal 1983.) 5.Be2 and now:

e1) 5...h5; 6.Bf4 (6.h3 Nh6; 7.Bg5 c6; 8.Nc3 Be6; 9.Nf3 Qc8; 10.h4 Bg4; 11.Qd2 e6; 12.Bf6 Rg8; 13.0-0-0 Nf5; 14.Kb1 c5; 15.dxc5 Nd7; 16.c6 bxc6; 17.Ng5 Bxe2; 18.Qxe2 Nxf6; 19.exf6 Bd6; 20.Nf3 Qd8; 21.Qa6 Qb6; 22.Qxb6 axb6; 23.Rhe1 0-0-0 0-1 Fricke – Pape, Postal 1993) 6...Bg7; 7.Nf3 c6; 8.c3 Qb6; 9.Qd2 a5; 10.Nh4 Na6; 11.Bf3 Nh6; 12.Na3 Nf5; 13.Ng2 Be6; 14.0-0 Rd8; 15.Nc2 Bc8; 16.Nce3 Nc7; 17.a3 Senechaud – Larand, Poitiers 1992.

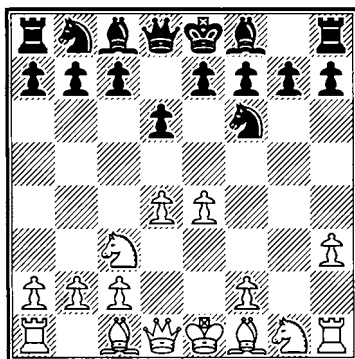
e2) 5...Nh6; 6.Nf3 (6.Nc3 Nf5; 7.Nf3 Bg7 is very solid for Black.) 6...Bg7; 7.Bf4 and now instead of 7...Bf5?; 8.Qd2 Ng8; 9.Nc3 Nc6; 10.Nh4 Bh3; 11.Qe3 with an initiative for White in Philips – Bishop, Postal 1990, Black should play the logical 7...Nf5 with a good game.



4.Be2. 4.Nc3 is a popular alternative, and it is as good as the text. 4...e5 5.Nf3 (5.Be2 Qh4; 6.Bxg4 Bxg4; 7.Qd3 c6; and White has no prospects of compensation. 5.d5 Qh4; 6.Nh3 Be7 is also good for Black.) 5...exd4 and Black is better regardless of which way White recaptures. 6.Nxd4 (6.Qxd4 Nc6; 7.Bb5 Bd7; 8.Bxc6 Bxc6; 9.Rg1 Qf6; 10.Qd3 Ne5; 11.Nxe5 Qxe5; 12.Be3 was played in Krabbe – Timman, Leeuwarden 1970, but why didn't the Black queen chow down on h2?) 6...Nc6; 7.Bf4 Nxd4; 8.Qxd4 Qf6; 9.Qxf6 Nxf6 and White is going to find it hard to get an attack going without the ladies on the board.

4.h3 is an inferior method of kicking the knight, because it fails to help with development. Still, Black must be careful after 4...Nf6 .

a) 5.Nc3 (5.Bg2 e5! shuts down the White bishop and secures the advantage, Diebert – Wygle, Ohio 1981.)

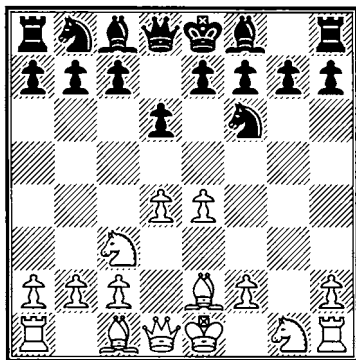


Now what is the most effective formation for Black? Solid defense with ...e6 or ...c6 is possible, but a classical player can hardly resist the temptation to slam the central door with 5...e5!?: 6.Be3 (6.dxe5 dxe5; 7.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 8.Bg5 Be6 and White has yet to demonstrate sufficient compensation for the pawn.) 6...exd4; 7.Bxd4 Nc6; 8.Bb5 Bd7; 9.Bxf6 Qxf6; 10.Nd5 Qd8; 11.Bxc6 bxc6; 12.Nc3 Be7; 13.Nf3 0-0 and Black's advantage is indisputable, Schmitzer

INDIAN GAME

– Emms, Bad Worishofen 1996.

b) 5.Bd3 e5; is good for Black. Compare this with the Anti-Pirc system 1.e4 d6; 2.d4 Nf6; 3.Bd3 e5. Here Black already has ...Nf6, and White is down a pawn, with no compensating factors. 4.f3 allows Black to play creatively with 4...e5!?: 5.fxg4 Qh4+; 6.Kd2 Qf2+ (6...Bxg4; 7.Qe1. 6...exd4; 7.h3 and Black cannot justify the sacrifice.) 7.Qe2 Qxd4+; 8.Qd3 Bxg4; 9.Qxd4 exd4; 10.c3 dxc3+; 11.Nxc3 c6 and Black has three pawns for the piece, Buchhauser – Kaul, Postal 1985. 4...Nf6; 5.Nc3.



This is the Stummer Gambit, also seen above with Nc3 coming after 4.f3.

5...g6. There is no shortage of alternatives:

a) 5...c5; 6.Nf3 (6.dxc5 dxc5; 7.Qxd8+ Kxd8 is better for Black but not 6...Qa5; 7.cxd6 Nxe4; 8.Qd5 Qb4; 9.Qxe4 Qxd6; 10.Bf4 and White is winning, Stummer – Rau. Postal 1992.) 6...cxd4; 7.Nxd4 g6 is a Sicilian Dragon with White missing the g – pawn. 8.Be3 Bg7; 9.Qd2 Nc6; 10.0–0–0 Nxd4?! (10...Ng4!) 11.Bxd4 gave White some compensation for the pawn in Nakamura – Tsoy, Hawaii 1984.

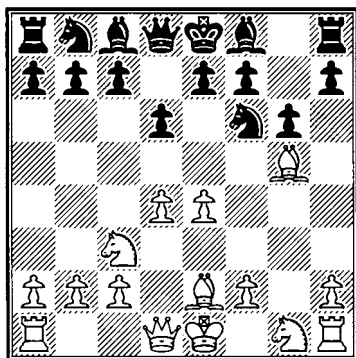
b) 5...Nbd7; 6.Nf3 e5; 7.Rg1 exd4; 8.Nxd4 Nc5; 9.Bf3 (9.f3 h6; 10.Be3 Bd7; 11.Qd2 g6; 12.0–0–0 was seen in Oberpriller – Wuest, Germany 1995 where Black should have played the simple 12...Bg7 with at least equality.) 9...Bd7; 10.Bf4 g6; 11.Qe2 Be7; 12.0–0–0 0–0; 13.Nf5 is Stummer – Schevchenko, Postal 1992, where Black should play 13...Bxf5 14.exf5 Re8; and swing the bishop to g7.

c) 5...e5; 6.dxe5 dxe5; 7.Qxd8+ Kxd8 is better for Black, since White cannot mount enough of an attack to offset the missing pawn. 8.Bg5 (8.Nf3 Bd6; 9.Bg5 Be6; 10.0–0–0 Nbd7; 11.Bxf6+ gxf6; 12.Rhg1 Bc5; 13.Rg2 c6 and Black has a small advantage, Kalbermatter – Espig, Bern 1992.) 8...Be6; 9.0–0–0+ Nbd7; 10.Nf3 Kc8; 11.Bh4 Bb4; 12.Nd5 Nxd5; 13.exd5 Bf5 with a clear advantage for Black, Stummer – Meissner, Postal 1993.

d) 5...c6; 6.Be3 (6.Nf3 g6; 7.Bg5 Bg7; 8.Qd2 d5! and Black has a good Gurgendze Defense.) 6...g6 (6...Qa5, along the lines of the Czech Defense, is another good idea.) 7.Qd2 Bg4; 8.f3 Bh5! is better. The bishop cannot be

attacked here, and defends against the advance of White's h – pawn. Black has the better game here. (8...Bd7; 9.0-0-0 b5; 10.e5 dxe5; 11.dxe5 Nd5; 12.Nxd5 cxd5; 13.Qxd5 and White had the advantage in Stummer – Heydemann, Postal 1992.) 9.0-0-0 Bg7; 10.Nh3 Nbd7; 11.Nf4 Qa5 with a promising queenside attack.

6.Bg5.

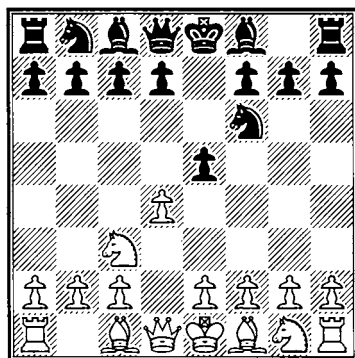


6...Bg7. 6...c6; 7.Qd2 b5; 8.Bd3 Nbd7; 9.0-0-0 Bb7; 10.f4 b4; 11.Nce2 c5; 12.d5 Qa5; 13.Kb1 Nxd5; 14.Nf3 N5f6; 15.Ng3 Bg7; 16.Rde1 0-0-0. White has nothing significant for the pawn, Nakamura – Leski, Honolulu 1994. **7.Nf3.** 7.Qd2!? h6; 8.Bf4 c6; 9.0-0-0 (9.h4 Qb6; 10.0-0-0 e5; 11.dxe5 dxe5; 12.Bxe5 Nxe4; 13.Qf4 Nxc3; 14.bxc3 0-0 and Black is better.) 9...Qa5; 10.h4 b5; 11.e5 b4; 12.exf6 bxc3; 13.Qxc3 Qf5; 14.Bxd6 (14.fxf7 Qxf4+; 15.Kb1 Rg8; 16.d5! and White is better.) 14...Bxf6; 15.Bf3 0-0; 16.Be5 Be6; 17.Bxf6 Qxf6; was eventually drawn in Stummer – Just, Postal 1993. **7...0-0; 8.Rg1 Nbd7; 9.Qd2 c6!** 9...e5; 10.0-0-0 exd4; 11.Nxd4 Ne5; 12.h4 Be6; 13.Nxe6 fxe6; 14.h5 gave White a strong attack in Stummer – Schevchenko, Postal 1992. **10.Bh6 b5; 11.Bxg7 Kxg7; 12.e5 dxe5?**

Opening the e-file is an invitation to disaster. 12...Ne8!; 13.e6 fxe6; 14.Ng5 Ndf6 gives Black more than enough defense. **13.dxe5 Ne8; 14.e6 fxe6; 15.Nd4 Ndf6??** as is so often the case in amateur games, the results are misleading. 15...Rf6; 16.Ne4 Qc7; 17.Nxf6 Ndx6; 18.Bf3 would have been only a little better for White. **16.Nf5+** and Black resigned in Stummer – Steuer, Postal 1992.

INDIAN GAME

MADDIGAN GAMBIT



1.d4 Nf6
2.Nc3 e5

I think that you need to be a little bit crazy to play the **Maddigan Gambit**. White's knight at c3 is a useful piece. Gambits such as this are more successful when White has done something foolish.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

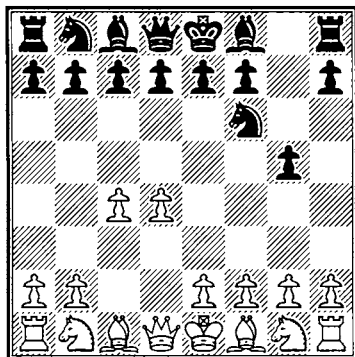
2.Nd2 e5 is the Lazard Gambit which is better than the Maddigan because the knight at d2 is just in the way and it is more difficult to hold on to the pawn. Still, after 3.dxe5 Ng4; 4.Ngf3 Qe7; 5.e4 Nxe5; 6.Nxe5 Qxe5; 7.Bd3. White is a little better. Of course, given the stupidity of White's second move, you are unlikely to encounter this one.

3.dxe5 Ng4; 4.Nf3. 4.e4 Nxe5; 5.f4 Ng6; 6.Be3 Nc6; 7.a3 Be7; 8.Nf3 d6 turned into a fairly normal game in Schmaranzer – Senoner, Germany 1994.

4...Bc5; 5.Ne4! Bb4+. 5...Qe7 6.Qd5 is not quite as catastrophic for Black, but is still bad.

6.c3 Ba5; 7.h3 wins by force: **7...Nh6; 8.Bg5 f6; 9.exf6.** Black resigned, Rosch – Russel, Baden-Baden 1990.

MEDUSA GAMBIT



1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 g5

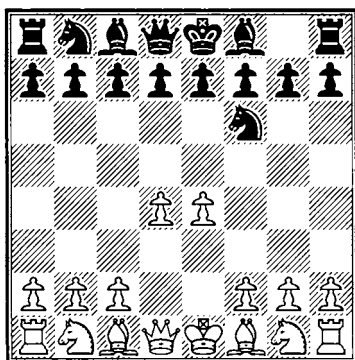
The **Medusa** is an empty gesture, offering a pawn for nothing.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Bxg5. 3.Nc3 Bg7; 4.e4 white is also better when stubbornly refusing the offer, reaching a King's Indian where Black's kingside is simply weak.

3...Ne4; 4.Bh4 Bg7; 5.f3 just makes Black's opening look ridiculous. Here some wag may point out that **5...Nc5; 6.dxc5** allows **6...Bxb2** but the sad fact is that after **7.Nd2 Bxa1; 8.Qxa1 Rg8; 9.Qb1 Rg7; 10.e4**. White has two pieces for the rook and pawn, and is way ahead in development.

OMEGA GAMBIT



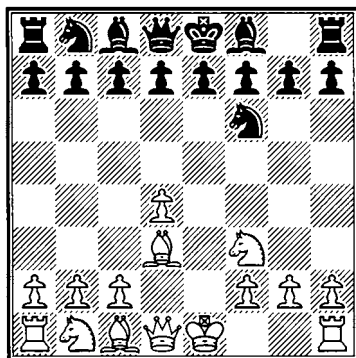
1.d4 Nf6
2.e4

The **Omega Gambit** is not likely to bring a quick end to Black's life. White gives up an important central pawn for a little development.

INDIAN GAME

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nxe4; 3.Bd3 Nf6; 4.Bg5.
4.Nf3.



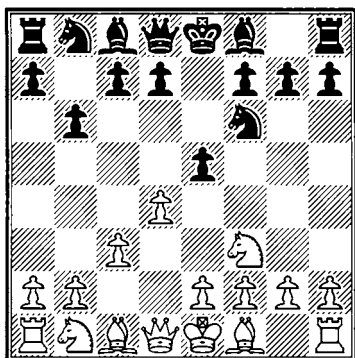
This is the Arafat Gambit. Mr. Arafat also plays the Omega Gambit. Territorial claims regarding the name will be ignored here in the interest of world peace. 4...d6 (4...d5; 5.c3 e6; 6.Bg5 c5; 7.Bb5+ Bd7; 8.Qa4 Bxb5; 9.Qxb5+ Qd7. White had nothing to show for the pawn in Arafat – Sammut, Dubai Olympiad 1986.) 5.c3 Bg4; 6.Bg5 Nbd7; 7.Nbd2 e5; 8.Bxf6 Nxf6; 9.dxe5 dxe5; 10.Bc4 Bd6; 11.Qb3 0-0; 12.Ng5 Bh5 and Black had a strong defense in Arafat – Ferreira, Lucerne Olympiad 1982. But let's get back to 4.Bg5

4...e6. 4...d5; 5.Nd2 e6; 6.f4 Nc6; 7.c3 h6; 8.Bh4 Qd6 and Black had a solid position in Nakamura – Roods, Hawaii 1985.

5.Nf3 Be7; 6.h4. 6.Nbd2 d6; 7.c4 Nbd7; 8.Rc1 c5; 9.dxc5 Nxc5. Black had a great Sicilian formation, with White missing the e-pawn, Arafat – Chudleigh, Lucerne Olympiad 1982.

6...Nc6; 7.c3 Ng4; 8.Nbd2 d5; 9.Bxe7 Qxe7; 10.Ng5 Nf6; 11.Qe2 e5; 12.dxe5 Nxe5; 13.0-0-0 Nxd3+; 14.Qxd3 Arafat – Awobokun, Malta Olympiad 1980.

SCHNEPPER GAMBIT



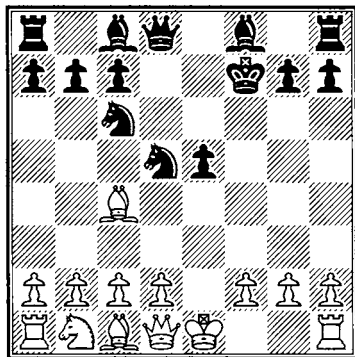
1.d4 Nf6
2.Nf3 b6
3.c3 e5

The **Schnepfer Gambit** is just a pointless waste of a good pawn.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Nxe5 Bb7; 5.Bg5 is much better for White.

ITALIAN GAME (GIUOCO PIANO) FRIED LIVER ATTACK



1.e4	e5
2.Nf3	Nc6
3.Bc4	Nf6
4.Ng5	d5
5.exd5	Nxd5
6.Nxf7	Kxf7

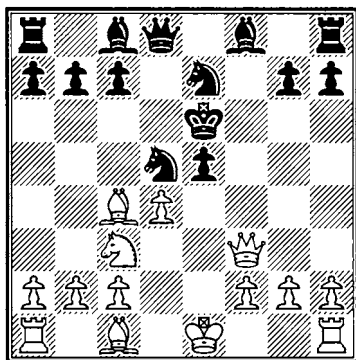
The famous **Fried Liver Attack** (or **Fegatello Attack**) is part of almost every chessplayer's learning experience. This radical sacrifice not only exposes the Black king, but additionally creates a strong pin against the knight at d5. It has been recorded in the literature back in the 17th century in Greco's manuscript, and there is a reported game from 1600! If Black abandons this knight, then White has the advantage of an extra pawn and easy target in the enemy king. Therefore Black must try to hold the knight, which means bringing the king into an even more exposed position.

The Fried Liver has not, surprisingly, had any definitive analysis, with most authorities simply passing on older opinions. In 1995, International Master John Watson undertook a careful study of the line, and his results were published in our *Big Book of Busts*. The bottom line is that the opening seems to be very promising for White, and Black can still dare to capture with the knight at d5.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

7.Qf3+ Ke6. 7...Kg8; 8.Bxd5+ is a truly ugly finish. 7...Qf6; 8.Bxd5+ Be6; 9.Bxc6 Qxf3; (9...bxc6; 10.Qxc6 Bd6; 11.Nc3 and Black is still in trouble.) 10.Bxf3 and Black resigned in Gilmore – Bringer, Dayton 1982. 7...Ke8; 8.Bxd5 and White is likely to win, though Black need not fall for 8...Nd4; 9.Qf7# Dubois – Mapelle, Val 1989.

8.Nc3. Now there are two ways to try to preserve the knight. **8...Ncb4.** 8...Nce7; 9.d4.

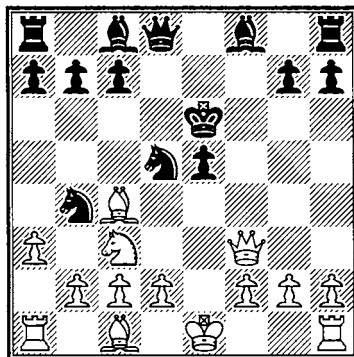


9...c6 (9...g6; 10.Bg5 c6; 11.0-0-0 Bg7; 12.dxe5 Qf8; 13.Nxd5 Qxf3; 14.Nc7+! Kf5; 15.gxf3 Kxg5; 16.Nxa8 Bxe5; 17.Rhe1 with a winning position for White, Schmidt – Solice, Bundesliga 1993. 9...Qd6; 10.0-0 Kd7; 11.dxe5 Qxe5; 12.Bxd5 Nxd5; 13.Nxd5 c6; 14.Bf4 Qxb2; 15.Nc7 Rb8; 16.Rad1+ Ke7; 17.Bg5+ and Black resigned in Ramos – Cubas, World Girls Cadet Championship 1995.

9...b5; 10.Nxb5 c6; 11.Nc3 Qb6; 12.dxe5 Bb7; 13.Ne4 Qb4+; 14.Bd2 Qxc4; 15.Qg4+ Kxe5; 16.f4+ Kd4; 17.c3+ Nxc3; 18.Bxc3+ Kxe4; 19.f5+ Kd5; 20.0-0-0+ Kc5; 21.b4+ Kb5; 22.a4+ was the spectacular conclusion to Von der Lasa – Mayet, Berlin 1839.) 10.Bg5 h6 (10...Kd7; 11.dxe5 Ke8; 12.0-0-0 Be6 looks solid, but back in 1876 Cook pointed out that 13.Nxd5 Bxd5; 14.Rxd5! gives White a clear advantage, since 14...cxd5; 15.Bb5+ forces Black to interpose with the knight, dropping the queen.) 11.Bxe7 Bxe7; 12.0-0-0 Rf8; 13.Qe4 Rxf2; 14.dxe5 Bg5+; 15.Kb1 Rd2; 16.h4 Rxd1+; 17.Rxd1 Bxh4; 18.Nxd5 cxd5; 19.Rxd5 Qg5; 20.Rd6+ Ke7; 21.Rd5. Black resigned in the ancient game Polerio – Domenico, Rome 1600!

8...Nd4 loses quickly, if White finds the right move. 9.Bxd5+ Kd6; 10.Be4? (10.Qd3! and Black cannot escape a serious disadvantage.) 10...Nxf3+; 11.Bxf3 c6; 12.0-0 Kc7; and Black went on to win in Deb – Mont Reynaud, San Mateo 1995. The player of the Black side was not well known prodigy Jordy Mont – Reynaud, but his younger sister Mary Jo!

ITALIAN GAME



9.a3! Nxc2+; 10.Kd1 Nd4. 10...Nxa1? is a poor choice. 11.Nxd5 Kd6; 12.d4 exd4 (12...Qh4; 13.dxe5+ Kc5; 14.Qd3! leaves Black in a hopeless position—Sharansky. 12...c6; 13.Bf4! exf4; 14.Qxf4+ Kd7; 15.Re1 is a convincing line given by Lisitsyn.) 13.Bf4+ Kc5; 14.Ba2 a5; 15.Bxc7 Qd7; 16.Kd2 Nc2; 17.Rc1 d3; 18.Rxc2+ dxc2; 19.Qc3+ Kb5; 20.Qc4# H.Steiner-unknown, California 1945.

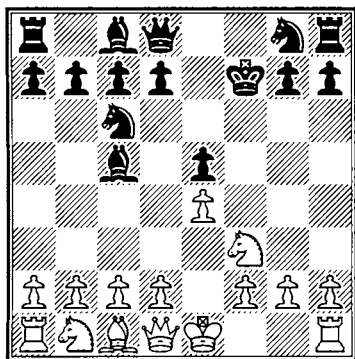
11.Bxd5+ Kd7! is suggested by John Watson, and may secure equality for Black. 11...Kd6; 12.Qg3 (12.Qf7 Qe7; 13.Ne4+ Kd7; 14.Nc5+ Kd6; 15.Nxb7+ Bxb7; 16.Qxe7+ Bxe7; 17.Bxb7 Rab8; 18.Be4 Nb3; 19.Rb1 Bg5; 20.Bc2 c5; 21.Bxb3 Rxb3; 22.Kc2 c4; 23.d4 and White liberates the position and enjoys an extra pawn and healthier pawn structure.

Analysis by John Watson from *The Big Book of Busts*. 12...Bf5; 13.d3 c6; 14.Be4 Qf6; 15.Be3 Kd7; 16.Bxd4 exd4; 17.Bxf5+ Qxf5; 18.Ne4 Be7; 19.Qxg7 c5; 20.Rc1 b6; 21.Re1 Rhg8 22.Nxc5+ bxc5; 23.Qxe7+ Kc6; 24.Re6+ and Black resigned in Giordanengo – Gehrke, Zurich 1991.

12.Qg3. 12.Qf7+ Qe7; 13.Re1 Qxf7; 14.Bxf7 Bd6 and I'd rather be Black.

12...Qf6; 13.Ne4 Qf5; 14.d3 c6; 15.Ba2 Kc7; 16.Be3 Qg4+; 17.Qxg4 Bxg4+; 18.f3 Bf5 with roughly level chances as Black gets in ...Rd8.

JEROME GAMBIT



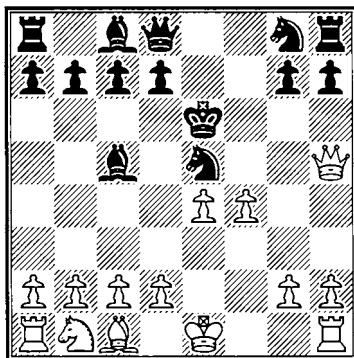
- 1.e4 e5
- 2.Nf3 Nc6
- 3.Bc4 Bc5
- 4.Bxf7+ Kxf7

This rather extravagant gambit is included by popular request, as the Internet newsgroup rec.games.chess.analysis had quite a bit of discussion on it in the summer of 1997 and several of the participants asked me to include it. White sacrifices a piece just to draw the enemy king into the game.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5.Nxe5+. Ray Keene, in *The Complete Book of Gambits*, writes: This is totally unsound and should never be tried! **5...Nxe5**; **6.Qh5+ Ke6**. This is the real test of the opening.

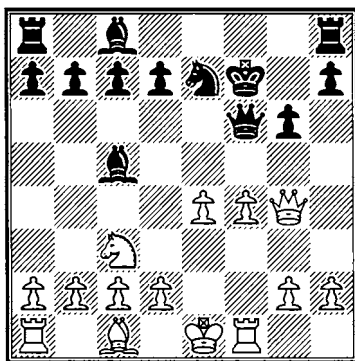
6...g6 led to some spectacular fireworks, though the inventor of the opening got burned after 7.Qxe5 d6!?; 8.Qxh8 Qh4; 9.0-0 Nf6; 10.c3 (10.Qd8! would have caused Black greater problems.) 10...Bf5; 11.Qxa8 Ng4; 12.h3 Bxf2+; 13.Kh1 Qxh3+; 14.gxh3 Bxe4# was Jerome-Blackburne, from the last century. Strangely, part of the appeal of this opening, according to one of its modern practitioners, is that bellowing "JERRROOOOOMME" seems to have a decided effect on the opposition. **7.f4.**



ITALIAN GAME

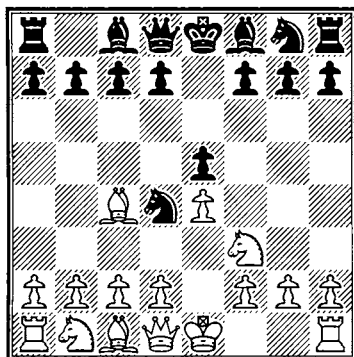
White will win back one of the sacrificed pieces. Black should react calmly by developing and protecting the king. It is useful to keep in mind that for an attack to succeed the attacker usually requires greater force than that which defends the king. Here the Black king is surrounded by pieces, and White has only the queen and a pair of pawns. The Black king can retreat to e7, but this would confine the Black queen. Therefore the correct move suggests itself. **7...Qf6!; 8.Nc3.**

8.Qxe5+ Qxe5; 9.fxe5 Kxe5 and the Black king is perfectly safe in the middle of the board. One defensive plan is ...Nf6, ...Re8 and ...Ke6-f7. **8...Ne7.** Black can play the “cute” **8...Bf2+** here, since capture of the bishop allows ...Qxf4+, but after **9.Ke2** White has not been greatly discomforted. The text follows the standard plan of rapid development. Note that on **9.f5+** Black simply captures with the knight. Being two pieces up has its advantages! **9.Rf1 g6.** An option is **9...c6.** The point of this move is to create an escape plan for the king via d6 and c7. **10.Qh3+ Kd6; 11.fxe5+ Qxe5; 12.d4!** looks like a way out. After **12...Bxd4; 13.Bf4**, however, White wins. **10.Qh3+ Ng4!; 11.Qxg4+ Kf7.**



White has two pawns for the piece, but the attack is fading fast. There is no reason for Black to fear this position.

SHILLING GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bc4 Nd4

The **Shilling Gambit** (aka Blackburne – Shilling Gambit) is a waste of a pawn. Unlike the Bird Variation of the Spanish Game, Black here gives up a pawn in addition to wasting time with the knight. Still, it is not completely lacking in merit. Worth a few pence, no more!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

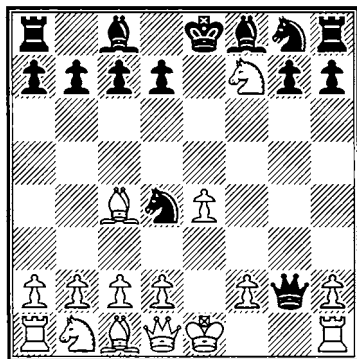
4.Nxe5 Qg5; 5.Nxf7? 5.c3 threatens the Black knight but the threat can be ignored: 5...Qxg2; 6.Rf1 Qxe4+; 7.Be2 Nc2+ and White resigned in Kozelek – Holzmann, Germany 1929. 5.Bxf7+! Ke7; 6.0-0! Qxe5; 7.Bxg8 Rxg8; 8.c3 is the recommended line for White, but the claimed advantage after 8...Nc6 9.d4 has yet to be established.

9...Qf6 leaves the position somewhat unclear, though White has a lot of compensation for the piece. Two pawns are already in hand, the center is solid, Black has a vulnerable king and awkward development.

Still, if Black can play ...d6, ...Bd7 and ...Re8 the king can walk to the queenside. 5.Ng4 has been seen quite a few times, but I am not sure why. 5...d5!; 6.Bxd5 (6.Be2 Nxe2; 7.Qxe2 Bxg4; 8.f3 Bd7; 9.exd5+ Qe7; 10.Qxe7+ Bxe7 and White has nothing for the piece, Pirinen – Aarnio, Finland 1993.) 6...Qxg4; 7.Qxg4 Bxg4; 8.Na3 Bxa3 and Black went on to win in Bhavé – Sze, California 1993.

5...Qxg2.

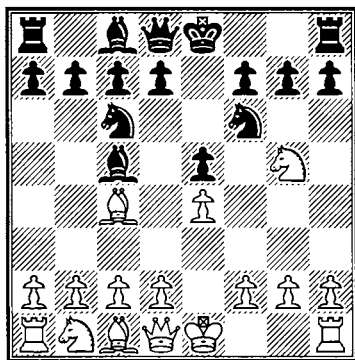
ITALIAN GAME



White is unable to deal with the multiple threats. The Black king is not in any real danger.

6.Nd6+. 6.d3 Qxh1+; 7.Kd2 Qg2; 8.Nxh8 Qxf2+ and White resigned in Kozelek – Holzmann, Germany 1929. 6.Nxh8 Qxh1+; 7.Bf1 Qxe4+; 8.Be2 d5; 9.d3 Nf3+; 10.Kf1 Bh3# Mueller – Pieper, Eppingen 1988. 6.Rf1 Qxe4+; 7.Be2 Nf3# was terminal in Muhlock – Kostics, Cologne 1912. **6...Bxd6; 7.Qh5+ g6; 8.Bf7+ Kxf7.** 8...Kf8 would have forced immediate resignation. **9.Qd5+ Ne6.** 9...Kf8; 10.Qxd4 Qxh1+; 11.Ke2 Qxh2 is stronger, because 12.Qxh8 loses the queen to 12...Be5. **10.Rf1 Ke8** and Black eventually won in Bjerke – Vaideslaver, Rimavska Sobota 1992.

TRAXLER COUNTERATTACK



1.e4	e5
2.Nf3	Nc6
3.Bc4	Nf6
4.Ng5	Bc5

This very aggressive variation is known as the **Wilkes Barre Variation** in American and the **Traxler Counterattack** in Europe. The latter is certainly more justified. By any name, it is a very sharp opening, but

seems to be just too risky for Black. Even if one believes in some untested resource for Black, the amount of memorization and tactical skill required discourage many chessplayers from adopting it.

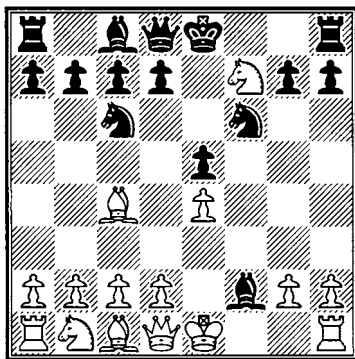
The opening is rarely seen in professional competition, but is a favorite at the amateur level. Although White can play prosaically with 5.d4, most players prefer to capture at f7 with one of the minor pieces.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5.Nxf7. 5.Bxf7+ is the other option. 5...Ke7; 6.Bd5 is Chigorin's contribution. The idea is to get rid of one of the enemy knights. 6...d6 (6...Rf8; 7.0-0 d6; 8.h3 keeps the enemy bishop off the useful g4-square. 8...Qe8; 9.Nc3 Qg6; 10.d4 Bb6! leads to a complex but well-investigated position.) 7.c3 Qe8!? (7...Rf8 would resemble lines with 6...Rf8.) 8.d4 and in a game between supergrandmasters Karpov chose to take up the challenge with 8...exd4; 9.cxd4 Nxd4; 10.Nc3 Qh5; 11.Qd3 Rf8 with a sharp position, which certainly did not quiet down after 12.b4! Bb6; 13.Na4 Nc6; 14.Nxb6 axb6; 15.Qc3 h6!; 16.Nf3 Bg4; 17.Bxc6 bxc6; 18.Nd2 Qb5 and Black has a better game in Karpov – Beliavsky, Soviet Championship 1983, because the king is trapped in the center and Black has useful open lines for the rooks.

5.b4 is a bizarre queenside deflection. 5...Bb6; 6.Nxf7 Bxf2+; 7.Kf1 Qe7; 8.Nxh8 d5; 9.exd5 Nd4; 10.Be2 Qf8; 11.d3 Nxe2; 12.Qxe2 Bd4; 13.c3 Bg4; 14.Qb2 Ne4+; 15.Ke1 Bf2+; 16.Kf1 Be3+; 17.Ke1 Bxc1; 18.Qc2 Bd2+ and White resigned in Hardy – Farrand, England 1956.

5...Bxf2+.



There is certainly nothing orthodox about an opening where both f7 and f2 are occupied by enemy pieces in the first 5 moves! The Traxler counterattack has been the subject of scrutiny by amateur chessplayers for decades, but professionals pay less attention, because 4.Ng5 is not generally encountered in serious tournaments. **6.Kxf2** is very risky, as the king is too exposed.

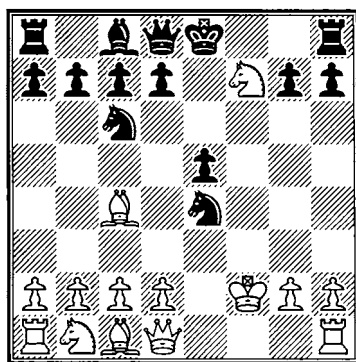
6.Kf1 is one alternative. After 6...Qe7; 7.Nxh8 d5. Black has good attacking possibilities. 8.exd5 is usually played, there being no superior move. 8...Nd4.

ITALIAN GAME

This position has been analyzed for a century but no firm conclusions have been reached. 9.d6 Qxd6; 10.c3 Bg4; 11.Qa4+ Nd7; 12.Kxf2 Qf6+; 13.Ke1 (13.Kg1 Be2!; 14.h3 Qf1+; 15.Kh2 Qf4+ is a draw, following analysis by Kabiyeu.) 13...0-0-0; 14.Rf1 (14.cxd4? exd4 and Black has an irresistible attack, according to Estrin. 15.Be2 Bxe2; 16.Kxe2 leaves White with two extra pieces and an extra rook, but there is no shelter for the king, for example 16...Qe6+; 17.Kf2 Rf8+; 18.Kg3 Qd6+; 19.Kh3 Qh6+; 20.Kg3 Qg5+; 21.Kh3 Rf4 and mate follows: 22.g3 Qf5+; 23.Kg2 Rf2+; 24.Kg1 Qf3 and White can only toss in a final move before getting mated.) 14...Qh4+; 15.Rf2 Nb6; 16.g3 Qh3; 17.cxd4 Nxa4; 18.Nf7 and according to Radchenko, White has a small advantage.

6.Ke2 is of historical interest. 6...Nd4+; 7.Kd3 b5; 8.Bb3 Nxe4; 9.Nxd8 Nc5+; 10.Kc3 Ne2+; 11.Qxe2 Bd4+; 12.Kb4 a5+; 13.Kxb5 Ba6+; 14.Kxa5 Bd3+; 15.Kb4 Na6+; 16.Ka4 Nb4+; 17.Kxb4 c5# Reinisch – Traxler, Prague 1896.

6...Nxe4+.

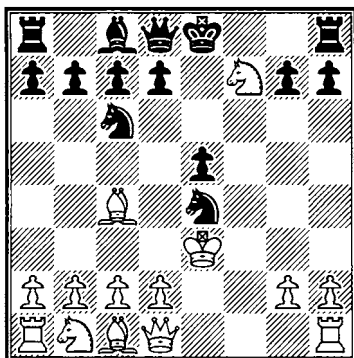


White's king is very exposed and Black can exploit this to build an attack.

7.Ke3. 7.Kg1 Qh4; keeps the pressure on.

a) 8.g3 Nxg3; 9.hxg3 (9.Nxh8 d5. This is Black's best chance, at least allowing another piece to join the attack. 10.Qf3 Qd4+; 11.Kg2 Nf5; 12.Qxd5 Nh4+; 13.Kf1 Bh3+; 14.Ke2 Qg4+; 15.Kf2 Qf5+ Braskin – Simchen, Postal 1989, and here 16.Kg3 Qg4+; 17.Kf2 Qf5+ draws. Or 9.Qe1 Qxc4; 10.Nxh8 Ne2+; 11.Kf2 Qf4+; 12.Kxe2 Nd4+; 13.Kd3 d5; 14.Na3 Ne2 and White's king, shakily sitting at d3, tipped over, Manolov – Sapundzhiev, Varna 1963.) 9...Qxg3+; 10.Kf1 Rf8; 11.Qh5 d6 (11...Nd4; 12.Rg1 Qf4+; 13.Kg2 Qe4+; 14.Kg3 Nf5+; 15.Kf2 Qd4+; 16.Kg2 Nh4+; 17.Kh2 Qf4+. 11...d5 is better and gives Black good winning chances.) 12.Nc3 Bg4; 13.Qh2 Qf3+; 14.Kg1 Nd4; 15.Bd5 Ne2+; 16.Qxe2 Qg3+; 17.Qg2 Qe1+; 18.Qf1 Qg3+; 19.Qg2 Qe1+ was drawn in Foltys – Rossolimo, Amsterdam 1950.

b) 8.Qf1 is countered by 8...Rf8; 9.d3 Nd6; 10.Nxd6+ cxd6; 11.Qe2 Nd4; 12.Qd2 Qg4 and the troika of Black forces was just too much, so White resigned in Soyka – Toth, Vienna 1948.

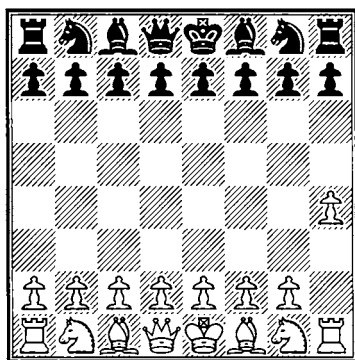


7...Qh4. 7...Qe7; 8.Kxe4 Qh4+ and the best White can do is concede a pawn with 9.Ke3 Qf4+; 10.Ke2 Qxc4+; 11.Ke1 Qxf7; 12.Rf1 Qe7 and Black has a clear advantage.

8.g3. 8.Nxh8 Qf4+; 9.Ke2 Nd4+; 10.Kd3 Nf2+; 11.Kc3 Nxd1+; 12.Kb4 Nxc2+; 13.Kb3 Nxa1+; 14.Ka3 Qxc4; 15.Rxd1 Nc2# was Grider – Pratt, Arkansas 1964. 8.Qf3 Ng5; 9.Qg3 (9.Nxg5 Qxg5+; 10.Kd3 Rf8; 11.Qe2 Qh4 wins for Black.) 9...Qd4+; 10.Ke2 Qxc4+; 11.Ke3 Nxf7; 12.Nc3 0-0; 13.d3 Qd4+; 14.Ke2 d5 was eventually won by Black in Cordero – Petrovich, World Girl's under-12 Championship 1996.

8...Nxg3; 9.hxg3 Qd4+; 10.Kf3 d5; 11.Rh4 e4+; 12.Kg2 0-0; 13.Qh5 Rxf7; 14.Bxd5 was drawn in Johnstone – Finegold, U.S. Open 1992.

KADAS OPENING



1.h4

The Hungarian player **Kadas** has the dubious distinction of being perhaps the greatest living exponent of 1.h4, a move even Myers, a true fan of bizarre openings, considers poor. It isn't as bad as 1.g4, of course, since it does not create such critical weaknesses in the kingside pawn structure. The opening is also known as the **Desprez Opening**, or, among some Americans, as the **Reagan Attack**, which has something to do with being "thoroughly unmotivated and creates weaknesses with only vague promises of future potential", as Benjamin and I put it in 1987.

From Black's point of view, moves such as 1...b6 point out the irrelevancy of White's move, while 1...g6 makes it easier to justify White's opening by inviting an attack along the h-file.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1...c5. 1...d5; 2.d4 c5; 3.e4 dxe4; 4.d5 Nf6; 5.Nc3 was played by Myers. 5...a6! (5...e5; 6.Bg5 h6 allowed White to obtain the advantage in Myers – Vano, Chicago 1972.)

a) 6.a4 Nbd7 and Black is better, according to analysis by Joel Benjamin: 7.Be3 (7.Bg5 h6; 8.Bxf6 Nxf6; 9.Bc4 Bg4; 10.Qd2 g6! and Black will complete development quickly and keep working against the weakness at d5.) 7...Nb6; 8.Bxc5 Nbx d5

b) 6.Be3; 6...e6; 7.dxe6 Qxd1+; 8.Rxd1 Bxe6 is an Albin Countergambit reversed, but one which is better for Black, because of the rapid and harmonious development combined with the fact that Black will be able to make use of the g4 square for a minor piece.

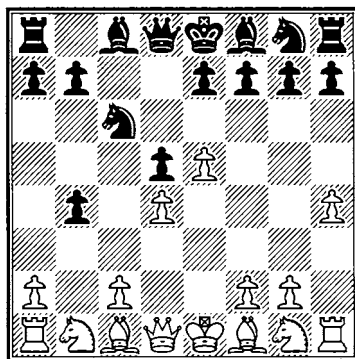
The recommended 1...b6 was actually seen in what might have been the debut of the opening. 2.e4 Bb7; 3.Nc3 e6; 4.d4 h6 (4...Bb4 would have put more pressure on White's center, and Black is at least equal.) 5.Nf3 Nf6; 6.Bd3 d5; 7.e5 Ne4; 8.Qe2 Bb4; 9.Bd2 Bxc3; 10.Bxc3 Nd7; 11.Bxe4 dxe4; 12.Nd2 c5; 13.Nxe4 and White's position was not at all bad in Ledesma – Herrera, Uruguayan Championship 1928.

1...e5; 2.Nc3 Be7; 3.e4 Bxh4 is very greedy play by Black, and sometimes this gets punished. 4.Bc4 Be7; 5.Qh5 g6; 6.Qxe5 Nf6; 7.Nd5 0-0; 8.Nxe7+ Black resigned, Welling – Ten Haaf, Eindhoven blitz 1981. Kadas has tried 2.d4, not without success, but it really is rather loopy and relies on the inability of Black to play defensively.

2.b4 cxb4. Although in the 20th century it is not obligatory to accept gambits, it would be silly to decline this one, as the advance of the h-pawn has no relevance so White is effectively playing a tempo down. **3.e4 d5.**

3...e6; 4.d4 d5; 5.e5 Nc6; 6.a3 Qa5; 7.Nf3 Bd7; 8.Bd3 bxa3+; 9.Bd2 Qb6; 10.c3 f6; 11.Nxa3 fxe5; 12.dxe5 Bc5; 13.Rb1 Qc7; 14.Nb5 Qb8; 15.Bf4 a6; 16.Nbd4 Nge7 Kadas – Stojanovics, Hungary 1987.

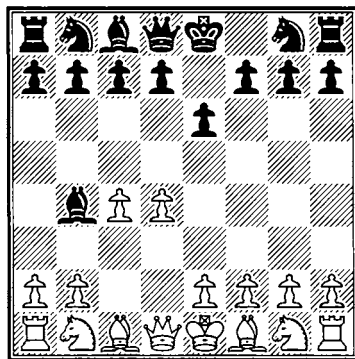
4.e5 Nc6; 5.d4.



White has no pieces developed, and Black can even afford to use the queen immediately, for example 5...Qa5. Or Black can put pressure on the center:

5...Qb6; 6.Be3 h5; 7.a3 Bf5; 8.Nf3 e6; 9.axb4 Bxb4+; 10.c3 Ba5; 11.Bd3 Nge7; 12.0-0 Bxd3; 13.Qxd3 Nf5; 14.Nbd2 Qd8; 15.Bg5 Qd7; 16.Nb3 Bb6; 17.Nc1 Bd8; 18.g3 Bxg5; 19.hxg5 g6. White has no compensation for Black's extra queenside pawns, Kadas – Vign, Tapolca 1986.

KANGAROO DEFENSE



1.d4 e6
2.c4 Bb4+

The **Kangaroo** is a recent addition to the ranks of acceptable openings, and Tony Miles has a lot to do with that. The opening is unusual only in that the bishop comes out to b4 before any action is taken in the center, either directly with ...d5 or ...f5, or with ...Nf6. Because White must react to the check, there is no time to immediately grab the center.

If White plays 3.Nc3, then Black can transpose to well-known openings such as the Nimzo-Indian or Dutch. Even after 3.Bd2, later transpositions to the Bogó-Indian are possible. Here we will consider only more original play.

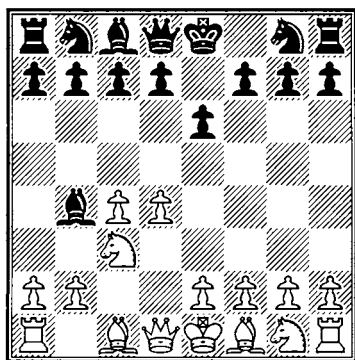
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Bd2 Qe7. 3...a5 will usually transpose to a Bogó-Indian, when White plays Nf3.

4.e4. White grabs the whole center. 4.a3 Bxd2+; 5.Qxd2 d6; 6.Nc3 Nf6; 7.g3 (7.Nf3 0-0; 8.e4 e5; 9.d5 a5; 10.h3 Na6 gave Black equality in Tomicic – Kovacevic, Makarska Tuce 1995.) 7...e5; 8.dxe5 dxe5 is also harmless, Suarez – Dolezal, Buenos Aires 1995. 4.g3 will reach a Catalan Opening or Dutch Defense.

4...Nf6; 5.a3 Bxd2+; 6.Nxd2 d6; 7.Bd3 e5; 8.d5 0-0 and Black has a good game. White has a bad bishop, but Black has gotten rid of his. Llanos – Hoffman, San Luis Clarin 1995.

KERES DEFENSE TRANSPOSITIONAL VARIATION



1.d4 e6
2.c4 Bb4+
3.Nc3

White invites a transposition to the Nimzo-Indian Defense after 3...Nf6, but Black can explore several other options.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

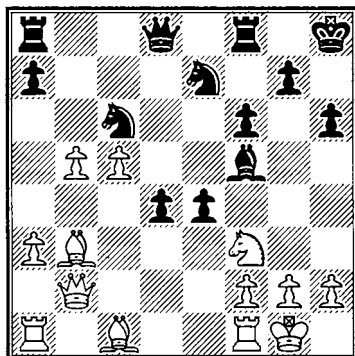
3...Ne7!?

3...f5 is a variation of the Dutch Defense.

3...b6 transposes to the English Defense.

3...Nf6 is the Nimzo-Indian.

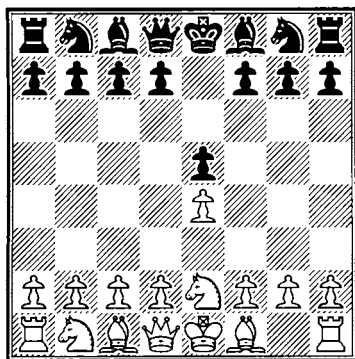
4.Qc2 0-0; 5.e3 c5; 6.Bd3 h6; 7.a3 Bxc3+; 8.Qxc3 cxd4; 9.exd4 d5!? 10.c5 b6. Black hopes to exchange light-squared bishops on the a6-f1 diagonal. 11.Nf3?! 11.b4 is the natural move here, and White should then be happy with the position. 11...bxc5; 12.dxc5 f6; 13.b4 e5; 14.Bc2 Bf5; 15.Bb3 Kh8; 16.0-0 d4; 17.Qb2 Nbc6; 18.b5 e4!?



KERES DEFENSE

Black's domination of the center is clear, so White tries **19.Nh4 Ne5; 20.Nxf5 Nxf5; 21.Qe2** to win the e-pawn, but after **21...d3; 22.Qxe4 Nd4**. Black had good compensation in Gelfand – Andersson, Osterskars (match) 1995.

KING PAWN GAME ALAPIN OPENING



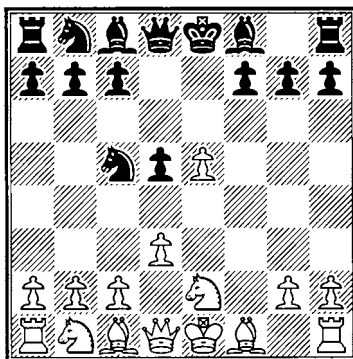
1.e4 e5
2.Ne2

The **Alapin Opening** is more ugly than unorthodox. This awkward move places the knight in the way of development and Black equalizes easily with a normal move such as 2...Nf6 or 2...Nf6. We'll look at the unorthodox queen excursion instead.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Qh4 is the most unorthodox response.

2...Nf6 is a more conservative approach. 3.f4 Nxe4 (3...d6; 4.Nbc3 Bg4; 5.h3 Bxe2; 6.Bxe2 Nc6; 7.0-0 Be7; 8.Bc4 Nd4; 9.d3 c6; 10.Be3 Ne6; 11.Ne2 a6; 12.Ng3 exf4; 13.Bxf4 d5; 14.exd5 Nxd5 was about equal in Charousek – Englander, Kassa 1894.) 4.d3 Nc5; 5.fxe5 d5.



White now takes firm control of the dark squares with 6.d4, a position which Alapin played many times as White.

KING PAWN GAME

6...Ne4 (6...Ne6; 7.Nf4; 8.Nc3 cxd4; 9.Ncxd5 Nc6; 10.Bd2 Nxf4; 11.Nxf4 Nxe5; 12.Bb5+ Bd7; 13.Qe2 Bd6; 14.c3 0-0; 15.Bxd7 Qxd7; 16.cxd4 Nc6; 17.0-0 Nxd4; 18.Qd3 Bxf4; 19.Bxf4 Rad8 and Black was clearly better in Alapin – Rubinstein, Vienna 1908.) 7.Nd2 and here are a few more of Alapin's experiences:

a) 7...Bf5; 8.Nxe4 Bxe4; 9.Ng3 Qh4; 10.Be3 Nc6; 11.Qd2 Nb4; 12.Bb5+ c6; 13.Ba4 Bg6; 14.0-0 Qg4; 15.c3 Na6; 16.Bd1 Qd7; 17.Nh5 Nc7; 18.h3 Ne6; 19.Bg4 with a wonderful game for White in Alapin – Suechting, Vienna 1908.

b) 7...Nxd2; 8.Bxd2 Nc6; 9.c3 Bg4; 10.Bf4 Be7; 11.Qd2 Qd7; 12.Ng3 h5; 13.h3 Be6; 14.0-0-0 h4; 15.Ne2 Na5; 16.Kb1 Nc4; 17.Qc1 b5; 18.Ng1 Rb8; 19.Nf3 was eventually drawn in Alapin – Blackburne, Ostende 1905.)

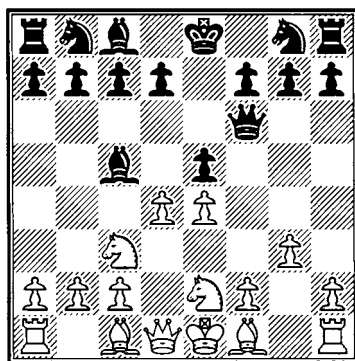
c) 7...f5; 8.Nxe4 fxe4; 9.Nf4 g6; (9...Bf5; 10.c3 c6; 11.Be2 Be7; 12.Bg4 Qc8; 13.Bxf5 Qxf5; 14.Qb3 g5; 15.Nh5 0-0 with a complex game in Alapin – Leonhardt, Ostende 1905.) 10.Be3 c6; 11.Be2 Bh6; 12.Nxd5 cxd5; 13.Bxh6 Qh4+; 14.g3 Qxh6 and White had the worst of it in Alapin – Schwarz, Vienna 1898.

There are a few transpositions to consider too.

2...Nc6 is only good if you like to play the Black side of the Scotch Game after 3.d4. 2...f5 is not the worst of King's Gambits in reversed form. 3.exf5 d5; 4.d4 e4; 5.Ng3 Nf6; 6.Bg5 Be7; 7.Bxf6 Bxf6; 8.Qh5+ Kf8; 9.c3 with a slight edge for White in Alapin – Suechting, Berlin 1897. 2...Bc5; 3.d4 exd4; 4.Nxd4 Nc6 reaches a Scotch Game.

2...d5; 3.exd5 Qxd5; 4.Nbc3 Qa5; 5.d4 transposes to the Scandinavian Defense.

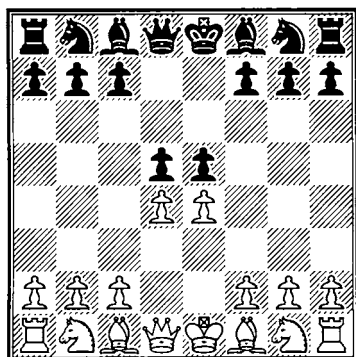
3.Nbc3 Bc5; 4.g3 Qf6; 5.d4.



5.f4 Ne7 looks acceptable for Black. **5...exd4; 6.Nd5.** Aggressive stuff! Black should probably retreat to d8 here, but the players were clearly in a fighting mood. **6...Qe5; 7.Bg2 Na6; 8.Bf4 Qh5; 9.Nxd4.** 9.Nxc7+ Nxc7; 10.Bxc7 Bb4+; 11.Kf1! and Black's game is going to fall apart quickly.

9...Qxd1+; 10.Rxd1 Bxd4; 11.Rxd4 d6; 12.Bf1 Ne7; 13.Bxa6 Nxd5; 14.Bb5+ c6; 15.Rxd5 cxb5; 16.Rxb5 and White went on to win in Alapin – Albin, Germany 1897.

BEYER GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.d4 d5

This pixel-like formation can be reached from a number of move orders:

King Pawn Game: 1.e4 e5; 2.d4 d5. Scandinavian Defense: 1.e4 d5; 2.d4 e5. Blackmar-Diemer Gambit: 1.d4 d5; 2.e4 e5. Englund Gambit: 1.d4 e5; 2.e4 d5.

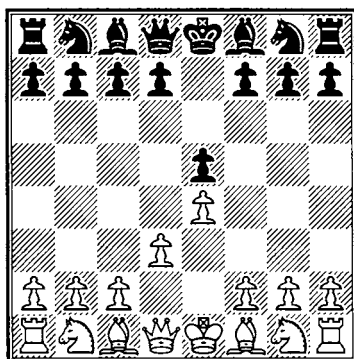
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

The simplest, and perhaps only way that White can get an advantage is **3.dxe5 dxe4**. 3...d4; 4.f4 Bb4+; 5.Bd2 Bxd2+; 6.Nxd2 f6; 7.Bc4 and Black shouldn't last long.

4.Qxd8+ Kxd8; **5.Nc3 Nd7**; **6.Bg5+ Be7**; **7.Nxe4 Bxg5**; **8.Nxg5 Nxe5** fails not to **9.f4**, which is met by **9...h6** with only a small advantage for White, but **9.0-0-0+ Ke7**; **10.Re1 f6**; **11.N1f3! fxg5**; **12.Rxe5+ Kf6**; **13.Rxg5** with an extra pawn.

KING PAWN GAME

CLAM VARIATION



1.d3 e5
2.e4

The clamshell opens to let the bishop into the game from c1, but at the same time blocks the bishop at f1. Black must not fall into the trap of playing this as a reversed Philidor, because that opening has considerable bite when played with an extra tempo. The extra tempo makes the advance of the f-pawn to f4 sounder than when Black tries to get in ...f5 in the Philidor. For fans of unorthodox play, there is little gold in these hills, but there are some paths that are murky enough to qualify.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Bc5.

2...Nc6; 3.f4 d5; 4.Nc3 (4.exd5 Qxd5; 5.Nc3 Bb4; 6.Bd2 is a better way to play for White.) 4...Bb4; 5.Bd2 exf4; 6.Nxd5 Qh4+; 7.g3 fxg3; 8.Nf3 g2+; 9.Nxh4 gxh1Q. Black promoting to a queen in the opening certainly qualifies as strange! 10.Nxc7+ Kd8; 11.Nxa8 was played in Macleod - Judd, USA Congress VI 1889. Black has a substantial advantage if the pawn at h2 is captured, but ...Bh3, chosen in the game, is not bad either.

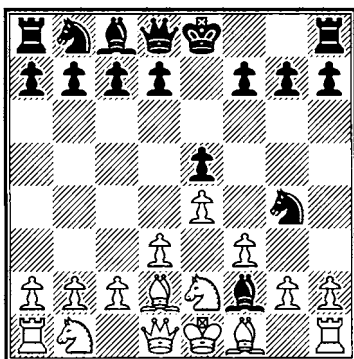
2...Nf6; 3.f4 d5; 4.Nf3 exf4; 5.e5 Nh5; 6.Be2 g5; 7.Nxg5 Qxg5; 8.Bxh5 Qh4+; 9.Kf1 Nc6; 10.Bf3 Be6; 11.d4 f6; 12.exf6 Qxf6 with a messy position, Mishuchkov - Varavin, Winter Open 1991. 2...d5; 3.exd5 Qxd5; 4.Nc3 is a reversed Center Game, where the missing tempo makes the opening even less useful.

3.c3. 3.Nc3 Nf6; 4.Nf3 Ng4; 5.g3 Nxf2; 6.Bg5 f6; 7.Qe2 Nxh1; 8.Bh4 Bf2+; 9.Kd1 d6; 10.g4 Bxg4; 11.Bxf2 Nxf2+; 12.Qxf2 Nc6; 13.h3 Bh5; 14.Be2 Qd7; 15.Ne1 Qxh3 Stark - Ou, Northern California Championship 1993. 3.f4 Bxg1; 4.Rxg1 Qh4+; 5.g3 Qxh2; 6.Rg2 Qh1. The Black queen is the only active piece.

This is something similar to the Norwald Variation. Black has an extra pawn, but the queen is exposed, and faces a long journey back to safety. 7.fxe5 Ne7; 8.Nc3 0-0; 9.Bg5 f6; 10.exf6 d5; 11.e5 Bh3; 12.Qe2 Nbc6; 13.0-0-0!

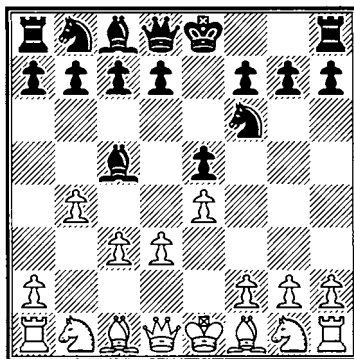
Nd4; 14.Qf2 Bxg2; 15.Bxg2 Qh5; 16.Bf4 Nef5; 17.Bxd5+ Kh8; 18.g4 Qxg4; 19.Rg1 Qh5; 20.Qxd4 Frenkel – Collins, World Open 1990.

White should certainly avoid 3.Ne2 Nf6; 4.Bd2 Ng4; 5.f3 Bf2#.



This not a composition, it was actually played in Delaney – Lopez, Hayward Open 1968.

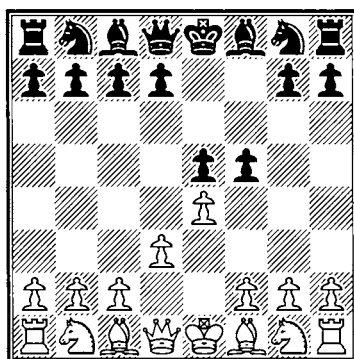
3...Nf6; 4.b4.



The pawn structure of the Clam takes on an appropriate shape. 4...Bb6; 5.Bb2 d6; 6.Nd2 Nc6; 7.Nc4 Be6; 8.Nxb6 axb6; 9.a3 0-0; 10.Nf3 Ne7. Black has a solid position and went on to win in A.Day – Schiller, Brighton 1985.

KING PAWN GAME

CLAM: KING'S GAMBIT REVERSED



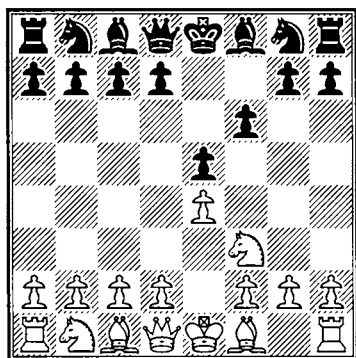
1.e4 e5
2.d3 f5

Can Black get away with a reversed King's Gambit where White's extra tempo is the useful move d3? In a word, no.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.exf5 Nf6; 4.g4 h6; 5.Bg2 d5; 6.h3 Bc5; 7.Nf3 Nc6; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.Nc3. White has a large advantage, and Black has very little counterplay. Hanham – Gunsberg, USA Congress VI 1889.

DAMIANO DEFENSE



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 f6

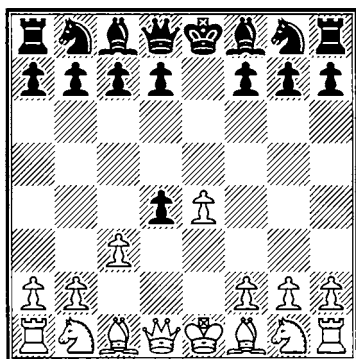
The **Damiano Defense** has the reputation of being one of the oldest unorthodox openings, and games are dated back to the 16th century. No new ideas have been found to shore up the weakness caused by Black's second move, which invites a promising sacrifice right away.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nxe5! fxe5. 3...Qe7; 4.Nf3 d5; 5.d3 dxe4; 6.dxe4 Qxe4+; 7.Be2 Nc6; 8.0-0 Bd7; 9.Nc3 Qg6 was seen in Schiffers – Chigorin, match 1887, where White uncorked 10.Ne5! and the threat of Bh5; left Black with a hangover.

4.Qh5+ g6; 5.Qxe5+ Qe7; 6.Qxh8 Nf6; 7.d4 Kf7; 8.Bc4+ d5; 9.Bxd5+ Nxd5 is the ancient game Ruy Lopez – Leonardo, 1560. White can continue with 10.Qxh7+ Bg7; 11.0-0 Qxe4; 12.c3 Nf4; 13.Bxf4 Qxf4; 14.g3 and White's material advantage is too great.

DANISH GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.d4 exd4
3.c3

The **Danish Gambit** has been relegated to an opening used almost exclusively by beginners and dedicated gambiteers. White offers two pawns for open lines and rapid developments, a strategy which can succeed against players with weak defensive skills or inadequate knowledge of opening theory. It once enjoyed the patronage of top players, but that was back in the 19th century. Black gets a good game whether the gambit is accepted or declined, and the best advice is to take both pawns and then simply watch out for tactical tricks.

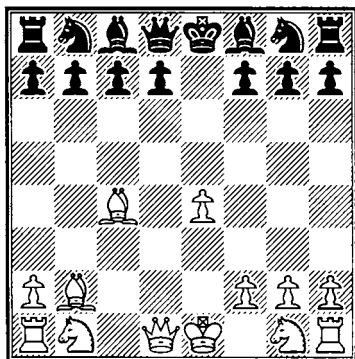
According to W. John Lutes, the chronicler of the gambit, the first two moves of the opening date back to the late 16th century manuscript by Polerio but it had to wait a while to get serious attention, and the true double gambit was worked out only by Blankensteiner, a Danish jurist, about 1830. It took another three decades to become popular. By the end of the century, however, it had faded into obscurity.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...dxc3. Declining the gambit keeps things orthodox, but accepting it challenges White to justify the investment of not one, but two pawns. 4.Bc4. 4.Nxc3 is possible, and if further play includes Nf3 and ...Nc6, then the game transposes to the Göring Gambit covered in *Standard Chess Openings*.

KING PAWN GAME

4...cxb2; 5.Bxb2.



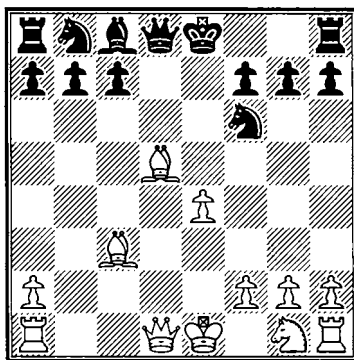
White's bishops are menacing, but Black can take appropriate action in the center and limit their effectiveness. **5...d5!** This is the best move, which comes close to being an outright refutation of the Danish Gambit. With two extra pawns, Black can afford to return one for rapid development.

5...f5; 6.Qh5+ g6; 7.Qe2 Nf6; 8.exf5+ was a quick win for the historian in Lutes – Hartenstein, Indianapolis 1962.

6.Bxd5. 6.exd5 Nf6; 7.Nc3 Bd6; 8.Nf3 0-0; 9.0-0 Bg4 gave Black a comfortable game and an extra pawn in Opocensky – Reti, Baden bei Wien Gambit Tournament 1914. **6...Bb4+; 7.Nc3.** 7.Kf1 Nf6; 8.Qa4+ Nc6!; 9.Bxc6+ bxc6; 10.Qxb4 loses to (10.e5 Qd3+; 11.Ne2 Ba6; 12.Qxc6+ Nd7 and White cannot defend.) 10...Qd1+; 11.Qe1 Ba6+ and White resigned in Albrecht – Bobber, Postal 1990.

7.Ke2 Nf6; 8.Qa4+ c6; 9.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 10.Qxb4 lets Black take control with 10...Re8; 11.Nd2 b6; 12.Ngf3 Ba6+; 13.Ke1 Qd3 as in Thomas – Yeo, British Championship 1986. 7.Nd2 can be met by John Watson's 7...Kf8 and White has insufficient compensation for the pawn. (7...Bxd2+; 8.Qxd2 Nf6; 9.Qg5 0-0 is also satisfactory for Black.)

7...Bxc3+!; 8.Bxc3 Nf6.

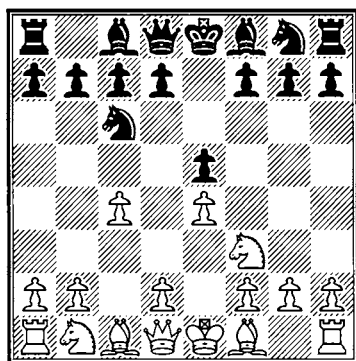


White's compensation is rapidly fading. **9.Qf3**. 9.Qb3 Nxd5; 10.exd5 0-0; 11.Nf3 Re8+; 12.Kf1 Nd7 and White has nothing to show for the pawns, Weitzer – Reipsch, Bundesliga 1996. 9.Nf3 Nxd5; 10.exd5 Qe7+; 11.Kf1 0-0 was clearly better for Black in Radevic – Asaturian, USSR 1968.

9...Nxd5. 9...0-0; 10.Ne2 c6; 11.Bb3 a5; 12.0-0 a4; 13.Bc2 Bg4; 14.Qe3 Qe7 also looks good.

10.exd5 0-0; 11.Ne2 c6. Black is also in a strong position after the simple ...Re8. **12.dxc6 Nxc6; 13.0-0 Qg5; 14.h3 Be6; 15.Rfd1 Rfd8; 16.a3 Bd5; 17.Qg3 Qxg3; 18.Nxg3 f6; 19.Nf5 Rd7; 20.Nd4 Ne5; 21.f4 Nc4; 22.Kf2 Rc8** and in Kirste – Schulz, Postal 1990, White resigned, since the Black knight will pivot at d6; and land at e4, with devastating effect. In any case there is no compensation for the missing pawn.

DRESDEN OPENING



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.c4

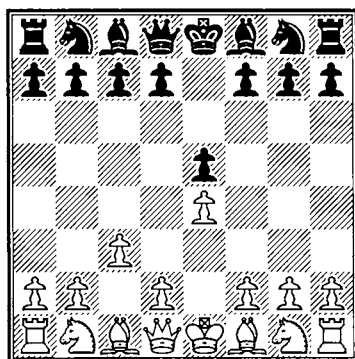
The **Dresden Opening** shares a lot of characteristics with its English cousins and can be reached via 1.c4, 1.e4 or 1.Nf3. The main problem with the approach is the weakening of the dark-squares, which can be immediately exploited by Black.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Bc5. Black can of course play 3...Nf6 but this more directly targets the dark squares. **4.Nc3 d6**. 4...Nf6; 5.Nxe5 was played in Nimzowitsch – Yates, Dresden 1926. **5.Na4 Bg4**. 5...Nge7; 6.a3 a5; 7.d3 0-0; 8.Be3 Bxe3; 9.fxe3 f5; 10.Be2 f4 gave Black a strong attack in Shirazi – Shipman, New York 1983.

6.Nxc5 dxc5; 7.Be2 Nf6; 8.d3 Qd6. This is analysis by Joel Benjamin. Black has a fluid position with possibilities of castling on either wing, and the d4-square is a big hole.

MACLEOD ATTACK



1.e4 e5
2.c3

The **MacLeod Attack** is a slow attempt to occupy the center, and by reacting vigorously, Black solves all of his opening problems. Play can also transpose into the Ponziani Opening or the Göring Gambit. Black can afford to play more actively, eliminating the transpositions. MacLeod Call was not a very good player, but he was persistent in his use of this opening. At the 6th American Chess Congress of 1889, he relied on his pet opening, but finished at the bottom of the crosstable with just 6.5 points out of 38 in this massive 20-player double round robin.

The opening is still seen today, but, appropriately, mostly in the hands of weaker players.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...d5! 2...Nf6 (2...d6; 3.Nf3 Be7; 4.Be2 Nf6; 5.0-0 0-0; 6.Qc2 Nc6; 7.d4 Bg4; 8.d5 Nb8 is a rather classical approach, and not at all bad for Black, Macleod – Hanham, USA Congress VI 1889.) 3.d4 gives Black several roads to choose from.

a) 3...Nxe4; 4.dxe5 Bc5 (4...d5; 5.exd6 Nxd6; 6.Nf3 Be7; 7.Bd3 Nc6 and the game was level in Macleod – Delmar, USA Congress VI 1889.) 5.Qg4 Nxf2; 6.Qxg7 Rf8; 7.Bg5 f6; 8.exf6 Rxf6; 9.Bxf6 Be7; 10.Qg8+ and Black resigned in Morphy – Bottin, Paris 1858.

b) 3...Nc6; 4.f4 Nxe4 (4...exf4; 5.e5 Nd5; 6.Nf3 d6; 7.c4 Ne3 is better for Black, according to Steinitz's notes.) 5.Qf3 d5; 6.fxe5 Be7; 7.Bd3 Ng5; 8.Bxg5 Bxg5; 9.Ne2 Be6; 10.Nd2 Ne7; 11.Nb3 0-0; 12.h4 Bh6; 13.g4 f6; 14.Qg3 fxe5; 15.g5 and White had a winning position in Macleod – Blackburne, USA Congress VI 1889.

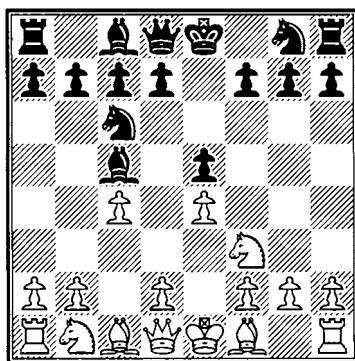
c) 3...d5; 4.f4 Nxe4; 5.Nf3 exd4; 6.Qxd4 a6; 7.Bc4 Be6; 8.Bd3 Nc6 and Black had the initiative in Macleod – Chigorin, USA Congress VI 1889.

d) 3...exd4; 4.e5 Qe7; 5.Qe2 d3; 6.Qxd3 Qxe5+; 7.Be2 Be7; 8.Nf3 Qe4; 9.Qd1 0-0; 10.0-0 Nc6; 11.Re1 Qd5; 12.Bd3 Qh5; 13.h3 d5 with equal chances in the earliest example of the opening, Evans – St. Amant, London 1843.

3.Nf3. There is no shortage of alternatives here, either. 3.exd5 Qxd5; 4.d4 Nc6; 5.Be3 Bf5; 6.Nf3 0-0-0 gives Black a good game.

3.Qh5. An unprincipled activation of the queen early in the game. 3...Bd6; 4.exd5 Nf6; 5.Qg5 (5.Qf3 Bg4; 6.Qd3 e4; 7.Qb5+ Nbd7; 8.Qxb7 0-0 gives Black more than enough compensation for the pawn. Notice that Black has four pieces developed and has castled, while the only White piece in the game is the queen. Or 5.Qd1 Nxd5; 6.d4 exd4; 7.Qxd4 Nf6; 8.Bg5 Qe7+; 9.Be2 Nc6; 10.Bxf6 Nxd4; 11.Bxe7 Nc2+; 12.Kd2 Nxa1; 13.Bxd6 Bf5; 14.Bxc7 0-0; 15.Na3 Rac8; 16.Be5 Rfd8+; 17.Bd4 Nc2; 18.Nxc2 Bxc2; 19.Kxc2 Rxd4; 20.Nf3 Rd6; 21.Rd1 Rxd1; 22.Kxd1 f6; 23.c4 Kf7; 24.Kd2. Augustin – Leisebein, Postal 1990) 5...0-0; 6.Bc4 White is wasting his time defending this, but otherwise he is simply way behind in development. 6...h6; 7.Qh4 (7.Qe3 Nbd7; 8.Bb3 Bc5; 9.Qe2 e4; 10.d4 exd3; 11.Qxd3 Ne5 and Black is better, Ottenbreit – Oesterle, Postal 1986.) 7...Bd7; 8.Nf3 c6; 9.dxc6 Nxc6; 10.0-0 Bg4! The threat of the capture at f3 keeps the pressure on. 11.Qg3 Be6!? Roscher – Andrae, Postal 1989. 12.Bxe6 e4; 13.Qh3 and White is a little better.

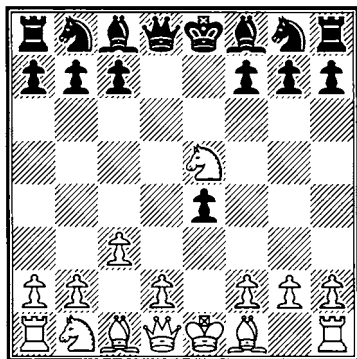
3.Qa4+ Nc6; 4.Bb5 is not quite so bad. 4...Nge7; 5.f4?! White could transpose to the Ponziani with 5.Nf3 dxe4; 6.Qxe4 exf4; 7.d4 g5; 8.Nf3 f6; 9.c4 Bf5 and Black had the pawn and the initiative in Schlenker – Herbrechtsmeier, Germany 1989.



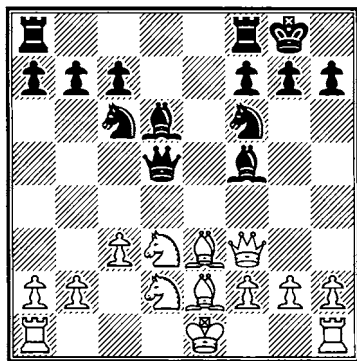
3...Nc6. Even 3...f6 is playable. 4.Be2 (4.Nxe5 fxe5; 5.Qh5+ Ke7; 6.Qxe5+ Be6; 7.exd5 Qxd5; 8.Qxc7+ Nd7 gives White three pawns for the piece, but as Steinitz notes “his pawn superiority is divided on two wings and his pieces are, moreover, little developed, White’s game would be much inferior.”) 4...dxe4; 5.Qa4+ Nc6; 6.Qxe4 f5; 7.Qa4 Bd7; 8.Bb5 a6; 9.Bxc6 Bxc6; 10.Qd1 and White was in retreat, with Black holding the bishop pair and a better game, Macleod – Gunsberg, USA Congress VI 1889.

3...dxe4; 4.Nxe5.

KING PAWN GAME



4...Qd5 (4...Bd6; 5.Ng4 Nf6?; 6.Nxf6+ Qxf6; 7.Qa4+ Nc6; 8.Qxe4+ and White had an extra pawn in Macleod – Martinez, USA Congress VI 1889. 4...Nf6; 5.Qa4+ Bd7?; 6.Qb3! Be6; 7.Qxb7 Bd6; 8.Qxa8 and White was way ahead in Macleod – Bird, USA Congress VI 1889, though McLeod managed to blunder away the game.) 5.d4 exd3; 6.Nxd3 Nf6; 7.Be3 Nc6; 8.Nd2 Bd6; 9.Qf3 0-0; 10.Be2 Bf5 and here:

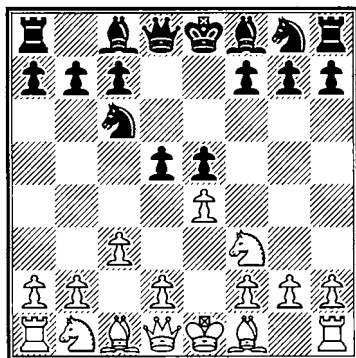


a) 11.Qxd5 Nxd5; 12.Nc4 (12.Nf1 is suggested by Steinitz.) 12...Nxe3; 13.Nxe3 Bxd3 (13...Be6! and Black is better.) 14.Bxd3 Ne5; 15.0-0-0 Nxd3+; 16.Rxd3 with an even endgame, Macleod – Gossip, USA Congress VI 1889.

b) 11.Bg5 “The waste of a move here with this bishop has serious consequences. He was, however, already on the defense and his position is a little inferior.”—Steinitz. 11...Rfe8; 12.Qxd5 Nxd5; 13.Kd1 h6; 14.Bh4? Steinitz sums it up well: “Falling into a cleverly-laid trap. 14.Be3 was his only move, but of course a pawn was then lost. In view, also, of the relative strength of the players, the adverse victory was assured.” 14...Rxe2; 15.Kxe2 Re8+; 16.Kd1 Bxd3; 17.Re1 Rxe1+ and Black went on to win in Macleod – Weiss, USA Congress VI 1889.

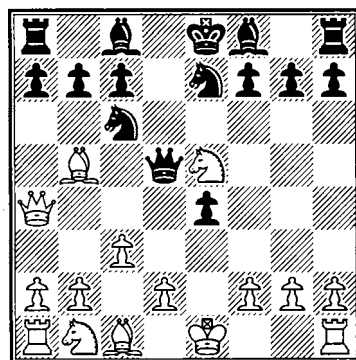
3...Nf6; 4.Nxe5 Bd6; 5.d4 Nxe4 transposes to a Russian Game. 3...Bd6 is

an unsound gambit. 4.exd5 Nf6; 5.d4 e4; 6.Nfd2 Nxd5; 7.Nxe4, Stubbs – Barnard, Postal 1994.



4.Bb5 dxe4. 4...f6; 5.Qa4 Nge7; 6.0-0 dxe4; 7.Qxe4 Bf5; 8.Bxc6+ bxc6; 9.Qa4 Bd3; 10.Re1 Qd7; 11.c4? "A badly played opening further degenerates with this move which costs a piece."—Steinitz. 11...e4; 12.Re3 exf3; 13.Rxf3 Qe6! and Black won easily in Macleod – Pollock, USA Congress VI 1889.

5.Nxe5 Qd5; 6.Qa4. This position can also be reached from the Ponziani. 6...Nge7.



7.Nxc6 Nxc6. 7...bxc6?!; 8.Be2 (8.Bc4 was stronger, according to Steinitz, but after 8...Qg5 Black has counterplay.) 8...Ng6; 9.0-0 Bd7; 10.Re1 Bd6; 11.Bc4 Qh5; 12.Rxe4+ Kd8; 13.h3 and now Black launched a speculative sacrifice with 13...Bxh3 but after 14.Qxc6 Bc8; 15.Qxa8 Qd1+; 16.Bf1 Qxc1; 17.Qb8 White had a winning position, which he managed to lose, Macleod – Burn, USA Congress VI 1889.

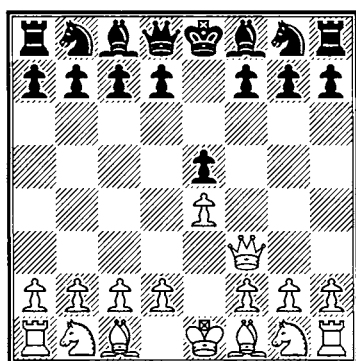
8.0-0. 8.c4?! Qe6; 9.0-0 Bc5; 10.Nc3 0-0; 11.Nd5 Qg6!; 12.Bxc6 bxc6; 13.Nf4 Qf6; 14.Nh5 Qe5; 15.Qxc6 Qxh5!; 16.Qxa8 Bd6; 17.f4 exf3; 18.g3 Bc5+; 19.Kh1 Bh3; 20.Qxf3 Qe5; 21.d4 Qxd4; 22.Rd1 Bg4; 23.Rxd4 Bxf3+; 24.Kg1 Bxd4+ Macleod – Showalter, USA Congress VI 1889.

KING PAWN GAME

8...Bd6. 8...Bc5; 9.Re1 0-0; 10.Bxc6 Qxc6; 11.Qxc6 bxc6; 12.b4 Bd6; 13.Rxe4 with an extra pawn for White in Macleod – Lipschuetz, USA Congress VI 1889. 8...Bd7; 9.Re1 0-0-0; 10.Rxe4 a6; 11.Bxa6 Nb4; and Black should win in this line provided by Steinitz.

9.Re1 0-0; 10.Bxc6 Qxc6; 11.Qxc6 bxc6; 12.c4 f5; 13.Nc3 Rf6; 14.Ne2 c5; 15.b3 Bb7 and Black has the better game, Macleod – Burille, USA Congress VI 1889.

NAPOLEON ATTACK



1.e4 e5
2.Qf3

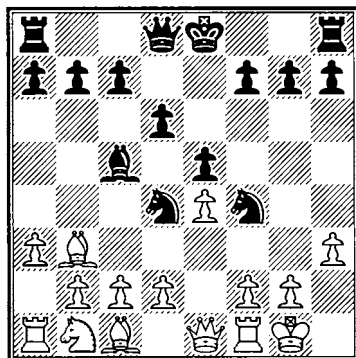
Letting your lady stand outside the door with no protection is impolite, at best. This opening would barely merit consideration, were it not involved in a game attributed to Napoleon, who was said to have some interest in the Royal Game.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nc6; 3.Bc4 Nf6. 3...Nh6; 4.c3 Bc5 met with the vigorous refutation 5.d4! exd4; 6.Bxh6 0-0 (6...Ne5; 7.Bxf7+ Nxf7; 8.Bxg7 Rg8; 9.Bf6 Be7; 10.Bxd4 and White is clearly better.) 7.Qg3 Qf6; 8.Bf4 d6 in Cooper – Sloan, Postal 1994 and here 9.Nf3 would have been most effective.

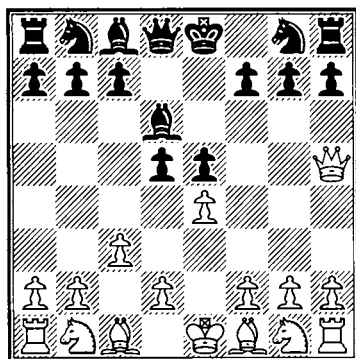
4.Ne2. 4.c3 is reasonable, if after 4...a6 White plays something sensible like 5.Bb3, but after 5.g4 b5; 6.Bb3 the surprising 6...g5 bottles things up, and the attempt to uncork the position with 7.h4 should be met by 7...h5, and not 7...Bh6?; 8.d3 Bb7; 9.hxg5 Na5; 10.Bc2 d5; 11.Rxh6 c5 and White could have won quickly by capturing on f6; with any of three pieces (but didn't) in Koenig – Chan, Cloverleaf Chess Bowl 1994.

4...Bc5; 5.a3 d6; 6.0-0 Bg4; 7.Qd3 Nh5; 8.h3 Bxe2; 9.Qxe2 Nf4; 10.Qe1 Nd4; 11.Bb3.



Now the obligatory Napoleonic fireworks (not to the tune of the 1812 Overture, of course) begin: 11...Nxh3+; 12.Kh2 Qh4; 13.g3 Nf3+; 14.Kg2 Nxe1+; 15.Rxe1 Qg4; 16.d3 Bxf2; 17.Rh1 Qxg3+; 18.Kf1 Bd4; 19.Ke2 Qg2+; 20.Kd1 Qxh1+; 21.Kd2 Qg2+; 22.Ke1 Ng1; 23.Nc3 Bxc3+; 24.bxc3. This sparkler was attributed to Napoleon vs. the Automaton, Germany 1809.

NORWALDER GAMBIT



- 1.e4 e5
- 2.c3 d5
- 3.Qh5 Bd6

This isn't really a gambit because Black will recover the pawn right away. The unprincipled activity of the queen is what makes this work.

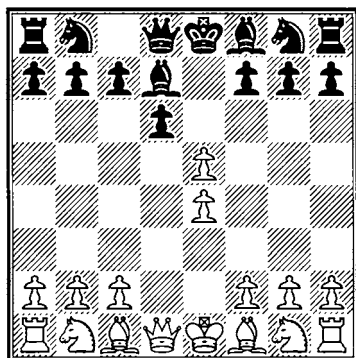
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.exd5 Nf6; 5.Qh4 Nxd5. 5...0-0; 6.Bc4 Bc5! and White cannot hold the pawn.

6.Qxd8+ Kxd8 isn't really better for White, because Black is better developed and the king will find a safe home at c7.

KING PAWN GAME

PHILIDOR GAMBIT



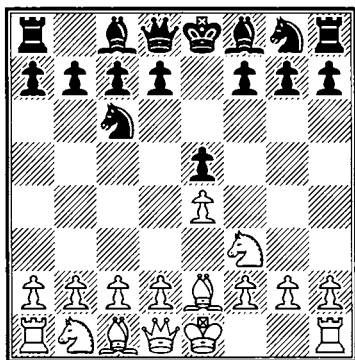
1.d4 d6
2.e4 e5
3.dxe5 Bd7

The idea behind this move is to block the d-file so that the pawn can be recaptured at e5 without allowing the exchange of queens which would require Black to give up any thoughts of castling.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.exd6 Bxd6; 5.Nf3 Nc6; 6.Bg5 Nf6; 7.Nc3 h6 otherwise Nd5 is a threat.
8.Bh4 Qe7 and Black has a little counterplay which is probably not enough to justify the pawn.

TAYLER OPENING



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Be2

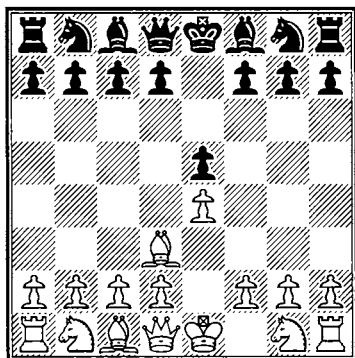
The **Tayler Opening** is also known as the **Inverted Hanham** and is a quiet system for Black unless John Tayler's gambit continuation is used.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Nf6; 4.d4?! This is the Tayler Variation, which was first explored in the early 1980s. **4...exd4; 5.e5 Ng4!**; **6.0-0 Ngxe5!**; **7.Nxe5 Nxe5; 8.Qxd4 Qf6!** **8...Nc6; 9.Qc3 d5; 10.Bb5 Bd7; 11.Bxc6 bxc6; 12.Re1+ Be6; 13.Qxc6+ Qd7; 14.Qxa8+ Ke7; 15.Nc3 c6; 16.Bf4 g5; 17.Bb8 Bg7; 18.Qxa7** Black resigned, Reynolds – Colias, Peoria 1989.

9.Qe4 Be7; 10.Nc3 c6; 11.f4 Ng6; 12.f5 d5 and Black was better in Martinovsky – Schiller, Chicago 1987. I haven't used the opening in a serious game since that debacle.

TORTOISE OPENING



1.e4 e5
2.Bd3

The tortoise extends its neck just a little bit, often to retreat later. It can only snap at short range. By blocking the d-pawn, White has only limited plans available for development.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

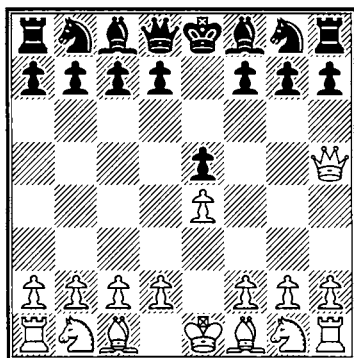
2...Nf6; 3.Nf3.

3.Na3. The turtle's guardian knight is a bit tipsy and heads to the edge of the board, where it can easily fall off. **3...Bc5 (3...Bxa3!; 4.bxa3 0-0; 5.Bb2 d6; 6.Nf3 Nbd7** and this horse will have fun riding the range, stopping at c5, perhaps also a4.) **4.b3 0-0; 5.b4 Bxb4; 6.Nb5 c6; 7.Na3 d5; 8.exd5 cxd5; 9.Nf3 e4; 10.Bxe4 dxe4; 11.Ne5 Re8; 12.Nec4 Bxa3; 13.Bxa3 Bg4; 14.Ne3 Bxd1; 15.Kxd1 Qa5; 16.Rb1 Rd8; 17.Rb3 Qxd2#** Leary – Kirshner, Dublin 1992.

3...Nc6; 4.Nc3 d5. **4...Bc5!** is a reversed Four Knights Game where the bishop at d3; is simply ridiculous.

5.0-0 Bg4; 6.h3 Bxf3; 7.Qxf3 Nd4; 8.Qg3 actually justifies the presence of the bishop at d3! White was clearly batter in Musa – Ferrer, Cuba 1992.

WAYWARD QUEEN ATTACK



1.e4 e5
2.Qh5

This is a terrible opening strategy because it is based on a few stupid human tricks which will only succeed against the truly suicidal. It is often seen in games by beginners.

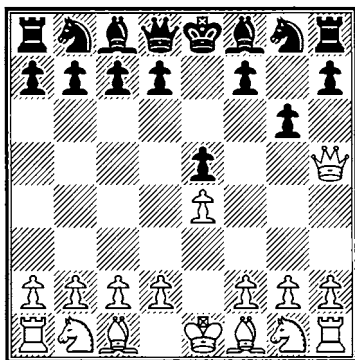
We'll see a few examples of games played in the National Elementary Championships. Even a World Junior Championship! But no games here by grown-ups. They should know better!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nc6.

2...Qf6 is not a bad move. The queens dance with each other, but other potential partners soon join the action. 3.Bb5 (3.Nf3 Nc6; 4.Nc3 Nb4; 5.Bd3 Nxd3+; 6.cxd3 Be7; 7.Nd5 Qd6; 8.Qxe5 Qxe5; 9.Nxe5 Bd6; 10.Nc4 Kd8; 11.d4 b5; 12.Nxd6 cxd6; 13.d3 Bb7; 14.Bf4 Bxd5; 15.exd5 Nf6; 16.Bxd6 Nxd5; 17.Rc1 Re8+; 18.Kd2 Re6; 19.Be5 f6; 20.Bg3 and Lundy – Fischer Kirshner, National Elementary Championship 1994, ended reasonably in a draw.) 3...Bc5; 4.d3?? Even a beginner must remember to watch out for direct attacks! (4.Nf3 a6; 5.Ba4 b5; 6.Bb3 d6 and White is a little better.) 4...Qxf2+; 5.Kd1 Qf1+; 6.Kd2 Qxg2+; 7.Qe2 Qxh1 etc., O'Leary – Moretti, National Elementary School Championship 1994.

2...g6?? is the beginner's trap.



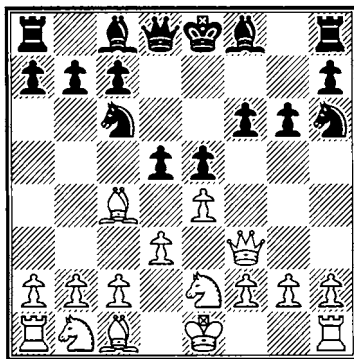
3.Qxe5+ Be7; 4.Qxh8 Bf6 (4...Bb4; 5.Qxg8+ Ke7; 6.Qxh7 Qf8; 7.Qh4+ Ke8 and Black resigned, having counted up the dead material, Faulkner – Lee, National Elementary School Championship 1994) 5.Qxg8+ Ke7; 6.Qxh7 Qh8; 7.Qxh8 Bxh8; 8.Nc3 Nc6; 9.Nd5+ Ke6; 10.Nf3 Nd4; 11.Nxd4+ Bxd4; 12.Bc4 Ke5; 13.c3 Bc5; 14.d4+ Bxd4; 15.cxd4+ Kxd4; 16.Bb3 c6; 17.Nc7 Rb8; 18.Be3+ Kxe4; 19.0-0 b6; 20.Rac1 b5; 21.Bc2+ Ke5; 22.f4+ Kd6; 23.Ne8+ Ke7; 24.Ng7 Ba6; 25.Bc5+ d6; 26.Rfe1+ Kf6; 27.Bd4# Carter – Vora, National Elementary School Championship 1994.

2...Nf6; 3.Qxe5+ Be7 is dismissed as a trap, but in fact it is no less sound than many other gambits seen in this book. Black wins a little time against the White queen. Still, there is no reason to play it. 4.Nf3 Nc6; 5.Qf5 d6; 6.Qf4 0-0; 7.Bb5 is Toor – Chou, National Elementary School Championship 1994, and here 7...Nb4 should give enough for the pawn. 2...Ke7?? is the worst possible reply, but like almost everything else under the sun, it has been seen: 3.Qxe5# Schiller – Pack, Port Washington 1969.

3.Bc4. Black must defend the f7-square, but how? **3...Nh6?!** 3...Qe7 is better, aiming for ...Nf6.

4.d3 g6; 5.Qf3 f6. 5...d5?; 6.exd5 Bg4; 7.Qg3 successfully targeted the e5-square in Strombom – Bui, National Elementary School Championship 1994.

6.Ne2 d5?!

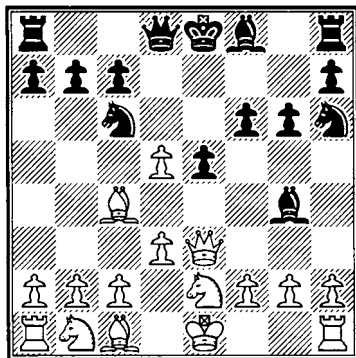


KING PAWN GAME

The Mellon Gambit is a lemon. Black's position is not strong enough to offer up a pawn.

6...d6; 7.0-0 Bg4; 8.Qe3 f5; 9.f3 f4 is probably decent for Black as long as the king heads to the queenside.

7.exd5 Bg4; 8.Qe3.



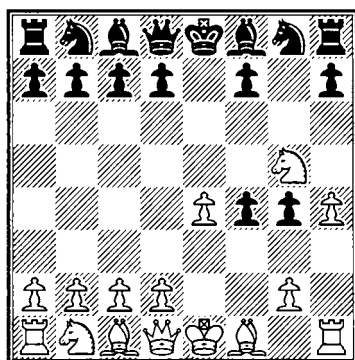
8...Bxe2?. 8...Nb4 equalizes.

9.dxc6 b6. 9...Bg4; 10.cxb7 Rb8; 11.Bb5+ Ke7; 12.Qxa7 is all but over.

10.Qxe2 Nf5; 11.c3 and White won without difficulty in Braksa – Mellon, World Junior Championship 1991.

KING'S GAMBIT ALLGAIER GAMBIT

This variation involves the early sacrifice of a piece, and is therefore much riskier than the lines with 5.Ne5.



1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Nf3 g5
4.h4 g4
5.Ng5

Black has no choice but to accept the offer, as all cowardly continuations are severely punished.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.e4 e5; 2.f4 exf4; 3.Nf3 g5; 4.h4 g4; 5.Ng5 h6; 6.Nxf7 Kxf7. In return for the sacrifice of the piece White has brought the Black monarch into an exposed position. Over the years, however, solid defensive resources have been found and the Allgaier is now rarely seen in tournament play.

7.Bc4+. 7.d4 f3! This is hardly new, as it was discussed in Gunsberg (1895) who played the White side a few moves later. Now 8 Bc4+ transposes above. 8.gxf3. Estrin & Glazkov also suggest 8.Bf4, 8.Be3, and 8.Nc3 but these remain untested. 8...Be7 seems a useful reply in each case. 8...d5!; 9.Bf4 Nf6; 10.e5 Nh5; 11.fxc4 Nxf4; 12.Qf3 Kg7; Gunsberg-Bird, London 1889.

7...d5; 8.Bxd5+ Kg7! Until recently it was thought that 8...Ke8 was the safer move, but recent analysis confirms that the text is best. Which just goes to show that even though the variation has been around a long time, there are still discoveries to be made!

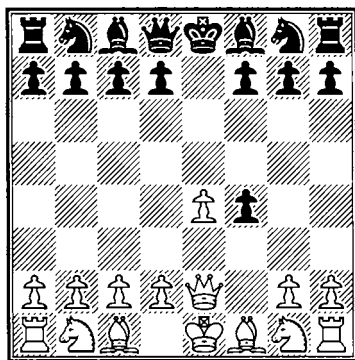
9.d4. 9.Bxb7? Bxb7; 10.Qxg4+ Kf7; 11.Qh5+ Ke7; 12.Qe5+ Kd7; 13.Qf5+ Kc6; 14.Rh3 a5! gives Black an escape hatch. 13.Qxh8 Nf6 and here: a) 14.b3 Bxe4; 15.Bb2 Be7 was given by Gunsberg (1895) b) 14.d3 Bb4+! c) 14.Nc3 Qe7 and the White queen is trapped-Gunsberg (1895). 14.e5 Bxg2; 15.Rg1 (15.Rh2 f3; 16.Qxf6 Qxf6; 17.exf6 Bc5 -Gunsberg.) 15...f3; 16.Qxf6 Qxf6; 17.exf6 Bc5; is cited by Levenfish and Freeborough & Ranken 1910. Black wins.

KING'S GAMBIT

9...f3! is once again the correct reply. **10.gxf3 Nf6**. Black is willing to give up a pawn to close the f-file for a moment and get a piece developed. **11.Nc3 Bb4; 12.Bc4**. **12.Bb3 Nc6; 13.Be3 Na5** -Bilguer 1916. **12.Bf4 Nxd5; 13.exd5 Nd7**; Levenfish.

12...gxf3; 13.Rg1+ Ng4; 14.Qxf3 Qxh4+; 15.Rg3 Rf8; 16.Bf4 Be7! Marco-Schlechter, Vienna 1903 saw instead **16...Qf6; 17.Rxg4+ Kh7; 18.Bg8+ Kh8** which was eventually drawn. **17.Nd5**. **17.0-0-0** loses to **17...Rxf4; 18.Qxf4 Bg5 17...Bg5!; 18.Bxg5 Qxg5!; 19.Qe2 b5; 20.Ne3**. Here Black should play **20...Rf4** or **20...h5** (Analysis).

BASMAN GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Qe2

Michael Basman has always been an original player. This opening idea was seen in the 6th game of a match he played against Bill Hartston in 1974.

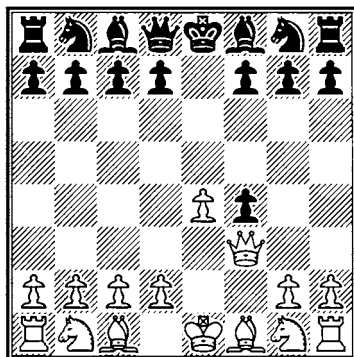
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...d5!? Now this seems a rather strange response, allowing White to capture the pawn with check.

3...Qh4+ is possible of course, but with the d1; square vacant, White is prepared to play **4.Kd1** Then best is **4...Nc6; 5.Nf3 Qh5; 6.Nc3 g5; 7.Nd5** but after **7...Kd8; 8.h4 f6; 9.Rh2 Qg6!** Black is better, e.g. **10.hxg5 fxg5; 11.Qc4 d6; 12.d4 Bg4; 13.Bd3 Qg7** cited by Leach.

4.Nc3. If White goes for the pawn with **4 exd5+**, then **4...Qxe7** leads to an exchange of queens, and the pawn at d5 may prove weaker than the pawn at f4. Heinola adds that Black can just play **...Be7**, castle kingside and **...Re8**, which also looks good. **4...dxe4; 5.Nxe4 Be7; 6.Nf3 Nc6; 7.c3 Bf5**. It is clearly easier for Black to develop. The queen at e2; locks in White's light-squared bishop. **8.d4 Qd5; 9.Nc5 0-0-0; 10.b4 Bxc5; 11.bxc5 Nf6**. Black has the better prospects, and Hartston eventually prevailed.

BREYER GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Qf3

This early deployment of the queen is aimed at preventing the central counter-thrust ...d5. The queen can also be useful on the f-file, as seen for example in the Muzio Gambit, but here it is merely exposed.

Breyer argued against the playability of this move against 3...Qh4+, although present thinking is that the consequences are less than fully clear.

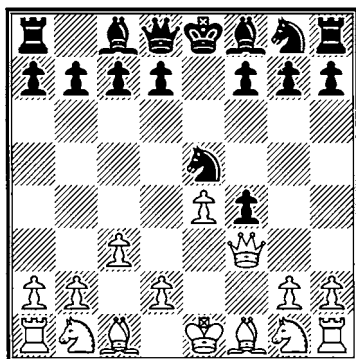
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Nc6! is a logical reply. 4.c3.

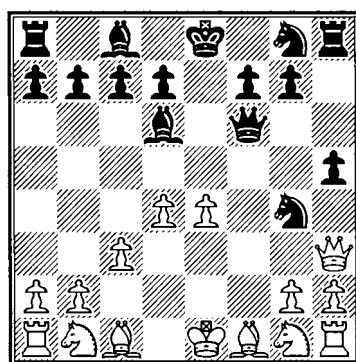
4.Qxf4 regains the pawn, but loses time. The German correspondence player Daikeler has been spectacularly unsuccessful with it. 4...d5 (4...Qf6; 5.Qxf6 Nxf6; 6.Nc3 Bc5; 7.Nf3 0-0; 8.Be2 Re8; 9.d3 d5; 10.exd5 Nb4; 11.Kd1 Nbx d5; 12.Nxd5 Nxd5; 13.d4 Bb6 is a little better for Black, and this is a fully playable alternative. Neto – Malaniuk, Oviedo 1993.) 5.exd5 (5.Bb5 Nge7; 6.exd5 Qxd5; 7.Bxc6+ Nxc6; 8.Qe3+ Be6; 9.Nf3 0-0-0 and Black has a great Scandinavian Defense, Daikeler – Otte, Postal 1990. Or 5.a3 Bd6; 6.Qe3 d4; 7.Qd3 Nf6; 8.Nf3 0-0; 9.Nxd4 Nxd4; 10.Qxd4 Bg3+; 11.Qf2 Bxf2+ was Daikeler – Zuechner, Postal 1990.) 5...Nb4; 6.Qe4+ Qe7; 7.Qxe7+ Bxe7; 8.Na3 (8.Bd3 Nf6; 9.c4 Nxd3+; 10.Kf1 Nxc1; 11.Nf3 Bf5; 12.Nc3 Nd3; 13.b3 0-0-0 and White resigned in Daikeler – Wolfram, Postal 1990.) 8...Bf5; 9.d3 Nxd5; 10.Nf3 Ngf6; 11.Nc4 0-0-0; 12.Bd2 Rhe8; 13.0-0-0 Ng4; 14.Re1 Bf6; 15.h3 Rxe1+; 16.Bxe1 Nge3; 17.Nxe3 Nxe3; 18.Bd2 Nxf1; 19.Rxf1 Re8 and Black has a better endgame, Daikeler – Geisler, Postal 1990.

4...Ne5!?

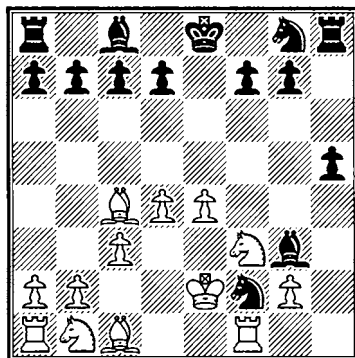
KING'S GAMBIT



The choice of this seemingly strange move, which involves the second move of the knight early in the game, is based on a problem with the old main line. **5.Qxf4 Bd6**. The tactic of returning the pawn for an initiative is a common one in the lines which involve an early development of the queen! **6.Qe3 Ng4; 7.Qh3 h5; 8.d4 Qf6**.

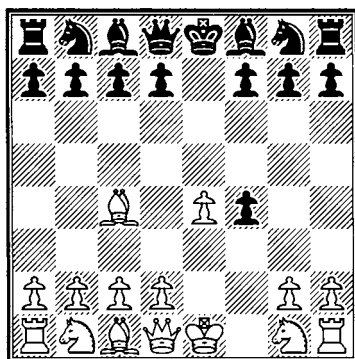


White has control of the center, but Black has a big lead in development and the White forecourt is quite weak. White now concedes a pawn to reduce the pressure. **9.Qf3 Bxh2; 10.Bc4 Qxf3; 11.Nxf3 Bg3+; 12.Ke2 Nf2; 13.Rf1**.



13...Nxe4. Black can safely grab this second pawn, so long as he declines the following piece sacrifice. 14.Bxf7+! Ke7; 15.Bg6 Ngf6; 16.Nbd2 Nxd2; 17.Bxd2 d6; Black has an extra pawn and his king is just as safe as that of his opponent, Kupka-Blatny, Czechoslovakia 1962.

BRYAN COUNTERGAMBIT



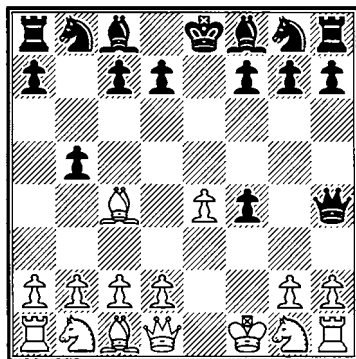
1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Bc4

The Bishop's Gambit heads into unorthodox territory when Black accepts the invitation to force the White king to move from e1 and forfeit the right to castle. It is not considered the best plan of action for Black, but leads to complex positions which remain playable for both sides.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Qh4+. This check causes the White king some discomfort, but it also wastes a lot of time. 4.Kf1 b5.

KING'S GAMBIT



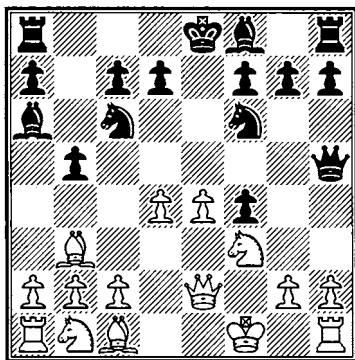
A ridiculous position, you think? After all, Black has moved only the queen and has just offered another pawn. White's king has already moved and the bishop is about to take its second step. Yet this opening, the Bryan Countergambit, gave rise to one of the most famous and brilliant games in chess history. This game, the "Immortal Game" was played in London in 1851 between Adolph Anderssen and Lionel Kieseritzky.

The opening resurfaced in 1993 as part of the exhibition match following the conclusion of the PCA World Championship match between Kasparov and Short. The openings were chosen by lot, and Kasparov complained bitterly about being forced to play the Black side of this position, which he lost quickly. But the opening had been chosen from the authoritative *Batsford Chess Openings*, written by Kasparov himself, with Raymond Keene and me.

The official evaluation was a bit better for White, but after this game Kasparov declared the opening to be trash. He's right, of course, but history will never forget this odd experiment which has had an impact in two centuries of play!

But there is even more to the story, as we shall see. The idea behind this move is to gain some time back by annoying the bishop should it capture the pawn. But Morphy maintains the initiative by attacking the enemy rook. **5.Bxb5**. There is no point at all in declining this sacrifice!

5.Bd5 Nc6; 6.Nf3 Qh5; 7.d4. With each move, White attacks an enemy piece. This time it is the f-pawn. 7...Nf6; 8.Bb3 Ba6. Black plans a discovered check by advancing the b-pawn. 9.Qe2. Now the b-pawn is pinned. But Morphy has overlooked something. The White king has only two defenders, the knight and queen. Each of them can be drawn away from the monarch.



9...Nxd4 First the knight is lured away. 10.Nxd4. Now the queen is forced to leave the area. 10...b4; 11.Qxa6. There wasn't any real choice, as otherwise the queen is lost. But now the king is defenseless, and Black finishes neatly. 11...Qd1+; 12.Kf2 Ng4# Morphy – Maurian, Unknown 1855.

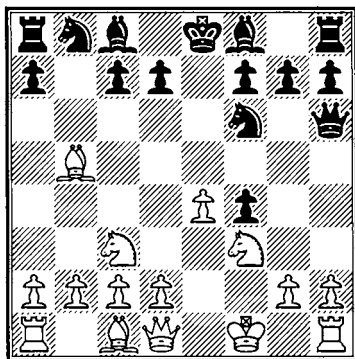
5...Nf6. 5...Bb7; 6.Nc3 Bb4 (6...Nf6 was tried the next year, but Anderssen was not impressed: 7.Nf3 Qh6; 8.d3 Bc5; 9.d4 Bb6; 10.Bd3 Nc6; 11.Ne2 Nh5; 12.c3 with a very strong position for White in Anderssen – Pollmacher, Leipzig 1852.) 7.d3 Bxc3; 8.bxc3 Nf6 was an earlier, and more successful, attempt by Kieseritzky to get counterplay. 9.Nf3 Qh5; 10.Rb1 g5; 11.Bxd7+ Nbx7; 12.Rxb7 0-0 and Black had a reasonable attack, Harrwitz – Kieseritzky, Oxford 1847.

5...g5 was later attempted by Anderssen himself! 6.Nf3 Qh5; 7.Be2 g4; 8.Ng1 f5; 9.d3 Bd6; 10.Nf3 Nc6; 11.e5 Nxe5; 12.Bxf4 Nc4; 13.dxc4 Bxf4; 14.Qd5 Rb8 and Black went on to win in Schurig – Anderssen, Leipzig 1855.

6.Nf3. 6.Nc3 was a popular line in the 1840s, and Anderssen himself played the Black side. 6...Ng4; 7.Nh3 Nc6; 8.Nd5 Nd4; 9.Nxc7+ Kd8; 10.Nxa8 f3; 11.d3 f6; 12.Bc4 d5; 13.Bxd5 Bd6; 14.Qe1 fxg2+; 15.Kxg2 Qxh3+; 16.Kxh3 Ne3+; 17.Kh4 g5+ (Another conclusion is 17...Nf3+; 18.Kh5 Bg4# Schulten – Kieseritzky, Paris 1847.) 18.Kh5 Bg4+; 19.Kh6 Bf8# Schulten – Anderssen, Paris 1846.

6...Qh6; 7.d3. 7.Nc3.

KING'S GAMBIT

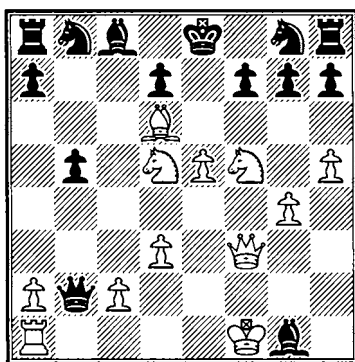


This sensible move has been seen in both new and old games.

a) 7...g5; 8.d4 Bb7. This is the choice of one world champion. (But the great Paul Morphy had a different idea. 8...Bg7; 9.e5 Nh5; 10.Kg1 Bb7; 11.Be2 Rg8; 12.Ne1 f3; 13.Bxf3 Bxf3; 14.Qxf3 Nc6; 15.Nd5 0-0-0; 16.Ne7+ Kb8; 17.Nxg8 Rxg8; 18.Qxf7 Rf8; 19.Qb3+ Kc8; 20.Nf3 Qg6; 21.c3 g4; 22.Nh4 Qd3; 23.Bg5 Nf4; 24.Bxf4 Rxf4; 25.Re1 Qd2; 26.Nf3 gxf3. White resigned, Raphael – Morphy, New York 1857.) 9.h4 Rg8; 10.Kg1 gxh4; 11.Rxh4 Qg6; 12.Qe2 Nxe4; 13.Rxf4 f5; 14.Nh4 Qg5; 15.Nxe4 and Black resigned in Short – Kasparov, London 1993.

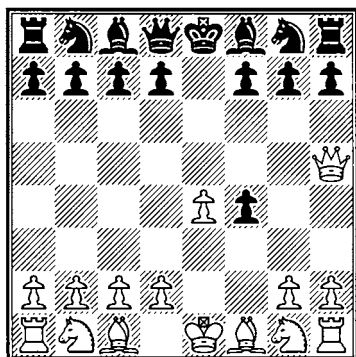
B) 7...c6; 8.Bc4 d6; 9.d4 Anderssen – Kieseritzky, London 1851. was played twice by Anderssen against Kieseritzky, also in London in 1851!

7...Nh5; 8.Nh4 Qg5; 9.Nf5 c6; 10.g4 Nf6; 11.Rg1 cxb5; 12.h4 Qg6; 13.h5 Qg5; 14.Qf3 Ng8; 15.Bxf4 Qf6; 16.Nc3 Bc5; 17.Nd5 Qxb2; 18.Bd6 Bxg1; 19.e5.



The finish of this game should be familiar to every chessplayer. Extensive commentaries and analysis to the game have been published hundreds of times, so here the moves will speak for themselves. 19...Qxa1+; 20.Ke2 Na6; 21.Nxg7+ Kd8; 22.Qf6+ Nxf6; 23.Be7#.

CARRERA GAMBIT



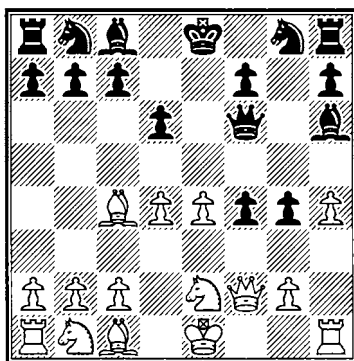
1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Qh5

Perhaps White hopes for 3...Ke7?; 4.Qe5#, but otherwise this opening has no value whatsoever.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

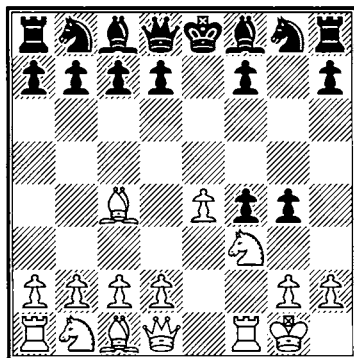
3...d6! Not all replies suffice. 3...Qe7; 4.d3! g6; 5.Qg4 Nc6; 6.Nc3 is fully playable — for White.

4.Bc4 g6; 5.Qf3 Bh6; 6.Ne2 Qf6; 7.d4 g5; 8.h4 g4; 9.Qf2.



9...f3! The march of the kingside pawns gives Black a big advantage. After 10.gxf3 gxf3; 11.Bxh6 Nxh6; 12.Ng3 Ng4; 13.Qd2 f2+; 14.Ke2 Rg8; 15.Nc3 Be6; 16.Bxe6 fxe6. Black is winning.

DOUBLE-MUZIO GAMBIT



1.e4	e5
2.f4	exf4
3.Nf3	g5
4.Bc4	g4
5.0-0.	

This is the **Muzio Gambit** above, which sacrifices a full piece for a strong attack. The complexities of this line have been examined for over a century, but new ideas are still being discovered. The Muzio is one of the most brutal of openings, with all forces targeted at f7.

Below, we'll concentrate on the **Double-Muzio Gambit**, an interesting continuation that is reached through the Muzio.

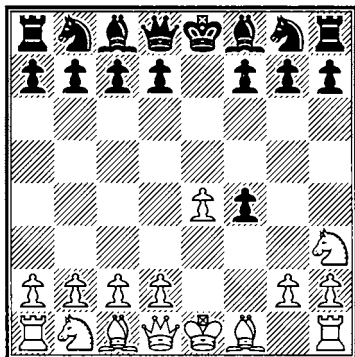
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5...gxf3. Black should accept the gambit, as otherwise White has a comfortable lead in development. **6.Qxf3 Qf6.** This is the best way to defend, since both f4 and f7 are covered, and the king can move to d8 if necessary. **7.e5.** White invests another pawn to deflect the enemy queen. This is the Double Muzio Gambit. **7...Qxe5; 8.d3** is the obvious and consistent move. White opens a path for the bishop at c1 and will capture the pawn at f4 with it.

8...Bh6. Other moves have not proven successful. For example, **8...Bc5+; 9.Kh1 Be3; 10.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 11.Bxe3 d6; 12.Bxf4 Qf6; 13.Qh5+ Qg6; 14.Be5+ Nf6; 15.Rxf6+ and Black resigned in Gedult-Gill, Paris 1974. 9.Nc3 Ne7.** 9...c6 is too slow: **10.Bxf4 Qxf4; 11.Qh5 Qd4+; 12.Kh1 d5; 13.Qxf7+ Kd8; 14.Rae1 Bd7; 15.Bxd5 cxd5; 16.Nxd5 Nc6** and now for the "Pulitzer prize-winning" shot: **17.Re8+ Bxe8; 18.Qc7# Pulitzer-Marco, Gambit Tournament 1900.**

10.Bd2. How should Black defend? Logically, Black should strive to advance d7-d5, cutting off the diagonals. To accomplish that, support is needed from a pawn at c6. **10...c6.** 10...Nbc6 is a different plan. Black hopes to gain time to move the queen from e5, station the knight there, and fork the White queen and bishop. **11.Rae1 Qc5+; 12.Kh1 d5; 13.Bxd5.** 13.Qh5 is also effective, pinning the pawn at d5 and attacking the bishop at h6. **13...cxd5; 14.Nxd5 Be6.** 14...Qxd5 loses the queen to **15.Rxe7+ Kxe7; 16.Qxd5. 15.Nf6+ Kd8; 16.Qxb7 Nec6; 17.Rxf4!** Who needs the rook at a8? White is after the king! **17...Bc8; 18.Rd4+!! Nxd4; 19.Ba5+ Qxa5; 20.Qe7# Zukertort-Anderssen, Breslau 1865.**

EISENBERG VARIATION



- 1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Nh3

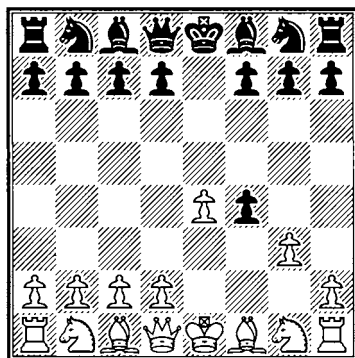
The **Eisenberg Variation** is an ineffective method of conducting the attack. Myers considers it “barely playable”. The drunken knight gets kicked back to f2 right away or after a preliminary counter gambit.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...d5! 3...Qh4+; 4.Nf2 Nf6; 5.Nc3 Bb4!; 6.Bc4 0-0; 7.0-0 Re8 and White must do something about the d-pawn. If 8.d3, then 8...Bxc3; 9.bxc3 d6 and Black is a little better. 4.exd5. 4.Nxf4 dxe4; 5.Nc3 Nf6; 6.d3 Bb4! White's game is falling apart. 4...Bxh3. 4...Qh4+; 5.Nf2 is also fine for Black, but I think the text is better. 5.Qe2+ Qe7. Myers prefers to interpose with the bishop, but why not head into the endgame where White has miserable kingside pawns. He claims that the bishop pair and possible recovery of the pawn at f4 are compensating factors, but I am not buying it.

6.gxh3 Nd7; 7.Qxe7+ Nxe7. The d5 pawn is under attack. The knight will go to g6 to protect the f-pawn, taking care of one of Black's concerns. 8.Bg2 0-0-0; 9.d3 Ng6; 10.0-0 Bc5+; 11.Kh1 Rhe8 and Black has a strong initiative.

GAGA GAMBIT



- 1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.g3

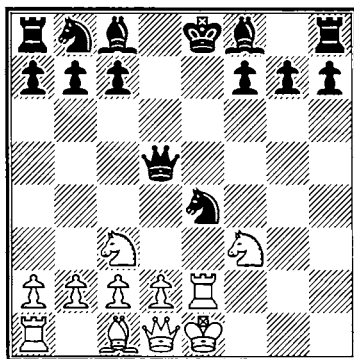
KING'S GAMBIT

It is not unusual for White to sacrifice two pawns in an Open game, but in this case White is going to give up three pawns! You have to be a bit gaga yourself to play this one!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

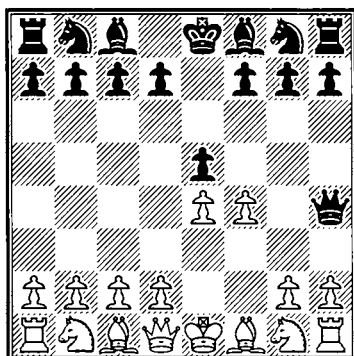
3...fxg3; 4.Nf3!? 4.hxg3 would open the h-file, but after 4...d5 the pawn at g3 would be very weak. **4...gxh2.** 4...d5 comes into consideration, for example 5.exd5 Bg4 or 5...Bd6. **5.Bc4.** 5.d4 d6; 6.e5 was played in Jiminez & Luzuvirga – Asian & Oreilles, Mexico 1914, 6...dxe5 is correct, since the pawn cannot be safely recaptured. 7.Nxe5 (7.dxe5 Qxd1+; 8.Kxd1 Bg4; 9.Be2 Nc6; 10.Bf4 0–0+; 11.Nbd2 Nge7; 12.Bxh2 Ng6 is much better for Black.) 7...Qh4+; 8.Kd2 (8.Ke2 Qe4+; 9.Be3 Qxh1) 8...Qxd4+; 9.Nd3 Bd6. White can give up now.

5...Nf6; 6.Rxh2 Nxe4; 7.Re2 d5; 8.Bxd5 Qxd5; 9.Nc3.



9...Qh5; 10.Nxe4 Be7; 11.Ng3 Qg4 and White is busted.

KEENE DEFENSE



1.e4 e5
2.f4 Qh4+

The **Keene Defense** involves two early moves by her majesty, since after 3.g3 the queen must retreat. The basic idea in this maneuver is to set up tension on the e-file, where the pawn at g3 gets in the way.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

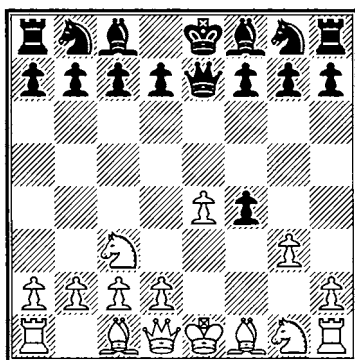
3.g3. 3.Ke2 is rather silly, and after 3...d5; 4.Nf3 Bg4; 5.d3 dxe4; 6.dxe4 Nc6 Black is already considerably better, Tejada – Padros, Postal 1985. 3...Qe7. **4.Nc3.** This is the line recommended in *Unorthodox Openings*.

Also well explored is 4.fxe5, for example 4...Qxe5; 5.Nc3 Bb4; 6.Nf3 (6.Bg2 Nf6; 7.d4 Qe7; 8.Qd3 c5; 9.dxc5 Na6; 10.Be3 Nxc5; 11.Bxc5 Qxc5; 12.Nge2 Ng4; 13.Nd4 Ne5; 14.Qd1 Bxc3+; 15.bxc3 Qxc3+; 16.Kf2 Ng4+. White resigned in Semprun-Galego, Linares 1994.) 6...Qe7; 7.Qe2 Bxc3; 8.bxc3 Nc6; 9.Bg2 d6; 10.0-0 Nf6; 11.d3 is Basman-Haik, London 1978. Here Black should castle.

Another common plan is 4.d3 d5. (There is a safe alternative in 4...d6.) 5.Nc3 (5.Nf3 Nc6; 6.Nc3 Nf6; 7.fxe5 Nxe5; 8.Nxe5 Qxe5 is also about even, Vann-Richards, Cotswold 1990. Or 5.fxe5 dxe4; 6.d4 c5 which is also acceptable for Black, Champion-Vancouver, Czub 1992.) 5...c6; 6.fxe5 dxe4; 7.Nxe4 Qxe5; 8.Nf3 Qe7 was about even in Lundquist-Schiller, Illinois 1988.

Rather artificial is 4.Qe2, for example 4...d6 (4...exf4; 5.gxf4 Qh4+; 6.Qf2 Qxf2+; 7.Kxf2 Bc5+ is at least equal.) 5.d3 Nc6; 6.Nc3 Nf6; 7.Be3 Bg4; 8.Qf2 d5; 9.exd5 exf4; 10.dxc6 fxe3; 11.Qf4 bxc6. Black was on top, Machado-Garbarino, Argentina 1981.

So we return to the main line with **4...exf4**.



White strives for rapid development, but this involves the investment of material. **5.Nf3.** There is no shortage of alternatives, for example:

5.Qf3 fxg3; 6.Nd5 Qd8; 7.Bc4 Nf6; 8.Nxf6+ Qxf6; 9.Qxf6 gxf6; 10.hxg3 d6; 11.Nf3 Be6; 12.Bb3 Nc6; 13.d3 0-0-0; 14.Bh6 Ne5; 15.Nd4 Kd7 and Black is better, Tommiska-Lammi, Finland 1997.

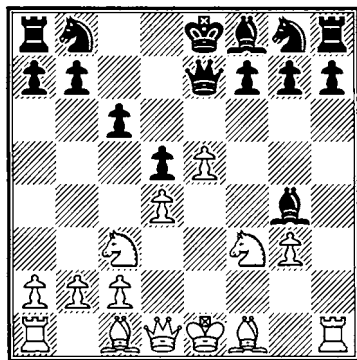
5.d4 fxg3; 6.Bf4 gxh2 is risky, but after 7.Rxh2 c6 followed by ...d5 White must still justify the investment of two pawns. 5.Bg2 c6; 6.Nge2 fxg3; 7.hxg3 d6; 8.d4 Bg4; 9.Bf4 Nf6; 10.Qd2 Nbd7; 11.0-0-0 0-0-0 is very solid for Black,

KING'S GAMBIT

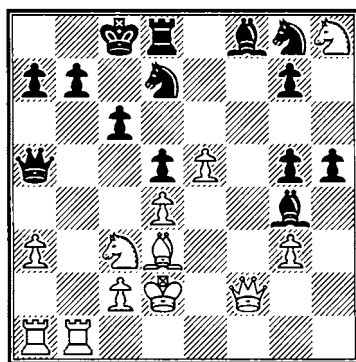
who exploited her advantage in Seger-Trabert, 1989.

5.Bc4 fxe3; 6.hxe3 c6; 7.Qe2 d6; 8.d4 Nf6; 9.Bg5 Bg4 and Black had the initiative in Morawietz-Busch, Bellheim 1994.

5...d5; 6.e5 fxe3; 7.hxe3 Bg4; 8.d4 c6.

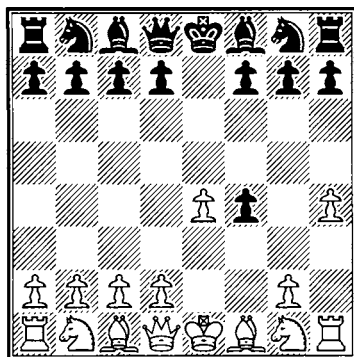


White has very little to show for the pawn here. **9.Bd3**. An alternative is 9.Be2 Nh6; 10.Bxh6 gxe6; 11.Nh2 Bxe2; 12.Qxe2 was seen in Rechel-Karimi, Giessen 1994, where Black should simply have continued development with ...Nd7. 9...h5; 10.Qe2 Nd7; 11.Qf2 0-0-0; 12.Bg5 f6; 13.Nh4 fxe3; 14.Ng6 Qb4; 15.a3 Qxb2; 16.Kd2 Qb6; 17.Rhb1 Qa5; 18.Nxh8.



White is up the exchange for two pawns, but Black has a crushing tactic. **18...Nxe5!**; 19.Bf5+ Kb8; 20.Bxg4 hxe3; 21.dxe5 d4 and Black went on to win in Hosking – Schiller, Lewisham 1981.

LEONARDO GAMBIT



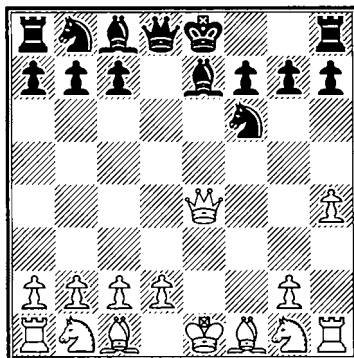
1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.h4

If White so often plays h2-h4 in the King's Gambit, why not do it right away? No less a player than Blackburne has played it, but only once. As usual, a premature commitment to a specific plan allows the opponent to steer the game in another direction. The advance of the h-pawn is only really appropriate when Black has played ...g5.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Be7. This is the most logical move, attacking the weak pawn. But 3...d5 is a perfectly acceptable alternative, for example 4.exd5 Bd6!? or (4...Qxd5; 5.Qe2+ Be6; 6.Nc3 Qd7; 7.d3 Bd6; 8.Nh3 Nc6; 9.Nb5 0-0-0; 10.Nxd6+ cxd6; 11.Nxf4 Bg4; 12.Qd2 Re8+; with a big advantage for Black.)

4.Nf3. 4.Qg4 has been tried a couple of times. 4...d5!; 5.Qxf4 (5.Qxg7 Bf6; and the queen is trapped!) 5...dxe4; 6.Qxe4 Nf6.

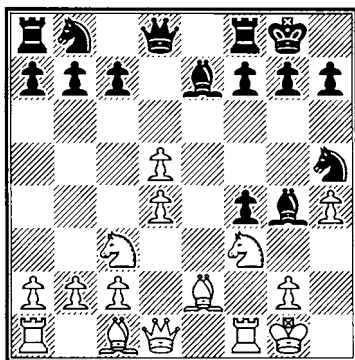


7.Qa4+ (7.Qf3 0-0; 8.c3 Nc6; 9.d4 Bg4; 10.Qf2 Bc5; 11.Be3 Re8; 12.Nd2 Nxd4!; 13.cxd4 Bxd4; 14.Nc4 Nd5; 15.Be2 Nxe3; 16.Nxe3 Bxe3; 17.Qg3 Qd2+;

KING'S GAMBIT

18.Kf1 Re4; 19.Bxg4 Rxe4; 20.Qf3 Re8; 21.Nh3 Bb6; 22.Rd1 Rge4 and it was time for White to give up in Ritter – Zukertort, Berlin 1869.) 7...c6; 8.d3 0-0; 9.Bf4 Re8; 10.Be2 Na6; 11.c4 Bb4+; 12.Kf1 Qd4; 13.Bd2 Bc5; 14.Be1 Bg4 and Black was clearly better Lionne & Morant – Auzout & Maubissonmm Paris 1801.

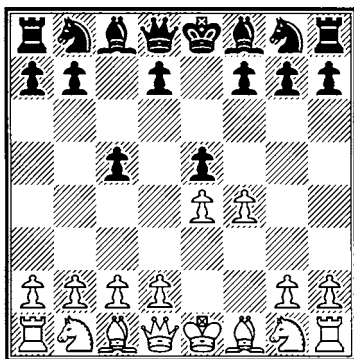
4...d5! In the Modern Defense to the King's Gambit, a standard line, White almost never plays h4. **5.exd5 Bg4; 6.Be2 Nf6.** Black should not go pawn grabbing with 6...Bxf3 7.Bxf3 Bxh4+ because after 8 Kf1, White has plenty of attacking possibilities. **7.Nc3 0-0; 8.d4 Nh5!; 9.0-0.**



This position was reached in a game Blackburne & Aloof versus Bird & Womersley, London 1897. The game continued 9...Nd7. 9...Ng3!; 10.Rf2 Nxe2+; 11.Qxe2 Bxf3; 12.Qxf3 Nc6. White is in deep trouble.

10.Ne4 h6; 11.Ne5 Bxe2; 12.Qxe2 Ng3; 13.Nxg3 fxe3; 14.Qg4! Nxe5; 15.dxe5 Qxd5; 16.Bxh6 Qxe5; 17.Rae1 Bc5+; 18.Kh1 Qxb2; 19.c3 Qxc3; 20.Rc1 f5!; 21.Rxf5 Rae8!; 22.Rxf8+ Bxf8; 23.Qd1 Qe5. Black went on to win.

MAFIA DEFENSE



1.e4	e5
2.f4	c5

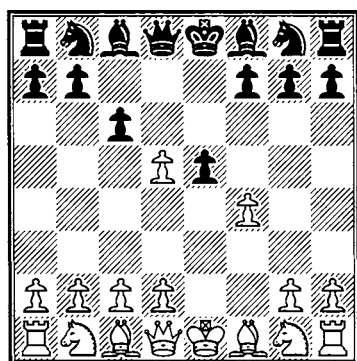
The **Mafia Defense** is a Sicilian reaction to the King's Gambit. It can also be reached from the Sicilian via 1.e4 c5; 2.f4 e5. It is a typical example of disclosing one's defenses prematurely. While this strategy would be viable if White already had a knight on c3, here it is too easy to smash open the center with c3 followed by d4, where the added pressure at e5 might lead to an early crisis for Black.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nf3 d6; 4.Bc4 Qf6. Here we see a premonition of the Norwald Variation in the King's Gambit Declined. 5.Nc3 Be6; 6.Bb5+. 6.Bxe6 Qxe6 (6...fxe6; 7.fxe5 dxe5; 8.0-0 is clearly better for White, with better development and pawn structure.) 7.0-0 Nf6; 8.d3 gives White a better game. Black has a bad bishop.

6...Nc6; 7.f5 Bd7; 8.0-0 Qd8; 9.d3 Be7; 10.g4 h6; 11.Be3 Nd4; 12.Bxd7+ Qxd7; 13.Nd5 and White was a little better in Morphy – Thrupp, London 1859.

MARSHALL COUNTERGAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.f4 d5
3.exd5 c6

This pawn sacrifice for Black has been revived in recent years. Black gives up a pawn for rapid development, keeping in mind that the pawn at e5 is not under threat since ...Qh4+ is then strong. White has tried all sorts of plans here, and we can just sample the menu.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

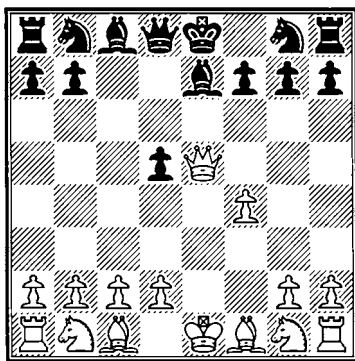
4.Nc3. 4.Qf3 leads to the Breyer Gambit if Black captures on f4. 4...Bc5; 5.fxe5 cxd5; 6.c3 Bxg1; 7.Rxg1 Ne7; 8.d4 gave White the bishop pair on a nice open board in Breyer – Johner, Baden-bei-Wien 1914.

KING'S GAMBIT

4.Qe2 cxd5 (4...e4; 5.Qxe4+ Be7; 6.dxc6 Nxc6; 7.Bb5 Nf6; 8.Bxc6+ bxc6; 9.Qxc6+ Bd7; 10.Qf3 0-0; 11.Ne2 Qb6; 12.Nbc3 Rfe8; 13.d4 Bb4; 14.0-0 Bc6; 15.Qd3 Bb7; 16.a4 Rad8 is Matthews – Rimawi, Dubai Olympiad 1986, where 17.Nb5 would have consolidated White's advantage.)

a) 5.fxe5 Nc6; 6.c3 d4; 7.Nf3 Nge7 (7...Bc5; 8.b4 Bb6; 9.b5 Nce7; 10.cxd4 Bxd4; 11.Nxd4 Qxd4; 12.Nc3 and White is better, Cherushev – Vasilchuk, Moscow 1956.) 8.d3 Ng6; 9.Qe4 Bc5; 10.Nbd2 0-0; 11.Nb3 f5; 12.Qe2 Bb6; 13.Bg5 Qd7; 14.Qd2 f4; 15.cxd4 Nxd4; 16.Nbxd4 Bxd4; 17.Qb4 Be3; 18.d4 Qg4 is the old game Alekhine – Johner, Carlsbad 1911, where the future World Champion went down to defeat. But after 19.Rd1 h6; 20.Bc4+ Kh8 the position is still unclear.

b) 5.Qxe5+ leads to 5...Be7 and now:



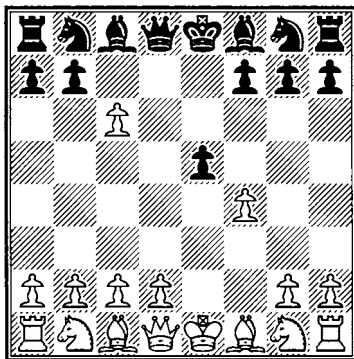
b1) 6.Qxg7 Bf6 traps the queen.

b2) 6.b3!? may be better. 6...Nc6; 7.Bb5 Be6 was seen in Kujawski – Juroszek, Warsaw 1989. Now 8.Qe2 looks very good for White.

b3) 6.d4 Nf6; 7.Bb5+ Nc6; 8.Bxc6+ bxc6; 9.Ne2 (9.Nf3 is similar to the main line.) 9...Ng4!

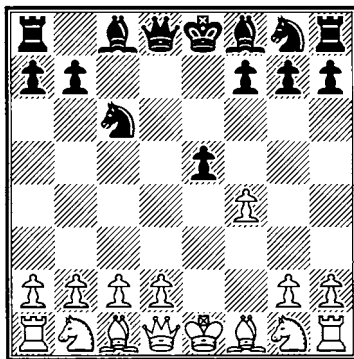
b4) 6.Bb5+ Nc6; 7.Nf3 (7.Nc3 Nf6; 8.Nf3 0-0; 9.Bxc6 bxc6; 10.0-0 Re8; 11.d4 a5 and White had enough counterplay in Rethy – Szigeti, Budapest 1932.) 7...Nf6; 8.Nd4! (8.Bxc6+ bxc6; 9.0-0 0-0; 10.d4 Bd6 was drawn in Hausner – Spacek, Prague 1990.) 8...Bd7; 9.Bxc6 bxc6; 10.0-0 0-0; 11.Nb3 Re8; 12.d4 and White is just a little better, because Black's pieces are active and the extra pawn is not of such great importance.

4.dxc6 is another strategy.



a) 4...Bc5 is the Pickler Gambit, but White is going to pickle Black after 5.Nf3 (5.cxb7 Bxb7; 6.Qh5! is the best plan for White.) 5...e4; 6.Ne5 Nxc6; 7.Bb5 Qb6; 8.Bxc6+ bxc6; 9.Qe2 Nf6; 10.Nc3 Ba6; 11.d3 exd3; 12.cxd3 0-0 and Black had more than enough compensation for the pawn, Campbell – Pickler, California 1967.

b) 4...Nxc6 is sounder, and has been used in professional games.



Note that White is behind in development. Compare this with 1.e4 e5; 2.d4 exd4; 3.c3 dxc3; 4.Nxc3, the Danish Gambit. In the present case, White has an extra move, but has used that for f4. White can't even play 5.fxe5 because of 5...Qh4+. That leaves:

b1) 5.Nf3 e4; 6.Ne5 Nf6; 7.Bc4 Bc5; 8.Bxf7+ Kf8; 9.Nxc6 bxc6; 10.Bc4 Qd4; 11.Qe2 Bg4; 12.Qf1 e3; 13.dxe3 Qd1+; 14.Kf2 Qxc2+; 15.Kg1 and Black had run out of attacking ideas, so White's extra material prevailed in Basman – Rumens, London 1982.

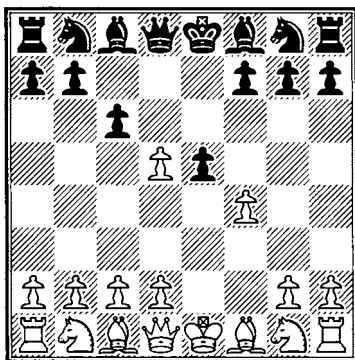
b2) 5.Bb5 exf4; 6.Nf3 Bd6; 7.d4 Nge7; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.Na3 Bg4; 10.Nc4 Bc7; 11.c3 led to a complicated but balanced game in Ree – Short, Wijk aan Zee 1986.

b3) 5.d3 goes nowhere after 5...Bc5; 6.Nc3 Nf6; 7.Nf3 0-0; 8.fxe5 (8.Be2

KING'S GAMBIT

Re8; 9.Na4 Qa5+; 10.c3 e4; 11.Ne5 Nxe5; 12.fxe5 exd3; 13.Bxd3 Rxe5+; 14.Kf1 Bg4; 15.Qc2 Rae8; 16.Bf4 Re2; 17.Bxe2 Bxe2+; 18.Qxe2 Rxe2; 19.Kxe2 Qxa4; 20.Bd2 Qe4+ and White resigned in S.Sigurjonsson – Bjarnason, Icelandic Championship 1994) 8...Nxe5; 9.Bg5 Re8; 10.Ne2 Nxf3+; 11.gxf3 Qd4; 12.c3 Qf2+; 13.Kd2 Qxf3; 14.Ng3 Be3+; 15.Bxe3 Qxe3+; 16.Kc2 Be6 and the White king remained uncomfortable until his demise in Lazard – Tartakower, Paris 1929.

Then there are these fairly random tries.

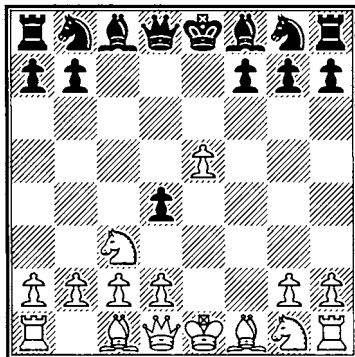


4.d4 exd4; 5.Qxd4 cxd5; 6.Nc3 Nf6; 7.Bd2 Nc6; 8.Bb5 Be7; 9.Nf3 0-0 settled into a boring equality in Lurje – Klaric, Zurich 1984.

4.d3 exf4; 5.Bxf4 cxd5; 6.Nf3 Nf6; 7.Be2 Qb6; 8.d4 Qxb2; 9.Nbd2 Nc6; 10.0-0 Be7; 11.Nb3 Qa3; 12.Bd3 Ne4; 13.c4 Be6; 14.Bxe4 dxe4; 15.Nfd2 Na5 gave Black enough counterplay in O'Donovan – Hebden, Cork 1985. 4.fxe5? Capturing at e5 is usually a blunder in the King's Gambit, and is here too. 4...Qh4+; 5.Ke2 Qe4+; 6.Kf2 Bc5+; 7.d4 Bxd4+; 8.Kg3 Bxe5+; 9.Kf2 Bd4+; 10.Kg3 Qg6+; 11.Kf4 Qf5+. White resigned, Antler – Franklin, New Jersey 1986.

4...cxd5. 4...exf4; 5.Nf3 reaches a position similar to the Modern Variation in the King's Gambit Accepted (1.e4 e5; 2.f4 exf4; 3.Nf3 d5; 4.exd5 c6; 5.Nc3). Nothing unorthodox at all about that.

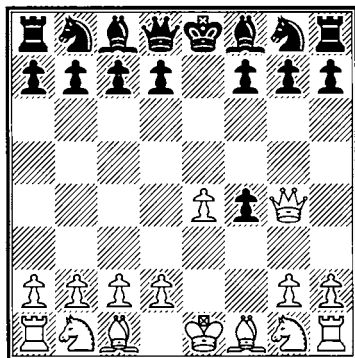
5.fxe5 d4.



6.Ne4 Nc6; 6...Qd5; 7.d3 Nc6; 8.Nf3 Bf5; 9.Ng3 Bg4; 10.Be2 Bb4+ equalized in Hebden – Tempone, World Youth Team Championship 1983.

7.Nf3 Qd5; 8.Nf2 Bf5; 9.Bd3 Bg6; 10.0-0 0-0-0; 11.Qe2 Bc5; 12.a3 Nh6; 13.b4 Bb6; 14.Bc4 d3; 15.cxd3 Nd4; 16.Nxd4 Qxd4; 17.Ra2 Ng4; 18.Bb2 Qf4; 19.g3 Bxf2+. Black was better in Teichmann – Marshall, Ostende 1905.

DODO GAMBIT



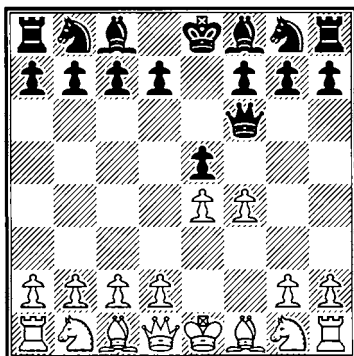
1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Qg4

This would not be much different from the Breyer, if not for the strength of Black's reply.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...d5!; 4.Qxf4 Bd6; 5.e5 Qe7; 6.d4 f6; 7.Nf3 Nd7; 8.Nc3 c6; 9.Be3 fxe5. White has a hopeless position.

NORWALD VARIATION



1.e4 e5
2.f4 Qf6

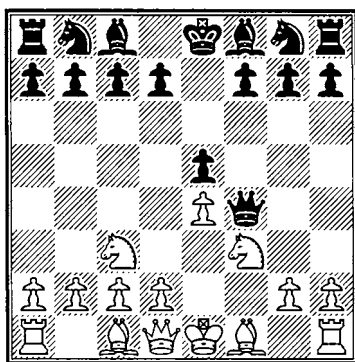
KING'S GAMBIT

The **Norwald Variation** is one of Bückers's more interesting conceptions. Black develops the queen prematurely and has the audacity to actually threaten ...Qxf4. It is by no means easy to refute this strategy, but no strong player uses it as Black. Is this mere distrust or is there a clear path to an advantage for White? The best plan for White is to let Black have the pawn, counting on positional advantages in time and space to compensate.

If Black does not attend to development, sooner or later a high price will have to be paid. Bückers has written volumes on this openings, and all there is room for here is a brief presentation of the main lines and counters to his recent attacks on analysis by Benjamin and Watson.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nc3 Qxf4; 4.d4. This is the Schubert Variation. Bückers chides us for not paying attention to this line, which starts with this move, so I'll try not to leave the symphony unfinished here. 4.Nf3 is a most worthy alternative.



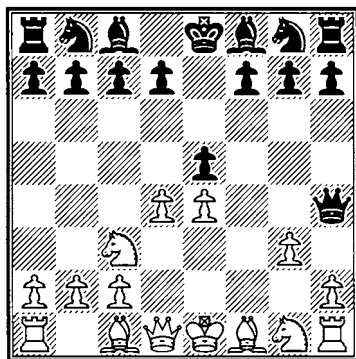
a) 4...Bb4; 5.Bc4 Bxc3; 6.0-0 f6; 7.dxc3 Qg4 (7...Qxe4; 8.Nxe5 Ne7; 9.Re1 Qf5; 10.g4 Qxe5; 11.Rxe5 fxe5; 12.Bg5 is analysis by Bückers, ending with a better position for White.) 8.Bf7+ Ke7 (8...Kxf7??; 9.Nxe5+ picks up the queen.) 9.h3 Qg3; 10.Bxg8 Bückers gives 10.Ng5 as winning for White, but Watson and I prefer this move as less complicated. 10...Rxg8; 11.Qd5 Rf8; 12.Qc5+ Ke8; 13.Qxc7 was our analysis, and now Bückers protests that 13...Nc6; 14.Qd6 b6 is playable but now 15.Be3! is the obvious move. White rooks obviously belong on f1; and d1. 15...Bb7 (15...Ba6 forces the rook to move from the f-file, but after 16.Bf2 Qg6; 17.Rfe1 Black's king will find it difficult to reach a safe haven.) 16.Rad1 and Black cannot castle, because the king has moved, so that leaves. 16...Rf7 (16...Rd8; 17.Qc7 Ba6; 18.Rfe1) 17.Bf2 Qg6; 18.Rfe1 and White is better in either case.

b) 4...d6 is therefore Bückers's preferred line. 5.d4 (5.Be2 is, I think, more promising. The idea is to quickly castle and then play d4.) 5...Qg4; 6.dxe5

dx5 (6...Nc6 is suggested in a recent article by Bückner. 7.Nb5 is an interesting reply, for example 7...Qxe4+; 8.Qe2 Qxe2+; 9.Bxe2 Nb4; 10.Nxc7+ Kd7; 11.Nxa8 Nxc2+; 12.Kf2 Nxa1; 13.Bd2 and White is clearly better.) 7.Bc4 and here Bückner proposes (7.Nxe5 Qxd1+; 8.Nxd1 is nothing special for White.) 7...Be6 which does indeed provide sufficient defense.

4...Qh4+. 4...Qf6; 5.Nf3 Bb4; 6.dxe5 Bxc3+; 7.bxc3 Qe6; 8.Bf4 Nc6; 9.Bd3 f6; 10.Nd4 Nxd4; 11.cxd4 fxe5; 12.Bxe5 Nf6; 13.0-0 White has a very strong center, better development, and the bishop pair, R.Anderson – Standig, San Francisco 1994.

5.g3.

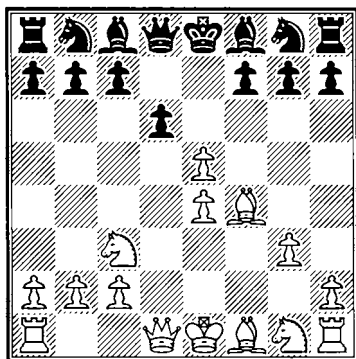


5...Qd8. 5...Qf6; 6.Nd5 Qd8; 7.dxe5 c6; 8.Nc3 d6; 9.Bc4 Be6; 10.Bxe6 fxe6; 11.Qg4 Qd7; 12.Nf3 and White has the more promising position, Frink – Simon, Balatonbereny 1996.

6.dxe5 d6. 6...Nc6; 7.Nf3 d6; 8.Bg5 f6; 9.exf6 gxf6; 10.Bf4 Bg4; 11.Be2 Qd7; 12.Nh4 Bxe2; 13.Qxe2 0-0-0; 14.0-0-0 Nge7; 15.Nd5 Qe6; 16.Qc4 Kb8; 17.Rhf1 Bg7; 18.Bd2 Rde8; 19.Bc3 Rhf8; 20.Nf5 Nxf5; 21.Rxf5 Qxe4; 22.Qxe4 Rxe4; 23.Rdf1 Ne7; 24.Nxf6 Nxf5; 25.Nxe4 Ne3; 26.Rxf8+ Bxf8; 27.Nf6 Be7; 28.Nxh7 Kc8; 29.h4 Kd7; 30.Bd2 Nf5; 31.Bf4 Ke6; 32.Kd2 Kf7; 33.Kd3 Kg6; 34.Ng5 Bxg5; 35.hxg5 and White had the better endgame and went on to win the Berthelot – Bückner, Eger 1989.

7.Bf4!

KING'S GAMBIT



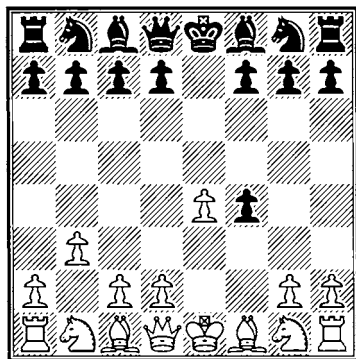
7...g5. This is the best reply, according to Bücker. 7...dxe5; 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 9.0-0-0+ Nd7; 10.Bxe5 c6; 11.Nf3 Ke8; 12.Bc7 Be7; 13.Nd4 g6; 14.Bc4 h5; 15.e5 Nc5; 16.Bd6 with a better position for White in Spassky – David, French Team Championship 1993. 7...Nc6; 8.exd6 Bxd6; 9.Bxd6 cxd6; 10.Nb5 Nf6; 11.Qxd6 Qxd6; 12.Nxd6+ Ke7; 13.0-0 Rd8; 14.Nxc8+ Raxc8; 15.Rxd8 Kxd8; 16.Bd3 and White is a little better in the endgame, which he went on to win in Berthelot – Bricard, Pau 1988.

8.Be3. 8.Qh5 gxf4; 9.Bc4 Nh6; 10.e6 Qf6 is his continuation. 11.exf7+ Nxf7; 12.Nge2 Bg7; 13.0-0 Qg6; 14.Bxf7+ Qxf7; 15.Qxf7+ Kxf7; 16.Rxf4+ does not give White enough for the piece.

8...Nc6; 9.exd6 Bxd6; 10.Qd2 h6; 11.Bg2 a6. 11...Bg4 is clearly better for Black, Bücker claims, but I doubt that. 12.Nf3 Nf6 (12...Qd7; 13.0-0-0 0-0-0; 14.Qf2! and White is better, in my opinion.) 13.0-0 and the knight at f6 makes his plan of ...Qd7 and ...0-0-0 awkward at best.

12.Nf3 Nge7; 13.0-0 Be6. is Backman – Heinola, Correspondence 1984 and here 14.Nd5 would have given White an advantage.

ORSINI GAMBIT

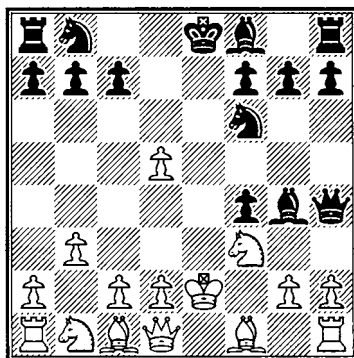


1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.b3

The idea behind this twisted move is that Black often opens up the a1-h8 diagonal by playing g7-g5 and then putting a bishop at g7. The only merit this move has is in inhibiting that plan and also in putting pressure on g7. But on the other hand, there is no easy way to recover the f-pawn. Black can apply a standard remedy.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...d5; 4.exd5 Qh4+; 5.Ke2 Nf6; 6.Nf3 Bg4.

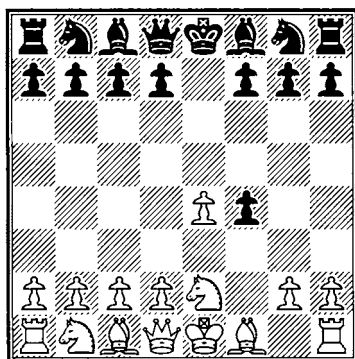


7.d4. Alternatives fail to impress. 7.d3 then 7...Bc5 forces 8.d4 and after 8...Bb6; 9.Nc3 (9.c4 Ne4) 9...0-0 and Black's superior mobilization is critical.

7.Nc3 Bc5; 8.d4 Bb4; 9.Qd3 Bxc3; 10.Qxc3 0-0; 11.Bd2 Re8+; 12.Kd1 Ne4; 13.Qxc7 Nxd2; 14.Kxd2 Qf2+; 15.Kc3 Rc8; 16.Qxc8+ Bxc8 and Black has a decisive material advantage, Guglielmetti – Di Aria. Postal 1899. 7.c4 leads to some fun: 7...Nc6; 8.dxc6 0-0-0; 9.cxb7+ Kb8; 10.Bb2 Bb4; 11.Be5 Rhe8. White resigned, Valle – Omniboni, Postal 1899.

7...Ne4. Black is much better.

PARIS GAMBIT



1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Ne2

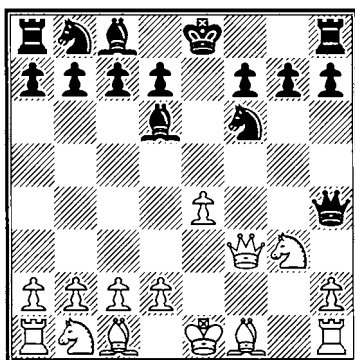
KING'S GAMBIT

The idea behind the **Paris Gambit** is to attack the pawn at f4 while limiting the effect of Qd8-h4+, since the g-pawn can be advanced as the g-square is protected by the knight. But it doesn't work.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

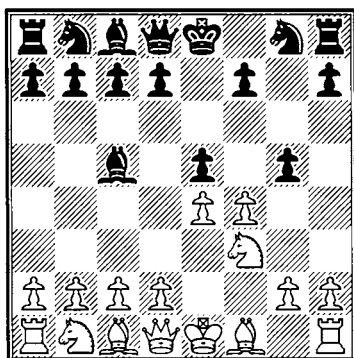
3...Qh4+! The check lures the pawn to g3, where Black can target other pieces, such as the dark-squared bishop.

4.g3 fxg3; 5.Nxg3 Bd6; 6.Qf3 Nf6! So far play has been forced, but at the last move, Black could go wrong with 6...Bxg3+; 7.hxg3 Qf6 since 8.Qe3 allows White easy equality with c2-c3, d2-d4, Bf1-c4, etc. The text puts additional pressure on the pawn at e4.



7.Nc3 Ng4. The threat is 8...Nxh2; 9 Rxh2; Bxfg3+, and if 8 Bc4, then 8...Ne5! wins material. **8.Nb5 Be5; 9.d4 Nxh2.** Black wins.

SENECHAUD COUNTERGAMBIT



1.e4	e5
2.f4	Bc5
3.Nf3	g5

What madness is this? When I first saw this game I was sure that it would be accompanied by some rational explanation, such as an error in correspondence notation, a coffee stain, a move made by extraterrestrials... in other words, something plausible. But no, the player of the Black side committed this move intentionally, perhaps with premeditation.

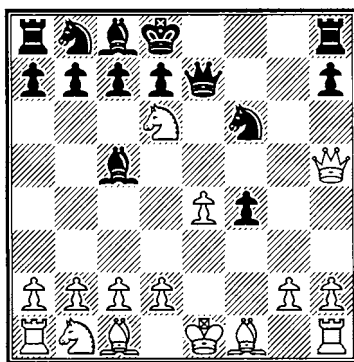
Let's see if we can figure out the reasoning behind the **Senechaud Countergambit**. Black's pawn at e5 was under attack by two pieces, the pawn at f4 and the knight at f3. Does Black defend the pawn? No! Does Black capture the White pawn? No! Instead, Black offers another pawn to be captured by either pawn or knight.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Nxe5.

Two can play at this game: 4.d4 exd4 (4...Bxd4; 5.fxe5 Bc5; 6.Bxg5 ...ugh!) 5.Nxg5 puts an awful lot of pressure on f7, with Bc4 and Qh5 in the air.

4...gxf4; 5.Qh5 Qe7; 6.Nxf7 Nf6; 7.Nd6+ Kd8.



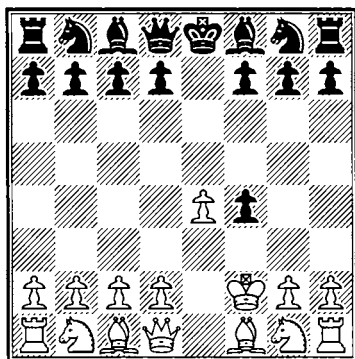
8.Qxc5! 8.Nf7+ Ke8 and Giraud – Senechaud, Postal 1992 was agreed drawn here.

8...cxd6. 8...Qxd6; 9.Qxd6 cxd6; 10.d3 is simply hopeless for Black.

9.Qg5 Qxe4+. 9...Nxe4; 10.Qxe7+ Kxe7; 11.d3 Nf6; 12.Bxf4 is awful for Black.

10.Be2 Qe5; 11.Qh4 Re8; 12.Nc3 Nc6; 13.d3 f3; 14.Bg5! and after 14...Re6; 15.0-0! h6; 16.Bxf6+ Qxf6; 17.Qxf6+ Rxf6; 18.Rxf3 Rxf3; 19.Bxf3. White should win without difficulty.

TUMBLEWEED/DRUNKEN KING



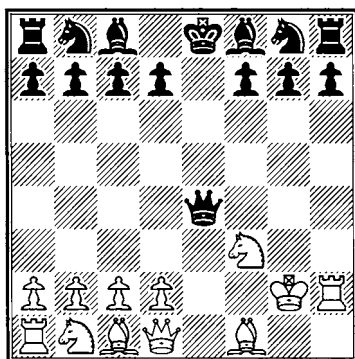
1.e4 e5
2.f4 exf4
3.Kf2

This is known in Nebraska as the **Tumbleweed**, according to Soltis in *Chess to Enjoy*. It is White's game that goes tumbling after this horrible and reckless move. Appropriately enough, it is also known as the **Drunken King**!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Qh4+; 4.g3. 4.Kf3?? Qh5+; 5.g4 fxg3+ was the disastrous conclusion to Nash-Jordan, Dayton 1979. 4.Ke2 d5 and Black has an excellent game.

4...fxg3+; 5.Kg2 gxh2; 6.Rxh2 Qxe4+; 7.Nf3.



7...d6; 8.Kg1. 8.Nc3 Qg4+ (8...Qg6+; 9.Kh1 Nf6 is stronger.) 9.Kh1.

a) 9...Nc6!; 10.Rh4 Qg3; 11.Nd5 (11.Ne4 Qg6; 12.Qe1 Be7) 11...Kd8 and White has no compensation for the pawns.

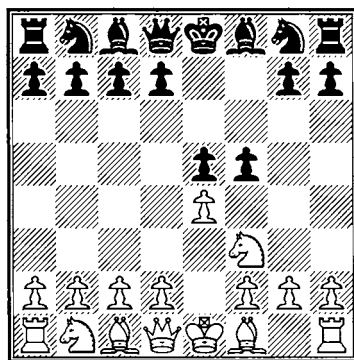
b) 9...Be6?!; 10.d4 Nf6; 11.d5 Bf5; 12.Bg5 Ne4; 13.Qe2 Be7; 14.Rg2 Qh3+; 15.Kg1 Nf6; 16.Re1, Chiarelli – Jennings, Columbus 1979, White had a powerful attack.

8...Be7! closes the e-file and deprives the White rook of access to h4.

8...Be6; 9.Nc3 Qg4+; 10.Rg2 Qh5; 11.d4 Bg4? 12.Rf2 Nd7; 13.Qe1+! and White has some compensation. 13...Ne7; 14.Ng5 Nf6; 15.Bc4 Be6; 16.Nxe6 fxe6; 17.Bxe6 Qh4; 18.Nb5 Kd8; 19.Bf4 Neg8; 20.Qf1! Ng4; 21.Bf5! Fort-Cambell, Omaha 1913.

9.Nc3 Qg6+; 10.Rg2 Qh5; 11.Rh2 Qa5, White has compensation for a pawn or so, but not three!.

LATVIAN GAMBIT

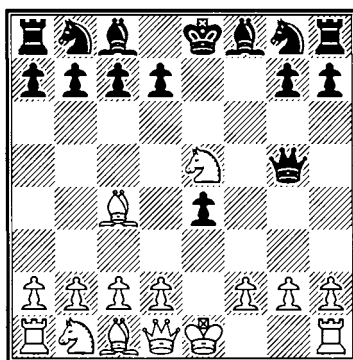


1.e4
2.Nf3 f5

The **Latvian Gambit** would be a standard opening if it were sound, which it is not. As with many dubious openings, it does have a good deal of success in amateur events but is almost never seen in professional play. Here we will examine only the more unorthodox aspects of the opening. There is a huge literature available on the opening.

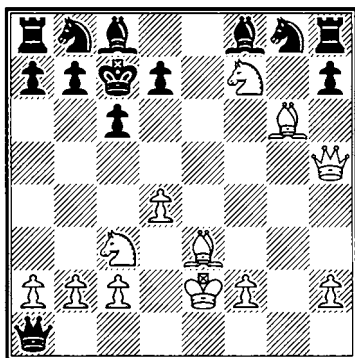
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nxe5 is the main line, but White has many other tries. **3.Bc4 fxe4**; **4.Nxe5** is a very forcing variation. There are two common responses, **4...Qg5** and the calmer **4...d5**. Both have been exhaustively analyzed. Here is a taste of the former, known as the **Poisoned Pawn Variation**. **4...Qg5**.



5.d4 Qxg2; **6.Qh5+ g6**; **7.Bf7+ Kd8**; **8.Bxg6! Qxh1+**; **9.Ke2 c6**. Kosten's recent book argues that **9...Qxc1**, long suspect, might be playable, but White can draw by repetition if so inclined so we will stick with the main line. **10.Nc3**

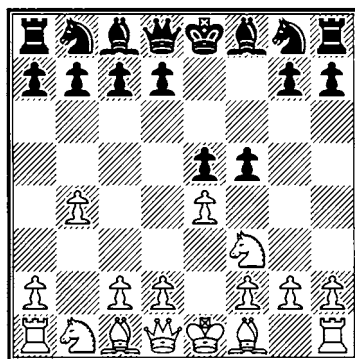
e3!; 11.Nf7+ Kc7; 12.Bxe3 (12.Qa5+ b6; 13.Qe5+ d6; 14.Be4 Bg4+ Gerloff – Schneider, Postal 1986.) 12...Qxa1.



Positions like this don't happen in most ordinary openings! 13.Qg5 Be7; 14.Bf4+ Kb6; 15.Na4+ Ka6; 16.Nc5+ Bxc5; 17.Bd3+ b5; 18.Qxc5 is the fascinating game Harding – Comley, Postal 1986. 18...Qxa2 (18...Qxb2; 19.Nd6 Nf6; 20.a4! Re8+; 21.Kf3 Bb7; 22.d5! and White wins!) 19.Nd6 Qxb2; 20.Bc1 Qb1; 21.Bd2 Qb2; 22.Bc3 Qxc3; 23.Bxb5+ Ka5; 24.Qxc3+ and White won.

3.exf5 e4; 4.Ng1 is an interesting, and in my opinion, promising continuation. Consider this position as a King's Gambit in reverse, with the Black pawn at e4 exposed and with Black having less control of the center.

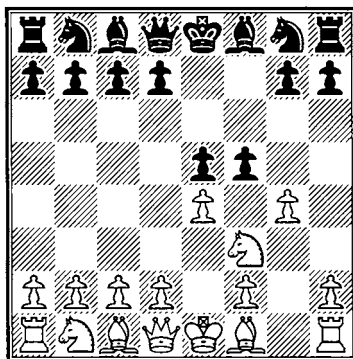
3.b4.



The Senechaud Gambit is based on drawing the bishop to b4; where it is exposed. Black should keep the bishop home. 3...fxe4; 4.Nxe5 Nf6 (4...Qg5 5.d4 is better for White.) 5.c3 d5; 6.d4 is Senechaud – Stummer, Postal 1990. Now 6...exd3; 7.Nxd3 Bd6; 8.Be2 0-0; 9.0-0 is going to give Black a strong kingside attack.

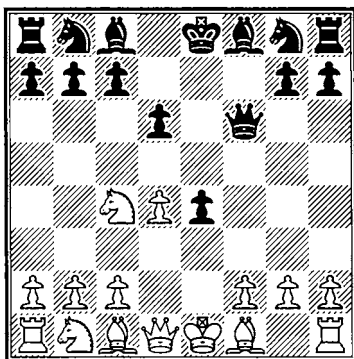
LATVIAN GAMBIT

A truly wacky plan is unveiled by 3.g4?!



This must be some sort of crustacean, perhaps the Lobster Gambit, with pincers closing on f5. Only problem is that it is Black to move! 3...fxe4; 4.Nxe5 d6; 5.Nc4 d5; 6.Ne3 d4; 7.Nf5 Poor horse! All those moves, and the exhausted beast gets cut down before it can rest! 7...Bxf5; 8.gxf5 Qh4 and Black was better in Senecahud – Koser, Postal 1993.

3.Nxe5 Qf6. This early queen move is not absolutely mandatory, but it is the main line. 4.d4 d6; 5.Nc4 fxe4.



Hundreds of games have been played from this position. We will look at two lines, an obscure gambit and the main line. 6.Nc3.

6.Qh5+ g6; 7.Qe2 Qxd4; 8.Nc3 is proposed by David Bronstein. The Grandmaster's idea is to develop quickly and not worry about the pawn at e4. Notice that although the White queen wasted time going to h5, that Black's development is non-existent, as the Black queen will soon be driven back. 8...d5; 9.Nb5 Qg7; 10.Bd2 is unclear, according to Kosten. I think that after 10...Na6 (10...dxc4?; 11.Qxe4+ Kd8; 12.0-0-0 and Black is in trouble, e.g., 12...Nd7; 13.Ba5 b6; 14.Nd4! bxa5; 15.Nc6#), Black can hang on.

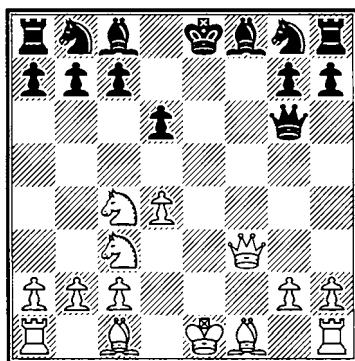
6...Qg6; 7.f3 is the best established continuation. This resembles many

other gambits, except that here White is not a pawn down!

7.Ne3 Nf6; 8.f3 (8.Be2 Be7; 9.0-0 0-0; 10.f3 Nc6; 11.fxe4 Nxe4; 12.Ncd5 gave White a small advantage in Tolonen – Sinervuo, Espoo 1996.) 8...exf3 (8...Be7; 9.Bc4 and White is better, Jackson – Hayward, Postal 1991.) 9.Qxf3 Nc6; 10.Nb5 Kd8; 11.Bd3 Qe8; 12.c3 a6; 13.Na3 Bg4; 14.Qg3 d5; 15.0-0 Bd6; 16.Qh4 Qh5; 17.Qxh5 Bxh5; 18.Nf5 Bg6; 19.Nxd6 Bxd3; 20.Nxb7+ Kc8; 21.Rd1 Kxb7; 22.Rxd3 and White is a pawn ahead, Pihlajasalo – Hamalainen, Helsinki Championship 1997.

7...exf3. “Virtually forced”, according to Kosten. 7...Nf6; 8.fxe4 Be7; 9.e5 and Black has not been able to find a way to equalize in the past three decades since Grivainis – Gabrans, Postal 1969.

8.Qxf3.



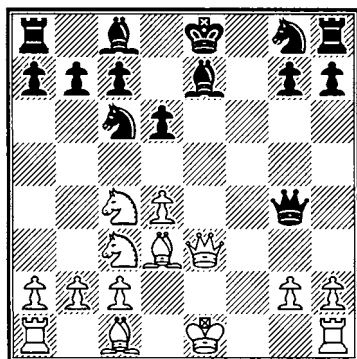
8...Nc6. Alternatives have not fared better than this move. **9.Bd3 Qg4.** Having failed to draw White into a brawl in the opening, Black is luring the enemy into an endgame, and an unpleasant one at that.

9...Qe6+; 10.Be3 Qg4 (10...Nxd4; 11.Qf4 Nc6; 12.0-0 Nf6; 13.Rae1 was better for White in Meyers – Crowl, Australia 1936.) 11.Qf2 Nf6; 12.0-0 Bd7; 13.Rae1 0-0-0; 14.d5 Ne5; 15.Nxe5 dxe5; 16.Bxa7 Bd6; 17.Bc5 Bxc5; 18.Qxc5 Qd4+; 19.Qxd4 exd4; 20.Ne2 Nxd5; 21.Nxd4 with a decisive extra pawn in the endgame, Morgado – Leiva, Postal 1969.

10.Qe3+! The endgame is actually a little better for Black, because the pawn at d4; is weak. So White does not exchange queens. 10.0-0 Qxf3; 11.Rxf3 Nxd4 Atars – Morgado, Postal 1980.

10...Be7.

LATVIAN GAMBIT



11.d5. 11.0-0 is the other popular line. 11...Nf6; 12.d5 Nb4; 13.Rf4 Qd7; 14.Bf5 Qxf5! (14...Qd8; 15.Bxc8 Nbx d5; 16.Nxd5 Nxd5; 17.Bxb7 and Black resigned, Melchor - Krantz, Postal 1994.) 15.Rxf5 Bxf5; 16.Qf4 Bg6; 17.Ne3 Na6; 18.Nf5 Bxf5; 19.Qxf5 0-0; 20.Be3 and White was much better in Trim - Vaughan, USA 1993.

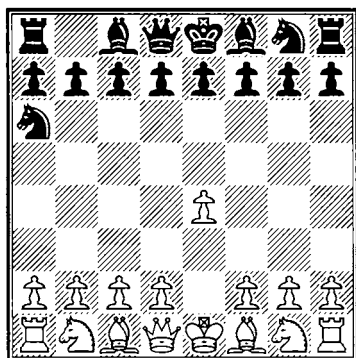
11...Nb4; 12.0-0 Nxd3. 12...Nf6 transposes to the previous note.

13.Qxd3 Bd7; 14.Na5! 0-0-0. This shortens the agony. Or would have, if this were a tournament game. But, as Kosten pointed out, we are following a correspondence game that managed to take three years for all of its 17 moves!

14...Bf6; 15.Nb5 Qb4; 16.Nxc7+ Kd8; 17.Ne6+ Bxe6; 18.dxe6 is no fun at all for Black, Sclart - Menta, Postal 1972.

15.Be3 Kb8; 16.Rf4 Qh5; 17.Rb4. Black resigned, Morgado - Priede, Postal 1970-73.

LEMMING DEFENSE



1.e4 Na6

In the **Lemming Defense**, the knight is drawn to the precipice at the edge of the world, for reasons not known to most of us. Perhaps the knight is used as a target for the bishop, daring White to capture and give up the minor exchange for a mere disruption of the pawn structure.

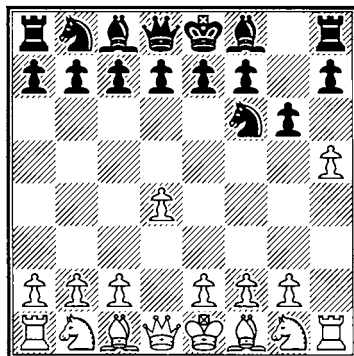
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.d4 c5. 2...c6 is the De Bruyker Defense. 2...b6 transposes to the Guatemala Defense.

3.c3 b6; 4.Nf3 Bb7; 5.Be2 Qc8; 6.e5 was given in *Unorthodox Openings*, with White clearly holding the advantage in the center.

LIZARD DEFENSE

LIZARD DEFENSE-PIRC DIEMER GAMBIT



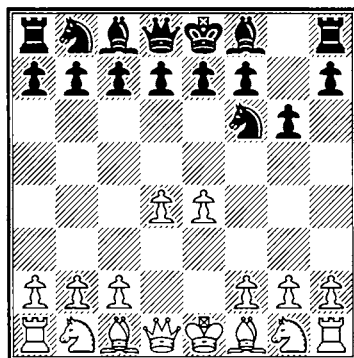
1.d4 g6
2.h4 Nf6
3.h5

What we have here in the **Diemer Gambit**, is a reversed Drill, but the extra tempo doesn't really help, and the gambit is a bit over the top.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Nxd5; 4.e4 d6; 5.Nc3 Nf6; 6.Bg5 c6; 7.a4 Nbd7; 8.f4 Qa5; 9.Qd2 Bg7; 10.0-0-0 b5; 11.Qe1 b4; 12.Nb1 Qxa4; 13.e5 dxe5; 14.fxe5 Nd5; 15.e6 fxe6; 16.b3 Qa1; 17.Kd2 Qxd4+. Black went on to win, Samovojnska - Dizdar, Croatia 1995.

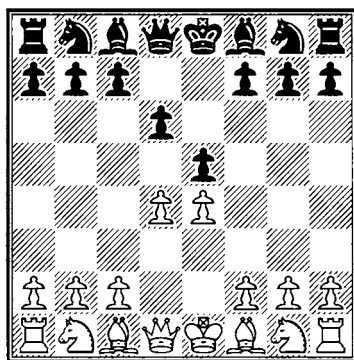
NORWEGIAN DEFENSE



1.e4 g6
2.d4 Nf6

The **Norwegian Defense** is awkward because the g7-square must be reserved for the knight which goes to h5. Therefore the bishop cannot occupy that square. The result is difficulty in developing the kingside.

MAROCZY DEFENSE

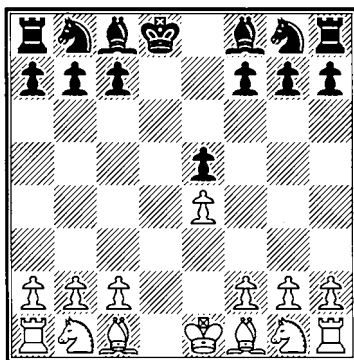


1.e4 d6
2.d4 e5

The **Maroczy Defense** can easily transpose to the Philidor or Old Indian, but the big question is whether White gets any serious advantage after the exchange of queens.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

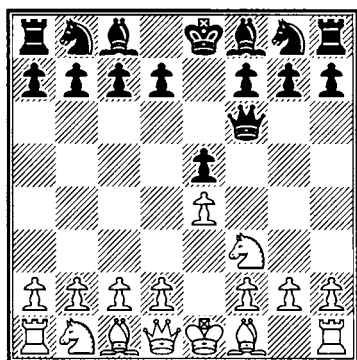
3.dxe5 dxe5; 4.Qxd8+ Kxd8.



White is a little better here than in the Indian games where a White pawn already stands at c4. Here that square can be used more effectively by a bishop.

5.Bc4 Be6; 6.Bxe6 fxe6; 7.Nd2 and according to Benjamin, the White knight will be able to operate effectively from c4.

MCCONNELL DEFENSE



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Qf6

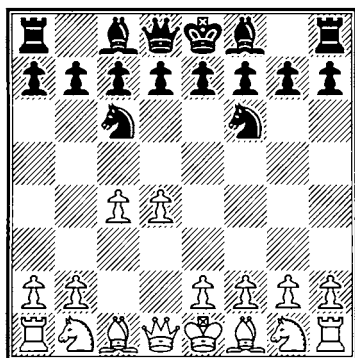
What is the queen doing on this square? Well, when Greco analyzed the defense back in 1620, which is why it is also known as the **Greco Defense**, he discovered that it was an invitation to some fantastic quick kills.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Bc4. 3.Nc3 c6; 4.d4 exd4; 5.e5 Qg6 of Morphy – McConnell, New Orleans 1849, is best met by 6.Qxd4 when White is way ahead in development. **3...Qg6.** 3...Nh6 at least somewhat justifies Black's plan. The knight at h6; is usually vulnerable to capture by the White bishop after the d-pawn as advanced, but here the knight is protected by the queen, so no disruption to the pawn structure takes place. 4.0-0 Bc5; 5.Nc3 c6; 6.d4! Bxd4; 7.Nxd4 exd4; 8.e5 Qg6; 9.Qxd4 gave White a similar advantage to that noted in the 3.Nc3 line, Paulsen – Busch, Düsseldorf 1863.

4.0-0 Qxe4; 5.Bxf7+ Ke7; 6.Re1 Qf4; 7.Rxe5+ Kd8; 8.Re8# .

MEXICAN DEFENSE



1.d4 Nf6
2.c4 Nc6

Sometimes called **The Two Knights Tango**, this opening has been around since Carlos Torre made waves with it at the great tournament in Moscow, 1925. Respectability came late, however, and it was not until the 1990s that the defense became commonplace. Black allows the knights to get kicked around by advancing pawns, but this leads to a weak pawn structure that can be the subject of counterattacks.

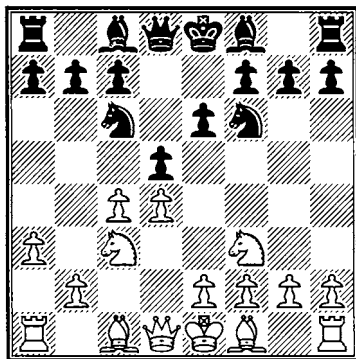
This ultra-hypermodern opening has gained a strong following, but if White plays with some restraint the normal opening advantage can be achieved. Theory has been advancing quickly and there is now an abundant amount of source material on the opening. Here are some recent developments. Sadly, the opening has lost its unorthodox flavor as White no longer recklessly challenges the knights early in the game.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.d5 was the initial reaction, but it has since been largely abandoned in professional circles.

3.Nf3. This is generally accepted as best, controlling the e5-square. 3...e6 Now White needs to look at two things. Black can aim for ...d5 and ...Bb4, transposing into the Ragozin Variation of the Queen's Gambit Declined. Black can also head for the Nimzo-Indian with ...Bb4, especially after 4.Nc3. Fianchettoing on the kingside transposes to a Catalan. Therefore 4.Nf3 remains to keep the game in Mexican territory. 4.a3 d5 (4...d6; 5.Nc3 e5; 6.d5 Nb8; 7.e4 gives White a strong queenside initiative, for example 7...a5; 8.Be2 Na6; 9.b4 Bd7; 10.Rb1 Be7; 11.0-0 0-0; 12.Qc2, Wallace – Hagesaether, Gausdal (Eikrem Memorial) 1996.) 5.Nc3 We now have an opening which is hardly unorthodox, and even the top players in the world battle on this field.

MEXICAN DEFENSE

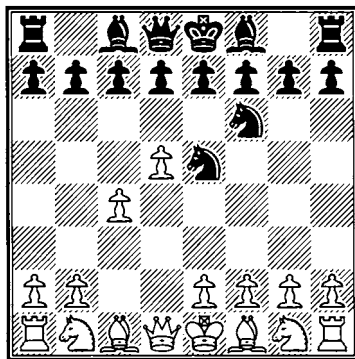


a) 5...a6; 6.cxd5 exd5; 7.Bg5 Be7; 8.e3 h6; 9.Bh4 0-0; 10.Bd3 Be6; 11.0-0 Nd7; 12.Bg3 Bd6; 13.Rc1 Bxg3; 14.hxg3 Ne7; 15.Na4 c6; 16.Qc2 a5; 17.b4 b5 and there was no way to exploit the weakness at c6 in Kasparov – Yermolinsky, Yerevan Olympiad 1996.

b) 5...dxc4; 6.e4 Na5; 7.Bxc4 Nxc4; 8.Qa4+ c6 (8...Nd7; 9.Qxc4 c5; 10.Be3 Nb6; 11.Qe2 cxd4; 12.Bxd4 is even better for White, Yakovich – Vlassov, Moscow 1996.) 9.Qxc4 a5; 10.Ne5 and White was just a little bit better due to Black's bad bishop at c8, Manninen – Benjamin, Rilton Cup 1996.

c) 5...g6; 6.Bg5 Bg7; 7.e3 h6 (7...0-0; 8.Rc1 h6; 9.Bxf6 Bxf6; 10.cxd5 exd5; 11.Bd3 Ne7; 12.0-0 c6 is solid for Black, Baburin – Lee, National Open 1997.) 8.Bxf6 Bxf6; 9.cxd5 exd5; 10.Be2 0-0; 11.0-0 Ne7; 12.b4 c6; 13.Na4 (13.Rc1 a6; 14.a4 b5; 15.Nd2 Qd6; 16.Qb3 Nf5; 17.Nd1 Be7 and Black was no worse in Gutov – Vlassov, Yalta 1995.) 13...Nf5; 14.b5 cxb5; 15.Bxb5 Qa5; 16.Qb3 Nd6; 17.Be2 b6; 18.Qb4 Qxb4; 19.axb4 and White had a more active game, Koziak – Vlassov, Yalta 1995.

3...Ne5.



White can now continue the bloodhunt with Qd4 or f4, or exploit the awkward position of the knight to play e4, taking complete control of the light

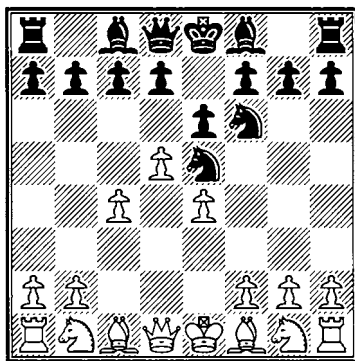
squares in the center. **4.e4**. 4.Qd4 Ng6; 5.Nf3 (5.e4 e5; 6.Qd3 Bc5; 7.Be3 Bxe3; 8.Qxe3 0-0; 9.Nc3 d6 left White with a bad bishop in Svela – Efimov, Gausdal 1991.

5.f4 e6; 6.e4 Bb4+; 7.Nc3 d6; 8.Nf3 0-0; 9.Bd2 e5; 10.fxe5 Bc5; 11.Qd3 Ng4; 12.Nd1 N6xe5 and White is in deep trouble, Erlandsen – Nilsson, Hillerod 1993.) 5...e6; 6.Nc3 b6; 7.a3 Bc5; 8.Qd1 a5; 9.g3 Ba6; 10.b3 exd5; 11.cxd5 0-0; 12.Bg2 Qe7; 13.0-0 Rfe8 and Black has tremendous pressure on the e-file and diagonals, Rotariu – Van Geet, Postal 1986.

4.f4 is the Horsefly Gambit. If you keep annoying a horse, it will kick back, and here one of the insects bites the dust. 4...Nxc4; 5.e4 Nb6; 6.Nc3 e6 and White has nothing for the pawn.

4...Ng6. This is one gallop too many! The more sensible plan is to go after the center by playing e6, but I am making this the focus of attention because it is the game that made history in the opening. The 6th round of the great Baden Baden tournament of 1925 had an effect on unorthodox opening theory which I think is deeper than any round in any tournament in history! Of the ten games, the following made their mark: the present game, a Schliemann Defense in Roselli – Marshall, the Albin Countergambit in Rabinovich – Tartakower, a revival of the Breyer Gambit in Spielmann – Gruenfeld, Nimzowitsch himself playing the Nimzowitsch Defense against te Kolste, and Reti's hypermodern 1.g3 against Yates.

4...e6! was noted in Velasco's notes to the game, reprinted in Jimmy Adam's production of the tournament book, one of the classics in the literature and a desert island book by anyone's standards.

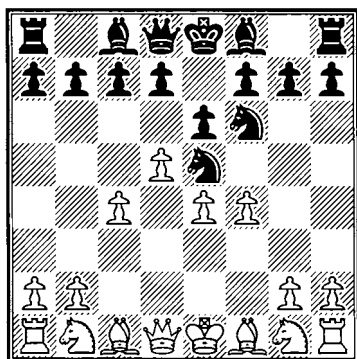


a) 5.Nc3 Bb4; 6.Qd4 d6 is fine for Black. One recent game went 7.Be2 0-0; 8.f3 c5; 9.Qd2 b5; 10.cxb5 exd5; 11.exd5 Re8; 12.Kf1 Bb7; 13.a3 Ba5; 14.f4 Neg4; 15.Bxg4 Nxg4; 16.Qd3 Qh4; 17.g3 Qh5; 18.f5 c4; 19.Qf3 Nxh2+; 20.Kg2 Qxf3+; 21.Nxf3 Nxf3 and White resigned in Petit – Meszaros, Cannes 1997.

b) 5.Qd4 Bb4+; 6.Bd2 Bxd2+; 7.Nxd2 d6; 8.f4 Ng6; 9.Qf2 exd5; 10.cxd5 0-0; 11.0-0-0 c6; 12.dxc6 bxc6; 13.Ne2 Rb8; 14.Nc3 d5; 15.exd5 was agreed drawn in Lengyel – Jongsma, Amsterdam 1968.

MEXICAN DEFENSE

c) 5.f4 is just the sort of move hypermodern players love to see.



c1) 5...Nxe4 was pointed out in the tournament book. Reading the classics has a real practical value in chess! 6.fxe5 Qh4+; 7.Ke2 (7.g3 Nxe3; 8.Nf3 Qe4+!; 9.Kf2 Nxh1+; 10.Kg1 Nf2; 11.Kxf2 Bc5+ and Black is better.) gives Black a choice between an immediate draw and a risky line.

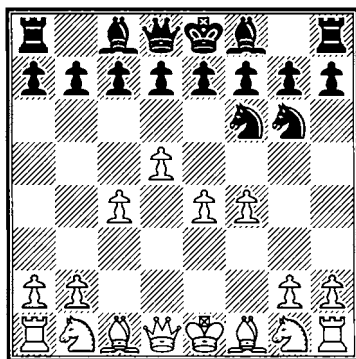
c1a1) 7...Qf2+; 8.Kd3 Nc5+; 9.Kc3 Ne4+; 10.Kd3 (10.Kb3 Qb6+; 11.Kc2 Nf2 wins material.) 10...Nc5+ etc.

c1a2) 7...Ng3+; 8.hxg3 Qxh1; 9.Nf3 d6 with an unusual formation in the Black forecourt, all jammed up for the moment, but with Black's bishops reader to get into the game. The Black queen is stuck in the corner, so the position is still unclear.

c2) 5...Ng6; 6.Bd3 (6.e5 Ne4; 7.Bd3 Qh4+; 8.g3 Bb4+; 9.Nc3 Nxc3; 10.bxc3 Bxc3+; 11.Kf1 Qe7; 12.Rb1 0-0 was drawn in Torres – Silman, California 1992.) 6...exd5; 7.cxd5 Bb4+; 8.Nc3 0-0; 9.Nge2 d6; 10.f5 Ne5; 11.Bg5 c6 and Black had good play, Pomar – Van Geet, Wijk aan Zee 1967.

d) 5.Nf3 Bb4+; 6.Bd2 Nxf3+ (6...Bxd2+; 7.Nbxd2 d6; 8.Nxe5 dxe5; 9.Qa4+ c6; 10.dxc6 0-0; 11.c5 bxc6; 12.Nb3 a5 is not very clear, Gligoric – Jongsma, Amsterdam 1970.) 7.Qxf3 Qe7; 8.Bxb4 Qxb4+; 9.Qc3 Qe7; 10.dxe6 dxe6 gives White little, if anything, Husari – Hamid Yerevan Olympiad 1996.

5.f4!

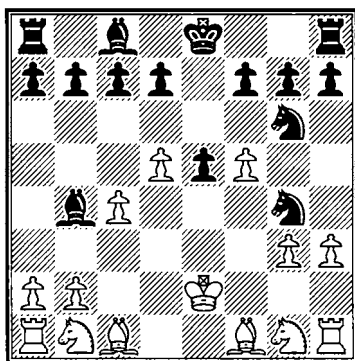


This move creates serious problems for Black, but they can be solved by one, and only one, move. **5...e5!**

5...Nxe4; 6.f5 Nh4; 7.Qd4 wins a knight. 5...e6; 6.Bd3 exd5; 7.e5 Ne4; 8.cxd5 Qh4+; 9.g3 Nxd3; 10.Nf3 Qh5; 11.Rg1 Nf5; 12.Rg5 was pointed out by Mieses. 5...d6; 6.Nc3 gives White a permanent advantage in space.

6.f5! White secures a lot of space with this move, too, but Black can actually accept the offer at e4. In fact, he has little choice. **6...Nxe4!**; **7.Qf3!** Ah, Saemisch. The man famous for his time trouble finds the right move, but consumes nearly an hour doing so. **7...Bb4+**; **8.Kd1!** Another fine move, more precious time running off the clock. **8...Qh4**; **9.g3**. 9.fxg6 Qe1+; 10.Kc2 fxg6; 11.Qe2 0-0; 12.Qxe1 Bxe1; 13.Be3 Rxf1 is noted in the tournament book.

9...Qg4; **10.Qxg4 Nf2+**; **11.Ke2 Nxd4**; **12.h3!**



Perhaps the winning move, in a sense that Saemisch has a much superior position. But the slow pace of his play (the commentators noted that he smoked an entire cigarette while contemplating this move) has placed him in maniacal time pressure.

12...Nf6; **13.fxg6 hxg6**. Who is more nervous, Torre, with a miserable position, or Saemisch, down to less than 6 minutes for 17 moves? **14.a3**. This move is often criticized, but I am not so sure that there is anything wrong with it. 14.Nd2 has been suggested as an improvement, contesting the e4-square. 14...Nh5; 15.Kf2 f5 keeps that square under control, though Black is still holding just two pawns for the piece. **14...Bc5**; **15.Be3 d6**; **16.Bxc5**. 16.b4 Bxe3; 17.Kxe3 a5; 18.b5 is also good for White, but the blocked nature of the position makes it harder to win. **16...dxc5**; **17.Nc3 Bf5**. Black is trying to sneak in at b3; via c2, but White is unconcerned. **18.Bg2 0-0-0**. 18...Bc2; 19.Nf3 Bb3; 20.Nd2 kicks out the invader.

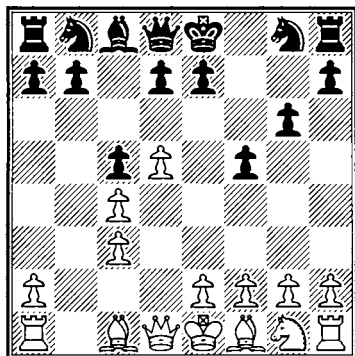
19.g4. 19.Nf3 was more to the point, but I don't think the advance of the g-pawn is a horrible blunder, given the time pressure.

19...Bc2; **20.Rc1?** This is where White lets it slip. 20.Nf3 Bb3; 21.Nd2 Bc2; 22.Rac1 and the bishop is lost! So why do so many commentators criticize 19.g4?

MEXICAN DEFENSE

20...Bb3; 21.Ne4 b5. White is better, but a draw was agreed. Saemisch – Torre, Baden – Baden 1925. Saemisch surely knew that he was better after 22.Nd2, but the clock was his real enemy.

MODERN DEFENSE BEEFEATER VARIATION



- 1.d4 g6
- 2.c4 Bg7
- 3.Nc3 c5
- 4.d5 Bxc3+
- 5.bxc3 f5

This is the **Beefeater Variation**, a defense favored by the creative American Grandmaster Roman Dzindzichashvili, who has produced a videotape containing analysis of the line. Black's counterplay comes from unusual angles, involving ...Qa5 and sometimes ...Nd6. It has something in common with the Vulture, except that here, Black has given up the bishop to fracture the queenside pawn structure and has held onto the knight instead. That works well, because knights can be of greater use in the blocked positions that arise.

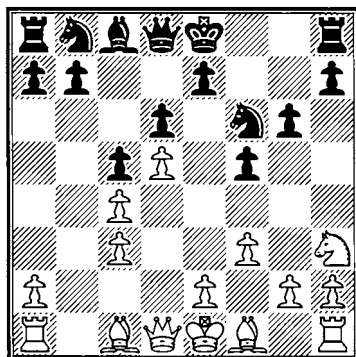
The opening remains suspect at higher levels, but is a useful weapon among non-Grandmasters.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

6.h4. 6.f3 Qa5; 7.Qc2 Nf6; 8.Bd2 d6; 9.e4 fxe4; 10.fxe4 Nbd7. Black has more prospects for a win, Varga – Gdanski, Budapest 1996. 6.e4 fxe4; 7.h4 looks good, since 7...Nf6; 8.h5 gxh5; 9.Bg5 Qa5; 10.Bxf6 exf6; 11.Qxh5+ was better for White in Farago – Davies, Balatonberenyi 1985

6.Nf3 Qa5; 7.Qc2 d6 is solid for Black. 8.g3 Nd7; 9.Bg2 Nb6; 10.Nd2 Qa4; 11.Qb3 Nf6 with equal chances, Benitah – Okhotnik, French Team Championship 1996. 6.Nh3 Nf6; 7.f3 d6 has had frequent outings, for example:

MODERN DEFENSE



a) 8.Nf4 Qa5; 9.Qb3 Nbd7; 10.h4 Ne5; 11.e3 Bd7; 12.a4 (12.Qxb7 Qxc3+; 13.Kf2 Qxa1!; 14.Qxa8+ Kf7; 15.Qxh8 Ne4+!; 16.Kg1 Nxf3+; 17.gxf3 Qxh8; 18.fxe4 Qc3. Black wins, according to Ftacnik.) 12...Rb8; 13.Bd2 Kd8; 14.Be2 Kc7 and Black has all the chances, Barbero – Vokac, Lazne Bohdanec 1995.

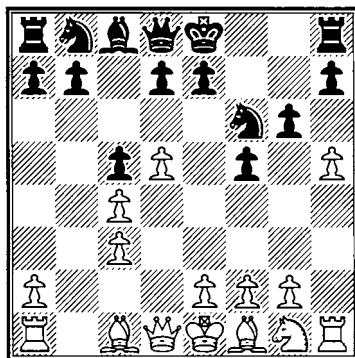
b) 8.Bh6 Qa5; 9.Qb3 Nbd7; 10.Ng5 Rg8; 11.h4 Ne5; 12.e4 fxe4; 13.Nxe4 Nxe4; 14.fxe4 Bg4 and Black is better, De Briey – Vitor World Student Championship 1996.

c) 8.Nf2 Nbd7; 9.e3 e5; 10.Be2 0-0; 11.0-0 Qe7 and Black has a comfortable position, Hausner – Conquest, Bundesliga 1996.

6.g4 is one of those spikes that falls short of the mark. 6...Qa5 (6...fxg4 7.h3 Qa5; 8.Qd3 Nf6; 9.hxg4 Nxg4; 10.f4 d6; 11.Bd2 Nd7; 12.Nf3 Ndf6 13.e4 Qc7; 14.Qe2 Nh5 and Black has blocked all of White's threats, Nooyen – Heeneman, Soest 1996.) 7.Qd3 d6; 8.g5 Nd7; 9.Nf3 Nb6; 10.Nd2 Bd7; 11.f3 h6; 12.gxh6 Nxh6. Black is better, Santos – Rocha, Lisbon 1996.

6...Nf6. 6...Qa5!? is an interesting alternative. 7.Bd2 Nf6; 8.h5 (8.Nh3 d6; 9.Nf4 Nbd7; 10.h5 Rg8; 11.hxg6 hxg6; 12.Nd3 Nb6; 13.Nb2 Bd7; 14.e3 0-0-0 and Black has solved all the problems in the opening, Kahn – Tyrntania, Budapest Spring 1995.) 8...gxh5; 9.e3 d6; 10.Be2 Nbd7; 11.Bxh5+ Kd8; 12.Nf3 Nb6; 13.Qb3 Bd7; 14.a4 Rg8; 15.Bf7 Rxd7; 16.Be6 Qa6 and Black has the initiative on both flanks, Frialde – Day, Canadian Championship 1996.

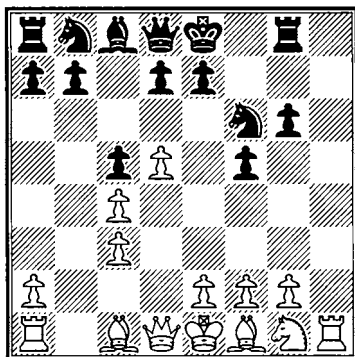
7.h5.



Black has three options here. The pawn at h5; can be captured by the pawn or the knight, or the pawn at g6 can be defended by the rook. Each involves compromise. The least damaging, in the long run, is the capture with the knight. Black can also play ...Qa5 first. **7...Rg8.**

7...gxf5; 8.Nh3 Qa5; 9.Qc2 d6; 10.Nf4 Nbd7; 11.Nxh5 (11.e3 Ne5; 12.Nxh5 Nxh5; 13.Rxh5 Bd7 is also about equal, Ahmed – Mohamed, Cairo 1996.) 11...Nxh5; 12.Rxh5 Nf6; 13.Rh4 Bd7 with an unclear and delicately balanced position in Demirel – Day, Yerevan Olympiad 1996. 7...Nxh5; 8.e4 d6; 9.exf5 Qa5; 10.fxc6 Qxc3+; 11.Bd2 Qe5+; 12.Ne2 Nf6; 13.Bc3 and White is better, Remlinger – Ashley, New York (Marshall GM) 1995.

8.hxg6 hxg6.

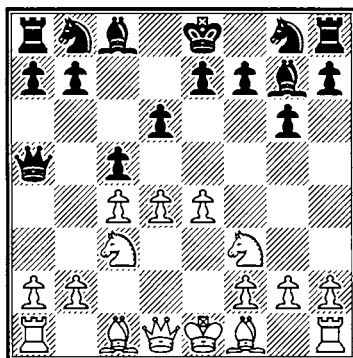


9.Qa4. 9.e3 Qa5; 10.Qb3 d6; 11.Bd3 Nbd7; 12.Nf3 Nb6; 13.Bd2 Bd7; 14.Ng5 0-0-0 Black has a strong position, Birens – Okhotnik, French Team Championship 1996. 9.Nf3 Qa5; 10.Qc2 d6; 11.Ng5 (11.Bg5 Nbd7; 12.Nd2 Nb6; 13.e4 Bd7; 14.Bd3 fxe4; 15.Nxe4 Nxe4; 16.Bxe4 0-0-0; 17.Bd3 Rde8; 18.0-0 Qa4 and the weak c-pawns are an eternal problem for White, Potapov – Golod, Pardubice 1994.) 11...Nbd7; 12.Bf4 Nb6; 13.e3 Bd7; 14.Bd3 0-0-0. White has good reason to feel uncomfortable, Altukhov – Tkaczuk, Donau 1996.

9...Qb6; 10.Nf3 Qa6. 10...Ne4; 11.Ng5 Qf6; 12.Nxe4 fxe4; 13.Qc2 gives White a target in the center, Sakayev – Reinderman, Capelle 1995.

11.Qb3 d6; 12.Ng5 Qa5; 13.Bf4 Bd7; 14.Rh3 b6; 15.e3 Na6; 16.Bd3 Nc7; 17.f3 0-0-0 is better for Black, Vincent – Bonnafoos, French Team Championship 1996.

PTERODACTYL



1.Nf3 c5
2.c4 g6
3.d4 Bg7
4.e4 Qa5+
5.Nc3 d6

The **Pterodactyl** is reached by many different move orders. The essential elements are a kingside fianchetto, ...c5, and ...Qa5 for Black when White establishes the pawn center with pawns at c4, d4, and e4. The early queen development is reasonable here because she is not overly exposed at a5. It is not easy to force it to evacuate.

Ray Keene named the variation. He wrote that “The reptilian element in the opening’s designation is a kind of homage to Black’s infamous fianchettoed bishop from the Dragon Variation, a hallmark of both lines. I have been using the Pterodactyl on and off in my own games occasionally since 1981.”

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

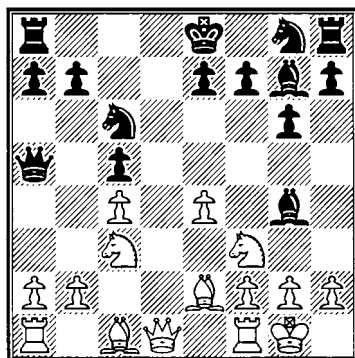
6.Be2. If White captures immediately with 6.dxc5, then after 6...dxc5 Black has an easy game and exchanging queens can get White into trouble: 7.Qa4+?! Qxa4; 8.Nxa4 b6; 9.Nc3 Bb7; 10.f3 Nc6; 11.Be3 0-0-0 and there are many weaknesses in White’s game, Lehmann – Schiller, Berkeley Class Struggle 1997.

6...Bg4. 6...Nc6; 7.d5 Nd4 is an interesting alternative, for example 8.0-0 (8.Bd2 Nxe2; 9.Qxe2 Bg4; 10.h3 Bxf3; 11.Qxf3 Nf6; 12.Qe2 Nd7; 13.Nb5 Qd8; 14.Bc3 0-0; 15.0-0 a6; 16.Bxg7 Kxg7; 17.Nc3 is roughly level, Robatsch – Holzl, Australia 1987.) 8...Nxe2+; 9.Qxe2 Bg4 (9...f6?!; 10.a3 Qd8; 11.Nel Nh6; 12.Nd3 Nf7; 13.f4 f5; 14.e5 dxe5; 15.fxe5 e6; 16.Nxc5 Qe7; 17.d6 Qh4.

18.Nb5 Nxe5; 19.Bf4 and Black resigned, Mestel – Chernyayev, Hastings 1993.) 10.h3 Bxf3; 11.Qxf3 Nf6; 12.e5 dxe5; 13.d6 exd6; 14.Bg5 Nd7; 15.Qxb7 Rb8; and Black took the initiative in Sambuyev – Batsanin, Russia 1996.

7.dxc5. 7.d5 Bxf3; 8.gxf3 Nf6; 9.Be3 0-0; 10.Qd2 Na6 provided Black with plenty of counterplay in Ostenstad – Chekhov, Gausdal 1991. 7.0-0 Bxf3; 8.Bxf3 cxd4; 9.b4 Qd8, here Black’s extra pawn is a serious advantage, Murey – Keene, Manchester 1981. **7...dxc5.** 7...Bxc3+; 8.bxc3 dxc5; 9.0-0 Nc6; 10.Qc2 Nf6; 11.Bh6 Qc7 was better for White in Spassov – Chandler, Indonesia 1982.

8.0-0 Nc6.

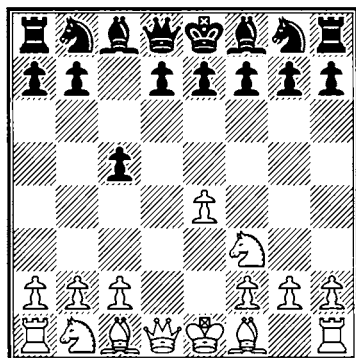


We can see that Black is ready to contest the d-file with ...Rd8, and will be able to catch up in development in just a couple of moves. White has had a hard time getting anything going here.

9.Be3. 9.Bf4 Nf6; 10.e5 Nh5; 11.Bd2 0-0; 12.h3 Bxf3; 13.Bxf3 Nxe5; 14.Bxh5 gxh5; 15.Nd5 Qd8; 16.Bc3 e6; 17.Qxh5 Ng6; 18.Bxg7 Kxg7; 19.Ne3 Qc7; 20.Ng4 f5 gave Black good counterplay in Sherzer – Soltis, New York 1992. 9.Nd5 Bxf3; 10.Bxf3 e6; 11.Bd2 Qd8; 12.Bc3 Nd4; 13.Nf4 Ne7; 14.Nd3 b6; 15.e5 Rc8; 16.Be4 0-0 and White had no useful targets in Reshevsky – Gurevich, Beersheva 1982. 9.Qb3 Qb4; 10.Qxb4 cxb4; 11.Nd5 Rc8; 12.a3 b3 kept the White queenside pinned down in Jurka – Brodsky, Pardubice 1993.

9...Bxc3; 10.bxc3 Nf6; 11.Qc2 h6; 12.h3. 12.Rab1 b6; 13.e5 Bf5; 14.Bd3 Bxd3; 15.Qxd3 Rd8; 16.Qc2 is more promising for White, Wekh – Nesterov, Warsaw 1993. **12...Be6; 13.Nd2 Nd7; 14.f4 f6; 15.e5 Bf5; 16.Bd3 fxe5; 17.Bxf5 gxf5; 18.Nb3.** White picks apart Black's position, Barsky – Nesterov, Warsaw 1993.

PTERODACTYL VARIATION II



1.e4 c5
2.Nf3

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

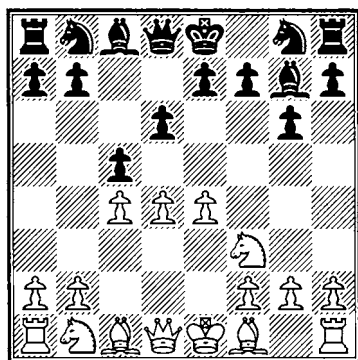
1.e4 c5; 2.Nf3. 2.c4 d6; 3.Ne2 g6; 4.d4 Bg7; 5.Nbc3 Qa5; 6.Be3 Nf6; 7.f3 0-0 8.Qd2 Nc6; 9.Rc1 a6; 10.d5 Ne5; 11.Ng3 b5! is a good illustration of

MODERN DEFENSE

Black's queenside plans. After 12.cxb5 axb5; 13.Bxb5 Ba6; 14.Be2 Bxe2; 15.Qxe2 c4; 16.0-0 Nd3. Black has an excellent Benoni position, Drtina – Timoshchenko, Slovak League 1995.

2...g6 3.c4. 3.c3 would make the Pterodactyl irrelevant, but would lead to a quiet Sicilian. **3...Bg7.** 3...Qa5; 4.Nc3 d6; 5.d4 Bg4; 6.dxc5 dxc5; 7.Qd5 Nc6; 8.Ne5!? Nxe5; 9.Qxe5 f6; 10.Qg3 Bd7; 11.Bd2 Bh6; 12.f4 (12.Bxh6?! Nxb6; 13.0-0 Rd8) 12...e6 and Black's position leaves something to be desired.

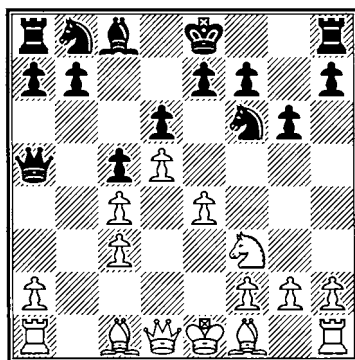
4.d4 d6;



The theme of pressure against d4 is very clear. Black prepares to undermine support of the pawn at d4 by playing ...Bg5.

5.Nc3. 5.Be2 Qa5+; 6.Bd2 Qb6; 7.Bc3 cxd4; 8.Nxd4 Nf6; 9.Nd2 0-0; 10.Nc2 Nbd7; 11.Ne3 Nc5 gave Black typical Sicilian counterplay against the Maroczy Bind in Lesiege – Ivanov, Bermuda 1995.

5...Qa5; 6.d5 Bxc3+; 7.bxc3 Nf6.



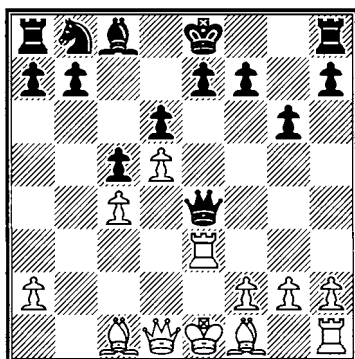
The theme here is similar to that of the Beefeater, except that the knight grazes at f6 rather than staying in the stable while the f-pawn advances to f5.

8.Nd2. 8.Qc2 Nxe4; 9.Bd3 Nf6; 10.0-0 0-0 and Black has extra material and a good game, for example 11.Nh4 (11.Re1 Re8; 12.Bg5 Nbd7; 13.Re3

Kg7; 14.Rae1 Ng8; 15.h4 Ndf6; 16.Bxf6+ Nxf6; 17.Rxe7 Rxe7; 18.Rxe7 Qd8; 19.Re1 and a draw was agreed in Uhlmann – Barbero, Austria 1992, though there is plenty of play left in the position. 11.Ng5 Nbd7; 12.Re1 Ne5 is good for Black.) 11...Nbd7; 12.f4 b5; 13.cxb5 c4; 14.Bxc4 Bb7; 15.Qd3 Rfc8; 16.Re1 Nb6; 17.Rxe7 Rxc4; 18.Rxb7 Qxb5; 19.Ba3 Qa6; 20.Rc7 Nfxd5; 21.Rxc4 Qxc4; 22.Qf3 Nxc3 and Black eventually won, Tal – Chekhov, Moscow 1991.

8...Qxc3; 9.Rb1 Nxe4; 10.Rb3. 10.Bb2? Qxd2+; 11.Qxd2 Nxd2; 12.Kxd2 (12.Bxh8 Nxb1; 13.Bb2 Bf5 and Black is a piece and two pawns ahead.) 12...f6; 13.Bd3 Nd7; 14.f4 Nb6. Black was clearly better in Rogers – Keene, Adelaide 1983. **10...Qd4.** 10...Qa5; 11.Ra3 was a quick draw used in Eingorn – Chekhov, Palma de Mallorca 1989.

11.Nxe4 Qxe4+; 12.Re3.



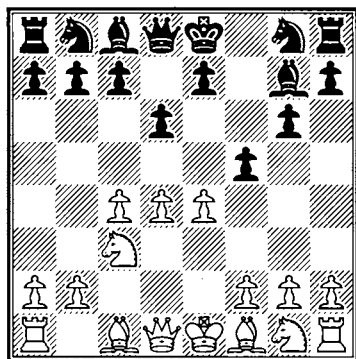
12...Qg4. 12...Qh4; 13.Bb2 0-0 was agreed drawn in Schmidt – Danner, Prague 1989. 12...Qd4; 13.Qb3 0-0; 14.Bb2 Qf4; 15.Rxe7 Nd7 “with obscure complications”—Keene. **13.Qb3 e5.** 13...f6; 14.h4 Kf7; 15.h5 g5; 16.h6 b5; 17.Be2 bxc4; 18.Rxe7+ Kxe7; 19.Qe3+ Kf7; 20.Bxg4 Bxg4; 21.Qg3 Re8+; 22.Be3.

a) 22...f5 keeps the position complicated. 23.Qxd6 f4; 24.0-0! Be2 (24...fxe3 25.fxe3+ Kg8; 26.Qf6 mates.) 25.Bxc5 Bxf1; 26.Kxf1 and Black cannot activate the queenside pieces.

b) 22...Bf5; 23.Qxd6 and White is on top, Uhlmann – Holzl, Graz 1991.

14.dxe6 fxe6; 15.Be2 Qh4; 16.Bb2 0-0; 17.Qc3 Qxf2+; 18.Kd1 e5; 19.Rxe5 Nc6! and White does not have enough compensation for the pawns, since the knight can come to d4 and blunt the power of the battery on the a1-h8 diagonal, Schebeniuk – Bloch, Postal 1988.

RANDSPRINGER VARIATION



1.d4 g6
 2.c4 Bg7
 3.Nc3 d6
 4.e4 f5

Most of the Modern Defense consists of openings that were once considered unprincipled but are now considered standard. The fundamental flaw of the **Randspringer Variation** is that it weakens important light squares. Unlike the Dutch Defense, where White has difficulty getting the pawn to e4, here White can immediately capture on f5 to gain an advantage.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

The Averbakh approach, setting up the broad center, can be challenged in many ways. 1.e4 g6; 2.d4 Bg7; 3.c4 d5!?; 4.cxd5 (or exd5) c6; 5.dxc6 Bxd4 is the Dunworth Defence, played not only in Dunworth's native England, but around the world. Salleh (Qatar) – Tan, Asian Team Championships 1995 saw: 4.cxd5 c6; 5.dxc6 Bxd4; 6.Be2? Nxc6 and Black was already better.

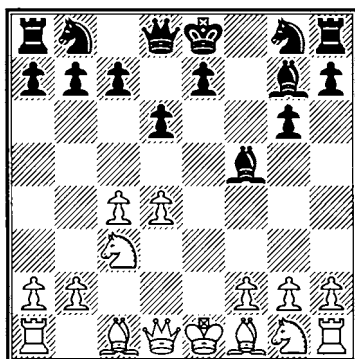
5.exf5! The alternatives are not as difficult to meet. 5.f4 Nc6; 6.Nf3 Nh6; 7.h3 fxe4; 8.Nxe4 Nf5; 9.d5 Ncd4; 10.Nxd4 Nxd4; 11.Be3 e5; 12.Bxd4 exd4; 13.Bd3 0–0; 14.0–0 c5 and Black had a good game in Savage – Schiller, Online 1990. 5.f3 e5; 6.d5 Ne7; 7.Be3 0–0; 8.Nge2 Rf7. Black was at least equal in Josephs – Schiller, New York 1972.

5.h4!? Nf6; 6.Bd3 fxe4; 7.Nxe4 Nc6 (7...0–0; 8.Nxf6+ exf6; 9.h5 Re8+; 10.Ne2 g5 looks awkward but I think that the weakness of the light squares is offset by the lack of a role for the bishop at c1. Black can swing the knight to f8; to assist with the defense. In the meantime, White must develop. Here is one possible continuation. 11.Qc2 h6; 12.Bg6 Re7; 13.Be3 d5; 14.c5 c6 and ...Bg4 and ...b6 are only two of Black's weapons.) 8.d5 Nd4; 9.Ne2 c5; 10.Nxd4 Nxe4; 11.Ne6 Qa5+; 12.Bd2 Nxd2; 13.Nxg7+ Kf7; 14.Qxd2 Qxd2+; 15.Kxd2 Kxg7; 16.Rae1 was better for White in Kostov – Kotonek, Teteven 1991.

5.Be3 Nf6 (5...Nc6; 6.d5 Bxc3+; 7.bxc3 Ne5; 8.Qa4+ Qd7; 9.Qxd7+ Bxd7; 10.f4 Nf7; 11.e5 e6; 12.exd6 cxd6; 13.dxe6 Bxe6; 14.Bd4 is much better for White. 5...e5; 6.exf5 transposes below to 5.exf5 Bxf5; 6.Be3.) 6.Bd3 fxe4; 7.Nxe4

Nc6; 8.Nf3 Nxe4; 9.Bxe4 0-0; 10.Ng5 Qe8; 11.Nxh7! White won quickly in Tempone – Diaz, Argentinean Championship 1992. 5.Nf3 Nh6; 6.Be2 Na6!; 7.h4 c5; 8.d5 Bxc3+; 9.bxc3 is a superior Beefeater for Black. 9...fxe4; 10.Bxh6 exf3; 11.Bxf3 and White's advantage is minimal, according to *Unorthodox Openings*.

5...Bxf5. 5...gxf5 is risky, but may be playable. 6.Qh5+ Kf8; 7.Bd3 (7.Nf3 Nf6; 8.Qh4 Nc6; 9.Be2 e6; 10.0-0 Ne7; 11.Bh6 Ng6; 12.Bxg7+ Kxg7; 13.Qg5 and White is only a little bit better, Contoski – Gerzadowicz, Postal 1987.) 7...Nc6; 8.Nge2 e6 (8...Nf6; 9.Qf3 "when the Black king should experience some discomfort"—*Unorthodox Openings*.) 9.Bg5 Nf6; 10.Qf3 Qe8; 11.0-0-0 Qf7; 12.Rhe1 Bd7; 13.h3 Rb8; 14.a3 Ne7; 15.Nf4 Ng6; 16.g4 and White had a strong attack, Le Gore – Gerzadowicz, Postal 1986.



6.Nf3. 6.Bd3 Bxd4; 7.Bxf5 Bxc3+; 8.bxc3 gxf5; 9.Qh5+ gives White a strong initiative, but there have been those bold enough to dare face it. 9...Kd7 10.Qxf5+ e6 and it isn't clear that White has anything here.

a) 11.Qd3 Qf6; 12.Nf3 Nc6; 13.c5 Qg6; 14.Qd1 (14.Qxg6 hxg6; 15.cxd6 cxd6 leads to a balanced endgame, Dieks – Renet, Dieren 1980.) 14...Qe4+; 15.Be3 Nge7; 16.cxd6 cxd6; 17.Qb3 Na5; 18.Qb5+ Nec6; 19.0-0-0 a6; 20.Qc5 d5; 21.Ng5 Qc4 was agreed drawn in Portisch – Bilek, Sousse 1967.

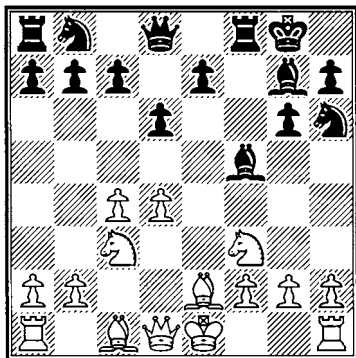
b) 11.Qb5+ Nc6; 12.Nf3 (12.Ne2 Rb8! and White will soon be driven back by ...a6.) 12...Qf6; 13.0-0 Nge7; 14.Bg5 Qxc3 (14...Qf5; 15.Rab1 b6; 16.Qa4 Rag8; 17.Rb5 e5; 18.Nxe5+ dxe5; 19.f4 Rxg5; 20.fxg5 Qxg5 and Black is better, Cvetkovic – Fradkin, Eger 1988.) 15.Rac1 Qb4; 16.a3 Qxa3; 17.Rfd1 a6; 18.Qb1 Qc5; 19.Bf6 Rhf8; 20.Bxe7 Nxe7; 21.Qxh7 Rf4 and Black was better in I.Polgar – Nagy, Hungary 1968.

6.Be3 e5; 7.Nf3 Nd7 (7...Nc6; 8.d5 Nce7; 9.Qb3 is a little better for White, as the threat at b7 is somewhat awkward to meet.) 8.Qb3 exd4; 9.Nxd4 Nc5 is fine for Black. 6.g4! Bd7 (6...Bc8; 7.Be3 Nc6; 8.h4 e5; 9.d5 Nd4, Basanta – Neufahrt, Vancouver 1990 may be best for Black.) 7.Bg2 (7.Be3 e5; 8.Be2 Nc6; 9.d5 Nd4 and the knight is very strong at d4, Rada – Henrich, Postal 1986.) 7...Nc6; 8.Be3 e5; 9.d5 Nd4 gives Black an active position, Watson – Beedle, England 1988.

MODERN DEFENSE

6...Nh6. This is an unorthodox post, but the knight will stand well at f7.
7.Be2. 7.h3 0-0; 8.Be3 Na6; 9.Qd2 Nf7; 10.Be2 c5 brought Black equality in Langeweg – Bilek, Lugano 1968.

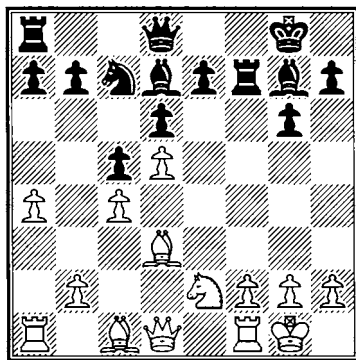
7...0-0



8.0-0 Na6; 9.d5. 9.Bg5 Nf7 (9...Qd7; 10.Qd2 Nf7; 11.Be3 Rae8; 12.Rad1 gave White a strong defense, but no initiative, in Rogoff – Van Wijgerden, Amsterdam 1980.) 10.Be3, Dobosz – Nielsen Esbjerg 1988, requires vigorous action by Black. 10...c5!; 11.d5 Nb4 with an active game. 9.a3 c5; 10.d5 Nc7; 11.h3 Nf7 with a comfortable position for Black, Cremer – Kotitschke, 1987. **9...c5; 10.Ng5 Nc7; 11.Bd3.** 11.Be3 Nf7; 12.Qd2 Nxc5; 13.Bxc5 is Turner – Copley, Postal 1990. I think that 13...Qd7 is safest here.

11...Bd7. 11...Qd7!; 12.Nb5 Nxb5; 13.cxb5 Ng4; 14.h3 Ne5; 15.Bxf5 Rxf5 (15...Qxf5 and Black has a playable position.) 16.g4 Rxc5; 17.Bxc5 Rf8; 18.f4. White had a strong position, Scheeren – Van Wijgerden, Leeuwarden 1980.

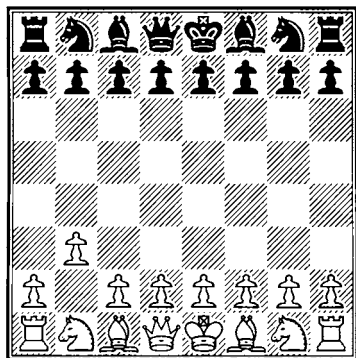
12.Ne2 Nf7; 13.Nxf7 Rxf7; 14.a4.



14...Qf8. 14...e6 and the position is unclear. **15.Ra3 e6; 16.dxe6 Bxe6; 17.Nc3 Bd4; 18.Be3 Bxe3; 19.fxe3 d5; 20.cxd5 Nxd5; 21.Nxd5 Bxd5** was about equal in Polugaevsky – Bilek, Lipeck 1968.

NIMZO-LARSEN ATTACK

ASSORTED VARIATIONS



1.b3

The immediate 1.b3 is far less reliable than its cousin 1.Nf3 followed by 2.b3. The reason is simple, against 1.b3 Black plays 1...e5! after which White is playing an Owen Defense, and not even an extra tempo can make that fully respectable.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

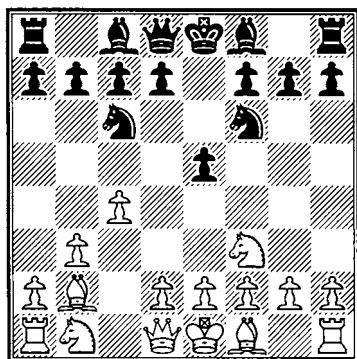
1...e5!; 2.Bb2 Nc6. 2...d6; 3.e3 Nf6 (3...Nh6; 4.d4 Nd7; 5.c4 g6; 6.Qc2 Bg7; 7.Nf3 0-0; 8.dxe5 Nxe5. Black emerged from the opening with an even position in Chellstorp – Suttles, Chicago 1973.) 4.c4 Be7; 5.Nc3 0-0; 6.Nf3 Re8; 7.d4 e4; 8.Nd2 d5; 9.cxd5 Bb4; 10.Bb5 Bd7; 11.Bc4 Bxc3; 12.Bxc3 b5; 13.Be2 Nxd5 and the initiative was shifting to Black in Dimitrijevic – Dzindzichashvili, New York Open 1987.

3.c4. 3.e3 d5 has a long lineage, but Black has a good game with proper play. 4.Bb5 (4.Nf3 e4; 5.Nd4 Nxd4; 6.Bxd4 Nf6; 7.c4 dxc4; 8.Bxc4 Be7; 9.0-0 0-0 posed no problems for Black in Basman – Nunn, London 1975.

4.g3 f5; 5.Nh3 Nf6; 6.Bb5 was Morphy – Maurian, New Orleans 1866, and here Black should have played 6...f4!, attacking the knight at h3.) 4...Bd6 (4...Qg5; 5.Nf3 Qxg2; 6.Rg1 Qh3 is a rare kingside example of the poisoned pawn approach for White. 7.Rg3 Qh6; 8.Nxe5 Nge7; 9.Qf3 f6; 10.Nd3 a6; 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 gives Black a strange pawn structure, but White's pieces are awkwardly placed, Munoz – Lidon, Spain 1996.) 5.f4 has some lines with early queen moves. 5...f6 (5...Qh4+; 6.g3 Qe7; 7.Nf3 f6; 8.Qe2 Bg4; 9.h3 Bh5; 10.g4 Bf7; 11.Bxc6+ bxc6; 12.Qa6 and White was better in Keene – Martin Gonzalez, Alicante 1977.) 6.Qh5+ g6; 7.Qh4 Bd7; 8.Nc3 Nb4 gave Black counterplay in Bini – Di, Toscolano 1996.

3...Nf6; 4.Nf3. This is a risky approach.

NIMZO-LARSEN ATTACK

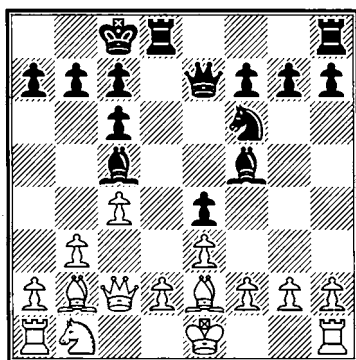


4...e4. This is the most aggressive line. **5.Nd4.** 5.Ng5 Bc5; 6.Nc3 Bxf2+; 7.Kxf2 Ng4+; 8.Kg1 Qxg5; 9.Nxe4 Qf4 was much better for Black in Sulava – Kovacevic, Bled 1995.

5...Bc5; 6.Nxc6. This was a new move at the time. 6.e3 had previously been seen. 6...Bxd4; 7.exd4 d5; 8.d3 (8.cxd5 Qxd5 is just awful for White.) 8...0-0; 9.dxe4 Bg4; 10.f3 Nxe4; 11.fxg4 Qh4+; 12.g3 Nxc3!; 13.hxg3 Qxh1; 14.Nd2 Rae8+ and Black won without difficulty in Benko – Rossetto, Buenos Aires 1955. 6.Nc2 d5; 7.cxd5 Qxd5 is acceptable for Black since 8.Bxf6 gxf6; 9.Nc3 Qf5; 10.Ne3 Bxe3; 11.dxe3 Be6; 12.g3 h5; 13.h4 Qe5 is not much fun for White! **6...dxc6!** Black's pressure on the open files is very strong. **7.e3.** 7.d4 exd3; 8.Qxd3 Qxd3; 9.exd3 Bf5; 10.d4 Bxb1; 11.Rxb1 Bb4+; 12.Kd1 0-0-0 gives Black a clear advantage. **7...Bf5; 8.Qc2 Qe7; 9.Be2.**

9.d4 exd3; 10.Bxd3 Bxd3; 11.Qxd3 Rd8; 12.Qc2 0-0; 13.0-0 Ne4 and Black has considerable pressure.

9...0-0-0.

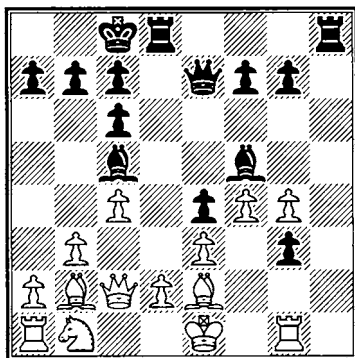


White should capture at f6, but is naturally reluctant to part with his prized bishop. Nevertheless, the plan chosen in the game leads to destruction.

10.f4? 10.Bxf6 Qxf6; 11.Nc3 Qe5; 12.0-0 Bd6; 13.g3 h5 with a strong attack for Black.

10...Ng4; 11.g3 h5; 12.h3 h4!! 13.hxg4. 13.Bxg4 Bxg4; 14.hxg4 hxg3; 15.Rg1 (15.Rxh8 Rxh8 is an exchange of a defender (at h1) for a spectator (at d8), which obviously works to Black's advantage.) 15...Rh1!!; 16.Rxh1 g2; 17.Rg1 Qh4+; 18.Ke2 Qxg4+; 19.Ke1 Qg3+; 20.Ke2 Qf3+; 21.Ke1 Be7!! You have to play like a champion to get to positions that contain treasures like this!

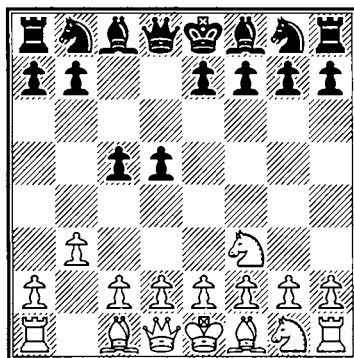
13...hxg3; 14.Rg1.



14...Rh1!! The brilliant theme works anyway! 15.Rxh1 g2; 16.Rf1. 16.Rg1 Qh4+; 17.Kd1 Qh1!; 18.Qc3 Qxg1+; 19.Kc2 Qf2; 20.gxf5 Qxe2; 21.Na3 Bb4!! was demonstrated by Spassky after the game. His point is seen in the continuation 22.Qxb4 Qd3+; 23.Kc1 g1R#.

16...Qh4+; 17.Kd1 gxf1Q+ and White resigned, as there was no way even to get past move 20, Larsen – Spassky, USSR vs. Rest of World 1970. The end might have come thus: 18.Bxf1 Bxg4+; 19.Be2 (19.Kc1 Qe1+; 20.Qd1 Qxd1#) 19...Qh1#.

NORFOLK GAMBITS

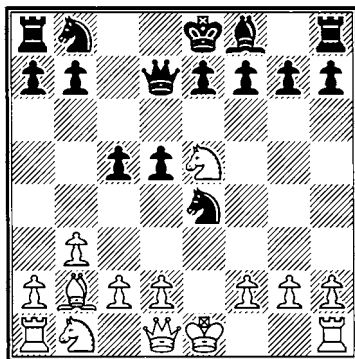


1.Nf3 d5
2.b3 c5

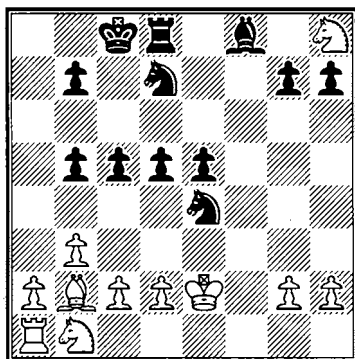
The **Norfolk Gambit** comes in two flavors, each involving the offer of the e-pawn. One of these varieties is seen above. The other one involves the additional moves ...Nf6 for Black, and Bb2 for White.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

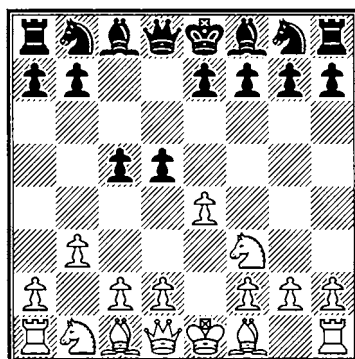
1.Nf3 d5; 2.b3 c5. 2...Nf6; 3.Bb2 c5; 4.e4 is an even more radical form of the gambit, allowing Black to capture with the knight and keep the pawn structure intact. 4...Nxe4; 5.Bb5+ Bd7; 6.Bxd7+ Qxd7; 7.Ne5.



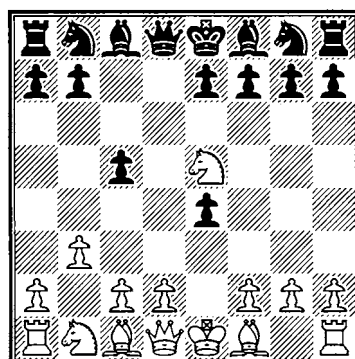
The strong knight at e5 is the cornerstone of the Norfolk plan. Yet how can White expect an advantage with no lead in development and no evident weaknesses in the Black position. 7...Qf5; 8.Qe2 (8.0-0 Nd7; 9.Nxd7 Qxd7 is more comfortable for Black, who threatens to build a big center.) 8...Nd7; 9.Qb5 Qxf2+; 10.Kd1 0-0-0! Bloodgood considers only 10...Rd8; 11.Rf1 a6!; 12.Rxf2. I don't see anything better. (12.Qd3 Nxe5; 13.Bxe5 Qxg2.) 12...Nxf2+; 13.Ke2 axb5; 14.Nxf7 e5!; 15.Nxh8 Ne4.



Black has an extra pawn, better development, and an awesome center!
3.e4.



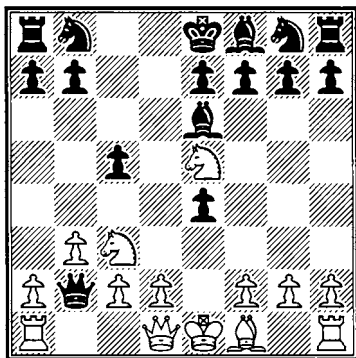
The Norfolk Gambits are the subject of a new book by Claude Bloodgood.
 The idea is basically a reversed Fajarowicz Defense.
3...dxe4; 4.Ne5.



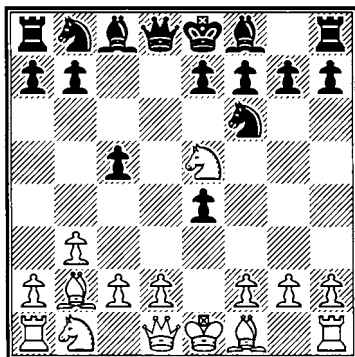
NIMZO-LARSEN ATTACK

In *Nimzovich Attack: The Norfolk Gambits*, Bloodgood writes: "In exchange for the pawn, White has set up the knight at e5 in a strong attacking position, hoping to entice Black to play a bad move. Black must deal with the threat presented by the knight at e5 while trying to develop his pieces." Of course these themes are familiar from the Fajarowicz, and it is somewhat surprising that he considers only 4...Qd4, 4...Nf6 and 4...Nd7. To my mind, 4...a6 also comes into consideration, since there are no immediate threats.

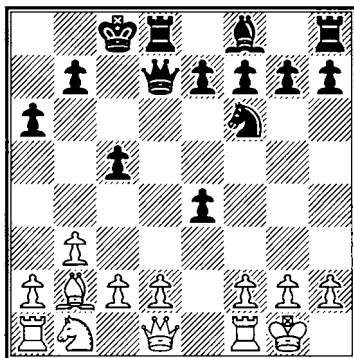
4...Nf6. Probably best, since the obvious plan of bringing the queen to d4 does not work. 4...Qd4; 5.Bb2 is a wild sacrifice, analyzed by Daniel Quigley. 5...Qxb2; 6.Nc3 Be6 is the critical line.



7.a3. Quigley considers this best. Otherwise, Black can reply by bringing the knight to d7, challenging the strong knight. The battle rages over the c4-square, with White trying to trap the queen. 7...Nc6 (7...f6; 8.Nc4 is indeed better for White, who will use a rook at a2 to trap the queen.) 8.Nxc6! (8.Nc4 Bxc4; 9.Bxc4 Rd8! is an amazing resource for Black. Now 10.Ra2 allows 10...Qxc3!; 11.dxc3 Rxd1+; 12.Kxd1 Nf6, although the pawn structure is strange, one can clearly count Black's two knights and extra pawn as superior to the White rook, which looks mighty silly at a2!) 8...e3 (8...Bg4; 9.Be2 Bxe2; 10.Kxe2) 9.Ra2 Qxa2; 10.Nxa2 exf2+; 11.Kxf2 bxc6. White has the advantage, though it is not a great one. **5.Bb2.**

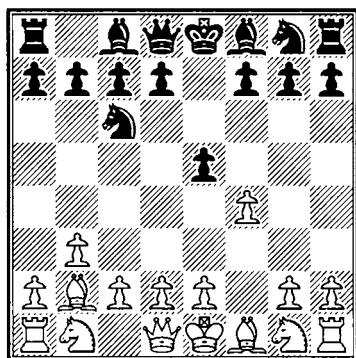


Here Bloodgood provides analysis of 5...g6, 5...Bf5, 5...e6 and 5...Nc6, but for some reason does not consider the obvious challenge to the knight at e5. 5...Nbd7!; 6.Bb5. 6.Nxd7 Bxd7 is surely at least equal and probably better for Black. 6...a6; 7.Bxd7+ Bxd7; 8.Nxd7 Qxd7; 9.0-0 0-0-0.



Opposite wing castling usually leads to an exciting game, but with intense pressure on the d-file and an extra pawn at e4 which constricts the White game.

PASCHMANN GAMBIT



1.b3 e5
2.Bb2 Nc6
3.f4

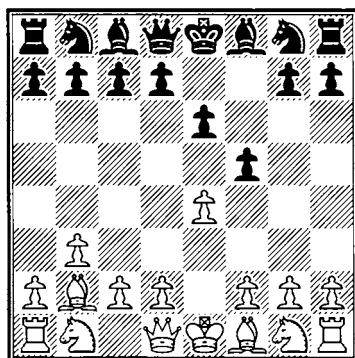
The **Paschmann Gambit** is a reckless attempt to disrupt Black's center. It not only gives away a pawn, but it also weakens the f2-square.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...exf4; 4.Nf3 d5. White will not be able to recover the pawn without seriously compromising the position.

NIMZO-LARSEN ATTACK

RINGELBACH GAMBIT



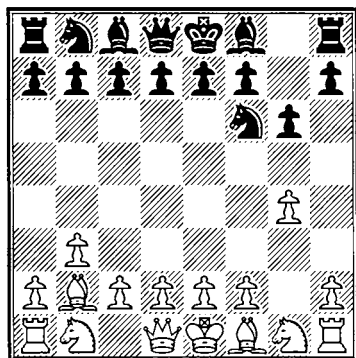
1.b3 e6
2.Bb2 f5
3.e4

The **Ringelbach Gambit** is an aggressive attempt to storm the center against Black's Dutch formation. It is quite interesting, since Black cannot safely capture at e4.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...fxe4; 4.Qh5+ Ke7. 4...g6; 5.Qe5 wins for White. 5.Nc3 Nf6; 6.Qh4 d5; 7.f3 exf3; 8.Nxf3 and White has a lot of development for the pawn, while Black's king will be stuck in the center for a long time.

SPIKE VARIATION



1.b3 Nf6
2.Bb2 g6
3.g4

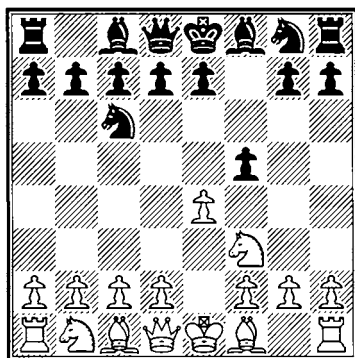
This is a somewhat more logical advance of the g-pawn than is usually seen in the opening. White is trying to immediately exploit the pin on the knight at f6.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Bg7; 4.g5 Nh5; 5.Bxg7 Nxc7 brings about a sort of Norwegian Defense formation (1.e4 g6; 2.d4 Nf6; 3.e5 Nh5; 4.g4 Ng7, but White has not made as many weaknesses. **6.Qc1 0-0!** 6...d6; 7.Qb2 0-0 is a reasonable alternative, but 7...f6 looked very artificial in Schlenker – Batradoy, Tübingen 1981.

7.e3 e5; 8.h4 d5; 9.Be2 Nc6 looks fine for Black, since **10.h5 Qxc5; 11.hxc6 fxc6; 12.Nf3 Qf6** leaves White with no clear plan of attack.

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE LEAN VARIATION



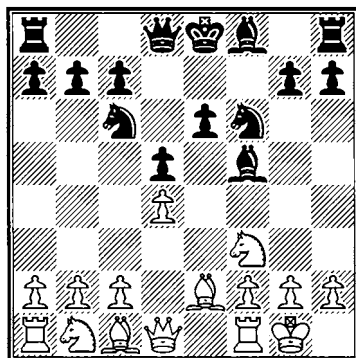
1.e4 Nc6
2.Nf3 f5

The **Lean Variation**, also known as the **Colorado Counter**, has achieved a certain following among the thrill-seekers with its unorthodox bent. It is a fierce opening, sacrificing a pawn, and hoping that the airy e8-h5 diagonal will not prove fatal. Those looking for more straightforward variations of the Nimzowitsch Defense, which is by no means inherently unorthodox, should refer to *Standard Chess Openings*.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

There is no doubt that White should capture the pawn. **3.exf5 d5**. The battle for the e4-square continues. Black is ready to reclaim the pawn, and perhaps White can even afford to be greedy. **4.Bb5**. 4.Nh4!? and Black must not fall for the tempting 4...e5? (4...Nf6; 5.Bb5 e5 is the right way to play.) 5.Qh5+ g6; 6.fxg6 Nf6; 7.g7+ Nxh5; 8.gxh8Q Qxh4; 9.Qxh7 (9.d4 Bf5; 10.Bd3 e4; 11.Be2 0-0-0 and White, with the queen helplessly trapped in the corner, resigned in Hallier – Winkelmann, Postal 1989.) 9...Nd4; 10.Qg6+ Ke7; 11.d3 Nf4; 12.Qg3 (12.Bxf4! Qxf4; 13.Na3 and White should win easily.) 12...Qf6; 13.Kd1 Nf5; 14.Qf3 Nh4; 15.Qg3 Nf5; 16.Qf3 Nh4; 17.Qg3 with a draw, McAleer – Toll, NATO Championship 1996.

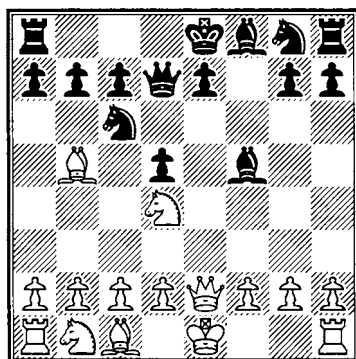
4.d4 Bxf5; 5.Be2 Nf6; 6.0-0 e6.



This sort of structure favors White, because the e-pawn is backward and the bishop at f5; is exposed. 7.c3 Bd6; 8.Nbd2 Qe7; 9.Qb3 Rb8; 10.Qd1 0-0; 11.Nh4 Bxh2+; 12.Kxh2 Ng4+; 13.Bxg4 Qxh4+; 14.Bh3 Bxh3; 15.g3 Qg4; 16.Qxg4 Bxg4; 17.f3 Bh5; 18.g4 Bg6 and Black's weak pawn at e6; is an extra one, Sorsa - Juslin, Naantali 1996.

4...Bxf5; 5.Ne5. 5.0-0 Qd6 (5...Nf6; 6.d4 Nd7; 7.c4 a6; 8.Ba4 Nb6; 9.cxd5! Nxd5; 10.Nc3 b5; 11.Bb3 Nxc3; 12.bxc3 and White has a strong position, Nicholson - Chua, Commonwealth Championship 1986.) 6.d4 0-0-0; 7.Bxc6 Qxc6; 8.Ne5 Qe8; 9.Bf4 Nf6; 10.Nd2 Rg8; 11.Nb3 g5 with counterplay, Silman - Root, Lone Pine 1979.

5.d4 e6; 6.0-0 (6.Ne5 Nge7; 7.Bg5 Qd6; 8.Nc3 a6 and Black defends, Ivanov - Young, Vermont 1992.) 6...Bd6; 7.Re1 Qf6; 8.Ne5 Bxe5; 9.Rxe5 and Black still has a nasty hole at e5, Sack - Poethig, Germany 1981. 5.Nd4?! Qd7; 6.Qe2.

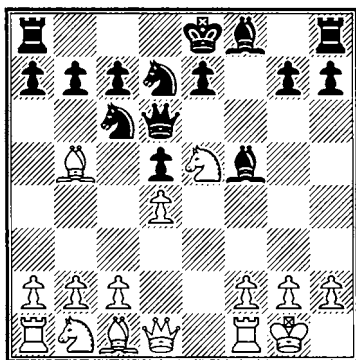


Here one of the leading proponents of the defense shows how to play brilliantly as Black: 6...Nxd4; 7.Bxd7+ Kxd7; 8.Qe5 Nxc2+; 9.Kd1 e6; 10.b3 Nf6; 11.Bb2 Nxa1; 12.Bxa1 Bxb1; 13.Qe2 Bg6; 14.Qb5+ Kc8; 15.Re1 Ne4; 16.f3 Nf2+. White resigned, Hudson - Root, Los Angeles 1986.

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

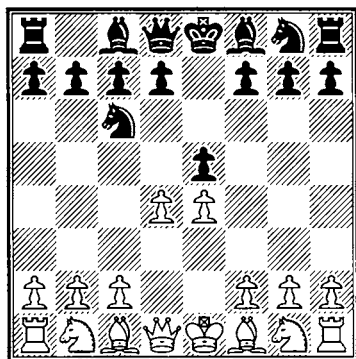
5...Qd6. 5...Bd7; 6.Bxc6 bxc6 (6...Bxc6; 7.Qh5+ g6; 8.Nxg6 Nf6; 9.Qh4 Rg8; 10.Nxf8 Rxf8; 11.d4 is similar.) 7.Qh5+ g6 Gueroff – Becker, Germany 1996. Now White should play 8.Nxg6 Nf6; 9.Qh4 Rg8; 10.Nxf8 Rxf8; 11.d4 with a clear advantage.

6.d4 Nf6. 6...Bd7; 7.Nxd7 Qxd7; 8.0-0 is better for White, Sedgwick – Rowe, Guernsey 1991. **7.0-0 Nd7.**



8.Nc3!? Ncxe5; 9.dxe5 Qxe5; 10.Bxd7+ Bxd7; 11.Re1 Qd6; 12.Qxd5 and White is clearly better, Hintikka – Heinola, Postal 1985.

KENNEDY VARIATION



1.e4	Nc6
2.d4	e5

This plan was dismissed in the early days of the Nimzowitsch Defense, and even the Great Experimenter, Savielly Tartakower, condemned it as a mistake because White will capture at e5 and then play f4. Modern thinking is not so harsh, and the line has advocates even at the Grandmaster level. It is useful to remember that the position can

also be reached via 1.d4 Nc6; 2.e4 e5, so it is no surprise to find Mikenas defending the Black pieces, since he also liked 1.d4 Nc6. The variation also bears his name, but the 19th century player Kennedy played it and research by Myers is convincing, so **Kennedy Variation** it is.

If White does not confront Black's plan directly, then transpositions into the conservative Scotch Game or a variety of gambits (Scotch, Göring, Relfsson) is possible.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

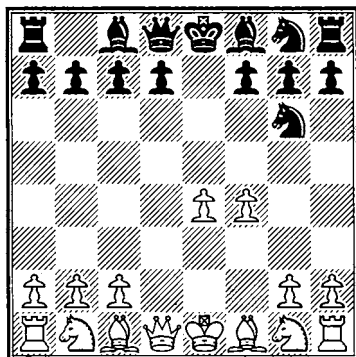
3.dxe5. 3.d5 Nce7; 4.c4 (4.Nf3 Ng6; 5.Be3 Bb4+; 6.c3 Ba5; 7.Bd3 Bb6 gave Kennedy a decent game against Turner at Brighton 1848. Myers admits that 7.Qa4 is problematic, and offers 7...c6; 8.d6 Bb6 as unclear. I think 8.d6 is wrongheaded and after 8.dxc6 dxc6; 9.Nbd2 I much prefer White.) 4...Ng6; 5.Be3 Bb4+; 6.Nd2 Nf6; 7.f3 Qe7 worked out well for Black in Shirazi – Miles, Chicago 1990.

3...Nxe5; 4.f4. 4.Nf3 is a controversial move. Czech theoretician Pavel Blatny thinks highly of it, while British theory maven John Nunn likes Black's position. Black can now transpose to the dubious Englund Gambit with 4...Qe7, but much stronger is 4...Nxf3+; 5.Qxf3 Qf6; 6.Qg3 (6.Qxf6 Nxf6; 7.e5 Nd5; 8.Bc4 Nb6; 9.Bb3 d6 is just fine for Black.) and now 6...Qg6 is an interesting line. If 7.Qxc7 then 7...Bd6! (7...Qxe4+?!; 8.Be3 Bb4+; 9.Nd2 Bxd2+; 10.Kxd2 Qb4+; 11.Qc3 Qxc3+; 12.Kxc3 gave White a big structural advantage in the endgame in Lombardy – Calvo, Siegen Olympiad 1970.) 8.Qc4 Nf6; 9.Nc3 (9.f3? Bxh2!; 10.Rxh2 Qg3+ is much better for Black.) 9...Be5 Castling is an acceptable alternative. 10.Bd2 0-0; 11.0-0-0 and here 11...d6 would be fine for Black, but 11...d5!? also worked out well in Hebden – Jadoul, Tarnby 1987.

4.Nc3 Bc5; 5.Bf4 Ng6; 6.Bg3 d6; 7.h4 is dangerous for Black, who cannot let the h-pawn advance. After 7...h5; 8.Qd2 Nf6; 9.0-0-0 Qe7; 10.Nd5! White had a strong initiative in Dolmatov – Gulko, Hastings 1989.

4...Ng6. 4...Nc6 is also possible, and it is not obvious what kind of advantage White can expect to find. 5.Bc4 (5.Nf3 Bb4+; 6.Bd2 Bxd2+; 7.Qxd2 d6; 8.Nc3 Bg4 brought Black approximate equality in Mortensen – Kjeldsen, Copenhagen 1995.) 5...Bb4+ is played to deprive the White knight of use of the c3-square. 6.c3 Ba5; 7.Be3 (7.Nf3 Qe7; 8.Qe2 was slightly more comfortable for White in Knaak – Przewoznik, Dortmund 1992.) 7...Qh4+; 8.g3 Qe7; 9.Nf3!? gave White an initiative in Levi – Tu Hoang, Canberra 1995. The point is that 9...Qxe4?? fails to 10.Bxf7+ Kxf7 (10...Kd8; 11.Qe2 Nh6; 12.Nbd2 is also promising for White.) 11.Ng5+.

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

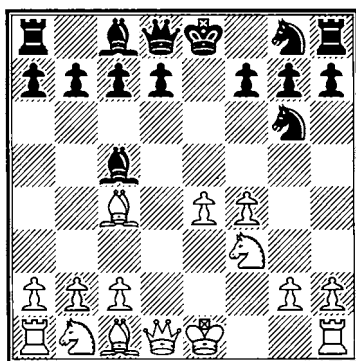


5.Nf3. 5.Bc4 c6; 6.Nf3 Bc5; 7.Nc3 Qe7; 8.Qe2 b5; 9.Bd3 d6 Suttles – Avram, USA 1963. 5.Be3 allows Black to try a gambit approach with 5...d5!?

a) 6.Qxd5 is preferred by Myers, but on 6...Qxd5; 7.exd5 Nf6. Black has compensation for the pawn. Benjamin analyzes further: 8.Nc3 (8.c4 Ng4; 9.Bd2 Bc5) 8...Bb4; 9.0-0-0 Bxc3; 10.bxc3 0-0 and the White position is a mess.

b) 6.exd5 is possible but 6...Nf6; 7.Bb5+ Bd7; 8.Be2 Bb4+; 9.Nc3 0-0 gave Black a good game in Reinhardt – Rossetto, Mar del Plata 1961.

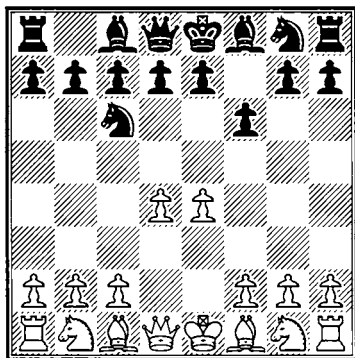
5...Bc5. 5...Bb4+ is not as good here, because after 6.Nc3 Bxc3+; 7.bxc3 Qe7; 8.Bd3 Black does not have 8...d5 since 9.e5 f6; 10.0-0 fxe5 is met by 11.Bxg6+ hxg6; 12.Qxd5 e4; 13.Re1! is good for White. **6.Bc4.**



6...d6. 6...Qe7; 7.Nc3 d6; 8.Qe2 c6; 9.Bb3 Nf6; 10.Bd2 0-0; 11.0-0-0 b5; 12.Rhe1 a5 is a promising alternative, seen in Schröder – Kaulfuss, Germany 1988.

7.Ng5 Nh6; 8.Nc3 0-0; 9.Na4 Qf6; 10.Qd2 Qd4. Black equalized in Steiner – Mikenas, Kemerli 1937.

NEO-MONGOLOID DEFENSE



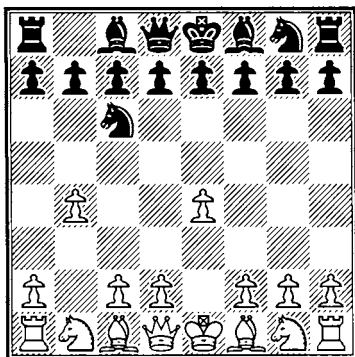
1.e4 Nc6
2.d4 f6

The **Neo-Mongoloid Defense** was assigned its name in Europe, but unlike many European fads, it has not contaminated North America in a serious way. The move ...f6 just weakens the kingside, and does not even truly support the e5-square, since exchanges on that square could lure the pawn from f6 to e5, after which its defensive impact on the kingside is reduced to nil. But if the pawn remains at f6, then the knight at g8 must move to h6 or e7, not the friendliest of squares.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nf3 e5; 4.Bc4 is a strong plan, reaching a Scotch Game where Black's center is under tremendous pressure, and the threats of 5.dxe5 fxe5; 6.Ng5 or simply 5.Bxg8 are nothing to sneer at.

WHEELER GAMBIT



1.e4 Nc6
2.b4

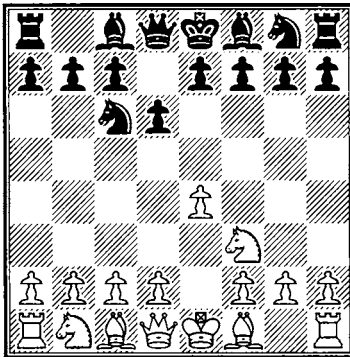
NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

The **Wheeler Gambit** puts White's game into a tailspin pretty quickly. White gets only a strong center for the pawn, but remains behind in development.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nxb4; 3.c3 Nc6; 4.d4 d5; 5.e5 Bf5; 6.Nf3 e6; 7.Be2 Be7; 8.0-0 Qd7 and Black has a good game.

WILLIAMS VARIATION

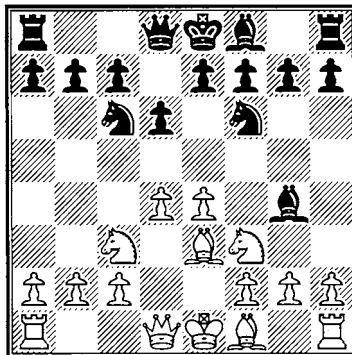


1.e4 Nc6
2.Nf3 d6

This is a plan that has been popular in recent years. Black can opt to return to an Open Game after ...e5, but the pawn at d6; will restrict the possible transpositions.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

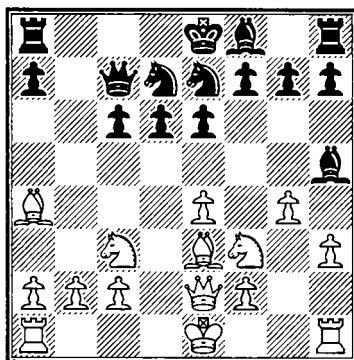
3.d4 Nf6. 3...g6; 4.Nc3 Bg7; 5.h3 Nf6 transformed the game into a Pirc Defense in Bek – Mikenas, Kemer 1939. 4.Nc3 Bg4; 5.Be3.



5...e6. 5...a6; 6.h3 Bh5; 7.d5 Nb8 is an interesting alternative, seen in Yagupov – Hodgson, Linares (open) 1996.

6.h3 Bh5; 7.d5. 7.Bd3 was the continuation chosen in the debut performance back in the mid-19th century. 7...Be7; 8.a3 Bg6; 9.Qe2 0-0; 10.g4 d5; 11.e5 Bxd3; 12.Qxd3 Ne8. Black has as good French Defense, with no bad bishop to worry about. Counterplay is possible with ...Na5 ,c4 and eventually ...c5, while White's attack is not going anywhere. Withers – Williams, Bristol 1846. **7...Ne7.** 7...exd5; 8.exd5 Ne5 (8...Bxf3; 9.Qxf3 Ne5; 10.Qe2 threatens Qb5+ and Qxb7. 10...a6; 11.0-0-0. Black had great difficulty developing and eventually lost in Golubev – Markowski, Biel (Open) 1995.) 9.g4 Bg6 (9...Nxf3+; 10.Qxf3 Bg6; 11.0-0-0. White has an excellent game, and has been successful from this position, for example in Spraggett – Mohr, Ubeda (Open) 1996.) 10.Bb5+ Ned7; 11.Qe2 Be7; 12.0-0-0 a6; 13.Bd3 Bxd3; 14.Qxd3 looks a little better for White, Ivanov – Nesterov, Moscow 1995.

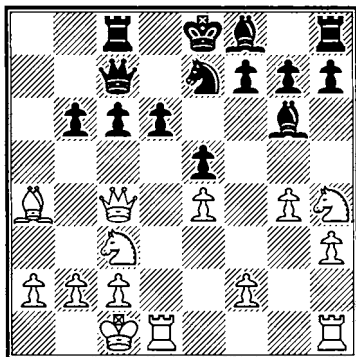
8.Bb5+! c6; 9.dxc6 bxc6. 9...Nxc6 would leave Black with a weak pawn structure, but it might have been better than the text. **10.Ba4 Qc7; 11.Qe2 Nd7; 12.g4.**



It is clear that White controls the play on both flanks and in the center. **12...Bg6; 13.0-0-0 e5; 14.Qc4.** There was no better news in another game from the same round at the same event. 14.Nh4 Nc8; 15.Qc4 Nc5? (15...Ncb6; 16.Qxc6 Qxc6; 17.Bxc6 Rc8 would have been relatively better.) 16.Bxc5 dxc5; 17.Qd5 and in the game Apicella – David, Black resigned right here.

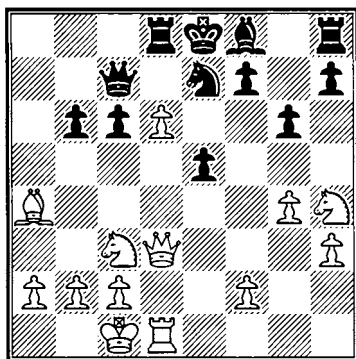
14...Rc8; 15.Nh4 Nb6; 16.Bxb6 axb6.

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

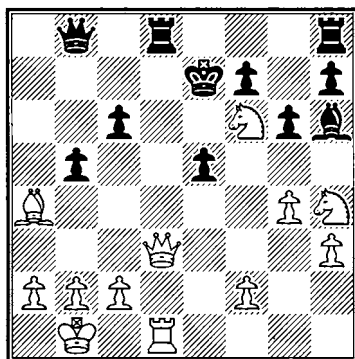


Black's lack of development is suffocating. The Black forces are sitting targets. Illescas now adds to the pressure by threatening to double rooks on the d-file. **17.Rd3! d5.** 17...f6; 18.Nxg6 hxg6; 19.Rhd1 and Black cannot survive, for example: 19...Rd8; 20.Nb5! 17...b5 loses instantly to 18.Nxb5 cxb5; 19.Qxb5+ Kd8; 20.Qe8#.

18.exd5 Bxd3; 19.Qxd3. The pawn at d5 remains a thorn in Black's side. **19...Rd8; 20.Rd1 g6; 21.d6.** The fork wins, though White will not collect the bounty for a few more moves.

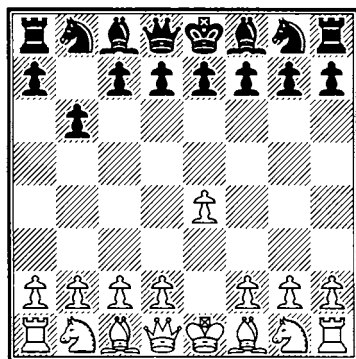


21...Bh6+; 22.Kb1 Qb8; 23.Ne4 b5; 24.Nf6+ Kf8; 25.dxe7+ Kxe7.



Now what? Illescas finds a clever move to wrap things up. **26.Nd7!! bxa4; 27.Nf5+!** The relentless pursuit of the king brings the game to an end. **27...gxf5; 28.Qa3+ Ke6; 29.gxf5+ Kxf5; 30.Qf3+** in Illescas – Miles, Linares Zonal 1995. Black resigned, since checkmate is inevitable.

OWEN DEFENSE



1.e4 b6

The **Owen Defense** has virtually disappeared from serious tournaments, though there are efforts by some die-hard fans to bring it back to life. White can grab the entire center. There are a few trappy lines, and these often lead to quick victories by Black, but most of them are double-edged and White comes out on top with accurate play.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.d4 Bb7; 3.Nc3 e6; 4.Bd3. 4.a3 g6; 5.Nf3 Bg7; 6.d5 Ne7; 7.Bc4 0-0; 8.0-0 exd5; 9.exd5 Bxc3; 10.bxc3 Nf5; 11.Re1 Na6; 12.g4 Nd6; 13.Qd4 f6; 14.Bh6 Rf7; 15.Re3 Nc5 Shamkovich – Basman, Lloyds Bank 1978.

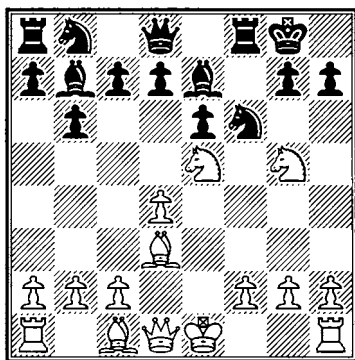
4.Nf3 Bb4; 5.Bd3 Nf6; 6.Bg5 h6; 7.Bxf6 Qxf6; 8.0-0 Bxc3; 9.bxc3 Nc6; 10.Rb1 a6; 11.Qe2 e5; 12.Nxe5 Nxe5; 13.dxe5 Qxe5; 14.f4 Qxc3; 15.Kh1 Qa5 Livshits – Day Lawrence, Canadian Zonal 1992.

4...Nf6 is the most reasonable move, but there are a lot of alternatives. 4...Nc6; 5.Nf3 Nb4 is an extravagant waste of time. 6.Be3 (6.Be2 c5; 7.0-0 Nf6; 8.a3 Na6; 9.e5 Ng4; 10.d5 exd5; 11.Nxd5 Nc7; 12.Bg5 Qb8; 13.Bc4 Ne6; 14.Re1 h6 Leyton – Basman, Islington 1975.) 6...Nxd3+; 7.Qxd3 and White has a very solid center and a lead in development. 4...Bb4; 5.Qe2 Nf6; 6.Bd2 Nc6; 7.Nf3 d5; 8.e5 Ne4?! (8...Ng8+); 9.Nxe4 dxe4; 10.Bxe4 Nxd4; 11.Bxb7!! Nxe2; 12.Bc6+ Kf8; 13.Bxb4+ Kg8; 14.Rd1 Qc8; 15.Bxa8 Qxa8; 16.Be7 and Black resigned in Carleton-Wicker, London 1977.

4...c5; 5.Nf3 cxd4; 6.Nxd4 a6 transposes into a Hedgehog, which can often arise from the Kan Sicilian (1.e4 c5; 2.Nf3 e6; 3.d4 cxd4; 4.Nxd4 a6; 5.Bd3. This, however, is not the best of handling positions for Black. 7.0-0 Nf6; 8.Qe2 Qc7; 9.Be3. In order to achieve counterplay on the queenside, Black is going to have to play b6-b5 at some point, losing a tempo by comparison with nor-

mal Kan lines.

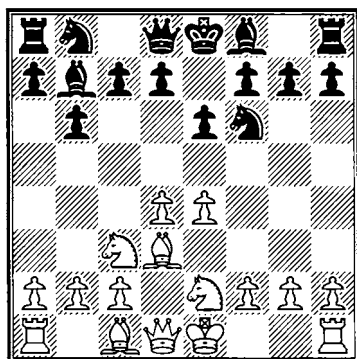
4...d6; 5.Nf3 Nf6; 6.Qe2 Be7; 7.Bf4 gives White a great deal of latitude in his choice of plans. One example: 7...0-0; 8.h4 g6?!; 9.0-0-0 Qc8; 10.e5! dxe5; 11.dxe5 Nd5; 12.Nxd5 Bxd5; 13.h5 with an overpowering attack in Rafill-Sferra, Berkeley 1982. 4...g6 leads to classical dark-square problems. 5.Be3 Bg7; 6.Qd2 d6; 7.Nge2 Nd7; 8.0-0 Ne7; 9.f4 Nc6; 10.f5! exf5; 11.exf5 Nf6; 12.Bh6 and Black was in deep trouble in Steinitz-Blackburne, London 1862. 4...f5 is a typical amateur mistake. In Baturina-Beliayeva, Jurmala 1976, Black was punished quickly. 5.Nf3 fxe4; 6.Nxe4 Nf6; 7.Neg5 Be7; 8.Ne5! 0-0.



9.Qh5!! h6 (9...Nxb5?; 10.Bxb7+ Kh8; 11.Ng6#) 10.Nef7 Qe8; 11.Bg6 hxg5; 12.Qh8#. 4...h6 is a complete waste of time which Black can ill-afford in a slow opening. Here the fallacy of left-right symmetry comes into play. The similar approach in the Modern Defense (1.e4 g6; 2.d4 d6; 3.Nc3 Bg7; 4.Bd3 a6) succeeds because counterplay is possible with ...b5, but here ...g5 would be a big mistake. The alternative plan in the Modern might involve ...c5, but here ...f5 is very dangerous, because it weakens the king. There is no left-right symmetry in the the opening, even though it does apply in the endgame. Such are they mathematical mysteries of chess. 5.Nge2 Nf6; 6.0-0 c5; 7.d5! We have now transposed into an inferior version of the Franco – Sicilian defense where h7-h6 makes no sense at all. 7...exd5; 8.Nxd5 Nxd5; 9.exd5 Bxd5; 10.Nf4 A recurring theme in this line! 10...Bb7 (10...Be6; 11.Nxe6 dxe6; 12.Be4) 11.Ng6!! fxc6; 12.Bxc6+ Ke7; 13.Re1+ Kf6; 14.Qh5! and Black resigned in Kaiser-Strom, Karlstadt 1926.

5.Nge2. The point of this deployment is not so much to free the f-pawn as it is to concentrate on d5, which can be supported by the knight if it moves to f4.

OWEN DEFENSE

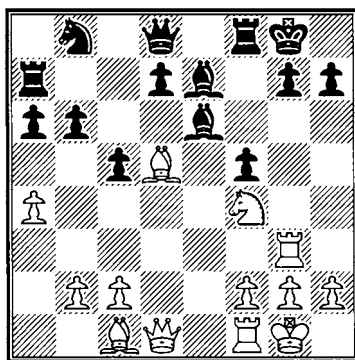


5...c5. 5...d5; 6.e5 Nfd7; 7.Nf4 c5? A natural-looking move, but one which leads to immediate disaster. 8.Nxe6! Qe7 (8...fxe6; 9.Qh5+ g6; 10.Bxg6+ hxg6; 11.Qxg6+ Ke7; 12.Bg5+ Nf6; 13.Bxf6+ Kd7; 14.Bxd8 Kxd8; 15.Qf6+. Ugh!) 9.Nxd5 and in Bhend-Schneiders, Switzerland 1985, Black resigned because of the coming check at c7.

6.d5! This is a small sacrifice which gains a lot of space. 6...a6. 6...exd5; 7.exd5 Nxd5; 8.Nxd5 Bxd5; 9.Nf4 Qe7+; 10.Be3 Bb7; 11.0-0 and while Black is trying to develop, White will take over the e-file.

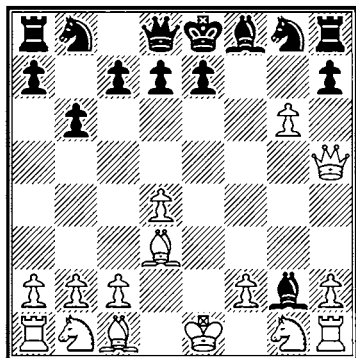
7.a4. There is no rush. This move prevents the expansion of Black's queenside with b6-b5. 7...exd5; 8.exd5 Nxd5; 9.Nxd5 Bxd5; 10.Nf4 Be6. If 10...Qe7+, then 11.Be3 is similar to the previous note. 11.Be4 Ra7; 12.0-0 Be7; 13.Ra3! Although such maneuvers are often criticized in manuals on how to play the opening in chess, certain positions lend themselves to this flank development. 13...0-0. 13...g6 is suggested by Basman, but the weakening of the kingside cannot be considered a major improvement, though it is clearly less dangerous than the text. 14.Rg3 followed by Re1 and Black is very tied down.

14.Rg3 f5! Otherwise there are going to be big problems at e6 and g6. 15.Bd5.



15...Rf6; 16.Re1! Bxd5; 17.Qxd5+ Rf7. By comparison with the previous note Black has lost a valuable defensive tempo and can no longer save the game. 18.Nh5 g6; 19.Bh6! Nc6; 20.Rge3. Black resigned, Speelman – Basman, British Championship 1984.

MATINOVSKY GAMBIT



1.e4	b6
2.d4	Bb7
3.Bd3	f5
4.exf5	Bxg2
5.Qh5+	g6
6.fxg6	

This wild line is typical of openings where White plays e4 and Black fianchettoes on the queenside. The f-pawn is sacrificed to get the e-pawn out of the way, with a capture at g2 trapping the rook. But in the meantime Black's kingside gets shredded.

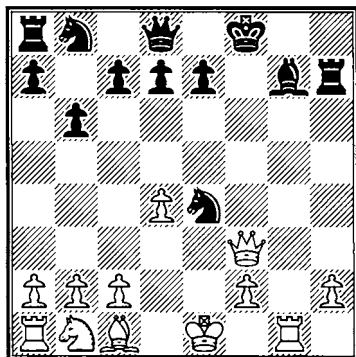
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

6...Bg7. 6...Nf6?; 7.gxh7+ Nxh5; 8.Bg6# dates back to Greco in the 17th century! 7.gxh7+ Kf8; 8.hxg8Q+.

8.Ne2 is considered best by Wall, but this is one of those misleading games, where right before the end Black missed a winning line. 8...Bxh1; 9.Nf4 Nf6; 10.Ng6+ Ke8; 11.Nxh8+!! Nxh5; 12.Bg6+ Kf8; 13.Bxh5 e5? (13...Be4! seems to refute this plan.) 14.Ng6+ Kf7; 15.Nxe5+ Ke6; 16.Bg4+ Kd5; 17.Bf4 Ke4; 18.Be3 Black resigned, Lalev – Trifunov, Bulgaria 1985.

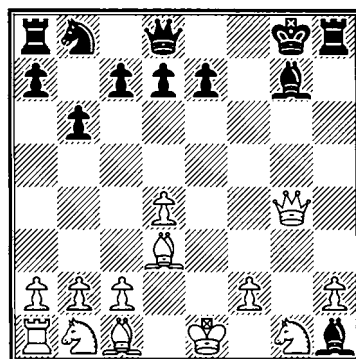
8.Nf3 Nf6; 9.Qg6 Bxf3! leads to a lively game. 10.Rg1 Rxh7; 11.Qg3 Be4; 12.Bxe4 Nxe4; 13.Qf3+.

OWEN DEFENSE



13...Nf6 (13...Kg8; 14.Qxe4 d5; 15.Qe6+ Kh8; 16.Nc3 with a much better game for White in Carlsson – Frausing, Denmark 1977.) 14.Qxa8 Rxh2 (14...d5 15.Nc3 c6; 16.Bf4 Nfd7; 17.0-0-0 e5; 18.dxe5 Qc7; 19.Rxg7 Kxg7; 20.Nxd5 cxd5; 21.Qxd5 Nf8; 22.Rg1+. Black resigned, Kolenbrander – Perrenet, Postal 1979.) 15.Bf4 Rh4; 16.Qg2 Rg4; 17.Bg3 and White is better, Dallmann – Ewald, Leipzig 1996.

8...Kxg8. 8...Rxg8; 9.Nf3 Bxh1; 10.Ng5 Qe8; 11.Nh7# Sandler – Mukhin, Postal 1973. 9.Qg4 Bxh1.

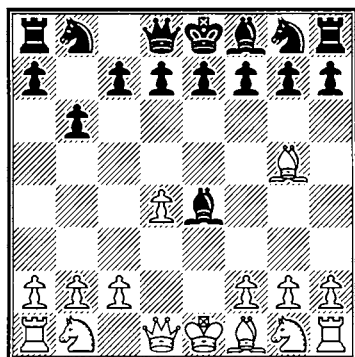


10.h4 Bd5! 11.h5 Be6. 11...Kf8; 12.Nc3 Bf7; 13.Bg6 Nc6; 14.Bxf7 Kxf7; 15.Qg6+ Kf8; 16.h6 Bxd4; 17.h7 Bg7; 18.Bh6 Bxh6; 19.Qxh6+ Kf7; 20.Nf3 and the Black king is about to topple, Navarro – Espinosa, Postal 1986.

12.Qg2 Rxh5!; 13.Qxa8 Bd5; 14.Qxa7 Nc6; 15.Qa4 Rh1; 16.Kf1 Nxd4; 17.Bc4 e6. 17...Bxc4+; 18.Qxc4+ d5; 19.Qc3? (19.Qd3 Qd6; 20.Na3 must surely be better for White.) 19...Rxg1+; 20.Kxg1 Ne2+ has been cited as the same game.

18.Bxd5 exd5; 19.Bf4? Qh4; 20.Qa8+ Kh7; 21.Qxd5 Qh3+; 22.Qg2 Rxg1+; 23.Kxg1 Ne2+; 24.Kf1 Qxg2+; 25.Kxg2 Nxf4+; 26.Kf3 Bxb2; 27.Kxf4 Bxal; 28.c3 Bb2; 29.Ke3 Bc1+ was agreed drawn in Shmit – Vitolins, Soviet Union 1969.

NASELWAUS GAMBIT



1.e4 b6
2.d4 Bb7
3.Bg5 Bxe4

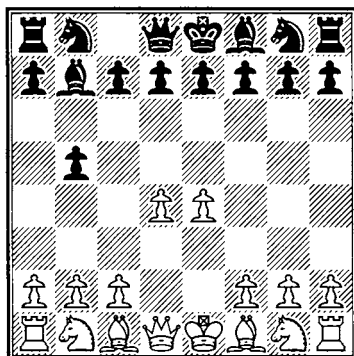
White has given up an important asset at e4, and is not even ahead in development. This gambit is entirely lacking in motivation or justification. It seems to be one of those situation where someone made up a gambit just for the fun of it, but I doubt White is going to find this experience enjoyable!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.e4 b6; 2.d4 Bb7. Here are a pair of gambits not mentioned in Bill Wall's informative monograph on the Owen. They are listed by Drücke but are not attested in my database, and neither is worth playing. **3.Bg5. 3.Nf3 Bxe4** is another variation on this theme, known as the Smith Gambit. **3...Bxe4.**

4.c4 Bb7; 5.Nc3 h6; 6.Bh4. White tries to keep Black from advancing the e-pawn. Here, however, Black can afford to adopt an unorthodox double-fianchetto. **6...g5; 7.Bg3 Bg7.** Black has some holes on the kingside, but a solid extra pawn, and ...c5 is coming, threatening to increase the pressure at d4. **8.Nf3 c5; 9.d5 Bxc3+; 10.bxc3 Nf6** is in the spirit of the Beefeater. Black will finally play ...e6.

POLISH DEFENSE



1.d4 b5
2.e4 Bb7

This is the **Polish Defense**, which can easily transpose into the St. George when Black plays ...a6. In the pure Polish, the pawn frequently advances to b4 instead. Of course White does not have to play 2.e4, and 2.Nf3 Bb7; 3.e3 a6; 4.a4 b4; 5.c3 is a good alternative for White, as recommended in *The Big Book of Busts*.

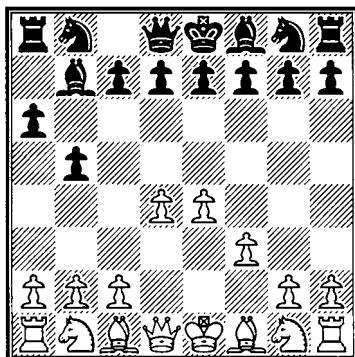
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.f3. 3.Bd3 is a common alternative.

a) 3...e6; 4.Nf3 (4.Qe2 a6; 5.Nf3 c5; 6.dxc5 Bxc5; 7.Be3 d6; 8.0-0 Nd7; 9.Nbd2 Ne7; 10.Nb3; 10.c4 would have been more ambitious. 10...0-0; 11.Nfd2 Qc7; 12.f4 Rfc8; 13.Rf3 Bc6; 14.Rh3 Bxe3+; 15.Rxe3 Ng6 with level chances, Stojnic – Caspersic, Ljubljana 1995.) 4...Be7 (4...c5; 5.dxc5 Bxc5; 6.0-0 Qb6; 7.Qe2 a6; 8.Nbd2 Nc6; 9.c3 and White has a promising game, with a4 coming in the near future, Hernandez – Cutter, Yerevan Olympiad 1996 5.0-0 a6; 6.c3 d6; 7.a4 c6; 8.Qe2 Nd7; 9.Bf4 Ngf6 10.h3 and White is clearly better, with more space and better development, Jaworski – Klimaszewski, Lubniewice 1995.

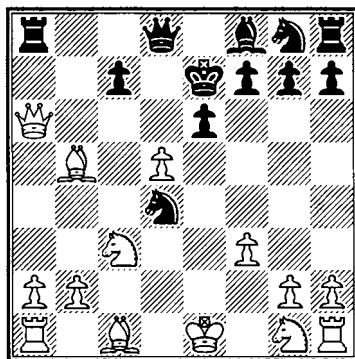
b) 3...b4; 4.c4 a5; 5.a3 e6; 6.Bd2 c5; 7.dxc5 Bxc5; 8.axb4 axb4; 9.Rxa8 Bxa8 and Black is no worse, Hoepfer – Preston, Redcar Open 1995.

3.Bxb5 is the Spassky Gambit, covered in the next game. **3...a6.**



We are now back in a St. George, but with White already committed to f3.
4.Bg5. 4.Be3 e6 (4...d5; 5.e5 e6; 6.f4 g6; 7.Nd2 c5; 8.c3 Nd7 is a solid alternative for Black, Lahlum – Pedro, Gausdal Skei IM 1995.) 5.Bd3 Ne7; 6.Ne2 g6; 7.c3 Bg7; 8.a4 c6; 9.0-0 d6; 10.Qb3 and White has all the chances, Garcia-Wijesuriya , Yerevan Olympiad 1996.

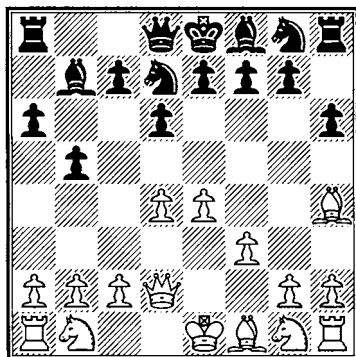
4.c4 bxc4; 5.Bxc4 e6; 6.Nc3 d5; 7.Qb3 Nc6; 8.exd5 Nxd4; 9.Qxb7 Rb8; 10.Qxa6 Ra8; 11.Bb5+ Ke7. Now the game blows up!



12.d6+!! Euwe – Abrahams, Bournemouth, Black resigned, rather than suffer the humiliation of 12...cxd6; 13.Bg5+ f6; 14.Qb7+ Qd7; 15.Qxd7#.

4...h6; 5.Bh4 d6; 6.Qd2 Nd7.

POLISH DEFENSE

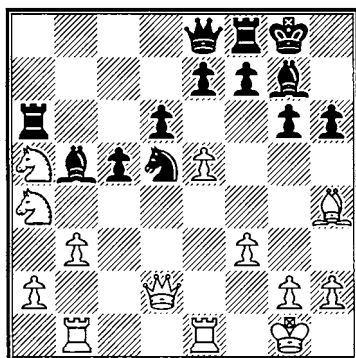


It is not clear that White has any advantage left here. **7.Ne2**. **7.c4 bxc4**; **8.Bxc4 Ngf6**; **9.Nc3** is perhaps a better way to proceed. **7...Ngf6**; **8.Nc1 c5**; **9.d5**. **9.dxc5 Nxc5**; **10.Bxf6 gxf6**; **11.c4** might be more promising.

9...g6; **10.c4!** Finally White catches on! **10...Bg7**; **11.Na3**. **11.cxb5!** is strong, for example **11...axb5**; **12.Bxb5 Qb6**; **13.Nc3 0-0**; **14.Bxd7! Nxd7**; **15.Bxe7** and White has too many extra pawns.

11...0-0; **12.Rb1**. **12.cxb5 e6!**?; **13.dxe6 Nxe4**; **14.Bxd8 Nxd2** has been suggested but **15.Be7!** looks very strong for White. **12...bxc4**; **13.Nxc4**. Black has an ugly bishop at b7 but otherwise has solved the problems of the opening. White still has a lot of development to take care of. **13...a5**; **14.Nb3 a4**; **15.Nba5 Ba6**; **16.Nc6**. The knight is only a minor annoyance. **16...Qe8**; **17.Be2 Bb7!**; **18.N6a5 Ba6**; **19.0-0 Nb6!**; **20.b3 Bb5**. **20...axb3**; **21.axb3 Bb5**; **22.Nxb6 Bxe2**; **23.Qxe2 Rxa5**; **24.b4!** is a bit awkward for Black.

21.Nxb6 Bxe2; **22.Rfe1**. **22.Qxe2 Rxa5**; **23.Qd2** is even stronger for White. **22...Ra6**; **23.Nxa4 Bb5**; **24.e5 Nxd5!**



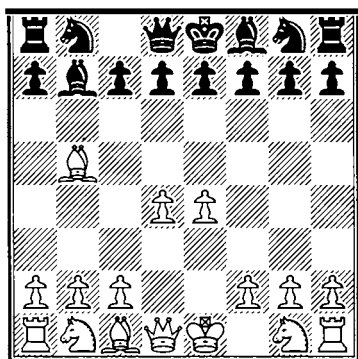
25.exd6. **25.Qxd5 Rxa5**; **26.exd6 Bd4+**; **27.Kh1 e6**; **28.Qe4 Bxa4**; **29.bxa4 Rxa4** gives Black sufficient counterplay. **25...Bd4+**; **26.Bf2 Bxa4**; **27.Bxd4 cxd4**; **28.dxe7 Nxe7**; **29.bxa4 Qxa4**; **30.Rxe7 Rxa5**; **31.Qxh6 Qxa2**. **31...d3!?**; **32.Rxf7**

(32.Qd2!?) 32...Qd4+; 33.Kf1! Putting the king in the corner leaves more back rank mate possibilities open. 33...Kxf7; 34.Rb7+ Ke8; 35.Qxg6+! Kd8; 36.Rb8+ Ke7; 37.Qh7+ Ke6; 38.Rxf8 Qa1+; 39.Kf2 Qd4+ is a draw. The king cannot escape to g3 because of 40...Qd6+; 41.Rf4 Rg5+.

32.Rbb7 Qc2. 32...Qa1+; 33.Kf2 Ra2+?; 34.Kg3. The notes in Informator indicate that White wins, but Black has a simple defense to the threats: 34...d3!; 35.Rb6 Qg7; 36.Qxg7+ Kxg7; 37.Rd7 Re8; 38.Rbb7 Ree2; 39.Rxf7+ Kg8; 40.Rfd7 Rxg2+; 41.Kf4 Ra8; 42.Rxd3 Rf8+; 43.Ke3 Re8+; 44.Kd4 Rd8+; 45.Kc3 Rxd3+; 46.Kxd3 Rxh2 and draws. **33.h4 Qf5.** 33...Ra2; 34.Qg5 Qf5; 35.Qxf5 gxf5 and White is better in the endgame.

34.Rbd7 Rd5. 34...d3; 35.h5. **35.Rxd5 Qxd5; 36.Qg5** was agreed drawn in Malaniuk – Alexandria, St. Petersburg 1995.

SPASSKY GAMBIT



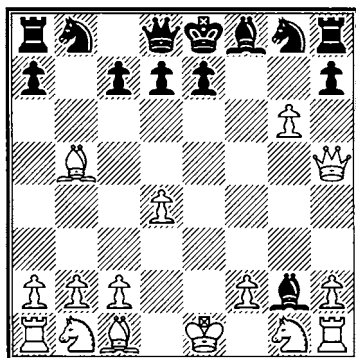
1.d4 b5
2.e4 Bb7
3.Bxb5

Yes, sometimes even a World Champion has an appetite for unorthodox play! In the **Spassky Gambit**, Black swaps the b-pawn for the pawn at e4, though there are some more radical plans, too.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Bxe4. 3...f5; 4.exf5 Bxg2; 5.Qh5+ g6; 6.fxg6.

POLISH DEFENSE



This is another example of a strategy also seen in the English Defense and Owen Defense. Black goes after the rook at h1, hoping that the king will find some shelter. 6...Bg7 (6...Nf6; 7.g7+ Nxh5; 8.gxh8Q wins for White.) 7.gxh7+ Kf8; 8.hxg8Q+ Kxg8.

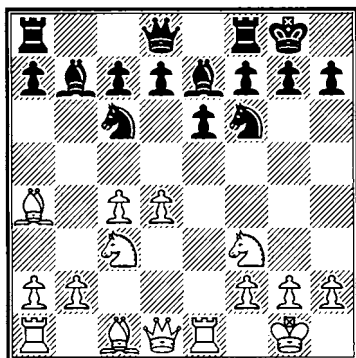
Black is down a piece and two pawns, but will win the rook at h1, and now 9.Qg6 (9.Qg4 Bxh1; 10.Bf4 e6; 11.c3 Bb7 and the pawns and vulnerability of the Black king add up to an advantage for White, Nathe – Weiz, Postal 1990.) 9...Bxh1; 10.Bf4 Nc6; 11.Ne2 Rb8; 12.Nbc3 Rb6 (12...Nb4; 13.Bc4+ e6; 14.0-0 Ba8; 15.Rg1 Qe7; 16.a3 d5; 17.Be5 Rh7; 18.Nf4 dxc4; 19.Nh5 and Black had to duck in Quack – Leisebein, Saint John 1990.) 13.Qg3 d6; 14.Bc4+ Kf8; 15.0-0 Na5; 16.Rg1 Pohl – Leisebein, Saint John 1990.

4.Nf3 Nf6; 5.0-0 e6; 6.c4. 6.Re1 Be7; 7.Bg5 Bb7; 8.c4 (8.Bd3 0-0; 9.c4 a5; 10.Nc3 d6; 11.Qe2 Nbd7; 12.Rad1 Re8; 13.Bc2 Nh5; 14.Bc1 g6; 15.Ba4 Qc8; 16.c5 dxc5; 17.dxc5 c6; 18.Ne4 Nxc5; 19.Nxc5 Bxc5; 20.Ne5 Bb4 and Black was clearly better in Chekhov – Spassky, Murcia 1990.) 8...Ne4; 9.Bxe7 Qxe7; 10.d5 Nd6; 11.Nc3 0-0; 12.Qd4 Na6; 13.Ba4 c6; 14.Rad1 Rfd8; 15.Bc2 Qf6; 16.Ne5 with a spatial advantage for White, Tisdall – Basman, London (Kings Head) 1982.

6...Be7; 7.Nc3 Bb7; 8.Re1. 8.Qe2 0-0; 9.Rd1 d6; 10.d5 c6; 11.dxc6 Nxc6; 12.Bf4 a6; 13.Ba4 Na5; 14.c5 d5; 15.b4 and White was a little better in Palatnik – Csom, Palma de Mallorca 1989.

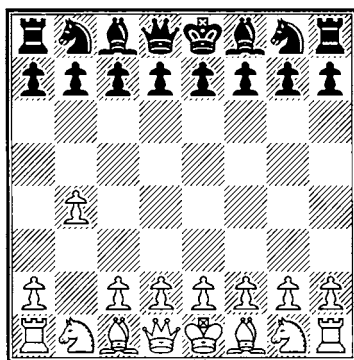
8...0-0; 9.Ba4. 9.Bg5 d6; 10.Ba4 Nbd7; 11.Qe2 Nb6; 12.Bc2 with a bit more space for White, Stone – Starr Toronto 1995.

9...Nc6. 9...d6; 10.Bc2 Nbd7; 11.Bg5 Rb8; 12.h3 c5 gave Black counterplay in Havansi – Kivisto, 1984.



10.Bc2 Re8; 11.a3 Bf8; 12.Bg5 h6; 13.Bh4 Ne7; 14.d5 g5; 15.Nxg5 hxg5;
16.Bxg5 Ng6; 17.dxe6 Bg7; 18.exf7+ Kxf7; 19.Qd3 and White has better prospects, Ree - W.Watson, Amsterdam 1985.

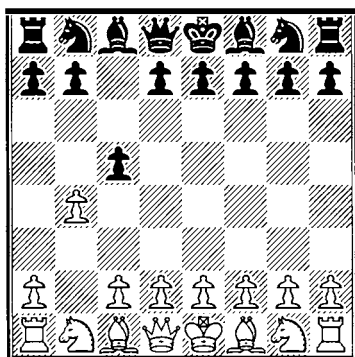
POLISH OPENING/ORANGUTANG



1.b4

Tartakower, in his collection *My Best Games*, wrote about 1.b4, “This move, which has so bizarre an aspect, occupies a place of honor amongst the ‘freak’ openings. Later, at the New York Tournament of 1924, I termed this the ‘Orangutang’ Opening, not only because I employed it there – against Maroczy – after a previous consultation with a young orang-outang (during a visit by all the masters to the New York Zoo on the eve of the game in question) but also since the climbing movement of the pawn to b4 and then b5 is reminiscent of that inventive animal. The name has stuck.”

BIRMINGHAM GAMBIT



1.b4 c5

This gambit serves little purpose. Black quickly recovers the pawn, but concedes the center and lags behind in development as a result.

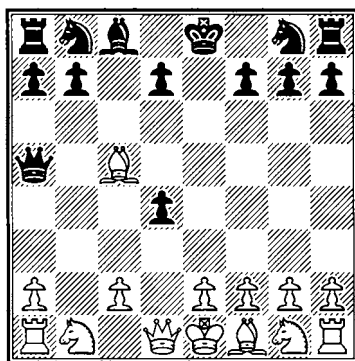
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.bxc5 e5. This is Black's best try, occupying the center and discouraging White from playing d4 in support of the infantryman at c5.

2...e6; 3.d4 d6 (3...b6; 4.cxb6 Qxb6; 5.e4 Nf6; 6.f3 Nc6; 7.Be3 Qb2; 8.Nd2 Nxd4; 9.Bd3 Bc5; 10.Kf2 0-0; 11.Nc4 Qb5; 12.Rb1 Qa4; 13.c3 Qxd1; 14.Rxd1 d5; 15.Ne5 is hardly acceptable for Black, Olej – Nemeskal, Postal 1964.) 4.cxd6 Bxd6; 5.e4 would be terrible for Black. 2...Qa5; 3.Nf3 Qxc5; 4.d4 Qc7; 5.e4 d6; 6.Bd3 Nc6; 7.0-0 Nf6; 8.Nbd2 is a good example of what White can hope to achieve.

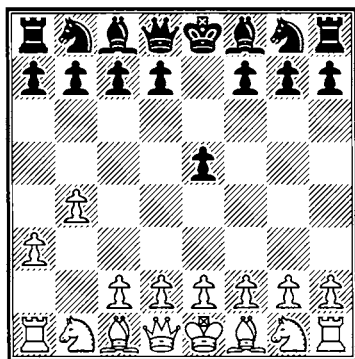
3.d4! is probably the best move anyway. 3.Bb2 Nc6; 4.Nf3 Bxc5 (4...e4; 5.Ne5 Bxc5; 6.d4 exd3; 7.Nxd3 Bd4; 8.Bxd4 Nxd4; 9.e3 Nc6; 10.Be2 is a rather odd position and I don't know quite what to make of it. Both sides have three pawn islands, and White has somewhat better squares for the pieces, but objectively chances are about level.) 5.e3 and Black has used a variety of strategies, but we'll just take a look at one of them. 5...f6 Black can also play 5...d6, but why not aim to reach d5 in one go? 6.Be2 (6.Nc3 d5; 7.Na4 Bd6; 8.c4 was played in Schueller – Stabenow, Postal 1987, and here instead of accelerating White's development with ...dxc4, Black should have played 8...Be6 with a good game.) 6...d5; 7.0-0 d4 (7...Qb6 is stronger.) 8.exd4 Nxd4; 9.Nxd4 Bxd4; 10.c3 and White took the initiative with a big lead in development in Sveshnikov – Pantaleev, Havirov 1968.

3...exd4; 4.Ba3 Bxc5; 5.Bxc5 Qa5+.



6.c3 dxc3. 6...Qxc5; 7.cxd4 Qb4+; 8.Qd2 Qxd2+ (8...Nc6!?) 9.Nxd2 Nc6; 10.e3 and White is just a tiny bit better. **7.Qd6 c2+; 8.Nd2.** Black resigned, Ritter – Tuchtenhagen, Postal 1988.

BUGAYEV ATTACK



1.b4 e5
2.a3

The formation with the pawn at b4 supported by a pawn at a3 was considered quite radical in the 19th century, and it is still suspect today. White concedes the center to Black, in return for a minor amount of real estate on the queenside.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.b4 e5. 1...d5; 2.Bb2 Qd6!? is playable. The queen supports the center and attacks the pawn at b4. White is not likely to be well prepared for this line!

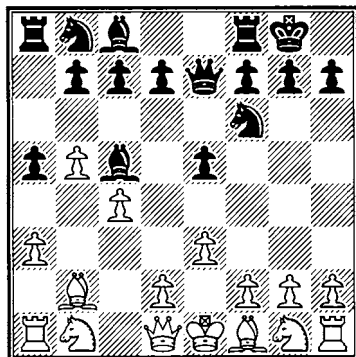
a) 3.b5 e5! (3...Qb4; 4.Bc3 Qxb5; 5.e4 Qd7; 6.exd5 Qxd5; 7.Nf3 and White has some play for the pawn.) 4.e3 Nf6; 5.Nf3 Bg4; 6.Be2 e4; 7.Nd4 Bxe2; 8.Qxe2 Nbd7.

b) 3.a3 props up the b-pawn and can easily transpose to our main line. 3...e5; 4.e3 Nf6; 5.d3 is designed to discourage any further advance of the e-pawn. 5...Nbd7; 6.Nf3 Lalic – Uhlmann, Sarajevo 1980.

2.a3. 2.Bb2 f6; 3.a3 is a variation on the same theme. 3...d5; 4.e3 Be6; 5.Nf3 Bd6; 6.Be2 Ne7; 7.d4 (7.0-0 seems sounder, so that the plan of advancing the f-pawn can be accelerated.) 7...e4; 8.Nfd2 0-0; 9.c4 c6; 10.f3 f5; 11.f4 Nd7; 12.Nc3 Rf7; 13.c5 Bc7; 14.0-0 g5 and Black had a strong attack in Bugayev – Zolovtsev, Moscow (match) 1888.

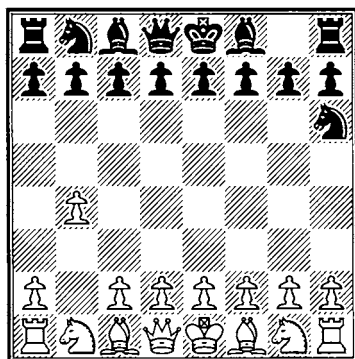
2...a5. 2...g6; 3.Bb2 Bg7; 4.Nf3 d6; 5.c4 f5; 6.e3 Nf6; 7.Qc2 Be6; 8.c5 Ng4; 9.Bc4 Qe7; 10.cxd6 cxd6; 11.Bxe6 Qxe6 was about even in Basman – Hardy, Cambridge 1980. 2...Nf6; 3.e3 d6; 4.Nf3 g6; 5.h3 Bg7; 6.Bb2 0-0; 7.c4 was seen in Basman – Kinlay, Bristol 1980.

3.b5 Bc5; 4.e3 Nf6; 5.Bb2 Qe7; 6.c4 0-0.



Black has equality here, if nothing else, Wilk – Pinkas, Katowice 1995.

KARNIEWSKI VARIATION



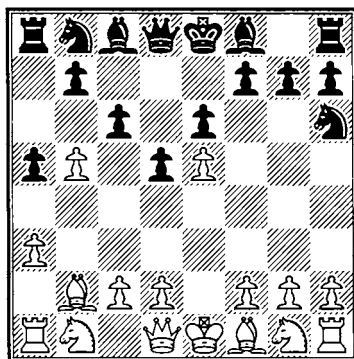
1.b4 Nh6

Well, I suppose a player named Karniewski has the right to comment on all things Polish, but the tipsy knight is about to fall off the board, and here is a game that breaks most of the rules.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.e4 e6; 3.a3 a5; 4.b5 c6; 5.Bb2 d5; 6.e5.

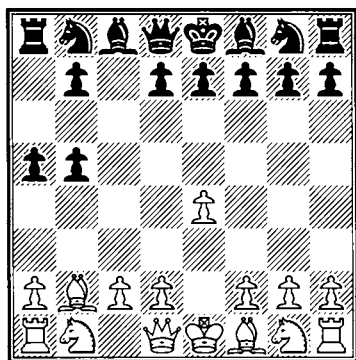
POLISH OPENING



What can one say about such a position, reached after six moves! White has managed to limit the power of each of his bishops.

6...Qb6; 7.Nc3 a4; 8.d4 Bd7; 9.Rb1 cxb5; 10.Nxb5 Bxb5; 11.Bc3 Nc6; 12.Rxb5 Qc7; 13.Qb1 Ra7; 14.Qb2 Be7; 15.Bd3 f6; 16.f4 0-0; 17.Nf3 seems about even, Bowers – Karniewski, Colorado 1987.

SCHÜHLER GAMBIT



1.b4	c6
2.Bb2	a5
3.b5	cxb5
4.e4	

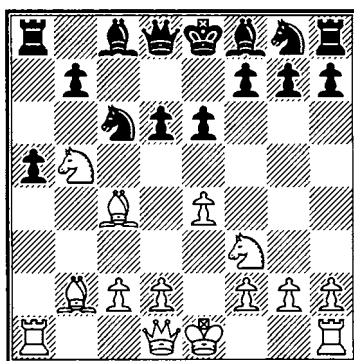
The **Schühler Gambit** gives up the b-pawn, gets powerful bishops, and Black has to take care of the weakling pawn at b5. Black may waste more time by advancing that pawn, and it is not at all easy to complete development.

Of course, this strange sequence of opening moves is hardly likely to appear on the chessboard with great frequency!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...b4. 4...Qb6 is an early queen move which can run into trouble quickly, e.g., 5.Nc3 b4; 6.Nd5 Qd6; 7.Nf3 and White has justified the investment of the pawn.

5.Bc4. 5.a3 is a continuation in true gambit spirit. 5...Qb6 (5...bxa3; 6.Nxa3 gives White some play for the pawn, enough to justify the investment but no more. For example 6...Nc6; 7.Bc4 e6; 8.Nb5 d6; 9.Nf3.) looks the best to me. 6.d4 (6.Nf3 e6; 7.Bc4 Nf6; 8.Bxf6 gxf6; 9.0-0 Qc7; 10.Qe2 b6; 11.axb4 Bxb4; 12.Na3 Bb7; 13.Nb5 Qf4; 14.c3 Be7; 15.g3 Rg8; 16.Rfe1 Na6; 17.Rab1 f5 and Black has a promising attack, Volke – Aleksandrov, Minsk 1994.) 6...Nf6; 7.e5 Nd5; 8.Bc4 Qc6; 9.Qf3 Qxc4; 10.Qe4 bxa3; 11.Rxa3 Qb4+; 12.c3 Qxb2. White resigned, already two pieces down, in Hasler – Petrini, Postal 1993.

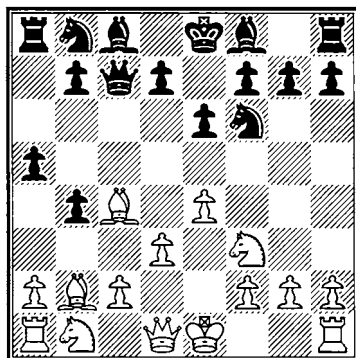


White is way ahead in development and the Black position is starting to show signs of weakness, but there is still the extra pawn to balance things out. 9...Nf6 (9...Nge7; 10.Qe2 Ng6; 11.0-0 e5; 12.Ng5 was better for White in Borrmann – Bendig, Postal 1988. 9...Na7; 10.Nxa7 Rxa7; 11.Bd4 b6; 12.Qb1 with strong pressure, Adam – Hoehne, Postal 1981.) 10.e5 dxe5; 11.Nxe5 Bb4; 12.Nd3 0-0; 13.0-0 b6. I think I'd prefer Black.

5.d4 d5 made the bishop at b2 look rather silly in Fricke – Bendig, Postal 1993. 5...Qc7; 6.d3 e6; 7.Nf3 and how does Black continue to develop?

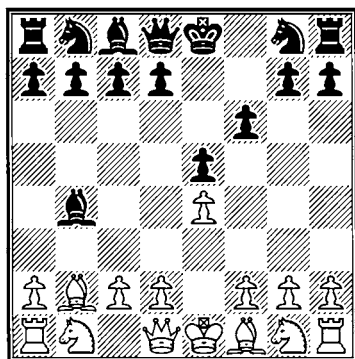
7...Nf6.

POLISH OPENING



8.e5! Nd5; 9.Bxd5 exd5; 10.0-0 Nc6; 11.a3 is possible. After 11...bxa3; 12.Nxa3 Be7; 13.Nb5 Qb6; 14.c4 dxc4; 15.dxc4 and Black is not going to be able to activate the bishop at c8 or rook at a8.

TARTAKOWER GAMBIT



1.b4 e5
2.Bb2 f6
3.e4 Bxb4

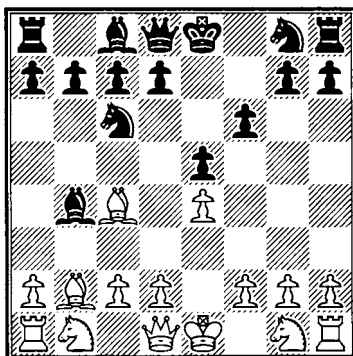
The **Tartakower Gambit** has been seen even in professional encounters, as witnessed in this game. White gives up a pawn in return for which operations on the a2-g8 diagonal.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Bc4 Ne7. 4...Qe7 is the logical alternative. 5.f4 (5.Ne2 Nc6; 6.0-0 d6; 7.Nbc3 was agreed drawn in Rocznik – Mos, Postal 1980. Here 7...Bxc3; 8.Nxc3 Na5; 9.Be2 Be6 followed by ...Nc4 looks strong.) 5...exf4; 6.Qh5+ g6; 7.Qf3 Bd6 (7...Nc6!; 8.Qxf4 Ne5; 9.Bb3 d6 and Black is a clear pawn ahead.)

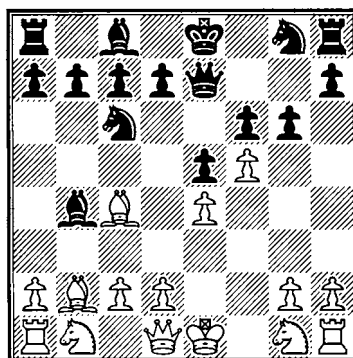
8.d4 Nc6; 9.Ne2 Na5; 10.Bd3 b6; 11.e5 Bb7; 12.exd6 Bxf3; 13.dxe7 Bxg2; 14.Rg1 f3; 15.Nf4 Nxe7; 16.Nc3 g5; 17.Nh5 Kf7; 18.Kf2 d5; 19.Rge1 f5; 20.Ba3 Nec6; 21.Nxd5 Nxd4; 22.Re7+ Kg6; 23.Ndf6 c5; 24.Rg7+ and Black resigned, Andersson – Gedigk, Postal 1991.

4...Nc6 is possible, with a two basic approaches for White. The first involves capturing at g8 and grabbing the h-pawn, while the second aims for a direct attack by opening up lines with f4.



5.Bxg8 Rxg8; 6.Qh5+ Kf8; 7.Qxh7 d5; 8.c3 Bc5; 9.Ne2 and here Black's best line is 9...d4; 10.0-0 Be6; 11.Re1 Qd7; 12.cxd4 exd4; 13.Nxd4 Bxd4; 14.Nc3 Bxc3; 15.Bxc3 Qf7 with a much better game for Black, Seack – Dietzsch, Postal 1989.

So the best move is 5.f4 and now 5...Qe7 (5...exf4; 6.Nh3 Qe7; 7.Bd5 Ne5; 8.Nxf4 c6; 9.Bb3 d5; 10.c3 Bd6; 11.0-0 dxe4; 12.d4 exd3; 13.Nxd3 Bg4; 14.Qc2 Nxd3; 15.Qxd3 Be2; 16.Qf5 Bc5+ Schmidt – Augustin, Postal 1990.) 6.f5 (6.Ne2 exf4 sets up the trap: 7.0-0?? Qc5+; 8.d4 Qxc4 Roth – Schirmer, Postal 1984) 6...g6 is the Brinckmann Variation and now:

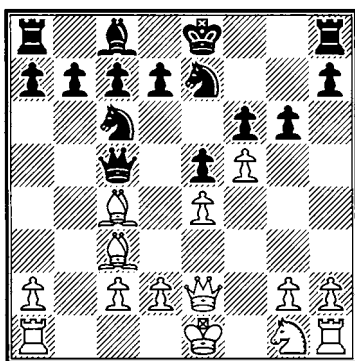


POLISH OPENING

a1) 7.c3 Ba5; 8.Nf3 (8.Ne2 Bb6; 9.d4 exd4; 10.fxc6 hxc6; 11.Bxc6 Rxc6; 12.cxd4 Qxe4 Gross – Thapper, Postal 1986 or 8.g4 Bb6; 9.Qe2 d6; 10.Nf3 Qg7; 11.d4 Nge7; 12.Nbd2 Bd7; 13.0-0-0 0-0-0; 14.Kb1 gxf5; 15.gxf5 d5 and Black is better, Markus – Brinkmann, Postal 1989.) 8...Bb6; 9.d4 exd4; 10.Qe2 gxf5; 11.exf5 Qxe2+; 12.Kxe2 Nge7; 13.g4 h5; 14.Nxd4 Nxd4+; 15.cxd4 d5. Black won, Woschkat – Brinkmann, Postal 1985.

a2) 7.Ne2 Qc5; 8.Bb3 Nge7 9.c3 Ba5; 10.Ba3 Qb6; 11.Ng3 d6; 12.Bb2 Bd7; 13.Na3 0-0-0; 14.Nc4 Qa6; 15.0-0 gxf5; 16.exf5 h5; 17.Ne3 Bb6; 18.d4 h4; 19.Ne4 Rdf8; 20.a4 and Black should just advance ...h3 with a very strong game. Brinkmann – Springer, Postal BRD 1986.

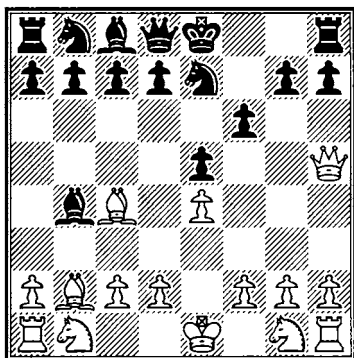
a3) 7.Nc3 is nothing since 7...Bxc3; 8.Bxc3 Qc5 is fine for Black, for example 9.Qe2 (9.fxc6 hxc6; 10.Bxc6 Rxc6; 11.Rxc6 Qxc6; 12.Ke2 Qxh2; 13.Qf1 Qh8; 14.Bd5 Ne7; 15.Bc4 d6; 16.d4 Bg4+; 17.Kd2 0-0-0; 18.Ba6 Qh6+ Weise – Thole, 1971) 9...Nge7.



a1c1) 10.fxc6 hxc6; 11.Qf1 (11.Nf3 d5; 12.exd5 Nxd5; 13.Bxd5 Qxd5; 14.d3 Bg4; 15.Qe3 Bxf3; 16.Qxf3 Qxf3; 17.gxf3 0-0-0; 18.0-0 Rd5; 19.Bb2 Rb5; 20.Rab1 Rh4; 21.Bc3 Rxb1 Schaar – Bendig, Postal 1993) 11...Rh4; 12.d3 b5; 13.Qxf6 Rf4; 14.Bf7+ Kf8; 15.Qh8+ Kxf7; 16.Qh7+ Ke8; 17.Ne2 Qf2+; 18.Kd2 d6; 19.g3 Rf7; 20.Qh8+ Rf8; 21.Raf1 Qxf1 Rosner – Brinkmann, 1989

a1c2) 10.0-0-0 b5; 11.Bd5 Nxd5; 12.exd5 Qxd5; 13.d4 e4; 14.Nh3 has been seen a number of times, although Black is already clearly better and should win most games from this position. 14...b4; 15.Bb2 a5; 16.Rhe1 Bb7; 17.Qxe4+ Qxe4; 18.Rxe4+ Ne7; 19.d5 Kf7; 20.fxc6+ hxc6; 21.Rf4 Nxd5 and here White is lost, since 22.Rxf6+ Nxf6; 23.Ng5+ Ke7; 24.Re1+ Kf8; 25.Bxf6 runs into 25...Rxd5! Springer – Brinkmann, Postal 1989.

5.f4. 5.Qh5+ is sometimes played to weaken the Black kingside.



a) 5...g6 (Not 5...Kf8; 6.Qf7# actually happened, in Brinkmann - Breitenstein, Postal 1985!) and now:

a1) 6.Qf3 Nec6; 7.Ne2 Qe7; 8.0-0 Na5; 9.Bb3 Wall - Louie, Guam 1974 (22) 9...Nxb3; 10.axb3 0-0 and White does not have enough compensation for the pawn.

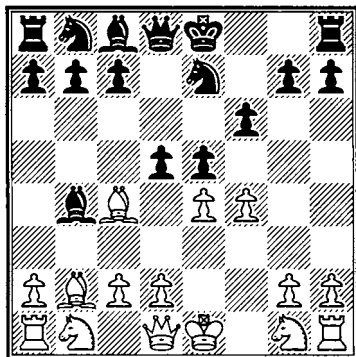
a2) 6.Qh6 d5; 7.Bb3 (7.exd5 Nf5!) 7...dxe4; 8.Qg7 Rf8; 9.Qxh7 Bf5; 10.c3 Bc5; 11.Na3 Bxf2+ Rabold - Wiik, Postal 1985.

a3) 6.Qh4; 6...d5; 7.exd5 Qd6! and both of White's bishops are powerless. 8.Ne2 (8.f4 Nd7+) 8...0-0; 9.0-0 (9.Nbc3 Bxc3; 10.Nxc3 Nf5 Gruszczynski - Ziel, Postal Malyszka mem 1991 (35) 9...g5; 10.Qg3 Brinkmann - Trokenheim, 1989 (12) 10...Nd7 and Black will have the advantage after ...Nb6.

b) 5...Ng6 is also playable, as attempts to storm the kingside do not succeed, for example 6.f4 exf4; 7.a3 (7.Ne2 Qe7; 8.Nbc3 Qe5; 9.Qf3 Nc6; 10.0-0 Bxc3; 11.Bxc3 Qc5; 12.Bb3 Na5; 13.d4 Nxb3+; 14.axb3 Qg5. Black has the superior game, Rodriguez - Gamarra, Argentina 1993) 7...Bd6; 8.Nf3 Qe7; 9.0-0 Kd8; 10.Nc3 c6 (10...Ne5; 11.Ba2 Nxf3+; 12.Qxf3 Be5; 13.Rad1 Nc6; 14.Kh1 Nd4; 15.Qd3 c6; 16.Nd5 cxd5 Simmelink - Engbersen, Postal 1991) 11.d4 Bc7; 12.Rad1 Bonte - Van Yperen, Postal 1983, and here Black could have freed the position with 12...b5; 13.Bd3 Bb6 with a better game.

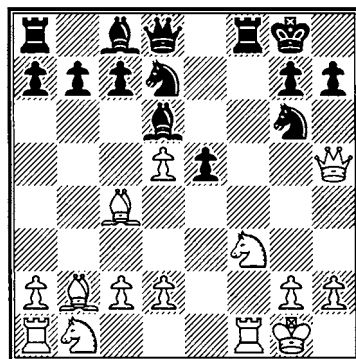
5...d5.

POLISH OPENING



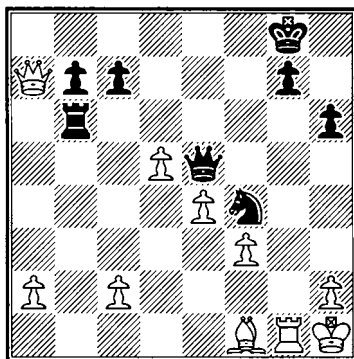
Black takes care of the center with this move. **6...exd5 Bd6**. Black returns the pawn for a comfortable position. 6...Nxd5 is stronger. 7.fxe5 allows 7...Ne3! 8.Qh5+ g6; 9.Qe2 Nxc2+; 10.Kd1 Nxa1, etc.

7.fxe5 fxe5; 8.Qh5+. 8.Nf3 Roczniak – Marczak, Poland 1980 (32) 8...0-0; 9.Nxe5 Bxe5; 10.d6+ Kh8; 11.dxe7 Qxe7 and White has no acceptable moves! **8...Ng6; 9.Nf3 Nd7; 10.0-0 0-0.**



11.Nc3. 11.d3? Nf4; 12.Qh4 Qxh4; 13.Nxh4 Ne2+ Wojciechowski – Lorenzen, Postal 1958. **11...Rf4; 12.d3 Nf6; 13.Qg5 h6; 14.Qg3 e4; 15.Nxe4.** 15.dxe4 Ng4 is given as better for Black, according to Tartakower, but I am not so sure. 16.Nb5 seems to be a strong reply, and I would evaluate the position as holding better chances for White.

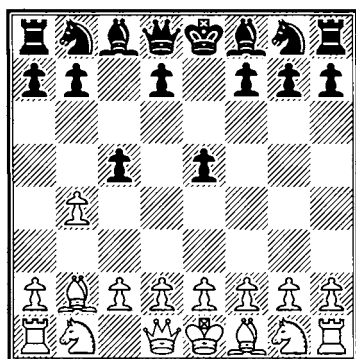
15...Nxe4; 16.dxe4 Bg4; 17.Qel Bxf3; 18.Rxf3 Rxf3; 19.gxf3 Qg5+; 20.Kh1 Qh5; 21.Qf2 Rf8. Now there is the small threat of ...Rxf3! **22.Be2 Be5; 23.Bxe5 Qxe5; 24.Rg1 Nf4; 25.Bf1 Rf6; 26.Qxa7 Rb6.**



“White shows that he knows, not only how to seize but also how to sacrifice pawns! It is, above all, a clearance sacrifice that permits him to throw a reserve force (the bishop on b1) into the thick of the battle.” –Tartakower.

27.d6 Qxd6; 28.Bc4+ Kh7; 29.Qb8 Ne6; 30.Bxe6 Qxe6; 31.Qxc7 Qf6; 32.Rxg7+ Qxg7; 33.Qxb6. Black resigned, because the pawns are falling like ripe apples. 33...Qa1+; 34.Kg2 Qg7+; 35.Kf2 and there are no more checks, so Black resigned in Tartakower – Reti, Vienna 1919.

WOLFERTS GAMBIT



1.b4 e5
2.Bb2 c5

The **Wolferts Gambit** is powered by some twisted logic indeed. With the second move, White attacks a pawn. Black does not bother to defend the pawn, or capture the hanging White pawn at b4, but instead decides to let the White b-pawn grab a tasty morsel before its demise. Yet, the opening is not so bad, which just goes to show that 1.b4 has serious drawbacks.

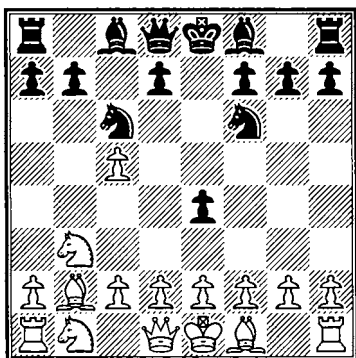
POLISH OPENING

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.bxc5 Nc6; 4.Nf3. 4.e3 Bxc5; 5.Nf3 f6; 6.d4 Qb6; 7.dxc5 Qxb2; 8.Nbd2 Qc3; 9.Bc4 was played in Visser – Wolfertz, 1987, and now **9...Nge7** would have given Black a considerable advantage. **9...e4** might be even stronger.

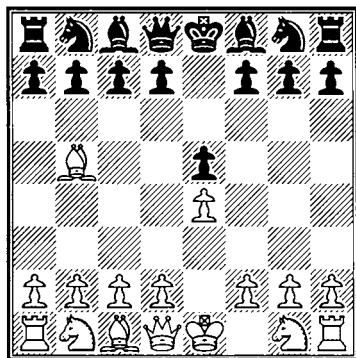
4...e4; 5.Nd4 Nf6. 5...Bxc5; 6.Nxc6 Qb6; 7.Bd4 dxc6; 8.Bxc5 Qxc5 and Black is a little better. A strange line for a strange opening.

6.Nb3



6...a5. 6...d6; 7.cxd6 Bxd6 would at least provide Black with some attacking chances. **7.a4 Be7; 8.d4 b6?!; 9.cxb6 Ba6; 10.e3 Bxf1; 11.Kxf1 Rb8; 12.Na3 Qxb6; 13.Nb5 d5; 14.c4!** Feilmayr – Wolfertz, 1987. Now White has the upper hand.

PORTUGUESE OPENING



1.e4 e5
2.Bb5

The **Portuguese Opening** is an excellent example of a bishop dangling in the air with no useful targets. The opening gained some publicity in 1995, when it was featured in a public spectacle. The musical group Phish was kicking off its 1995 West Coast tour at the Shoreline Ampitheater in Mountain View, California. Equipped with a huge, homemade demonstration board the band challenged the audience to a game of chess, played at the ever so civilized pace of one move per concert. To get things rolling, they decided to play three moves at the inaugural concert.

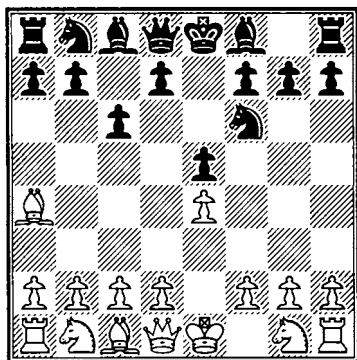
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

After 1.e4 e5, the musicians opted for 2.Bb5, a move they expected would take everyone out of the books. They realized that it was unorthodox, but then their creative spirit always moves them toward improvisational and new musical styles, so it was hardly surprising that they wanted to play with some originality at the chessboard as well. The move was greeted with 2...Nc6, an attempt to return the game to more normal challenge. After 3.Nf3, transposing back into the Spanish Game, the audience was invited to vote on the next move by turning up at the Greenpeace fundraising table. I joined the crowd there, and when the band got word that there was a genuine chess master in the audience (I was Northern California champion at the time), I was invited to spend the intermission with the musicians. We chatted about chess, and I let them know that not only was the move 2.Bb5 known, it was even the subject of a monograph by two Portuguese players and was known as the Portuguese Opening. Before the music resumed, I was ushered onstage to make the third move for Black. I have to say that I led the game into normal chan-

PORTUGUESE OPENING

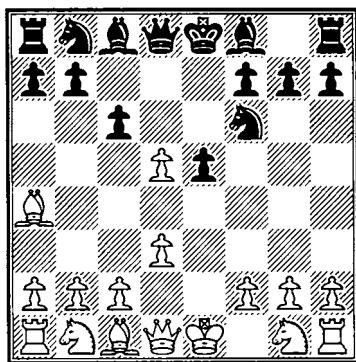
nels after 3...a6. After this “appearance” before about 20,000 screaming fans, I got a lot of e-mail from people who were interested in getting back into chess, now that Phish turned out to be fanatical chessplayers, occupying much of their traveling time in pursuit of checkmate.

All that cannot rehabilitate the opening, however, which should only be used by “fish” (or Phish)! 2...c6! 2...a6 is also good, but this move comes close to being an outright refutation of White’s opening play. 3.Ba4 Nf6. Naturally this straightforward move is the most principled choice. White must now attend to the e-pawn.



White has tried many plans here, but all seem to fall short of even mere equality. 4.Qe2. 4.Nc3 b5; 5.Bb3 b4; 6.Na4 Nxe4; 7.Nf3 d5!; 8.d3 Nf6; 9.Nxe5 Bd6; 10.d4 0-0; 11.0-0 Nbd7 and White had problems developing pieces usefully in Damaso – Tisdall, Manila Olympiad 1992.

4.d3 d5!; 5.exd5 gives Black a choice:



a) 5...b5; 6.Bb3 cxd5; 7.Qe2 is considered better for White by Ferreira & Sampaio, but I think they are way off the mark here. 7...Nc6; 8.Nf3 (8.d4 Nxd4; 9.Qxe5+ Qe7; 10.Qxe7+ Bxe7; 11.Be3 Nxb3; 12.axb3 a6 and in the long run the bishop pair will be effective for Black.) 8...Bg4; 9.Nc3 Bd6! is an inter-

esting gambit: 10.Bxd5 (10.Nxb5 Qa5+; 11.Nc3 d4) 10...Nxd5; 11.Nxd5 Nd4; 12.Qd1 Rc8; 13.c3 Nxf3+; 14.gxf3 Be6. Black has more than enough compensation for a pawn.

b) 5...Qxd5; 6.Nf3 Bg4; 7.Nc3 (7.Nbd2 Nbd7; 8.Bb3 is evaluated as better for White by Ferreira & Sampaio but I think chances are more or less even after 8...Qa5.) 7...Qa5; 8.Bb3 Be7; 9.Bd2 Qc7; 10.Qe2 Nbd7; 11.0-0 0-0; 12.h3 Bh5; 13.g4 Bg6; 14.Nh4 b5; 15.Kg2 a5; 16.Nxg6 hxg6; 17.a3 Nc5. Black had a strong queenside initiative and a safe king in Almgren – Kramer, United States Championship 1948.

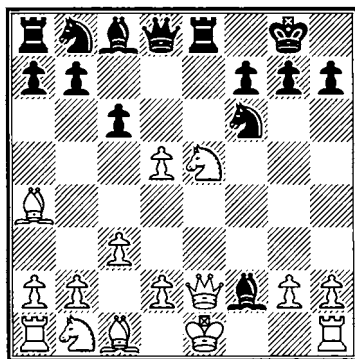
4.d4 Nxe4; 5.Nf3 (5.Qe2 Qa5+) 5...d5; 6.Nxe5 Nd7 gives Black at least equality, and probably more, since White's bishop has no future on the queenside. Eventually it can retreat to c2.

4...Bc5; 5.Nf3. 5.c3 0-0; 6.f4 is suggested by Ferreira & Sampaio (6.Nf3 is handled by 6...d5; 7.d3 dxe4; 8.dxe4 Bg4; 9.0-0 Nbd7 and Black has a lead in development.), but I think that after 6...d5 Black has the better chances, for example 7.fxe5 Nxe4; 8.d4 Qh4+; 9.g3 Nxg3; 10.Qf2 (10.hxg3 Qxh1; 11.dxc5 Qxg1+) 10...Qe4+; 11.Be3 Nxh1; 12.Qf3 Qxf3; 13.Nxf3 Be7; 14.Kf1 Bh3+; 15.Kg1 f6; 16.Kxh1 (16.Nbd2 Nd7; 17.Kxh1 fxe5; 18.Nxe5 Nxe5; 19.dxe5 Rf5) 16...fxe5 Black is much better.

5...d5; 6.exd5 0-0. 6...e4; 7.dxc6 0-0!; 8.cxb7 Bxb7; 9.Ng5 Qd5 gives Black a promising position too, but at the cost of several pawns.

7.Nxe5? How can White fail to appreciate the danger on the e-file? 7.dxc6 e4; 8.cxb7 Bxb7 transposes to the previous note. 7...Re8!; 8.c3. What else? Black threatens to exploit the pin on the e-file quickly.

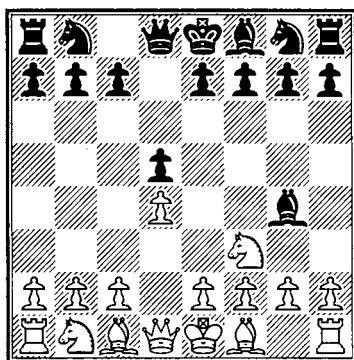
8.dxc6 Qd4 is devastating.



8...Bxf2+!!; 9.Kf1. 9.Kxf2 Rxe5; 10.Qxe5 Ng4+ wins for Black.

9.Qxf2 Rxe5+; 10.Kd1 Bg4+; 11.Kc2 Re2 and Black should win without difficulty. 9...Bg4; 10.Qxf2 Rxe5; 11.Kg1 Qe7. White resigned. Vescovi – Sokolov, Malmo 1995. This is a great example of how quickly an unorthodox opening can get one into trouble when a top professional is on the other side of the board!

QUEEN PAWN GAME ANTI-TORRE



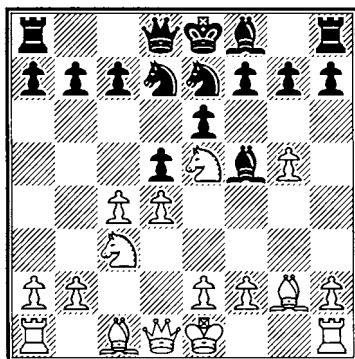
1.d4 d5
2.Nf3 Bg4

Some players will go to great lengths as Black to avoid the **Torre Attack**. The plan below, however, is not one of Black's best options.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.d4 d5; 2.Nf3 Bg4; 3.Ne5 Bf5; 4.g4. 4.c4 f6 (4...c6 is probably wiser. This position requires practical tests, but I do not see any serious problems for Black.) 5.Nf3 e6; 6.Qb3! b6; 7.Nc3 c6; 8.a4 Na6; 9.cxd5 exd5; 10.e4! dxe4; 11.Bxa6 exf3; 12.0-0. White was better in Lasker – Schiffers, Nurnberg 1896.

4...Bc8! Having provoked the weakness, the bishop returns home. 5.g5. 5.e3 f6; 6.Nd3 Nh6; 7.h3 Nf7; 8.f4 e5; 9.fxe5 fxe5; 10.dxe5 Qh4+ and Black has a strong attack. 5...Bf5. Now that the pawn has advanced, Black returns to the outpost at f5. 6.c4 e6; 7.Nc3 Ne7; 8.Bg2 Nd7.

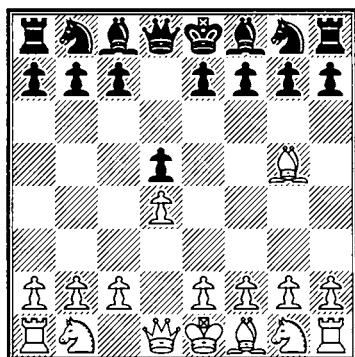


9.cxd5 Nxd5; 10.Nxd7. 10.Nxd5 exd5; 11.Bxd5 Nxe5; 12.dxe5 Bb4+; 13.Kf1 Bh3+; 14.Kg1 c6; 15.Bb3 Qc8; 16.e3 Qf5 is even better for Black.

10...Qxd7; 11.e4 Nxc3; 12.bxc3 Bg6; 13.0-0 Be7; 14.Be3 0-0; 15.f4. Are

the pawns strong or weak? 15...f6!; 16.h4 fxf5; 17.hxg5 Kh8; 18.Qd3 Rf7; 19.Rf2 Raf8; 20.Raf1 h6; 21.gxh6 gxh6; 22.Kh1 Rg8; 23.Rf3 Bh7; 24.Rh3 Bf8; 25.Bf3 Rf6. Black's position is solid enough. White has no targets on the kingside. The game Lobron – Hodgson, Haifa 1989 ended in a win for Black.

BISHOP ATTACK



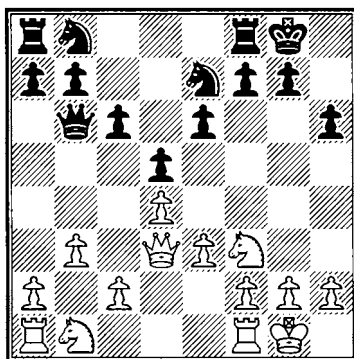
1.d4 d5
2.Bg5

White's has a swinging bishop at g5, and it is very exposed. It does not even discourage ...Nf6, but Black has other resources.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...h6. 2...Bg4 is the Welling Variation, an oddball line which offers White an initiative for free. 3.f3 Bh5; 4.c4 f6; 5.Bf4 e5; 6.dxe5 fxe5; 7.Bxe5 Nc6; 8.Qa4 d4; 9.Bf4 Qf6; 10.Nh3 Bb4+; 11.Nd2 Nge7 12.a3 Bxd2+; 13.Bxd2 0-0; 14.Nf4 and White is ready to castle, Piket – Welling, Eindhoven 1985. 2...Nf6 transposes to the Trompowsky. 2...f6; 3.Bh4 Nh6; 4.Nf3 Nf5; 5.Bg3 Nc6; 6.e3 Nxg3; 7.hxg3 Bg4 and Black has an equal game, Turian – Petek, Bled 1995.

3.Bh4 c6; 4.Nf3 Qb6; 5.b3 Bf5; 6.e3 e6; 7.Bd3 Bxd3; 8.Qxd3 Be7; 9.Bxe7 Nxe7; 10.0-0 0-0.

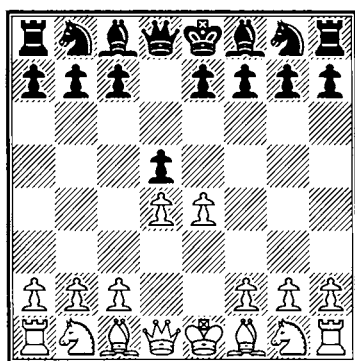


QUEEN PAWN GAME

Black obviously has nothing to worry about here. There are no bishops to take advantage of the dark squares. If we placed bishops at, say, e2 and c8, that would be an altogether different story.

11.c4 Nd7; 12.Nc3 Rfd8; 13.Rfd1 Nf6; 14.Rac1 Ng6; 15.h3 Qb4; 16.Qb1 Qe7; 17.cxd5 cxd5; 18.Ne5 Nxe5; 19.dxe5 Nd7; 20.f4 f6; 21.exf6 Nxf6 and Adams – Dautov, European Team Championship 1997 was eventually drawn.

BLACKMAR-DIEMER GAMBIT



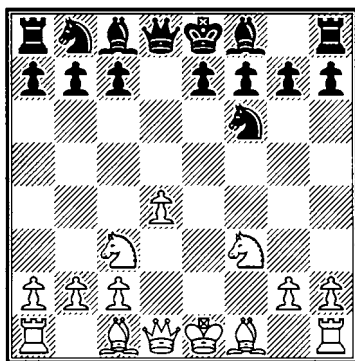
1.d4 d5
2.e4

What is unorthodox about this gambit? Nothing at all. I include it because the chess world tends to think of the **Blackmar-Diemer Gambit** as some sort of unorthodox opening, even though it conforms fully to all opening principles except that it sacrifices a pawn. I don't think it is 100 percent sound, and have written extensively on two of my preferred defenses, but that is a judgment aimed at chess played in the professional arena. Among amateurs, the BDG, as it is known by the Blackmar Diemer *Gemeinde*, the opening is not just playable, but fun!

There is a vast literature on this opening, including an excellent new book by Gary Lane and a journal devoted to the subject lovingly edited by Tom Purser. Thousands of games are available for study, and it is only a slight exaggeration to say that the opening has a cult following. All I will do in this game is give a taste of the possibilities. I've tried to include examples by many of the best known members of the fan club. When Black captures at e4, White will develop Nc3 and then offer up the f-pawn, recapturing with the knight (taking with the queen is the inferior Ryder Gambit) and developing quickly.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...dxe4; 3.Nc3 Nf6. This position can also arise via 1.d4 d5; 2.Nc3 Nf6; 3.e4 dxe4. **4.f3 exf3; 5.Nxf3.**



5...c5. This is a rare defense, but it has the merit of threatening to complete the destruction of the White center. I choose it largely because of its obscurity. In Gary Lane's excellent book, it is not even mentioned directly, with only a single transpositional reference from 4...c5; 5.d5 exf3; 6.Nxf3. There are many standard replies to the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. 5...e6, the Euwe Defense is the strongest available, in my opinion. But this is a book on unorthodox openings, and that is a very classical approach.

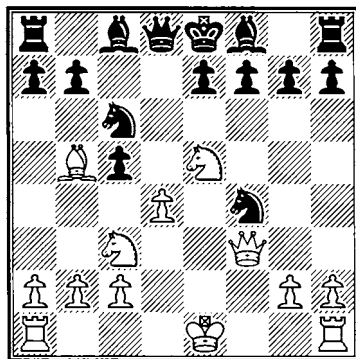
6.Bf4 resulted in some quick kills for gambitmeister Gedult, but the defense was not handled well in any of the games. 6.d5 reaches, by transposition, Meszaros – Weiss, Eger 1992, where White gained the advantage after 6...g6 (6...a6! eliminates any use of b5 by White, and this gives Black a good game.) 7.Bg5 Bg7; 8.Bb5+ Nbd7 (8...Bd7; 9.Bxd7+ Qxd7; 10.0-0 0-0; 11.Ne5 gives White reasonable attacking chances.) 9.a4 0-0; 10.Qd2 Nb6; 11.Rd1 a6; 12.Be2 Bf5; 13.0-0 Ng4; 14.Nh4 Qd6 (14...Bd4+; 15.Kh1 Nf2+; 16.Rxf2 Bxf2; 17.Nxf5 gxf5; 18.Bh6 and White recoups the material.) 15.Bf4 Be5; 16.Nxf5 gxf5; 17.Bxe5 Qxe5; 18.Qg5+ etc.

6...Nd5. 6...Bg4; 7.Bb5+ Nbd7; 8.dxc5 a6; 9.c6 axb5; 10.cxd7+ Nxd7; 11.Qe2 b4; 12.Nb5 e5; 13.Bxe5 Be7; 14.Bxg7 Rg8; 15.Nd6# Gedult – Brillon, Paris 1970. 6...cxd4; 7.Nb5 Nd5; 8.Bg3 Nc6; 9.Nfxd4 Nxd4; 10.Qxd4 a6; 11.Qxd5 axb5; 12.Bxb5+ Bd7; 13.0-0-0 Gedult – Cheby, Paris 1971. 6...e6!; 7.dxc5 Qxd1+; 8.Rxd1 Bxc5; 9.Nb5 Na6; 10.Nd6+ Bxd6; 11.Bxd6 Bd7 and even after 12.Bxa6 bxa6; White may have compensation for one pawn, but now two.

7.Bb5+ Nc6; 8.Ne5 Nxf4. 8...Nxc3; 9.bxc3 a6; 10.Nxc6 Qb6; 11.dxc5 Gedult – Ascar, Paris 1968.

9.Qf3.

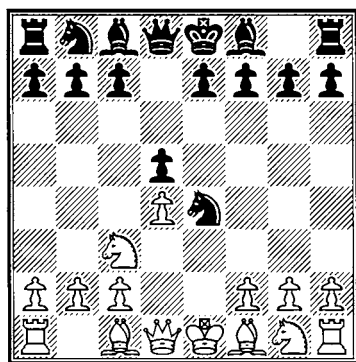
QUEEN PAWN GAME



9...Qxd4?? The reputation of this defense has suffered greatly as a result of this blunder. But what would be the view of the variation after 9...Qd6; 10.Qxf4 f6; 11.Ne4 Qc7; 12.Nd3 Qa5+; 13.Nc3 cxd4; 14.Bxc6+ bxc6; 15.Qxd4 e5 and Black is much better?

10.Nxc6 bxc6; 11.Qxc6+ Gedult – Sardat, Lausanne 1970.

HÜBSCH GAMBIT



1.d4 Nf6
2.Nc3 d5
3.e4 Nxe4

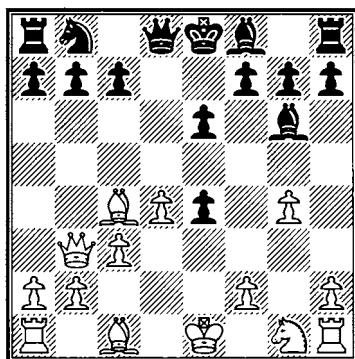
The ability to capture with the knight is provided by this move order. Black can of course switch to the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit by capturing with the pawn instead. The **Hübsch Gambit** is sometimes chosen by BDG fans to avoid the rather cheesy Lemberger Variation where Black gets in an early ...e5. Although long considered a disreputable relative of the BDG, the Hübsch may not be pretty, but it is probably no more or less useful than its more famous cousin.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

There is a great deal of theory on this opening, and here we'll just look at the main line with a few unorthodox sallies on the way. **4.Nxe4 dxe4; 5.Bc4 Bf5; 6.c3.**

6.g4 Bd7; 7.Be3 e6; 8.c3 Bc6; 9.Ne2 Nd7; 10.Bb3 Qh4; 11.h3 0-0-0; 12.Qc2 Nf6; 13.0-0-0 Nd5; 14.Bxd5 exd5; 15.c4, of Diebert – Benjamin, Columbus 1986, is cited by Purser, in the 54th issue of his fascinating magazine BDG World. He claims the position holds “incalculable complications”. The position does not seem so complicated to me, Black has an extra pawn and the bishop pair, White has, well, nothing that I can see. Diebert, by the way, is a master who loves gambit play, though he tends to play in an orthodox style once he has punted the pawn. He may be the strongest exponent of the Blackmar-Diemer and related gambits. Of course he was facing a Grandmaster in this game, the co-author of *Unorthodox Openings*!

6...e6; 7.g4 Bg6; 8.Qb3.



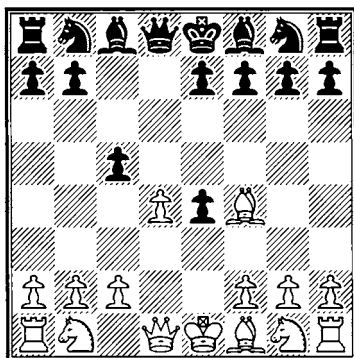
Typically, when Black's light-squared bishop heads to the kingside early in the game, the White queen will often occupy b3 with pressure at d5 and b7.

8...Qc8; 9.f4 exf3; 10.Nxf3. Purser now considers White to have enough compensation, in the form of a lead in development and a lasting initiative. Certainly White has some compensation for the pawn, but he doesn't indicate any way for Black to survive even to move 20! I think that the unorthodox violation of the rules by the g-pawn is still significant here. The kingside is weak. Black should develop and do something about it! **10...Bd6; 11.Be3 Nc6** threatens ...Na5, once Black has castled. 11...c6; 12.a4 Be4?!; 13.0-0 Na6; (13...Qc7 is more logical.) 14.Ng5 Bg6; 15.Nxf7 here Purser notes that White won in Augustin – Höhne, Postal 1986, 87. But how?

12.0-0 0-0; 13.Be2 e5! and Black has taken over the initiative.

QUEEN PAWN GAME

MORRIS COUNTERGAMBIT



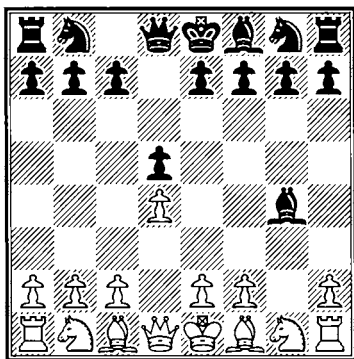
1.d4	d5
2.Bf4	c5
3.e4	dxex4

White gives up a valuable central pawn, and at first the opening seems to defy logic. But after **4.d5** it becomes clear that White is playing an Albin Counter gambit in reverse, with the extra tempo used for Bf4. The problem is that this is not the best square for the bishop. More importantly, White's early declaration allows Black to choose an appropriate reaction.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...Qb6! hits the weakness at b2. **5.Qc1 Nf6** and Black is better. This is an instructive example which helps to illustrate that playing a sound gambit with an extra tempo is not always advantageous, because the obligation to move also carries a forced disclosure of strategy.

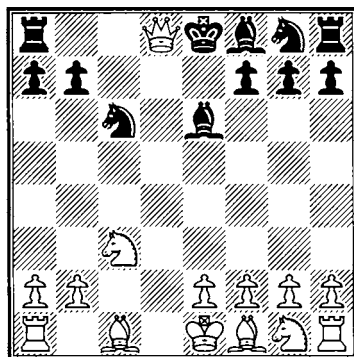
ZURICH GAMBIT



1.d4	d5
2.g4	Bxg4

This gambit does not return any real compensation to White, who cannot even play e4 quickly, which is possible in the somewhat similar Gibbins - Wiedehagen Gambit. **3.f3 Bf5; 4.Nc3 e5!** and the weakness of the h4-e1 diagonal is obvious.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED VON HENNIG GAMBIT



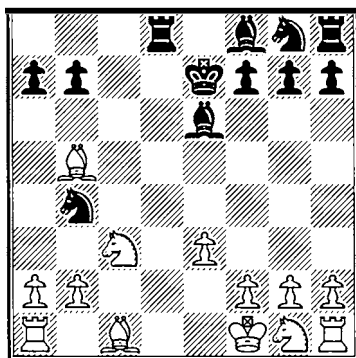
1.d4	d5
2.c4	e6
3.Nc3	c5
4.cxd5	cx d4
5.Qxd4	Nc6
6.Qd1	exd5
7.Qxd5	Be6
8.Qxd8+	

With the move 8...Rxd8, which will soon see, **Von Hennig's Gambit** is generally considered refuted. Indeed, White can enter a favorable endgame if well prepared, but one slip along the way can prove fatal. First White must deal with the simple threat of ...Nb2 and ...Nc2#!

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

8.Qb5 a6; 9.Qxb7 Nb4; 10.Qe4 Nf6; 11.Qb1 gives Black more than enough compensation for the pawn-or at least enough to have discouraged anyone from playing it as White!

8...Rxd8; 9.e3! Nb4; 10.Bb5+ Ke7; 11.Kf1.

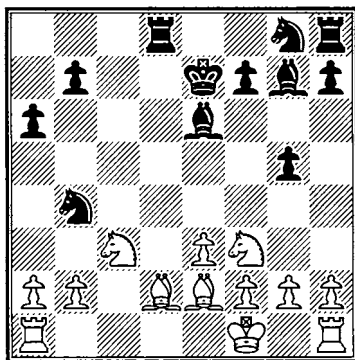


This is the move which has put the endgame variation out of business,

though as the database shows, it seems few players are aware of it! **11...g6**. Von Hennig worked out this idea back in the 1920s.

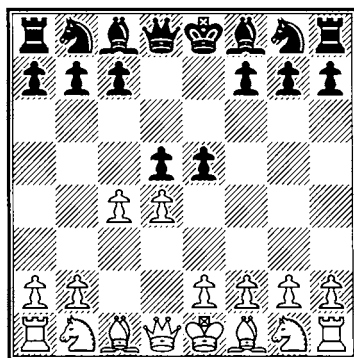
11...Nf6; 12.Nf3 Nc2 (12...a6!?!; 13.Be2 Nfd5; 14.Nxd5+ Bxd5; 15.b3 g5!?! might provide a little more counterplay than the game.) **13.Rb1 Bf5; 14.Bd2 g5; 15.Rcl h6; 16.e4 Nxe4; 17.Rxc2 Nd6; 18.Nd4 Nxb5; 19.Nxf5+ Kf6; 20.Nxb5 Kxf5; 21.Ke2** Smyslov – Estrin, Leningrad 1951. This game is usually cited as the refutation of the gambit. **11...g5** has been played but **12.b3** looks awkward for Black.

12.Nf3. 12.a3 Nc2; 13.Rb1 Bg7 was given by von Hennig. **12...Bg7; 13.Bd2 a6; 14.Be2**. ECO II (1987) stops here, with an evaluation attributed to Kasparov claiming that White has a clear advantage, citing the present game. Is it so? **14...g5!?** It is strange that Black has spent two tempi getting the pawn advanced to this vulnerable square, but it seems to be an effective plan.



15.Nd4?! Nc2!; 16.Rd1 Nxd4; 17.exd4 Bxd4 Mitov – Estrin, Postal 1972. Black is at least equal here. Better is **15.Ne4!** The Knight at b4 is now attacked. After **15...Nxa2; 16.Nc5! Bxb2; 17.Rb1** Black has too many weaknesses.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT REFUSED ALBIN COUNTERGAMBIT

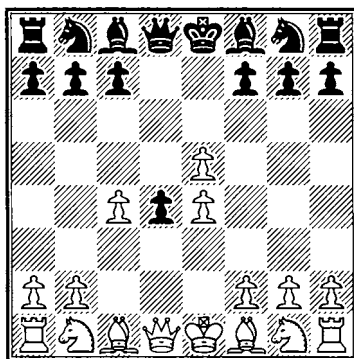


1.d4 d5
2.c4 e5

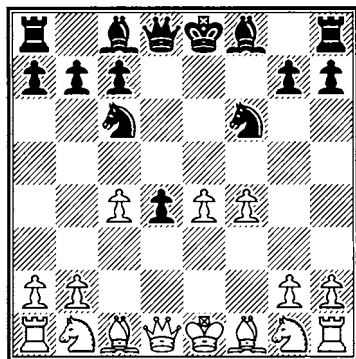
There is a great deal of published analysis on this opening, including one of my books, and I can only survey a small bit of the territory here. I'll concentrate on an unorthodox line and recent developments in the main line.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.dxe5 d4; 4.e4.



This move continues to ignore development and gives Black a passed pawn, but it does conquer some central territory. 4...Nc6; 5.f4 f6; 6.exf6 Nxf6; (6...Bb4+; 7.Nd2 Nxf6 is a reasonable, if untested suggestion by Minev.)



7.Bd3 In this line, Black has given up the pawn in return for space and active bishops. 7...Bb4+! must be played immediately, before White gets in 8.a3. 8.Nd2 (8.Bd2 0-0; 9.e5 Ng4; 10.Nf3 Ne3 with a good game for Black, Berasasin-Mettler, Montevideo 1920.) 8...Ng4. Now Black achieves the desired position. 9.a3 Ne3; 10.Qe2 Bg4; 11.Qf2 (11.Ngf3 Bxf3; 12.Qxf3 0-0!; 13.g3 Ne5; 14.Qe2 Rxf4!; 15.axb4 Qf6; 16.Rf1 Rxf1+; 17.Nxf1 Nf3+; 18.Kf2 Nxe2+; 19.Kel Nxe2 and Black was on top in Osipov-Zhuravlev, Latvia 1972.) 11...0-0!; 12.axb4 Nxb4; 13.Ra3 Nec2+; 14.Bxc2 (14.Kf1 Nxa3; 15.bxa3 Nxd3 and Black wins.) 14...Nxc2+; 15.Kf1 Nxa3; 16.bxa3 Qd6.

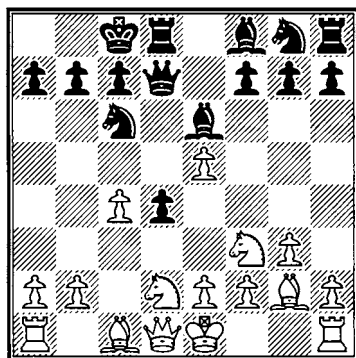
After 4.Nf3 Nc6, White can use many move orders, but the key elements are a kingside fianchetto, kingside castling, Nbd2 and often a3, with a queenside attack to follow, since the Black king usually castles in that direction. 5.g3 Be6. 5...Bf5 is not yet refuted (5...Bg4 is the older line. 6.Bg2 Qd7; 7.0-0 0-0-0; 8.Nbd2 Bh3; 9.e6!? Bxe6; 10.Ng5 Be7; 11.Nxe6 Qxe6; 12.Qa4 and White is better, Reitano - Stephens, Scheveningen Cup 1996.), but it is not in good health, either, after 6.a3 Qd7!

Most books only consider the weaker 6...a5, but as Lamford notes, the text leads to positions where Black has compensation for his pawn. 7.b4. The most consistent move. Delay only makes it easier for Black to achieve his objectives. (7.Bg2 0-0-0; 8.0-0 Bh3; 9.b4 h5; 10.b5 Nce7; 11.e6 should almost be forced, if White is to have any active play. The e5-square is worth more than the weak pawn. 11...Bxe6; 12.Qa4 Kb8; 13.Ne5 Qc8; 14.c5 f6; 15.b6 a6; 16.c6. This looks like an impressive attack for White, but too few pieces are in the battlefield, and Black has a strong defensive resource. 16...Bd5!; 17.bxc7+ Qxc7; 18.Bf4 fxe5; 19.cxb7 exf4; 20.Nd2 Bxg2; 21.Rfc1 Qd6; 22.Kxg2 Qd5+; 23.Kg1 Rh6! Solokina-Borisenko, RSFSR Team Championship 1958. Once again the strategy of deploying rooks from the flank is involved in the middlegame.) 7...Rd8 (7...0-0-0 comes into consideration.) 8.Nbd2 Bxb4? (8...Nge7 Suggested by Lamford, but there is no practical experience, so what follows is analysis. 9.b5 Nb8; 10.Bg2 h6!?; 11.0-0 g5; 12.Nb3 Ng6; 13.Nbxd4 Nxe5; 14.Qb3 Bg7; 15.Bb2+.) 9.axb4 Nxb4 is refuted by 10.e6! fxe6 (10...Qxe6; 11.Qa4+-Brinckmann.) 11.Ne5 Qd6 (11...Nc2+; 12.Qxc2 Bxc2; 13.Nxd7 Rxd7;

QUEEN'S GAMBIT REFUSED

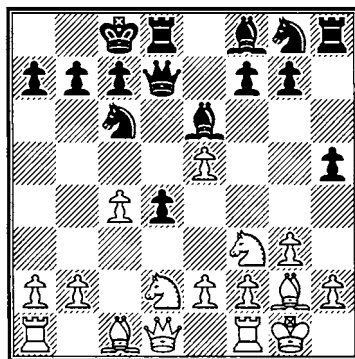
14.Rxa7) 12.Nd3 c5; 13.Rxa7 b5; 14.Nxb4 cxb4; 15.Bg2 Nf6; 16.0-0 and Black's weak pawns are no match for the piece, Engels-Richter, Bad Oeynhausen 1939.

6.Nbd2 Qd7; 7.Bg2 0-0-0.



8.0-0. 8.a3 causes Black severe problems. I worked this out back in 1983, and have yet to find a completely satisfactory line for Black. I tried 8...g5 9.Nxg5 Nxe5; 10.Nxe6 Qxe6 in Hess – Schiller, Postal 1983, but 11.Bd5 is a strong rejoinder to that plan.

8...h5.



This is the established main line. White has developed and castled, so the queenside attack is ready to begin. Black still needs to get the knight at g8 into the game. The game is not likely to end in a draw, as both sides will try to blast open the enemy fortress and get to the king. **9.h4.** There are many other moves here, but preventing the advance of Black's pawn is the most logical.

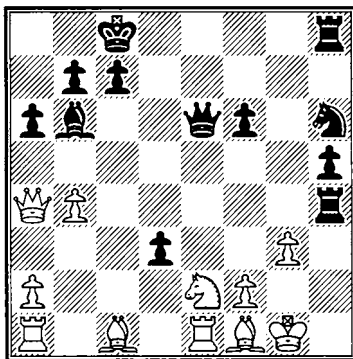
9.a3 h4; 10.b4 is too slow. 10...Bh3; 11.Bb2 Bxg2; 12.Kxg2 hxg3; 13.fxg3 Qh3+ with a strong attack for Black in Harris – Wilcox, Guernsey 1989.

9...Nh6; 10.Ng5. 10.a3 Ng4 (10...Be7; 11.b4 Ng4; 12.Qa4 Kb8; 13.Bb2 Ncxe5; 14.Qxd7 Rxd7; 15.Nxd4 Bxc4; 16.f4 Bxe2; 17.fxe5 Bxf1; 18.Nxf1 Nxe5; 19.Bh3 Rxd4; 20.Bxd4 Nf3+; 21.Kf2 Nxd4 and Black had a winning endgame

in Skorpik – Chetverik, Policka 1996.) 11.Qa4 Kb8; 12.b4 Ncxe5 (12...Ngxe5 13.b5 Nxf3+; 14.Nxf3 Ne7 and White was better in Carlsson – Schiller, Postal 1983.) 13.Qxd7 Rxd7; 14.Bb2 Nxc4; 15.Nxc4 Bxc4; 16.Nxd4 led to unclear complications in Boness – Schiller, Postal 1983.

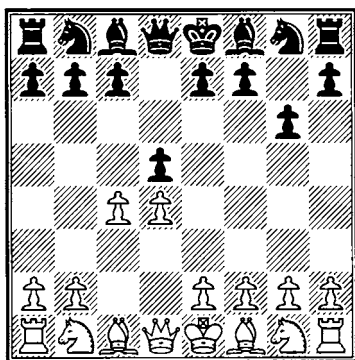
10...Bg4!; 11.Ndf3 f6!; 12.exf6 gxf6; 13.Ne4 Qe6. This plan was originally suggested by Paul Lamford and Andrew Law. 14.Qc2 Nb4; 15.Qa4 a6; 16.c5 Nc6; 17.Nfd2 Bxe2; 18.Re1 d3; 19.Nc3 Bxc5; 20.Nb3 Bb6; 21.Bf1? An attempt to chase my bishop out of the parish, but in fact it simply extends an invitation for my all-out assault on the monarch. 21.Bxc6 Ng4!; 22.Bxb7+ Kxb7; 23.Ne4 Qe7 is better for Black, but not as disastrous as the game.

21...Nd4!; 22.Nxd4 Rxd4; 23.b4 Rxh4!; 24.Nxe2.



Now the game ends with a flourish! 24...Bxf2+!!; 25.Kxf2 Ng4+; 26.Kg1 Qb6+; 27.Nd4 Qxd4+; 28.Be3 Nxe3; 29.gxh4 Rg8+; 30.Kf2 Nd1+. White resigned, Lindberg – Schiller, Postal 1983.

ALEKHINE DEFENSE



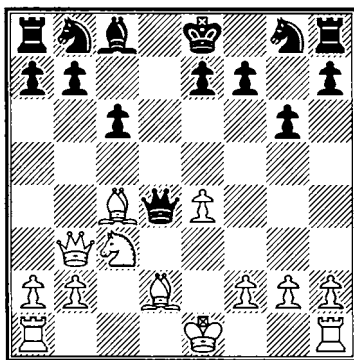
1.d4 d5
2.c4 g6

QUEEN'S GAMBIT REFUSED

This is not one of Alekhine's more successful ideas. He used it in the late 1930s, and perhaps was under the "influence" at the time, because the refutation is simple and straightforward.

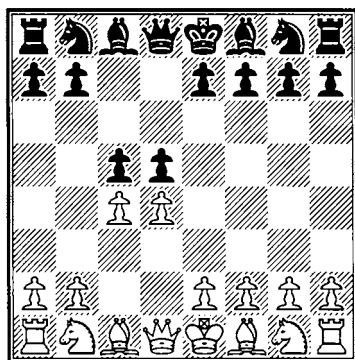
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.cxd5 Qxd5; 4.Nc3 Qa5; 5.Nf3 Bg7; 6.Bd2 and now the Black queen must squirm a bit. 6...c6; 7.e4 Qb6; 8.Bc4! Bxd4; 9.Nxd4 Qxd4; 10.Qb3 with a powerful threat at f7.



After 10...Qg7; 11.0-0 Nd7; 12.Rfe1 Ne5; 13.f4 and White's initiative was worth at least a pawn in Stahlberg – Alekhine, Kemer 1937.

AUSTRIAN DEFENSE



1.d4 d5
2.c4 c5

The **Austrian Defense** is tricky, but if White knows what to do it crumbles quickly.

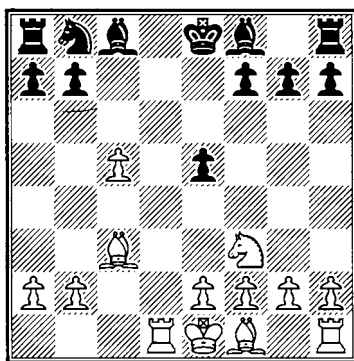
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.cxd5. 3.dxc5 d4 is the Salvio Counter gambit, which is not bad, because Black grabs a lot of important space. Compare this with the Albin Counter gambit or the Tarrasch Gambit.

3...Nf6. This is the Gusev Counter gambit, which is unsound, but the alternatives are not great, either. 3...Qxd5; 4.Nf3 (4.Nc3 Qxd4; 5.Qxd4 cxd4; 6.Nb5 Na6; 7.Nxd4 is an easy excuse for a draw.) 4...cxd4; 5.Nc3 Qc5; 6.Nxd4 Nf6; 7.e4 e5; 8.Nb3 is a bit better for White, but perhaps not unplayable for Black.

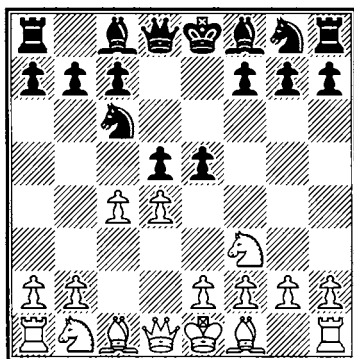
4.dxc5 Qxd5; 5.Bd2! 5.Qxd5 is less effective: 5...Nxd5; 6.e4 Nb4; 7.Na3 e6? Black can equalize with 7...e5! as in Taimanov – Malich, Budapest 1965. 8.Be3 N8a6; 9.Bb5+ Bd7; 10.Bxd7+ Kxd7; 11.0-0-0+ Kc6; 12.Nf3 Bxc5; 13.Ne5+ Kb6; 14.Rd6+ Nc6; 15.Nd7+. Black resigned, Korchnoi – Gusev, Poltava 1956.

5...Ne4; 6.Nf3 e5; 7.Nc3 Nxc3; 8.Bxc3 Qxd1+; 9.Rxd1.



White's advanced development is overpowering here. 9...f6; 10.b4 a5; 11.a3 axb4; 12.axb4 Ra3; 13.Rc1 b6; 14.e3 bxc5; 15.bxc5 and Black has few prospects for survival, according to this analysis by Podgrony.

CHIGORIN DEFENSE: LAZARD GAMBIT



1.Nf3	Nc6
2.d4	d5
3.c4	e5

QUEEN'S GAMBIT REFUSED

The **Lazard Gambit** is one of the most interesting lines in the Chigorin Defense to the Queen's Gambit. Black offers a pawn to facilitate development. White must be careful not to overextend. American Weaver Adams contributed heavily to the theory of the variation.

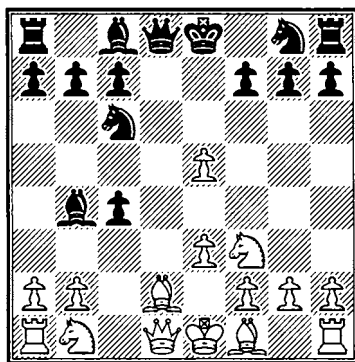
I really don't understand Dunnington's treatment of this line. He considers capturing with the pawn to be correct and dismisses the capture with the knight.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Nxe5. After 4.dxe5 Bb4+, Black can transpose to the Albin Countergambit with 4...d4, but the check is stronger. 5.Bd2. This is considered the strongest move. (5.Nbd2 dxc4; 6.a3 Ba5; 7.Qc2 b5; 8.b3 Nd4; 9.Nxd4 Qxd4; 10.Rb1 Ne7; 11.e3 Qxe5; 12.bxc4 Bf5; 13.Qb2 was played in Fedorowicz – Boissonet, Buenos Aires 1991. 13...Qxb2; 14.Rxb2 bxc4; 15.Bxc4 is evaluated as a bit better for White by Dunnington, who does note that Black's active pieces provide some counterplay. I think the position is dead even after 15...Rd8 with annoying pressure at d2. White gets nothing by invading the seventh rank, and 16.Rb7 Bb6; 17.Bb2 0-0; 18.Bc3 Rb8 is one simple plan for Black.) 5...dxc4 and White has tried many plans, but the advance of the e-pawn is the most logical move.

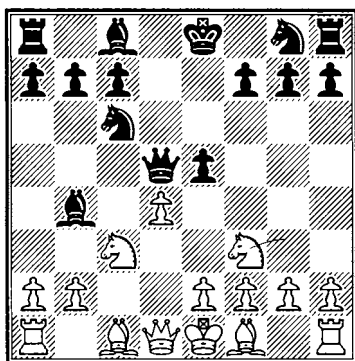
a) 6.e4 Be6; 7.Qc1 Qe7; 8.Bxb4 Qxb4+; 9.Nbd2 0-0-0 gives Black the advantage, for example 10.Bxc4 Bxc4; 11.Qxc4 Nxe5; 12.Qxb4 Nd3+; 13.Ke2 Nxb4; 14.Rhd1 (14.Rhc1 Ne7; 15.Ne5 Rhf8 16.a3 Nbc6; 17.Nxc6 Nxc6 is also good for Black, Stuart – Sarapu, New Zealand Championship 1987.) 14...Ne7; 15.Ng5 Rdf8; 16.f4 h6; 17.Ngf3 f5 with an active game for Black, Vasiukov – Welling, Eindhoven 1986.

b) 6.e3! is a more effective move.



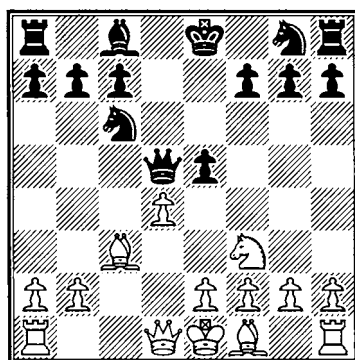
6...Be6; 7.Qc2 (7.a3 Bxd2+; 8.Nbxd2 b5; 9.a4 a6; 10.Rc1 Na5; 11.Nd4 c5; 12.Nxe6 fxe6; 13.Qg4 Qe7; 14.Ne4 Nh6; 15.Qf3 Rb8; 16.Nd6+ proved effective for White in one of the earliest games in this line, Apscheneek – Lazard, Paris Olympiad 1924.) 7...Qd5 (7...b5 is suggested by Volkov and Dunnington

says that it is worth considering. I am skeptical. 8.Nc3 a6; 9.0-0-0 and the e4 square is particularly inviting, to be occupied by knight or queen as required.) 8.Bxb4 Nxb4; 9.Qa4+ Nc6; 10.Nc3 Qc5; 11.Nd4 Bd7; 12.Qb5 Qxb5; 13.Ncxb5 Nxd4; 14.Nxd4 c5; 15.Nf3 (15.Nc2 b5; 16.a4 bxa4; 17.Bxc4 Rb8; 18.0-0-0 and White is better, Klinger – Polzin, Oberwart 1992.) 15...b5; 16.a4 bxa4; 17.Bxc4 Ke7; 18.Ng5 Nh6; 19.0-0-0 and Black's pawns are weaker, Cvitan – Godena, Biel 1988. 4.cxd5 Qxd5; 5.Nc3 Bb4 is already better for Black who has pressure at c3 and d4.



a) 6.dxe5 Qxd1+; 7.Kxd1 Bg4; 8.Bf4 (8.Bg5 h6; 9.Bd2 0-0-0; 10.Rc1 Nge7 11.a3 Bc5; 12.Ne4 Bb6; 13.b4 Rd5; 14.Ke1 Rhd8; 15.Bc3 Ng6; 16.e6 f5; 17.Ned2 f4; 18.Nc4 Bd4; 19.Nxd4 Nxd4 Praszak-Mokry, Prague 1990. 8...Bxc3; 9.bxc3 Nge7; 10.e3 Ng6; 11.Be2 0-0; 12.Rb1 Rad8+; 13.Kc1 b6; 14.Re1 Bxf3; 15.gxf3 Ncxe5; 16.Bg3 Nd3+; 17.Bxd3 Rxd3; 18.Kc2 Rd7. Black had the better pawn structure in Daniuszewski – Lazard, Paris Olympiad 1924.

b) 6.Bd2 Bxc3; 7.Bxc3.

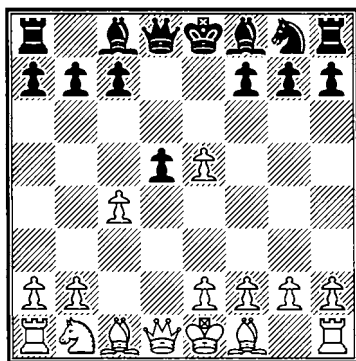


7...e4 (7...Nge7 comes into consideration.) 8.Nd2! This is the only move to maintain equality, though Black can already be pleased with the result of the opening. 8...e3!? is now good. 9.fxe3 Nf6; 10.Qb3 (10.Nf3? 0-0; 11.g3 Ng4;

QUEEN'S GAMBIT REFUSED

12.Bd2 Re8; 13.Qc1 Nxd4 and White is already lost, Packroff – Philipp, Postal 1977.) 10...Be6; 11.Qxb7 (11.e4!? Nxe4; 12.Nxe4 Qxe4; 13.Qxb7 and now 13...0-0; 14.d5! Bxd5; 15.Qxc7 Nb4; 16.Qg3 f6; 17.Bxb4 Qxb4+; 18.Qc3 Qxc3+; 19.bxc3 which should lead to a draw after Black recovers the pawn with 19...Rac8. 11.Qxd5 Bxd5; 12.e4 Nxe4; 13.e3 0-0-0; 14.Nxe4 Bxe4; 15.Bc4 was about even in Bajrachnyj – Panchenko, Yalta 1996.) 11...Nxd4; 12.Qxd5 Nc2+; 13.Kf2 Nxd5; 14.Bxg7 Rg8; 15.Rc1 Ndx3; 16.Bh6 Ng4+; 17.Kg1 Nxb6; 18.Rxc2 and White is a little better.

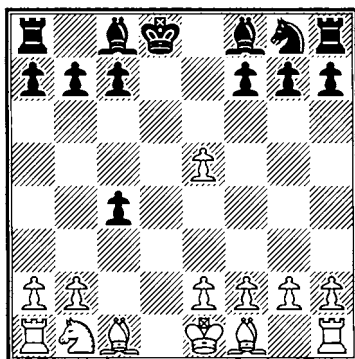
4...Nxe5; 5.dxe5.



5...dxc4. 5...d4?! is dubious and White gains a strong position with 6.e3!

a) 6...Bb4+; 7.Bd2 dxe3; 8.Qa4+ (8.Bxb4?? exf2+; 9.Ke2 Bg4+) 8...Bd7; 9.Qxb4 exd2+; 10.Nxd2 Bc6; 11.Be2 Qg5; 12.Nf3 Qxg2; 13.Rg1 Qh3; 14.Rd1 Ne7; 15.Rxg7 Qh6; 16.Rg4 a5; 17.Qc3 Ng6; 18.e6 with a strong attack for White in Mengarini – W.Adams, Log Cabin 1950.

b) 6...Bc5; 7.f4!? Nh6 (7...dxe3; 8.Nc3 Nh6; 9.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 10.Nd5 Nf5; 11.Bd3 and the pawn will fall quickly.) 8.e4 d3; 9.Qxd3 Ng4; 10.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 11.Be2 Nf2; 12.Rf1 Nxe4; 13.Bf3 and White already has a decisive advantage, Simonson – Bernstein, United States Championship 1936. 6.Qxd8+ Kxd8.

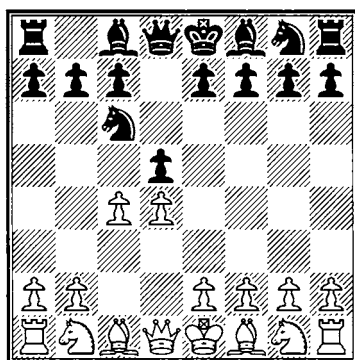


White has only a small advantage in this endgame. Dunnington considers only 7.e4, but there are other important moves.

7.e4. 7.Nc3 c6; 8.Bg5+ Kc7; 9.0-0-0 Be6 and Black could be happy with the position, Reinfeld – W.Adams, New York 1941. 7.Bg5+ Be7; 8.Bxe7+ Nxe7; 9.Na3 Ng6; 10.Rd1+ Ke7; 11.Nxc4 Be6; 12.e3 Bxc4; 13.Bxc4 Nxe5 led to an even endgame in Gyimesi – Berenyi, Hungary 1993. **7...b5.** 7...Be6; 8.f4 g6 is suggested by Dunnington, but I think White has a much better game after 9.Nc3 Bb4; 10.Be3 followed by queenside castling.

8.a4 c6; 9.Be3 a6; 10.axb5 cxb5; 11.Nc3 Bb7; 12.Be2 h5; 13.0-0 Rc8; 14.Rfd1+ and White is better, Kramer – Boey, Postal 1984.

CHIGORIN DEFENSE: TARTAKOWER GAMBIT

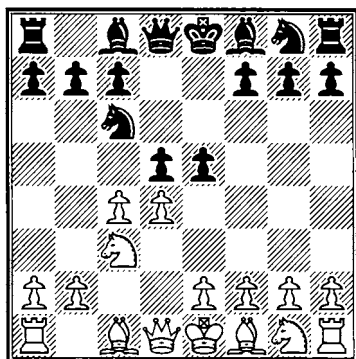


1.d4	d5
2.c4	Nc6

The **Chigorin Defense** has not had an advocate at a high level of chess since Mikhail Chigorin at the turn of the century, and no World Champion had ever shown it much respect. Euwe described it as “A rather unusual defence which can yield good results only if White makes a premature attempt to seize the advantage.”

The opening is a bit unorthodox in that Black places a knight on c6, blocking the c-pawn which usually advances quickly in the Closed Games. For the purposes of our unorthodox investigations, the lines with an early ...e5, often involving gambit play, are of more interest than the old lines with ...Bg4 or ...dxc4. In this, and the next section, we will look at this radical strategy.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT REFUSED

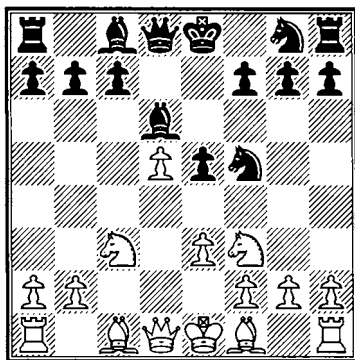


EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nc3 e5.

The main line has been 3...Bg4, but that has taken a lot of pounding in recent decades, and Tartakower's move has come to be viewed as a last salvation for Black.

4.cxd5. This is White's most promising move. 4.dxe5 is an interesting option for White. I managed to outplay six-time United States Champion Walter Browne as Black in the 1991 United States Blitz Championship but the position after 4...d4; 5.Nd5 Be6; 6.e4 dxe3; 7.Bxe3 Nxe5; 8.Nf3 Nxf3+; 9.Qxf3 c6; 10.Nc3 (10.Nf4 is a losing blunder: 10...Bb4+; 11.Ke2 Bxc4+ was another game from the same event, where my opponent had to resign.) 10...Bb4 (10...Qa5!?) 11.Rd1 Qa5; 12.Bd4 f6; 13.a3 Be7; 14.Be2 was objectively better for White. 4.e3 is unambitious and Black gets a good game quickly. 4...Bb4; 5.Bd3 exd4; 6.exd4 Nxd4; 7.Bd2 Qe7+; 8.Kf1 Nf6 gave Black the advantage in Uusi – Lahtinen, Finland Team Championship 1997. **4...Nxd4; 5.e3 Nf5; 6.e4.**

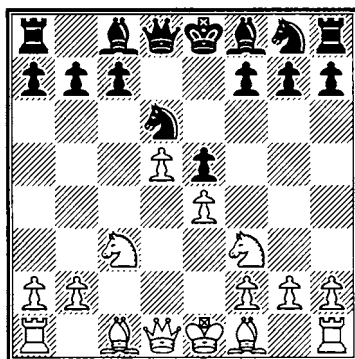


This is the most aggressive move and it is surprising that Dunnington dismisses it without analysis. 6.Nf3 Bd6 is another way to handle the position.

7.e4 is considered best, even though White has wasted a tempo. True,

Black cannot retreat the knight to d6, but is that really a problem? 7...Nfe7; 8.Be2. This is the only move considered by Dunnington, but there are several alternatives which have been tried. (8.Bb5+ Bd7; 9.Qb3 Nf6; 10.Bxd7+ Qxd7; 11.Qxb7 0-0; 12.0-0 Ng6 is Polak – Omelka, Moravian Championship 1996. Here instead of 13.Qc6?! White should play 13.Rd1 with an advantage. 8.Qb3 Nf6; 9.Bg5 Nd7; 10.0-0-0 0-0; 11.Qc2 a6; 12.Nd2 b6; 13.Nc4 f6 gave Black no serious problems in Zuebisch – Stuhlik, Vienna 1996. 8.Be3 Nf6; 9.h3 0-0; 10.Be2 a6; 11.0-0 Ng6 didn't bring White much in Mincsovcics – Mester, Bajnok 1996.) 8...a6; 9.a4 Bg4; 10.Nd2 Bxe2; 11.Qxe2 Nf6; 12.Nc4 gave White the more comfortable game in Lautier – Meulders, Lyon Zonal 1990. Still, had Black played 12...Ng6; 13.0-0 0-0 is not easy to see how White can improve the position, and Dunnington's claim that "White's extra space and more active pieces guarantee a lasting advantage." I think that it is hard for Black to play with ambition here, but defense should not be too difficult.

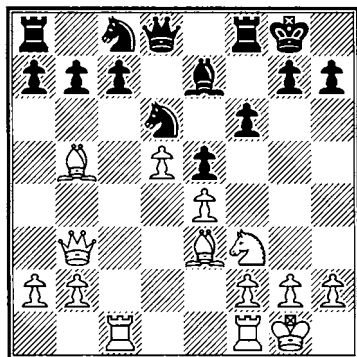
6...Nd6; 7.Nf3.



White is certainly better here, and the present game served as the illustration for White's best play in this variation in my 1991 book on the Chigorin. 7.Qh5 Qe7; 8.Nf3 Nf6; 9.Qxe5 Nfxe4; 10.Nxe4 Nxe4; 11.Bb5+ Bd7; 12.Bxd7+ Kxd7; 13.Qf5+ Kd8; 14.0-0 Nd6; 15.Qc2 Qe4; 16.Qd1 Be7; 17.Re1 Qg4; 18.h3 Qh5; 19.Qb3 b6; 20.Ne5 Re8; 21.Bf4 f6; 22.g4 Qh4; 23.Nc6+ Kd7; 24.Bxd6 Bxd6; 25.Nb8+ Kd8; 26.Qb5 and Black resigned, Pihlajasalo – Pystynen, Finland 1997.

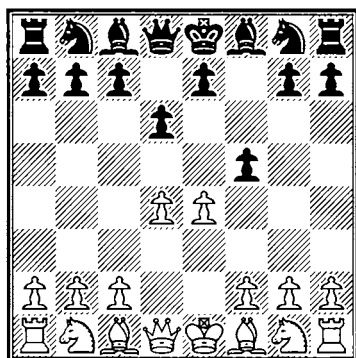
7...Bg4; 8.Qa4+ Bd7; 9.Qb3 f6; 10.Be3. White is developing in comfort, but Black's pieces make an ugly impression. 10...Ne7; 11.Rc1 Nec8. Necessary, if Black wants to castle. 12.Bd3 Be7; 13.0-0 0-0. Euwe suggests 13...a6 here. 14.Nb5 Bxb5; 15.Bxb5.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT REFUSED



This is a crucial position for the evaluation of the line. If Black now played 15...Nf7 and 16...Ncd6, the position would not look so bad to me. Euwe, however, felt that Black should slide the king into the corner instead. **15...Nxb5?** Tartakower's choice was clearly wrong. 15...Kh8; 16.Bd3 f5; 17.Qc2 is Euwe's line, where White stands better thanks to the pressure on the c-file and on the b1-h7 diagonal. **16.d6+ Rf7.** 16...Kh8; 17.dxe7 Qxe7; 18.Qxb5 gives White an extra piece. **17.dxe7 Qd7?** Another error. 17...Qe8 was better, even if Black's position would still be undesirable. **18.Rfd1 Ncd6.** 18...Nbd6?; 19.Qxb7 Nxb7; 20.Rxd7 Rxe7; 21.Rxe7 Nxe7; 22.Rxc7 and one horse falls. **19.a4 Nd4; 20.Bxd4 exd4; 21.e5!** This leads to the win of material, and then Euwe displayed his technical skills to bring the point home in Euwe – Tartakower, Nottingham 1936.

RAT DEFENSE BALOGH DEFENSE



1.e4	d6
2.d4	f5

This is a really bad opening. Black creates weaknesses on the kingside and never recovers. It does not lose by force, but great defensive skill is needed just to survive, with no prospect of an advantage, even if you do make it through.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

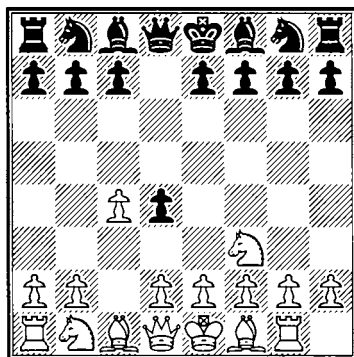
3.exf5 Bxf5; 4.Bd3 Bxd3.

4...Qd7; 5.Bxf5 Qxf5; 6.Nf3 is good for White, as Black has light-square weaknesses and the queen is exposed.

4...c6; 5.Bxf5 Qa5+; 6.Nc3 Qxf5 shows that Black can find a simple tactic, but after 7.Nf3 White is even better than in the previous variation with 4...Qd7.

5.Qxd3 Nc6; 6.Nf3 e6; 7.0-0 Qd7; 8.c4 is offered by Taimanov, and it is certainly a better position for White, because the e-pawn and f7 are very weak, and White controls more space.

RETI OPENING PENGUIN VARIATION



1.Nf3 d5
 2.c4 d4
 3.Rg1

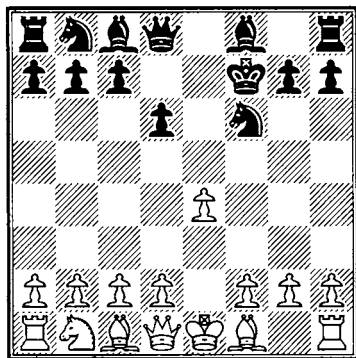
The **Penguin** is going to find the waters icy indeed after the simple moves we show below.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...g6. Here for some reason Bucker chooses 4.Ne5, an unprincipled move which allows Black to equalize with 4...Bg7.

4.b4 is the most promising move, I think, but the idea of Rg1 is so bad that White cannot find any way to get a good game.

RUSSIAN GAME COCHRANE GAMBIT



- 1.e4 e5
- 2.Nf3 Nf6
- 3.Nxe5 d6
- 4.Nxf7 Kxf7

The **Cochrane Gambit** is an ancient opening which has found a new following in the 1990s. White sacrifices a whole piece to expose the enemy king. Anyone interested in this opening should certainly pick up W. John Lutes' thorough study of the opening. The sacrifice was worked out by John Cochrane, who used it in a number of games against Mohescunder Bnnerjee in Indai in the late 1840s. The opening remained in obscurity for some time, because it was generally felt that a piece was just too much to gambit in the opening.

In recent years it has been reconsidered, and a lively debate has taken place both on the chessboards of the world and on the Internet. White can follow the sacrifice with three distinct plans. 5.Bc4+ is the most obvious, but taking the center with 5.d4 and developing with 5.Nc3 also have a strong following. Here is some recent theory on each of the lines, but it is only a taste of the vast menu of attacking options offered by the Cochrane Gambit.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5.d4.

5.Nc3 is not popular now. 5...Qe7 (5...c6; 6.d4 Qe8! and play transposes to 5.d4.) 6.d4 g6; 7.Bd3 Bg7; 8.Bg5 h6; 9.Bh4 g5; 10.Bg3 Rf8; 11.0-0 Kg8 and White does not have enough for the piece, Svenn - Maiorov, Hallsberg 1980.

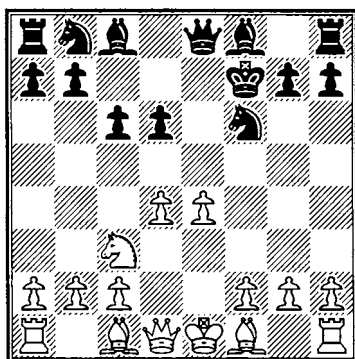
5.Bc4+ d5!? (5...Be6; 6.Bxe6+ Kxe6; 7.d4 Kf7; 8.Nc3 Be7; 9.Qe2 Rf8; 10.Be3 Kg8 and Black had achieved a safe position, though White has some compensation for the piece in the form of two pawns and a strong center. Gossip - Birmingham Chess Club, Postal 1860.

RUSSIAN GAME

5...Ke8; 6.0-0 c5; 7.h3 Qc7; 8.f4 Nc6; 9.Nc3 a6; 10.a4 Qe7; 11.Nd5 Qd8; 12.d4 cxd4; 13.e5 Nxd5; 14.Bxd5 dxe5; 15.Bxc6+ bxc6; 16.Qh5+ Kd7; 17.fxe5 Kc7; 18.Rf7+ Kb8; 19.e6 Bd6; 20.Bg5 Qb6; 21.a5 Qc5; 22.b4 Qe5; 23.Bf4 Qxe6; 24.Qc5 Qxf7; 25.Bxd6+ and Black resigned in Cochrane – Mohishunder, Calcutta 1848.) 6.exd5 Bd6; 7.d3 Re8+; 8.Be3 Bg4; 9.Qd2 Nbd7; 10.0-0 Ne5; 11.Nc3 Nf3+; 12.gxf3 Bxf3; 13.Ne4 Rxe4; 14.dxe4 Ng4; 15.Bf4 Qg5; 16.e5 Bxe5; 17.d6+ Kf8; 18.dxc7 Bxf4; 19.Qb4+ Ke8; 20.Bb5+ Bc6 and White resigned, Witztum – Von Minckwitz, Wiesbaden 1880.

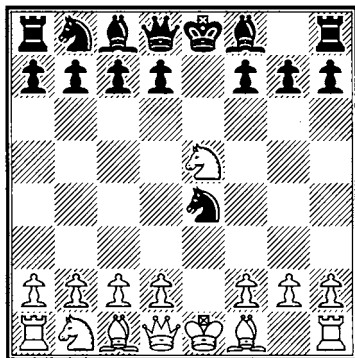
5...Qe8! 5...c6 allows White to try a variety of plans. 6.Bd3 (6.Nc3 Qe8 transposes to the main line.) 6...Be7; 7.0-0 Na6 (7...Rf8 looks safest, e.g., 8.e5 dxe5; 9.dxe5 Ng4; 10.Re1 Kg8 and Black can attack, so White had nothing better than exchanging queens with 11.Bc4+ Kh8; 12.Qxd8 Bxd8 when Black is much better.) 8.Nc3 Be6; 9.f4 Qc7; 10.e5 (10.f5!?) Qb6 (Bg4!); 11.Kh1 Bg4; 12.Qe1 Nd5; 13.Qg3 Bc8; 14.Nxd5 cxd5; 15.c3 and White has enough compensation for the piece, Vitolinsh – Aleksandrov, Riga 1990.

6.Nc3 c6!



Black is better, according to the *Big Book of Busts*, which gives **7.Bd3 Bg4!**; **8.f3 Bh5**; **9.0-0 Kg8**; **10.Bg5 Nbd7**; **11.Qd2 h6**; **12.Bh4 g5** and the White attack is beaten back. This is not to say that White has no compensation at all, but rather that the compensation is not enough to make the line usable in professional circles. At the amateur level it is probably fine.

DAMIANO VARIATION



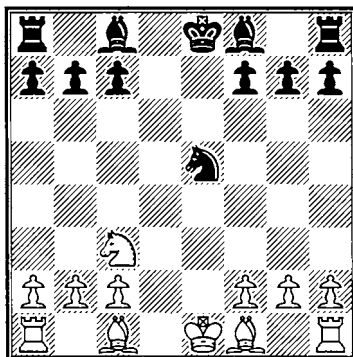
1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nf6
3.Nxe5 Nxe4

The **Damiano Variation** has long been condemned, as it seems that Black simply cannot achieve equality by ordinary means, and White is usually happy to see the position on the chessboard in tournament situations.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

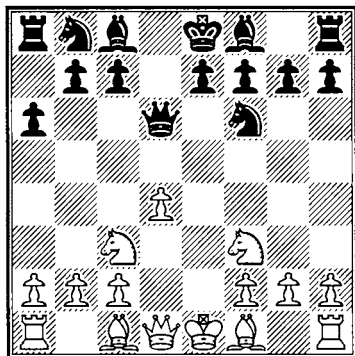
4.Qe2 Qe7; 5.Qxe4 d6; 6.d4 dxe5; 7.dxe5. 7.Qxe5 Qxe5+; 8.dxe5 Bf5; 9.c3 Nd7; 10.f4 0-0-0; 11.Be3 is also good, Kos – Potapov, Ceske Budejovice 1995. 11...f6; 12.Nd2 fxe5; 13.fxe5 Nxe5; 14.0-0-0 Nd3+; 15.Bxd3 Rxd3; 16.Nc4 Be7; 17.Rxd3 Bxd3; 18.Nd2 Re8; 19.Nf3 Bd6; 20.Kd2 Be4; 21.h3 c5; 22.Re1 Bg3; 23.Rd1 b6; 24.Rf1 h6; 25.Ke2 Bd5; 26.Nd2 g5; 27.Kd3 c4+; 28.Kd4 Bg8.

7...Nc6; 8.Nc3! is best, even though it lets Black get the pawn back. 8...Qxe5; 9.Qxe5+ Nxe5.



This looks calm enough, but after 10.Bf4 Bd6; 11.Bg3! White had lasting pressure in Vasyukov – Chekhov, Kishinyev 1975.

SCANDINAVIAN DEFENSE BRONSTEIN VARIATION



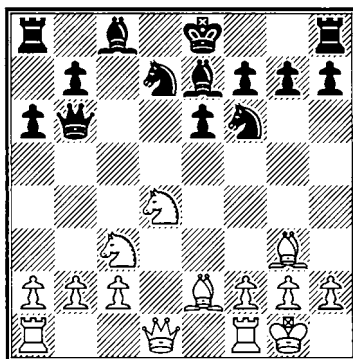
1.e4	d5
2.exd5	Qxd5
3.Nc3	Qd6
4.d4	Nf6
5.Nf3	a6

This is the **Bronstein Variation**. I prefer the plan with ...c6 instead of ...a6 (see the Schiller Defense). In either case Black concedes the center and brings the queen to a vulnerable position, where she will often lose more time in retreat. David Bronstein has been an innovator throughout his accomplished career, which included a World Championship match, and sometimes dabbles in occult openings.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

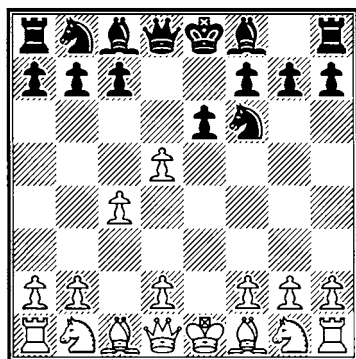
6.Be2. 6.Ne5 Nc6; 7.Bf4 is an interesting gambit approach. (7.Nxc6 Qxc6; 8.d5 Qd6; 9.Be3 b5; 10.Qd4 e5; 11.dxe6 Bxe6; 12.0-0-0 Qxd4; 13.Bxd4 Be7; 14.Be2 0-0 posed no problems for Black in Borgo – Bronstein, Ubeda 1996.) 7...Nxd4; 8.Bc4 Be6; 9.Bxe6 Nxe6; 10.Qf3 Nxf4; 11.Qxf4 e6; 12.0-0 Be7; 13.Ne4 Qd5; 14.Rfe1 Rd8; 15.c4 Qd4; 16.Nf3 Qd7; 17.Ne5 led to a draw by repetition in Mortensen – Bronstein, Hastings 1995. 6.h3 e6; 7.Be3 (7.Bd3 Nbd7; 8.Qe2 c5; 9.Be3 b5; 10.Ne4 Qc7; 11.dxc5 Bxc5; 12.Bxc5 Nxc5; 13.Nxc5 Qxc5; 14.0-0 Bb7; 15.a4 b4; 16.Qe5 Qe7; 17.Nd2 0-0 brought equality in Wood – Bronstein, Hastings Masters 1995.) 7...b5; 8.a3 Bb7; 9.Be2 Nbd7; 10.0-0 c5; 11.dxc5 Qxd1; 12.Raxd1 Bxc5; 13.Bxc5 2Nxc5; 14.Ne5 Ke7! Black has achieved an equal position, Ferguson – Bronstein, Hastings 1995.

6...e6; 7.0-0 Nbd7. 7...Be7; 8.Ne5 Nc6; 9.Nxc6 Qxc6; 10.Bf3 Qd6 is very solid for Black, Rozentalis – Bronstein, Reykjavik 1996. **8.Bg5 c5; 9.Bh4 cxd4; 10.Nxd4 Be7; 11.Bg3 Qb6.**



12.Nb3. 12.Rb1 is a Chigorinish move which might be good. 12...0-0; 13.a4 Nc5; 14.a5 Qb4; 15.Bd6 Rd8; 16.Bxe7 Rxd1; 17.Rfxd1 and White was clearly better in Hartman – Bronstein, Wrexham 1995.

ICELANDIC-PALME GAMBIT



1.e4 d5
2.exd5 Nf6
3.c4 e6

This is the **Icelandic-Palme Gambit**, one of the most aggressive lines of the Scandinavian Defense. It rose in prominence in the 1980s as an alternative to 3...c6, which usually transposes to the Panov Attack of the Caro – Kann. Rudolph Palme and Otto Hardy analyzed the opening in detail, and much of the material presented below derives from their analysis.

Before we get to the analysis, however, there is a matter of dispute on the name. In *Kaissiber* (May 1996), Bückner argues that Palme deserves credit, because he started to play it in 1955 although Andrew Martin mentions a player named Tapasztó “who gave all his pawns away in the 1950s and hasn’t been heard of since”, but doesn’t present

SCANDINAVIAN DEFENSE

any games. Yet we now have a 1954 game Szily-Tapasztó, so does that mean we should call it the Tapasztó? I think not, because there is a San Francisco game from 1950, between Stamer and King.

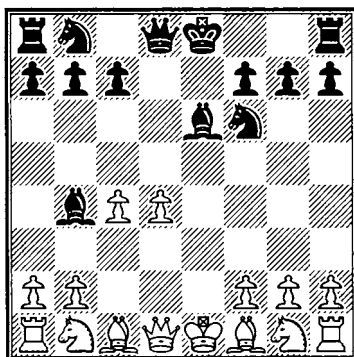
Following the notion that an opening is named for its first user, then we must call it the King's Gambit! I think Palme does deserve some credit, because he has played the opening consistently. But Icelandic Gambit is already well established in the literature on the basis of important innovations from that chess-loving land that still didn't have an opening to call its own. So, if you can handle the image of a palm tree in Iceland, Icelandic-Palme Gambit it is, at least here.

Extensive analysis of this opening is presented in the companion volume *Gambit Opening Repertoire for Black*.

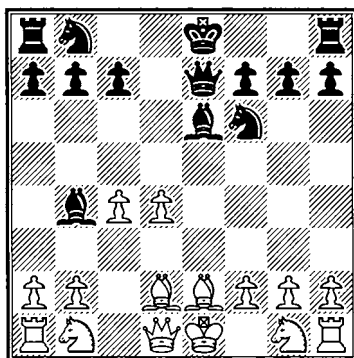
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.dxe6. 4.Nc3 exd5; 5.d4 dxc4; 6.Nf3 c6; 7.Bxc4 Bb4; 8.0-0 0-0 led to a quieter game in Stamer – King, San Francisco 1952. Worthy of investigation is 4.Qa4+ Bd7; 5.Qb3 Na6; 6.d4 exd5; 7.c5! This was suggested to me by Gerry Forbes. **4...Bxe6.** In return for the pawn Black has two pieces developed, while White's forces still lie uselessly on the home rank. But there is added positional compensation. Notice that the White d-pawn must advance to d4 now or remain backward, because Black will quickly play ...Nc6 and control d4. Yet the advance of the d-pawn allows the Black bishop at f8 to develop with check at b4.

5.d4. 5.Nf3 can also lead to a lively game after 5...c5; 6.Be2 Nc6; 7.d3 Qd7; 8.0-0 0-0-0; 9.a3 Bd6; 10.Nc3 h6; 11.b4; Bb8, but I prefer White's position after 12.bxc5 Bg4; 13.Rb1 Qf5; 14.Qb3; Rd7; 15.Nb5, for example Szily-Tapasztó, Budapest 1954 which continued 15...Qxc5; 16.d4 Qh5; 17.h3 a6; 18.Qc3 (18.hxg4 Qxg4; 19.Nc3 and White should win.) 18...Re8; 19.Bd1 Re4; 20.Ne5 Nxe5; 21.dxe5 Bxd1; 22.exf6 gxf6; 23.Be3 Be2; 24.Qxf6 axb5; 25.cxb5 Bxf1; 26.Bb6 Qe5; 27.Rc1+ Bc4 and White resigned. **5...Bb4+.**



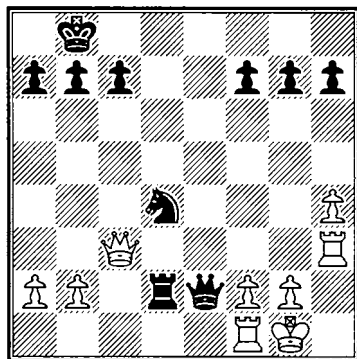
White usually interposes the bishop at d2. **6.Bd2 Qe7**. Dr. Palme played **7...Bxd2+; 8.Qxd2 Qe7** against Maugg in 1972. That is also a good plan. **7.Be2**.



This modest move is probably best, but White can explore other paths. **7.Bxb4 Qxb4+** and now White usually blocks with the queen. **8.Qd2 Nc6; 9.d5 0-0-0; 10.Nc3** (10.Na3 Bf5; 11.f3 Rhe8+; 12.Be2 Qc5; 13.Kf1 Nb4; 14.g4 Nfxd5; 15.cxd5 Nxd5; 16.Qc1 Ne3+; 17.Ke1 Bc2; 18.Nxc2 Nxc2+; 19.Kf1 Rd5; 20.Rb1 Ne3+ and the point was split in Metz – Hauke, Kehl 1989.) **10...Bg4; 11.Bd3 Rhe8+; 12.Nge2 Ne5; 13.0-0 Nxd3; 14.Qxd3 Bxe2; 15.Nxe2 Qxb2; 16.Nd4 Re4; 17.Nb5 Kb8; 18.Nc3 Rh4**. This brings the rook too far offside. There are no real threats against White's king. (18...Re5; 19.Rab1 Qa3; 20.Rb3 Qe7 and now the weakness of White's back rank makes it impossible to bring enough firepower to the b-file.) **19.g3 Rh6; 20.Rab1 Qa3; 21.Qd4 Rh5; 22.Nb5 Qa5; 23.Rfe1 Qb6; 24.Qxb6 axb6; 25.Re7** and White had a strong endgame advantage in Osadchenko – Denisov, Moscow (Petrosian) 1997.

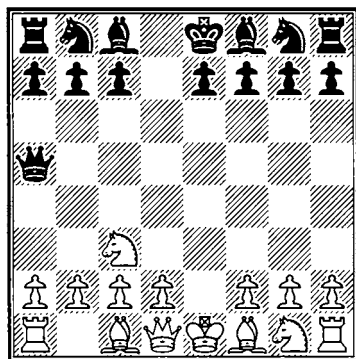
This shows the foolishness of sending the rook to the h-file and conceding the important central highway. **7...Nc6; 8.d5 Nxd5; 9.cxd5 Bxd5; 10.Kf1 0-0-0; 11.Qe1**. This looks good, but the position remains too congested. White should consider the alternatives. **11...Bxd2; 12.Nxd2 Kb8; 13.Bf3**. White must try to untangle, somehow. **13...Qd6; 14.Bxd5 Qxd5; 15.Ngf3 Rhe8; 16.Qc1 Qd3+; 17.Kg1 Re2; 18.Qc4 Rxd2; 19.Nxd2 Qxd2; 20.Qc3 Qe2; 21.h4 Rd2; 22.Rf1 Nd4; 23.Rh3**.

SCANDINAVIAN DEFENSE



Amazingly, Black's reply was overlooked in Ioseliani – Gurieli, Tbilisi 1987! That game saw 23...c5?! and White eventually won. One of our correspondence players improves with **23...Rd1**. White resigned in Banaszekiewicz – Kaczynski, Postal 1992 because of 24.Rxd1 Qxd1+; 25.Kh2 Ne2; 26.Rd3 Nxc3.

MAIN LINES



1.e4 d5
2.exd5 Qxd5
3.Nc3 Qa5

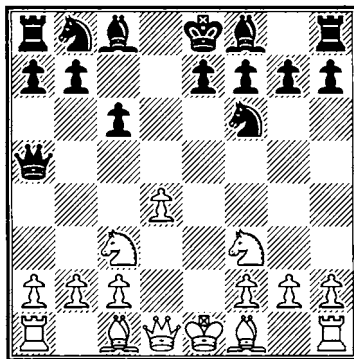
This is the main line of the **Scandinavian Defense**. It is a standard opening that is also unorthodox in that Black moves the queen to the fourth rank early in the opening and allows White to take the center with 4.d4. Nevertheless, it has never been considered more than a little bit worse for Black and in recent games it has been seen more and more often, inspired by Viswanathan Anand's use of it in his World Championship match against Garry Kasparov. The literature of the Scandinavian is growing, and it is included here only because Black does violate enough of our general principles. However, this is only a

small bite of the Scandinavian pie.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.d4 Nf6. 4...e5, The Anderssen Attack, is now considered to be refuted. 5.Nf3 Bb4; 6.Bd2 exd4; 7.Qe2+ Ne7; 8.Nxd4 is better for White, as Tal has demonstrated. 8...0-0; 9.a3 Bd6; 10.Ndb5 Qb6; 11.0-0-0 Be6; 12.Bg5 Ng6; 13.Nxd6 cxd6; 14.h4 Nc6; 15.Be3 Qa5; 16.h5 Nge5; 17.Rh4 d5; 18.h6 g6; 19.f4 Nc4; 20.f5 Nxe3; 21.Qxe3 Bxf5; 22.Nxd5 Rad8; 23.b4 Qa4; 24.Qc3 Ne5; 25.Ne7+ Kh8; 26.Qxe5+ f6; 27.Qxf6+ and Black resigned in Tal – Skuja, Latvian Championship 1958.

5.Nf3 c6. The systems with the development of the bishop at f5 or g4 are too ambitious and White can obtain an advantage. 5...Nc6 is bad: 6.d5 Nb4; 7.Bb5+ c6; 8.dxc6 bxc6; 9.Ba4 Ba6; 10.a3 Rd8; 11.Bd2 Rd6; 12.axb4 Qf5; 13.Bb3 Ne4; 14.Rxa6 Rxd2; 15.Qa1 Nxc3; 16.bxc3 Rd6; 17.0-0 and Black gave up in Fischer – Seidman, New York (Rosenwald Memorial) 1959. 5...Bf5 has been defended by Larsen, but not with great success. 6.Bd2 Nbd7; 7.Bc4 c6; 8.Qe2 e6; 9.d5 cxd5; 10.Nxd5 and White has a strong initiative, Spassky – Larsen, Montreal 1979. 5...Bg4; 6.h3 Bh5; 7.g4 Bg6; 8.Ne5 (8.b4 Qb6; 9.Bg2 c6; 10.Bd2 Nbd7; 11.Ne5 Nxe5; 12.dxe5 Rd8; 13.Qe2 Nd5; 14.Na4 Qc7; 15.c4 and White was much better, in Kasparov's only previous game in the opening, from a 1991 simultaneous exhibition.) 8...e6; 9.h4 Bb4; 10.Rh3 c6; 11.Bd2 Qb6; 12.h5 Be4; 13.Re3 Bxc3; 14.Bxc3 Bd5; 15.g5 and White has a strong attack, Karpov – Rogers, Bath 1983. Australian Grandmaster Ian Rogers has been a leading advocate of fringe defenses such as the Scandinavian and Budapest Defenses.



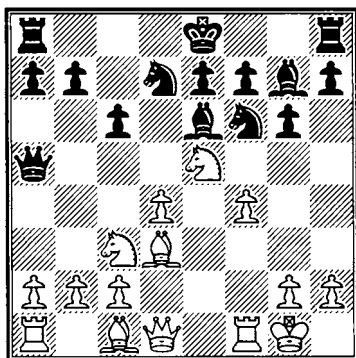
6.Ne5. 6.Bd2 was Tal's preference, and it also looks a little better for White. 6.Bc4 Bf5; 7.Ne5 e6; 8.g4 Bg6; 9.h4 Nbd7; 10.Nxd7 Nxd7; 11.h5 Be4; 12.Rh3 is a hotly debated line, and the latest word is 12...Bg2!; 13.Re3 Nb6; 14.Bd3 Nd5 with a solid position for Black, Bauer – Prie, French Championship 1996.

6...Be6!? At present, this is considered Blacks best, and it is also at least a slightly unusual configuration for the bishop. **7.Bd3.** 7.Nc4 Bxc4; 8.Bxc4 e6; 9.Qe2 Nbd7; 10.Bd2 Bb4; 11.0-0 0-0; 12.a3 Bxc3; 13.Bxc3 gave White the

SCANDINAVIAN DEFENSE

advantage of the bishop pair in Maink – Mathonia, Bundesliga 1995. (13.Bxc3 Qc7; 14.g3 b5; 15.Bd3 Nb6; 16.b3 a5; 17.Qe5 Nbd5; 18.Bd2 Qxe5; 19.dxe5 Nd7; 20.Rfe1 Nc5; 21.Bf1 a4; 22.b4 Na6; 23.Rec1 Nac7; 24.c4 bxc4 Mainka – Mathonia, Bundesliga 1995.).

7...Nbd7; 8.Nxd7. 8.f4?! Kasparov was probably taken by surprise, since he had so little experience with the Scandinavian. 8...g6! This is the best way of developing the bishop. 9.0-0 Bg7.

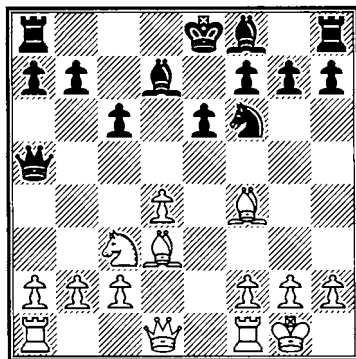


(9...Bf5 is Kaminski – Gelashvili, World Under-18 Championship 1995. 10.Bxf5 gxf5; 11.Ne2 and White will play c4 with some advantage.) 10.Kh1 Bf5! and Black achieved equality in Kasparov – Anand, PCA World Championship (game 14) 1995.

8...Bxd7. 8...Nxd7; 9.0-0 is surely a bit better for White.

9.0-0 e6. 9...Bg4; 10.Ne2 e6 (10...0-0-0; 11.f3 Bh5; 12.c3 e5; 13.b4 and White had the initiative in Brodskij – Galliamova Ivanchuk, Novgorod 1995.) 11.c3 Bd6; 12.f3 Bh5; 13.Bf4 Be7; 14.Qb3 Qb6; 15.Qxb6 axb6 is perhaps a little better for White, but not much. Lagoda – Shvedchikov, Yalta 1996.

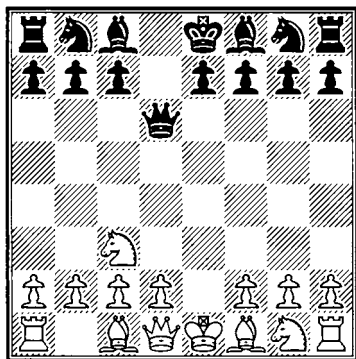
10.Bf4.



White has not been able to make progress here. 10...Qb6. 10...c5; 11.d5 0-0-0; 12.Bc4 exd5; 13.Nxd5 Be6; 14.Bd2 Qa4.

11.Ne2 c5; 12.c3 Bd6; 13.dxc5 Qxc5; 14.Bxd6 Qxd6; 15.Ng3 Bc6; 16.Bb5 Drawn, San Segundo – Ricardi, Buenos Aires 1995.

SCHILLER VARIATION



1.e4 d5
2.exd5 Qxd5
3.Nc3 Qd6

One of my favorite defenses. Although I won this game, which was published in at least 4 countries, White did in fact get the better of the opening, and I consider his play a model for correct play by White. I still play it from time to time. It has had some good results recently, but not, I think, due to advantages gained by the opening.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.d4. The most logical move. 4.Nf3 e5; 5.d3 c6; 6.Be2 f5; 7.0-0 Nf6; 8.Re1 Be7; 9.Bf1 Nbd7; 10.a3 0-0; 11.b4 Nd5; 12.Nxd5 cxd5; 13.Bb2 Bf6; 14.c4 d4 and Black is better, Bromberg-Schiller, ICC 1997.

4...c6. 4...Nf6 is an alternative move order.

a) 5.Nf3 and now 5...c6 transposes to Gallagher – Schiller, Lewisham 1985, which continued 6.Bg5 (6.g3 Bg4; 7.Bg2 Nbd7; 8.Bf4 Qb4; 9.0-0 Qxb2 was better for Black in “FLMaster” – Schiller, ICC 1997.) 6...Bg4; 7.Be2 Nbd7; 8.Qd2 e6; 9.0-0 Qc7; 10.Ne5 Bxe2; 11.Qxe2 Be7; 12.Rfe1 0-0 with equality.

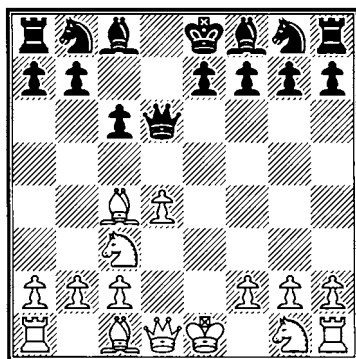
b) 5.Bd3 c6; 6.Nge2 g6; 7.Bf4 Qd8; 8.Qd2 Bf5; 9.Bxf5 gxf5; 10.0-0-0 e6; 11.Rhe1 Nbd7; 12.d5?! Praised in the tournament bulletin, White’s play is suspect in hindsight. Too late for me! 12...cxd5; 13.Nxd5 Nxd5; 14.Qxd5 exd5; 15.Nc3+ Qe7? (15...Be7; 16.Nxd5 0-0; 17.Nxe7+ Kh8 and Black is winning.) 16.Nxd5 Qxe1; 17.Rxe1+ Ne5 (17...Kd8; 18.Nc7 Bh6) 18.Bxe5 0-0-0; 19.Bxh8 Bh6+; 20.f4 Rxd5; 21.g3 and White went on to win in Bjerring – Schiller, Biel 1985.

SCANDINAVIAN DEFENSE

c) 5.Bc4 must be handled with care. 5...a6?! transposes to the Bronstein Variation. 6.Nge2! (6.Bb3 is not necessary, but even here White looks slightly better.) 6...e6; 7.Bf4 Qd8 (7...Qb4; 8.Bb3 and the lead in development combined with the locked in bishop at c8 gives White the edge.) 8.0-0 Be7; 9.Qd2 0-0; 10.Rad1. White has the better prospects-analysis. I prefer 5...c6.

4...a6 is the Bronstein Variation, handled in the previous chapter.

5.Bc4.



This is the best move order. The knight at g1 will be developed at e2, and then the bishop will go to f4 to attack the queen. I have not found a completely satisfying reaction to this plan, though I haven't given up on the defense yet. The bishop should be developed immediately so that White can bring the knight to e2 in support of a bishop at f4.

5.Be2 Nf6; 6.Nf3 is less effective.

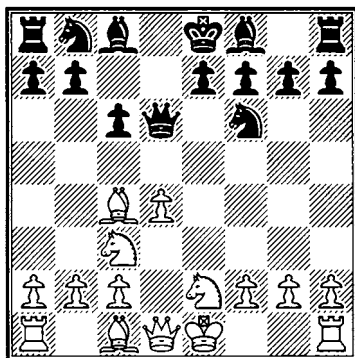
A) 6...Bg4?!; 7.h3 (7.Bg5 Nbd7; 8.Qd2 e6; 9.Bf4 Qb4; 10.0-0 Bd6!; 11.Bxd6 Qxd6; 12.Rad1 0-0 brought Black equality in Feustel – B.Pytel, Poland 1976 (via transposition).) 7...Bxf3 (7...Bh5; 8.g4 Bg6; 9.Ne5 Nbd7; 10.Nc4 Qc7; 11.a4 e6; 12.Bf3 Bb4; 13.0-0 h5; 14.g5 Nd5; 15.Ne2 Bf5; 16.Bg2 h4; 17.Ne3 Nxe3; 18.fxe3 Be7; 19.e4 and White owns the center, Calistri – Morin, Paris 1996.) 8.Bxf3 e5; 9.0-0 exd4; 10.Nb5 Qd8; 11.Re1+ Be7; 12.Qxd4 0-0; 13.Qxd8 Bxd8; 14.Nd6 and White was clearly better in Bradford – Schiller, Internet 1990.

B) 6...Bf5 is the correct square for the bishop in this variation. 7.0-0 Nbd7; 8.Re1 h6; 9.Be3 e6; 10.Qd2 Qc7; 11.Bf4 Bd6 gives Black equality, at the very least. In this example, Black gets a strong kingside attack. 12.Ne5 Rd8; 13.Bd3 g6; 14.Bxf5 gxf5; 15.Qe3 Ng4; 16.Qg3 Ndx5; 17.dxe5 Bc5; 18.Re2 Qb6; 19.Rf1 Qxb2; 20.Na4 Qb5; 21.Nc3 Qc4; 22.Qf3 Bd4; 23.Nd1 Qd5; 24.c4 Qxc4; 25.h3 and now the bold sacrifice 25...h5! brought quick victory: 26.Rfe1 Bb6; 27.hxg4 hxg4; 28.Qc3 Qxf4; 29.g3 Qh6. White resigned, Friedman – Schiller, Chicago 1983.

5.d5 Nf6; 6.dxc6 Qxd1+; 7.Nxd1 Nxc6 and Black is doing fine, "WJS" – Schiller, Internet 1990. 5.Be3 Nf6; 6.Qd2 Bf5; 7.Nf3 e6; 8.Nh4 Bg6; 9.Nxg6 hxg6; 10.0-0-0 Qc7; 11.Bf4 Bd6; 12.Bxd6 Qxd6 was agreed drawn in

K.Thomas – Schiller, Chicago 1985.

5...Nf6; 6.Nge2.

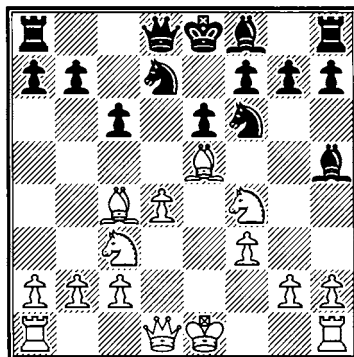


6...Bg4?! This move is one step too far. This turns out to be a mistake. I later learned to put the bishop on f5. 6...Bf5; 7.Bf4 Qd8 (7...Qb4; 8.Bb3 Nbd7; 9.Ng3 Bg6; 10.a3 Qb6; 11.0-0 h5; 12.Re1 h4; 13.Nge4 Nxe4; 14.Nxe4 Bxe4; 15.Rxe4 Nf6; 16.Re3 e6; 17.c3 0-0-0 with a balanced game in Nabours – Schiller, Online (USAT) 1990.) 8.0-0 (8.Ng3 Bg6; 9.h4 h6; 10.h5 Bh7; 11.Be5 Nbd7; 12.Qe2 e6; 13.0-0-0 Qa5; 14.f4 0-0-0; 15.f5 Nxe5; 16.dxe5 Nd5; 17.Nxd5 cxd5; 18.Bb3 Be7; 19.Kb1 Bg5 and the Black bishops were coming to life in Gerber – Braun, Bundesliga 1996.)) 8...Nbd7 is Black's best, I think, but even here White enjoys a comfortable position.

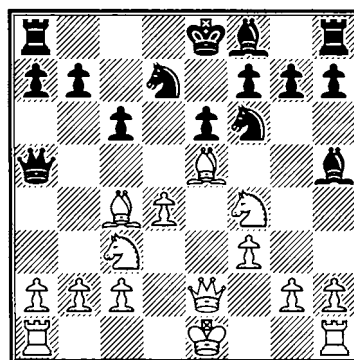
7.f3 Bh5. This is the wrong direction of retreat, since f7 really doesn't need more support in this line. 7...Bf5; 8.Bf4 Qb4; 9.Bb3 e6; 10.Qd2 Be7; 11.g4 Bg6; 12.0-0-0 Nbd7; 13.h4 h5!; 14.g5 Nd5; 15.Rhe1 (15.Nxd5 Qxd2+; 16.Rxd2 cxd5; 17.c3 followed by Bc2 is about even.) 15...0-0-0; 16.a3 Qa5; 17.Nxd5 Qxd2+; 18.Rxd2 exd5; 19.Ng3 was about even in Ayas – De la Riva, Catalunya 1996. 7...Be6; 8.Bf4 Qd7; 9.Bxe6 Qxe6; 10.0-0 was played in Quadrio – Correia, Lisbon Championship 1996. Here I think that Black should develop the knight from b8 to either d7 or a6.

8.Bf4 Qd8; 9.Be5. 9.Qd2!? is a good alternative, as suggested originally by Rudi Blumenfeld. 9...Nbd7; 10.Nf4 e6.

SCANDINAVIAN DEFENSE



11.Qe2. 11.Nxh5 Nxh5 threatens to capture at e5 and then check at h4.
11...Qa5.

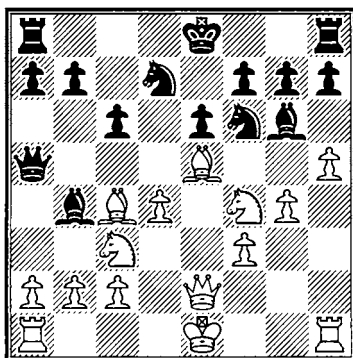


This is a critical position. White still enjoys a lead in development, and the Black king is still in the center.

12.g4. Mengarini always plays with aggression, but there was an even nastier move which could have caused Black serious problems. He who hesitates is lost! Direct action was called for. 12.Bxf6! Nxf6; 13.Nxe6 (13.Bxe6 fxe6; 14.Qxe6+ Be7 is not a problem.) 13...fxe6; 14.Qxe6+ Be7 (14...Be7; 15.0-0-0 looks very strong!) 15.0-0-0 Qc7 (15...Rd8; 16.Rhe1) 16.g4 Bg6; 17.g5 Ng8; 18.d5 cxd5; 19.Nxd5! Qxc4; 20.Nf6+ gxf6; 21.Qxc4 and the three pieces are no match for the queen here.

12...Bg6; 13.h4? once again, the sacrifice comes into consideration. 13.Bxf6 was even stronger here. 13...Nxf6; 14.Nxe6 fxe6 (14...fxe6; 15.Qxe6+ Be7; 16.0-0-0 is also possible.) 15.Qxe6+ Be7; 16.0-0-0 Qc7; 17.g5 Ng8; 18.d5 Bf7; 19.Qxf7+ Kxf7; 20.d6+ Kf8; 21.dxc7 Bxc7; 22.Kb1 Rc8; 23.Ne4 Be7; 24.Rd7 and White is much better. **13...Bb4!** Now White finds himself on the receiving end of the attack. Now Black has some counterplay! **14.h5** White should have considered evacuating the king from the center.

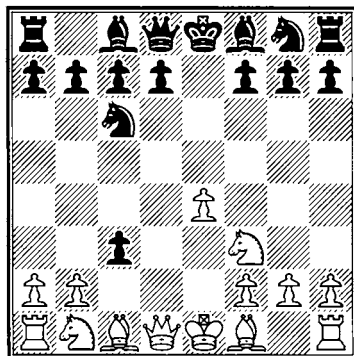
14.0-0 leads to unclear complications, but the king looks exposed. 14.Qe3 Nd5; 15.Nfxd5 cxd5; 16.Bb3 Rc8; 17.Kd2 Nxe5; 18.dxe5 d4!; 19.Qxd4 Rd8 was included in commentary to this game by Rudy Blumenfeld.



14...Nxe5; 15.dxe5 Bxc3+; 16.bxc3 Qxc3+; 17.Kf2 0-0-0. Black has two pieces hanging, but ignores material and goes for the kill. 18.hxg6 Nxc4+!; 19.fxg4 Rd2; 20.gxf7 Rxe2+; 21.Bxe2 Qxe5; 22.Kf3? This leads to immediate catastrophe, but Black was way ahead anyway. 22.Nd3 was better, but Black already has two extra pawns and will soon have a third after 22...Qf6+; 23.Kg3 Qxf7; 24.Raf1 Qc7+; 25.Kg2 e5 and the queen and three pawns are more aggressive than the rook and two minor pieces.

22...Rf8; 23.Bc4 Rxf7. White resigned, Mengarini – Schiller, New York 1980. One of my nicer wins, but, as we have seen, White certainly looked better out of the opening.

SCOTCH GAME GÖRING GAMBIT: DOUBLE PAWN SACRIFICE



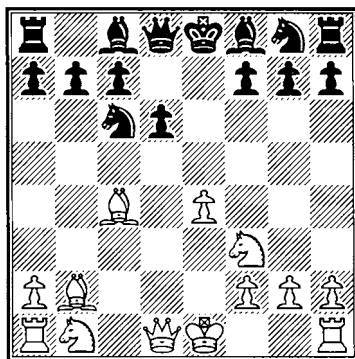
1.e4	e5
2.Nf3	Nc6
3.d4	exd4
4.c3	dx3

The only Göring line of interest to unorthodox fans is the **Double-Pawn Sacrifice**. If White recaptures 5.Nxc3, which I believe is the best move, then we have a standard gambit opening.

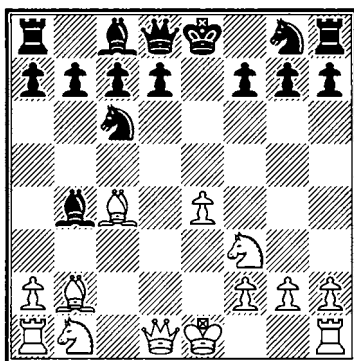
Schallop remarked in the tournament book that this double pawn sacrifice is incorrect, but that the refutation is not easy to find. Indeed, this sums up the situation well, save that after over a century of analysis Black has managed to find the best path.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5.Bc4 cxb2. Accepting the pawn is the only way to play for the advantage.
6.Bxb2 Only the double-gambit accepted qualifies as an unorthodox opening. 5.Nxc3 is a standard type fo gambit. **6...d6.**



This is the best defense for Black, in my opinion. 6...Bb4+.



This is a logical move, developing with tempo. Nevertheless, it leaves the kingside without a defender of the dark squares. 7.Nc3 d6! (7...Nge7 is possible, for example 8.Ng5 Ne5; 9.Qb3 d5; 10.Bb5+ c6; 11.Qxb4 cxb5; 12.0-0 0-0; 13.Rad1 N7c6; 14.Qxb5 Qxg5; 15.f4 Qh5; 16.fxe5 d4; 17.e6 drawn, Richter-Oechslein, Postal 1973.) 8.Qb3 Qe7!; 9.0-0 Bxc3; 10.Qxc3 f6; 11.Bd5 Bd7; 12.Qb3 Kf8; 13.Qxb7 Rb8; 14.Qxc7 Rc8; 15.Qb7 Rb8; 16.Qc7 Rc8 drawn, Liptay-Kluger,, Hungary 1963.

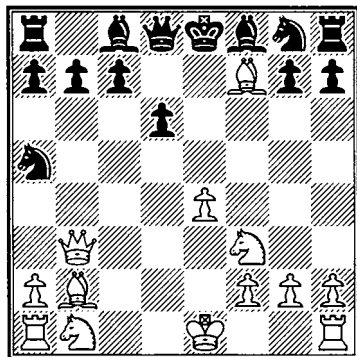
7.Qb3. 7.0-0 is the major alternative, but it is too slow. 7...Be6!; 8.Bxe6 fxe6, a weak pawn, but an extra one! 9.Qb3 Qd7; 10.Ng5 Nd8; 11.f4 White plays this so that after ...h6 the knight can return to f3. 11...Nf6 and now it is hard to find a convincing continuation for White.

7.Nc3? is recommended by both Cimmino and Smith & Hall, but they overlooked published analysis showing that it is bad. 7...Be7!; 8.Qb3 Na5! (8...Nh6; 9.Nd5 f6; 10.Nf4 of Vance – Thrush, Postal 1987, is, as Smith & Hall state, better for White. But it is irrelevant.) 9.Bxf7+ What else? 9...Kf8; 10.Qa4 Kxf7; 11.Qxa5 c6!; 12.Qa4 Nh6 and Black is better, according to Zagorovsky in *Romantic Chess Openings* (1982).

7...Na5. 7...Qd7! looks awkward, but as we often see in the Göring Gambit, it can be a useful defender of the f-pawn. 8.Bc3 Nh6; 9.0-0 f6 (9...Be7; 10.Na3 0-0; 11.Rad1 Qg4; 12.Nb5 Bd8; 13.Nbd4 Qg6; 14.Ne2 Bg4; 15.Rd3 Rb8; 16.Bd5 Ne5; 17.Nxe5 dxe5; 18.f3 Be6; 19.Bxe5 Bxd5; 20.Rxd5 and White had more than enough compensation, with almost all of his pieces playing an important role while Black's are all passively placed, Pliester- Schollmann, Postal 1977.) 10.Nbd2 Nf7; 11.Rad1 Ncd8!; 12.Nd4 Be7 and although Black is a little cramped, in the long run the pawns will decide, Bryson – Fernandez, Thessaloniki (Olympiad) 1984.

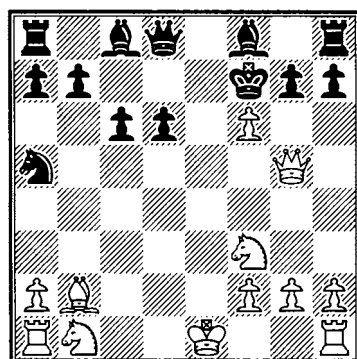
8.Bxf7+.

SCOTCH GAME



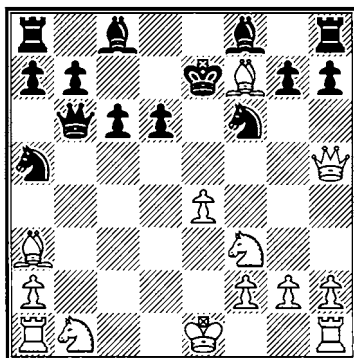
8...Ke7; 9.Qd5 c6. 9...Nf6; 10.Bxf6+ gxf6; 11.Bh5 gives White a winning position, as noticed by Rolf Schwarz.

10.Qh5. 10.Qg5+ Nf6; 11.e5! Kxf7; 12.exf6.

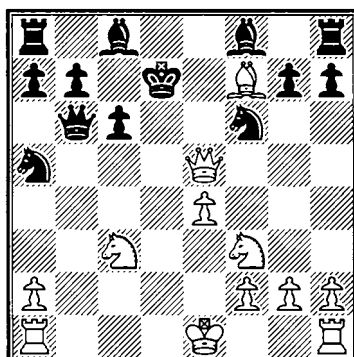


Both Cimmino and Smith & Hall evaluate this position as holding excellent attacking chances for White. No doubt that is true, to some extent. But White is not attacking with much, so let's take a look at some improvements for Black over the game. 12...g6 (12...gxf6!? is an obvious test. The pawn on f6; performs useful defensive chores, and the g-file is now open for Black. 13.Qh5+ Kg8 and White has no more checks. Black still has problems with development, but then White has to take some time out to get pieces into play. Black will continue with ...Bg7 and ...Be6-d5. I don't see sufficient compensation here, so the entire line may be playable for Black.) 13.Qh4 h6; 14.Ng5+! Ke8; 15.f7+ Kd7; 16.Bxh8 and White went on to win in Mischke – Staf, Postal 1986.

10...Qb6!; 11.Ba3 Nf6.



Black is developing with tempo and White's army is being driven back. **12.Bxd6+**. A desperate act, but circumstances were difficult. **12...Kxd6**; **13.Qe5+ Kd7**; **14.Nc3**.

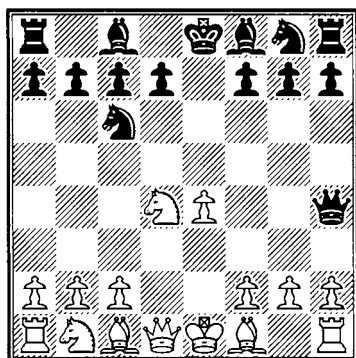


14.Qf5+? loses to **14...Ke7**. **14...Qxf2+!**; **15.Kd1**. **15.Kxf2 Ng4+**; **16.Kg3 Nxe5**; **17.Bb3 Nxb3**; **18.axb3 Bd6** and Black wins without difficulty. **15...Qc5!** **16.Nd5**. **16.Qxc5 Bxc5**; **17.Ne5+ Ke7** and the attack is over.

16...cxd5; **17.exd5 Bd6**. White has no more attack, and the rest is simple. **18.Qg5 Qc3**; **19.Qxg7 Qxa1+**; **20.Ke2 Qb2+**; **21.Nd2 Kc7**; **22.Be6+ Bd7**; **23.Bxd7 Qe5+**. White resigned in Coleman – Morris, Eastbourne 1990.

SCOTCH GAME

STEINITZ VARIATION



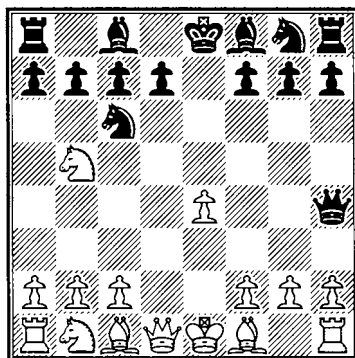
- 1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.d4 exd4
4.Nxd4 Qh4

The **Steinitz Variation** is an ancient line involving an early deployment of the queen. For a long time it was considered refuted, but recent analysis has revived interest in the line. There is a monograph by John Hall on the subject which contains many new ideas and some hidden treasures. Hall “dares” players to confront Kasparov with the line, obviously having great faith in it. Yet strong players seem reluctant to take it up.

White’s best reaction, known for a century, is to sacrifice the e-pawn for rapid development. Analysis of an important correspondence game between Vienna and London in the 1870s remained influential and guided the handling of the opening in many reference books. We will take that approach, featuring 5.Nb5 as our main line. We’ll also briefly consider the popular 5.Nc3.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5.Nb5.



An alternative is 5.Nc3 Bb4; 6.Be2! The plan with Nb5 is not as good then. 6...Qxe4; 7.Ndb5 Bxc3+ (7...Nf6 transposes after 8.0-0 Bxc3; 9.bxc3 Kd8.) 8.bxc3 Kd8; 9.0-0 Nf6; 10.Be3 (10.Rb1 may be stronger.) 10...d6 (10...Re8?; 11.Re1 Qd5; 12.Qc1 Qf5; 13.Qa3 d6; 14.Rad1 Re7; 15.c4 Be6; 16.Bf3 Rd7 led to the following brilliancy: 17.Bxc6! bxc6; 18.Nd4 Qh5; 19.Bg5!! c5; 20.Bxf6+ gxf6; 21.Nc6+ Ke8; 22.Qb2 Qh4; 23.Qb7 Rad8; 24.Rd3! and Black resigned in Azmaiparashvili – Hector, San Sebastian 1991.) 11.Re1 Re8 and Black had a good game in Belikov – Kholmov, Moscow 1996.

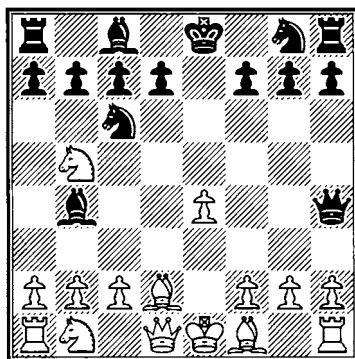
5...Bb4+. 5...Bc5 has long been known to be inadequate. 6.Qf3! and now:

a) 6...Nf6; 7.Nxc7+ Kd8; 8.Nxa8 Re8; 9.Bd3 Nxe4; 10.Bxe4! (10.0-0?? Nxf2; 11.Rxf2 Re1+; 12.Bf1 Nd4; 13.Qxf7 Ne2+; 14.Kh1 Rxf1+; 15.Rxf1 Ng3# Anonymous – Bird, England 1850) 10...Nd4; 11.Qd3 Rxe4+; 12.Kd1 Qg4+; 13.f3 Qxg2; 14.Rf1 and Black lacks sufficient compensation.

b) 6...Nd4; 7.Nxc7+ Kd8; 8.Qf4 Nxc2+; 9.Kd1 Qxf4; 10.Bxf4 Nxa1; 11.Nxa8 d6; 12.Nc3 Ne7; 13.Bc4 Bg4+; 14.f3 Bh5; 15.Kd2 Kd7; 16.b4 Bxb4; 17.Rb1 Bxc3+; 18.Kxc3 Rxa8; 19.Rxb7+ Kd8; 20.Bxd6 Nc6; 21.Bxf7 Bxf7; 22.Rxf7 Rc8; 23.Kb2 Nc2; 24.Rf8+ Kd7; 25.Rxc8 Kxc8; 26.Kxc2 and Black resigned in Staunton – Anonymouse, London 1856.

Capturing at d4 is also risky: 5...Qxe4+; 6.Be2 Bb4+; 7.Nd2 Qxg2; 8.Bf3 Qh3; 9.Nxc7+ Kd8; 10.Nxa8 Nf6; 11.c3 Re8+; 12.Be2 Qg2; 13.Rf1 Nd5; 14.Nc4? (14.Nb1! is safer and gives White an extra rook to play with.) 14...Bxc3+; 15.bxc3 Nxc3; 16.Ne3 Rxe3; 17.Bxe3 Nxd1; 18.Rxd1 Rosenthal – Steinitz, Baden – Baden 1870. Finally, retreat is not out of the question. 5...Qd8!?!; 6.Bf4 (6.Nd4 Qh4 is an amusing invitation to a draw.) 6...d6; 7.N1c3 a6; 8.Nd4 Bd7; 9.Bc4 Qf6 gave Black an acceptable game in Saradjen – Zaloznik, Slovakian Team Championship 1996.

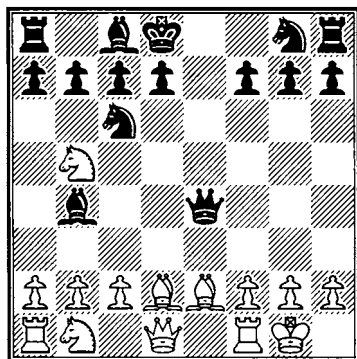
6.Bd2.



6...Qxe4+. 6...Bc5 is preferred by Hall. 7.Qf3 Bb6; 8.Bc3 Nf6; 9.Nd2 a6; 10.Na3 d6; 11.Bd3 Ne5; 12.Bxe5 dxe5; 13.Nac4 Bg4; 14.Qg3 Qxg3; 15.hxg3 Nd7; 16.Nxb6 Nxb6; 17.Nc4 Nd7; 18.Ne3 Berenyi – Schenkerik, Balatonbereny 1996. **7.Be2 Kd8.** 7...Qxg2; 8.Bf3 Bxd2+; 9.Nxd2 Qh3; 10.Bxc6 bxc6; 11.Nxc7+ Kd8; 12.Nxa8 was better for White in Gallagher – Costa, Bern 1991. 7...Bxd2+

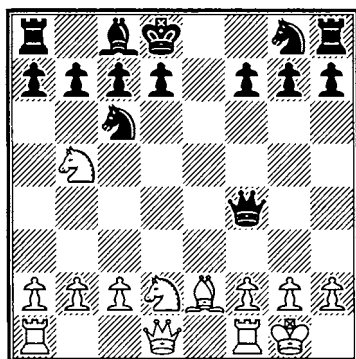
SCOTCH GAME

8.Nxd2 gives White too much development for free. 8.0-0



8...Bxd2. Hanging on the the bishop is not a good idea: 8...Nge7; 9.c3 Ba5; 10.b4 Bb6; 11.c4 Nd4; 12.Nxd4 Bxd4; 13.Nc3 is a little better for White, according to Sveshnikov. 8...Nf6; 9.N1c3 Qh4; 10.g3 Qh3; 11.Bg5 Qf5; 12.Bxf6+ gxf6; 13.Nd5 Ba5; 14.Bg4 Qg5 is Welz – Hesselbarth, Postal 1984, where Hall suggests 15.h4 and after 15...Qg7; 16.Qf3 a6; 17.Na3 Ne5; 18.Qxf6+ Qxf6; 19.Nxf6 Nxg4; 20.Nxg4 the position is about even. Black has the bishop pair but the weaker pawns and an awkwardly placed king. 8...a6; 9.Bf3 Qc4; 10.N5c3 Nf6; 11.Re1 Bd6; 12.b3 Qh4; 13.h3 Ne5; 14.Ne4 Nxe4; 15.Rxe4 Qf6; 16.Bc3 Nxf3+; 17.gxf3 Qh6; 18.Qd5 Rf8; 19.Bd2 c6; 20.Ba5+ Bc7; 21.Qe5 1-0 Meisling – From, 1883. **9.Nxd2.** White can of course capture with the queen instead. **9...Qf4.** This is the old move.

If 9...Qh4, The queen returns to its old post. Black's position is a little awkward and under-developed, but the pawn is safely held. 10.Re1 Nge7 11.Bc4 f5; 12.Bb3 a6; 13.Nf3 Qf6; 14.Re6 Qf8 (14...Qxb2 is greedy, but perhaps good.) 15.Ng5! and the attack is overpowering. 15...Na5; 16.Re2 axb5; 17.Ne6+ Ke8; 18.Nxc7+ Kd8; 19.Ne6+ Ke8; 20.Nxf8 Nxb3; 21.Qd6 Schmittiel – Montavon, Geneva 1997.

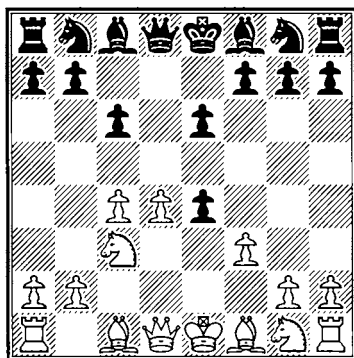


The Black king has moved but is not easy to attack since White has bishop to operate on the dark squares. At the same time, development remains problematic.

10.c4. 10.Nb3 Nge7; 11.g3 Qf6; 12.c3 h5; 13.Qd2 h4; 14.Rad1 Qh6; 15.Nc5 Qxd2; 16.Rxd2 b6; 17.Ne4 hxg3; 18.fxc3 f6 and Black was better in Golmayo – Steinitz, Havana 1883. 10.g3 Qh6; 11.Nc4 Nge7; 12.Bf3! gives White considerable compensation for the pawn, for example 12...a6; 13.Nd4 Rb8; 14.Re1 b5; 15.Nxc6+ Nxc6; 16.Bxc6 bxc4; 17.Bd5 Qf6; 18.Qe2 Rxb2; 19.Qxc4 of Botterill – Staples, Manchester 1974, where Black should consider 19...c6. **10...Nf6.** 10...Nh6; 11.Nf3 Re8; 12.g3 Qf6; 13.Nc3 b6 is better, according to Hall. **11.Nf3 Ng4; 12.g3 Qf6; 13.Nc3 Re8; 14.Nd2 Nh6; 15.Nde4 Qg6; 16.Bh5 Qf5; 17.Bf3 b6; 18.Bg2 Bb7** was seen in the important game between London and Vienna. Although Black will have to be patient about involving the rook at a8 in the game, Black stands better.

SEMI-SLAV DEFENSE

GUNDERAM GAMBIT



1.d4 d5
 2.c4 e6
 3.Nc3 c6
 4.e4 dxe4
 5.f3

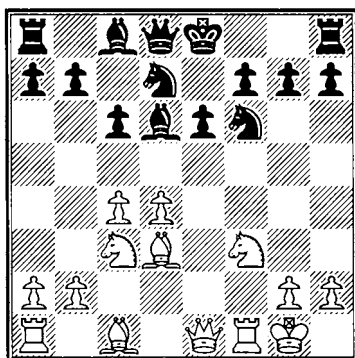
Another Diemerish Gambit, but this time White has a pawn at c4; and Black has a bad bishop, which makes this somewhat promising. Yet it seems to be remarkably easy to equalize as Black.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5...exf3. 5...e5; 6.dxe5 Qxd1+; 7.Nxd1 Nd7 (7...Bb4+; 8.Nc3 Bxc3+; 9.bxc3 Bf5 should be at least equality for Black.) 8.fxe4 Nxe5; 9.Nf3 Bd6; 10.Bd2 Be6; 11.Bc3 f6; 12.Ne3 Ne7; 13.Nd4 Bd7; 14.Be2 0-0; 15.0-0-0 Rfd8 provided equal chances in Sandmeier – Buerkle, Germany 1980.

6.Nxf3 Nf6; 7.Bd3 Nbd7. 7...c5; 8.d5 exd5; 9.cxd5 Bd6; 10.0-0 0-0; 11.Bg5 Nbd7; 12.Ne4 c4; 13.Kh1 cxd3; 14.Nxd6 Qb6; 15.Nf5 Nxd5; 16.Qxd3 N7f6 was the original defense, seen in Richter – Michel, Berlin 1938.

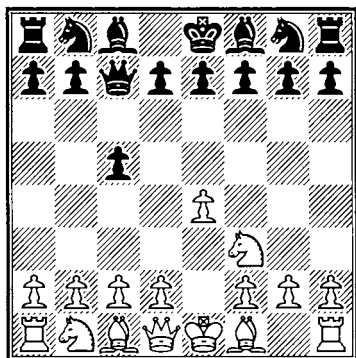
8.0-0 Bd6; 9.Qe1.



Black has a solid position. Two examples: 9...h6. 9...Qc7; 10.Qh4 b6; 11.Bd2 Bb7; 12.a3 0-0-0; 13.b4 e5! with a good game for Black in Jensen – Sylvan, Denmark 1993.

10.Ne5 Nxe5; 11.dxe5 Bxe5; 12.Qxe5 Qxd3; 13.b3 Bd7; 14.Rxf6 gxf6; 15.Qxf6 Rg8; 16.Ba3 Qe3+; 17.Kh1 Qg5; 18.Qf2 f5; 19.Bd6 b6; 20.Re1 0-0-0 and White had no compensation for the exchange in Pejka – Drzemicki, Poznan 1987.

SICILIAN DEFENSE ACCELERATED PAULSEN VARIATION



1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 Qc7

The early queen move is usually just transpositional, if White enters the main lines of the Sicilian. The opening is also known as the **Quinteros Variation**.

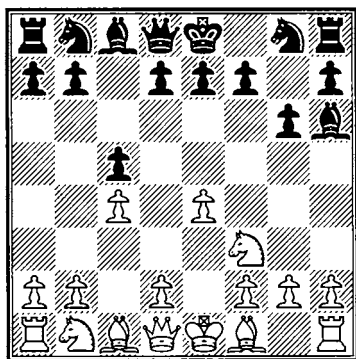
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nc3. 3.c3 d6; 4.d4 Nf6; 5.Bd3 g6; 6.h3 Bg7; 7.0-0 0-0; 8.Be3 was at best marginally better for White in Smyslov – J.Polgar, Prague 1995. 3.d4 cxd4; 4.Nxd4 Nc6 transposes to the standard Sicilian Defenses.(4...a6; 5.Bd3 e6 is a standard Kan Variation in the Sicilian Defense.)

3...a6; 4.d4 cxd4; 5.Nd5 is an interesting deviation. 5.Nxd4 is a normal Sicilian after ...e6 or ...Nc6, or both. **5...Qd8; 6.Bf4.** 6.Nxd4 e6; 7.Nc3 Qc7 is just a strange transposition into a Paulsen Sicilian. 6.Qxd4 Nc6; 7.Qb6 threatens mate at c7, but after 7...Qxb6 8.Nxb6 White is better.

6...d6; 7.Qxd4 e6; 8.Nb6 Nc6; 9.Qe3 Rb8; 10.0-0-0 Nf6; 11.Nc4 Ng4; 12.Qd2 e5; 13.Bg5 f6; 14.Bh4 Be6; 15.Nxd6+ Bxd6; 16.Qxd6 Qxd6; 17.Rxd6 Ke7; 18.Rd2 g5; 19.Bg3 h5; 20.h4 and White had the advantage in Campos – Johnsen, Gausdal 1995.

ACTON EXTENSION



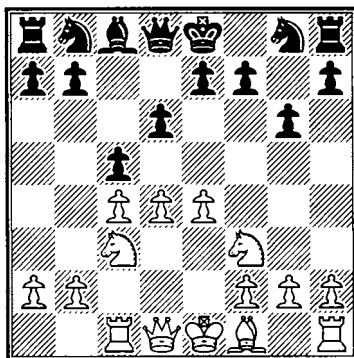
1.e4	c5
2.Nf3	g6
3.c4	Bh6

The **Acton Extension** was cooked up at the house of Ray Keene's mother-in-law, where various chessplayers would drop by for extended stays of days, weeks, months, or longer. A lot of informal analysis went on there when Jon Tisdall, David Goodman and I were all there at the same time (with Keene in an adjacent apartment).

Since Keene was very interested in the Pterodactyl and other beasts at the time, we came to examine this line briefly, hoping to find a cure for the Maroczy bind. The idea is simply to pin the d-pawn, at least for a while. Unfortunately it does not work.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

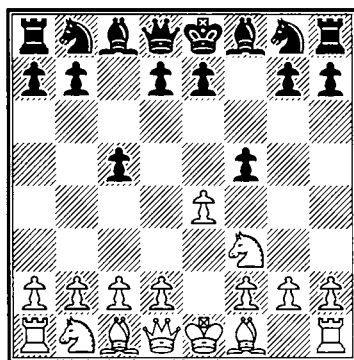
4.Nc3 d6; 5.d4! Bxc1; 6.Rxc1.



White is much better developed and has an indisputable advantage.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

BRUSSELS GAMBIT



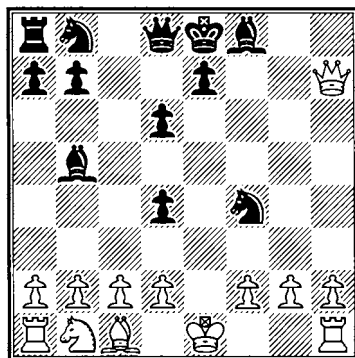
1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 f5

In what sense is this different from the Fred? It has the advantage that with a knight at f3, there is no immediate danger of the White queen getting to h5 and taking advantage of the weakened h5-e8 diagonal. On the other hand, White is ahead in development.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

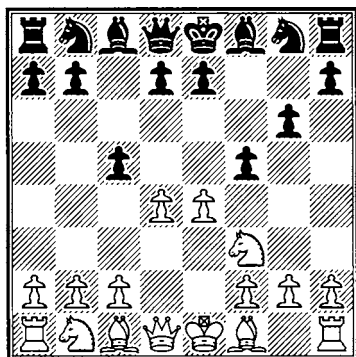
3.exf5 d6. 3...d5; 4.Bb5+ Nc6; 5.Ne5 and Black is busted. 3...Nc6; 4.Bb5 Nf6; 5.0-0 d6; 6.d4! and it is hard to find a useful move for Black.

4.Bb5+ Bd7 allows the elegant **5.Nd4!! cxd4.** 5...Bxb5; 6.Qh5+ g6; 7.fxg6 Nf6; 8.g7+ Nxh5; 9.gxh8Q cxd4; 10.Qxh7 transposes. **6.Qh5+ g6; 7.fxg6 Nf6; 8.g7+ Nxh5; 9.gxh8Q Bxb5; 10.Qxh7 Nf4.**



11.d3! Nxg2+; 12.Kf1 Bc6; 13.Qh5+ Kd7; 14.Rg1 and White picks up two pieces for a rook and Black can't mobilize quickly. For example: **14...e5; 15.Rxg2 Bxg2+; 16.Kxg2 Kc8; 17.Qf5+ Nd7; 18.c3 Qb6; 19.Qe6** and Black is getting squeezed to death.

FREDERICO VARIATION



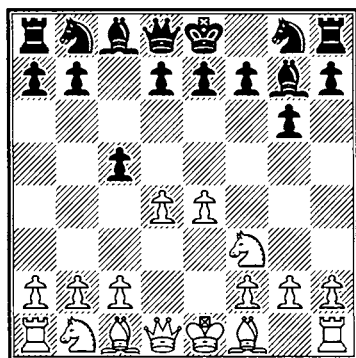
1.e4	c5
2.Nf3	g6
3.d4	f5

The **Sicilian Fred**, or **Frederico Variation**, perhaps, is a mess by any name.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

White can immediately break up the position with **4.exf5 gxf5; 5.dxc5** and Black has no good reply, for example **5...e6. 5...Qa5+; 6.Bd2 Qxc5; 7.Bc3 Nf6; 8.Bxf6 exf6; 9.Qd4** leaves Black with more problems than can be solved in the endgame. **6.Be3 Qa5+; 7.Qd2** and Black fails to recover the pawn.

HYPERACCELERATED PTERODACTYL



1.e4	c5
2.Nf3	g6
3.d4	Bg7

If Black heads for the Pterodactyl formation by this route, there may be some trouble along the way, since White can capture the pawn at c5.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

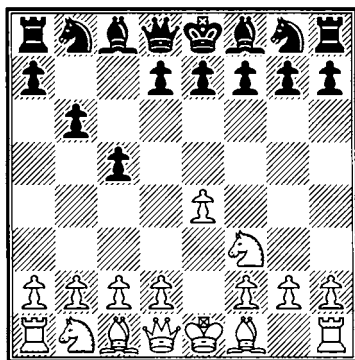
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.dxc5 Qa5+; 5.c3 Qxc5; 6.Be3 Qc7; 7.Na3 strikes me as a bit odd, but in this particular position it seems to work, because the threat of Nb5 is actually very hard to meet.

7.Bd4 e5; 8.Be3 Nf6; 9.Na3 0-0; 10.Nb5 Qc6; 11.Nd6 is not as impressive. After 11...Nxe4; 12.Nxc8 Rxc8; 13.c4 Nd6; 14.Rc1 Nf5. Black has a comfortable material and positional advantage, Skripchenko – Sakhatova, Yerevan Olympiad 1996. 7...Nc6. 7...a6; 8.Nc4 and the hole at b6 is serious.

8.Nb5 Qd8; 9.Bc4 d6; 10.0-0 a6; 11.Nbd4 gives White control of the center and much better development, Skatchkov – Batsanin, Moscow 1995.

KATALYMOV SICILIAN



1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 b6

The **Katalymov Sicilian** has only mild interest among strong players, because it commits Black to a plan with ...b6 rather than the aggressive ...b5 that is typical in the Sicilian Defenses. The only players who feel comfortable with it as Black are those who are willing to defend hedgehog positions, and the early declaration of Black's intentions makes it easy for White to choose a formation which will cause the hedgehog discomfort.

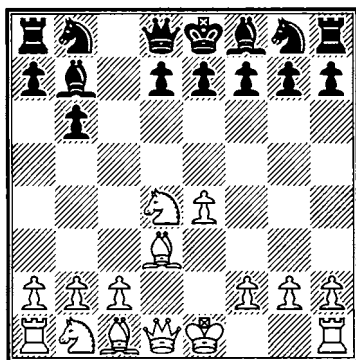
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.d4 cxd4. 3...e6; 4.c3 transposes to the Alapin Variation of the Sicilian Defense. 3...Bb7; 4.Bc4 should be met by 4...e6, but not the reckless 4...Bxe4 5.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 6.Ng5+ Ke8; 7.Nxe4 cxd4; 8.Qh5+ g6; 9.Qe5 Nf6; 10.Nd6# Koronghy – Szemegyi, Budapest 1985. 4.Nxd4. 4.c3 is in the spirit of the Smith – Morra Gambit, but after 4...Bb7! White has to worry about the e-pawn, and 5.e5 dxc3; 6.Nxc3 a6; 7.Bc4 e6; 8.Bf4 Ne7; 9.0-0 Ng6; 10.Bg3 Be7 the Papenhausen Gambit seems to have lost its edge, and Black was better in Papenhausen – Vehre, Mansfield 1989.

4...Bb7. Here two alternatives have been used by strong professional players:

4...Nc6; 5.Nc3 e6; 6.g3 Nxd4; 7.Qxd4 Ne7; 8.Bg2 Nc6; 9.Qd2 Be7; 10.b3 0-0; 11.Bb2 a6; 12.0-0 b5 gave Black counterplay in Sakharov – Gufeld, Tallinn 1965. 4...a6; 5.g3 e5; 6.Ne2 Bb7; 7.Bg2 f5 is quite a different approach. After 8.Nbc3 h6; 9.Nd5 Bxd5; 10.Qxd5. White had a clear advantage in Liutsko – Shabalov, Riga 1987.

5.Nc3. 5.Bd3 is an important alternative.



White retains the option of placing a pawn at c3 or fianchettoing the bishop at b2.

a) 5...e6; 6.0-0 a6; 7.c4 Qc7; 8.Be3 Nf6; 9.Nc3 Be7; 10.Rc1 d6; 11.f4 0-0 was a normal Sicilian in Gunawan – Bellon Lopez, Indonesia 1982.

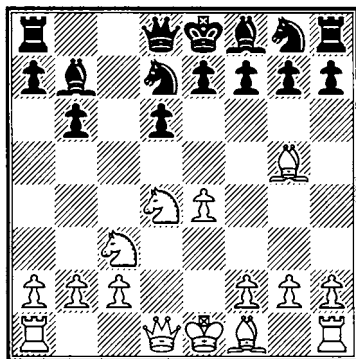
b) 5...g6 is an ultra-hypermodern line but it seems to be playable. 6.Be3 (6.f4 Bg7; 7.Nf3 d6; 8.Qe2 Nd7; 9.0-0 Rc8; 10.Nc3 Nc5; 11.Bb5+ Kf8; 12.Bd2 a6; 13.Bd3 b5; 14.Rae1 b4; 15.Nd1 a5 with good counterplay for Black, Borgo – Mantovani, Reggio Emilia 1991.) 6...Bg7; 7.Nc3 Nc6; 8.Nxc6 dxc6; 9.Qd2 looks to be a little better for White, Tampa – Barczay, Zalakaros 1992.

c) 5...d6 has been used by Grandmaster Nana Alexandria. 6.c4 sets the Maroczy Bind. 6...Nf6 (6...a6; 7.0-0 Nd7; 8.Qe2 e6; 9.b3 Be7; 10.Bb2 Bf6; 11.f4 Ne7; 12.f5 exf5; 13.Nxf5 Nxf5; 14.exf5+ Qe7; 15.Qxe7+ Kxe7; 16.Bxf6+ Nxf6; 17.Nc3 was agreed drawn in Ulibin – Alexandria, St. Petersburg Open 1995. 6...Nd7; 7.Nc3 g6; 8.0-0 Bg7; 9.Be3 a6; 10.Rc1 Ngf6; 11.Bb1 0-0; 12.Qe2 e6; 13.Rfd1 Qc7; 14.f3 Rad8; 15.Qf2 Qb8 with a fully grown hedgehog in Bojkovic – Alexandria, Rostov on Don 1995.) 7.Nc3 Nbd7; 8.b3 e6; 9.0-0 Be7; 10.Bb2 0-0; 11.Qe2 Re8; 12.Rad1 a6; 13.f4 Qc7; 14.Bb1 Bf8; 15.Nf3 Rad8 16.Kh1 Qb8; 17.Rd2 and White had pressure on the d-file in Fuentes – Alexandria, Buenos Aires 1992.

5...a6 aims for the hedgehog formation. Black can also declare kingside intentions immediately with 5...e6 or 5...g6, or can temporize with 5...d6.

5...d6 a) 6.Bg5 Nd7 has been defended several times by former Soviet and Israeli Champion Lev Psakhis.

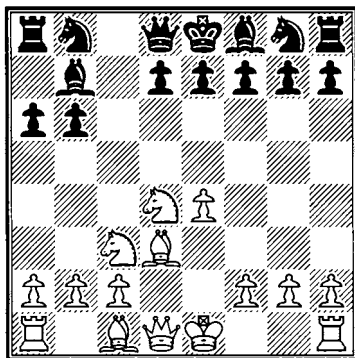
SICILIAN DEFENSE



7.Bc4 (7.Nd5 a6; 8.Qf3 Qc8; 9.Nf5 g6; 10.Ndx e7 Bxe7; 11.Ng7+ Kf8; 12.Ne6+ Ke8; 13.Ng7+ Kf8; 14.Ne6+ Ke8; 15.Ng7+ Kf8; 16.Ne6+ was agreed drawn in Mikhalchishin – Psakhis, Vilnius 1978.) 7...a6; 8.Qe2 b5; 9.Bd5 Qc8; 10.0-0 Ngf6; 11.Rad1 e6; 12.Nxe6 fxe6; 13.Bxe6 Qc5; 14.Nd5 Bxd5; 15.exd5 0-0-0; 16.Rd3 and White was able to mount a successful queenside excursion in Panchenko – Psakhis, USSR 1978.

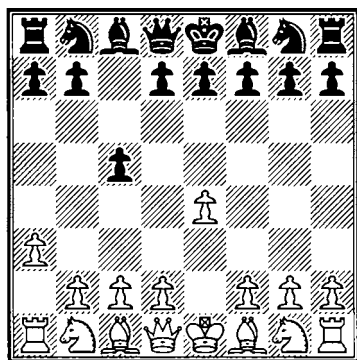
b) 6.Bd3 Nd7; 7.0-0 Ngf6; 8.f4 g6 and here White does not have to accept a simple hedgehog. There are two interesting alternatives, though one seems overambitious. 9.e5 (9.Qe1 Bg7; 10.Nf3 0-0; 11.Qh4 e6; 12.f5 exf5; 13.exf5 Ne5; 14.Nxe5 dxe5; 15.fxg6 hxg6; 16.Bg5 Qd4+; 17.Qxd4 exd4; 18.Nb5 and White had pressure all over the board in Borghi – Alexandria, Buenos Aires 1992.) 9...dxe5; 10.fxe5 Nxe5; 11.Bb5+ Nfd7; 12.Bf4 Bg7 and White could not get any real attack going in Yurtayev – Psakhis, Vilnius 1978.

6.Bd3. 6.Bg5 is an odd but usable move. 6...Qc7; 7.Bd3 e6 (7...g6; 8.Qd2 Bg7; 9.Nde2 h6; 10.Bf4 d6; 11.0-0-0 Nf6; 12.f3 b5 with interesting counterplay in Zuse – Alexandria, Biel 1994.) 8.0-0 Bc5; 9.Nb3 Bd6; 10.Kh1 Nf6; 11.Qe2 Nc6; 12.Be3 Be5; 13.Na4 b5; 14.Nb6 Rb8; 15.c3 Bf4 (15...Bxh2; 16.f4 Bg3; 17.Qf3 is strong for White.) 16.Bxf4 Qxf4; 17.a4 and White was chopping up the queenside in Agzamov – Psakhis, Vilnius 1978.



6...e6. Black can, of course, also use 6...d6 or 6...g6 or 6...Nf6 to set up the same formation. 7.0-0 Qc7; 8.Be3 Nf6; 9.f4 d6; 10.a4 Nbd7; 11.Kh1 Be7 with a fairly typical hedgehog position, Thorhallsson – Barczay, Oberwart 1991.

MENGARINI GAMBIT



1.e4 c5
2.a3

This is only an unorthodox opening when White (or Black) chooses to do something radical. We'll look at the Wing Gambit approach with an early b4 here.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

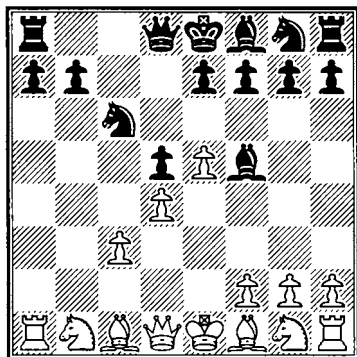
2...Nc6. 2...g6; 3.b4 Bg7; 4.c3 d5; 5.exd5 Qxd5; 6.Qf3 Qe6+; 7.Qe3 c4; 8.d4 cxd3; 9.Bxd3 was better for Black in Mufics – Palkovi, Budapest 1990. 2...e6; 3.b4 cxb4; 4.axb4 Bxb4; 5.c3 Be7; 6.d4 d6; 7.Bd3 Nc6 (7...e5; 8.Qa4+ Nd7; 9.Nf3 Ngf6; 10.0-0 0-0 did not give White much for the pawn in Johansen – Adamski, Luzern Olympiad 1982.) 8.f4 f5; 9.e5 Nh6; 10.Nf3 Nf7; 11.exd6 Bxd6; 12.0-0 0-0 White has some play for the pawn, but it should not be enough if Black defends accurately, Berry – Frumkin, Postal 1980.

3.b4 cxb4; 4.axb4 Nxb4; 5.c3. 5.d4 g6; 6.c3 Nc6; 7.Bc4 Bg7; 8.Qf3 e6; 9.Nh3 Nge7; 10.e5 0-0; 11.Bg5 d6; 12.exd6 Qxd6; 13.Nd2 Nf5; 14.Ne4 Qc7 was very solid for Black in Berry – Povah, Postal 1980.

5...Nc6; 6.d4 d5; 7.e5. 7.exd5 Qxd5; 8.Na3 e6 (8...Nf6!) 9.Nb5 Bd6; 10.Qg4 Kf8; 11.Nxd6 and Black resigned, since capturing the knight loses to Ba3. Kramps – Funke, Germany 1989. 7.Bb5 e6; 8.e5 Nge7; 9.Bd3 Ng6; 10.f4 Be7; 11.Nf3 0-0 and White has very little to show for the pawn, Zala – Nilsson, Budapest 1993.

7...Bf5.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

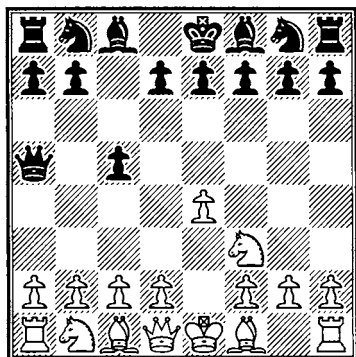


8...Bd3. 8.g4 is a familiar theme, but played in the wrong place. 8...Be4; 9.f3 Bg6; 10.h4 h5 and here the desperate 11.e6 failed to remedy the problems after 11...Qd6; 12.exf7+ Bxf7; 13.g5 e5 in Ungureanu – Geiser, Geneva 1993.

8...Bxd3; 9.Qxd3 e6 and White just doesn't have enough, as the following examples show. **10.Ne2.** 10.Nh3 Nge7; 11.Bg5 Qc7; 12.0-0 Condron – Woodruff, US Open 1994 where Black should have played ...h6 and ...Nf5.

10...Nge7; 11.0-0 Nf5; 12.f4 g6; 13.Nd2 Be7. Black had a solid position in Kovacs – Parkanyi, Budapest 1996.

MONGOOSE VARIATION



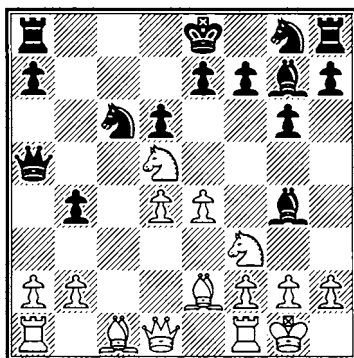
1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 Qa5

Well, this is one way to prevent the normal Sicilian play with 3.d4! White must now find a different plan. 3.c3 is very appropriate, aiming for an Alapin Sicilian where the queen is not well situated. One has to admit, however, that if White does not customarily play an Alapin Sicilian, the player may not know how to handle the position. So as a prac-

tical matter, the opening is not unplayable as Black. In this game, we see that White does not know what to do. I should point out that Stefanova is a rising superstar in chess, having earned her International Master title with one Grandmaster norm already achieved.

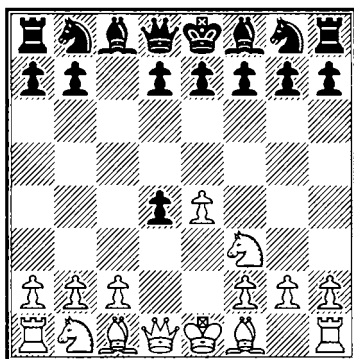
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.c3. 3.c4 g6; 4.Nc3 Bg7; 5.d4 is a Pterodactyl. 3...g6; 4.Bc4?! There is not going to be any serious pressure at f7, so the Bishop does nothing here. **4...Nc6; 5.0-0 b5; 6.Be2 Bg7; 7.d4 cxd4; 8.cxd4 d6.** We have a form of Modern Defense where Black has gotten in ...b5 for free. Black is behind in development, however, and it will take some time to castle. **9.Nc3 b4; 10.Nd5 Bg4.**



Pressure on d4 is an important theme in such positions, so Black undermines its support. **11.Be3 e6; 12.Nf4 Nge7; 13.h3 Bxf3; 14.Bxf3 0-0.** At the cost of the bishop pair, Black has finished developing. White's advantage is minimal. **15.Qd2 Rac8; 16.Rfd1 Rfd8; 17.a3 b3; 18.Qd3 Qa4; 19.Rac1 e5; 20.dxe5 Nxe5; 21.Rxc8 Nxc8** and Black was stuck with a problem on the d-file in Sulistya – Stefanova, Yerevan Olympiad 1996.

MORPHY GAMBIT



1.e4 c5
2.d4 cxd4
3.Nf3

SICILIAN DEFENSE

The **Morphy Gambit** is not as good as the Smith – Morra Gambit with 3.c3. Black can hold on to the pawn here, and establish a firm grip on the center.

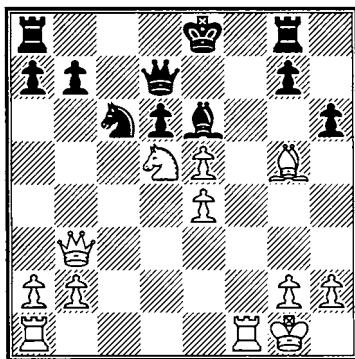
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...e5. The pawn at e5 is safe, because 4.Nxe5? fails to 4...Qa5+, picking off the knight. **4.Bc4 Be7.**

4...Qc7 would be a more active form of defense, and White would have to come up with something to justify the investment of a pawn.

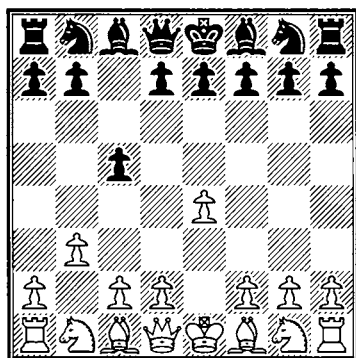
5.c3 d6; 6.Qb3. There isn't anything to be done about the pawn at f7, because 6...Nh6 will be met by 7.Bxh6. **6...dxc3; 7.Bxf7+ Kf8; 8.Nxc3 Nc6; 9.Bxg8 Rxc8; 10.0-0.** Don't be confused. Black is not castled, and the king is vulnerable. **10...Qe8; 11.Ng5 Bxg5; 12.Bxg5 Be6; 13.Nd5 h6.** Now all White has to do is blast open the f-file and victory is his. The method is easy to find **14.f4 Qd7.** 14...hxc3; 15.fxc3+ Bf7; 16.Nc7 Qe7; 17.Nxa8 Ke8; 18.Rxf7 Qxf7; 19.Nc7+ Ke7; 20.Qxb7. Black will not survive.

15.fxe5+ Ke8.



The Black queen is overburdened, defending both c7 and e6. **16.Nc7+ Qxc7; 17.Qxe6+.** Black resigned. Morphy – Jounoud, Paris 1858.

SNYDER VARIATION



1.e4 c5
2.b3

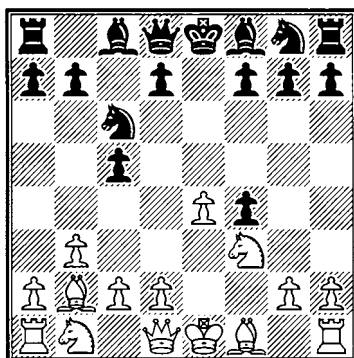
This is not an unorthodox opening if play develops quietly, but when Black takes up the challenge of strongpointing the e5 square, White will need to try some unusual ploys. The d4 square belongs to Black, and White can make no progress in the center.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...e5; 3.Bb2 Nc6; 4.f4. 4.Nf3 d6; 5.Bc4 Be6; 6.d3 Bxc4; 7.bxc4 Nge7; 8.Nc3 Ng6; 9.Nd5 Be7 was about even in Cochrane – Stuanton, London 1842.

4.Bb5 d6; 5.f4 is the same plan in a different guise. 5...Bd7; 6.Nf3 exf4; 7.0-0 Nf6 and chances are level, for example 8.Qe2 (8.Na3 Be7; 9.Bxc6 Bxc6; 10.e5 dxe5; 11.Nxe5 Rc8; 12.Nxc6 Rxc6; 13.Rxf4 0-0 Khatena – Casella, World Open 1995.) 8...Be7; 9.Bxc6 Bxc6; 10.e5 dxe5; 11.Nxe5 f3; 12.gxf3 0-0; 13.Nxc6 bxc6; 14.Nc3 Re8 Jacot – Blum, Geneva 1992.

4...exf4; 5.Nf3.

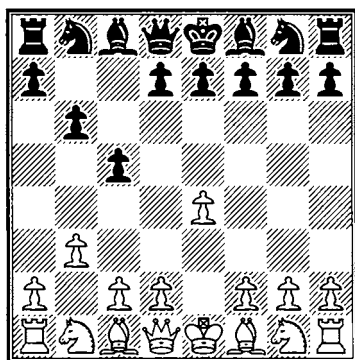


SICILIAN DEFENSE

This position must not be confused with the King's Gambit! White has pressure on the long diagonal and ...g5 is out of the question.

5...Nf6!; 6.Nc3 Be7; 7.Qe2 0-0; 8.e5 Ng4; 9.Nd5 d6; 10.0-0-0 Re8; 11.h3 Ngxe5; 12.Nxf4 Bf8. Black escapes with an extra pawn and a solid position, Velickovic – Antic, Yugoslav Championship 1991.

SNYDER VARIATION ...b6



1.e4	c5
2.b3	b6

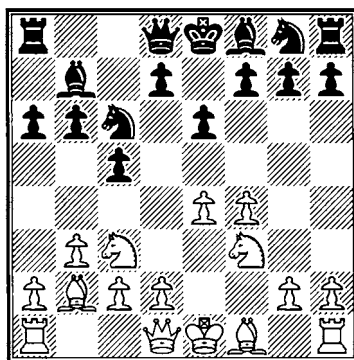
John Watson and I consider this the best response to the **Snyder Sicilian**. Here I expand a bit on the analysis in the *Big Book of Busts*.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Bb2 Bb7; 4.Nc3. 4.d3 e6; 5.Nf3 Nc6; 6.g3 Nf6; 7.Bg2 d5; 8.Nfd2 Be7; 9.0-0 0-0; 10.exd5 Nxd5; 11.Ne4 f5; 12.Ned2 Bf6; 13.Qc1 Qe7; 14.Re1 Rad8 15.Nc4 f4 gave Black good counterplay in Friis – Petersen, Lyngby 1991.

4...Nc6. 4...e6 heads into Hedgehog territory.

5.f4 e6; 6.Nf3 a6.

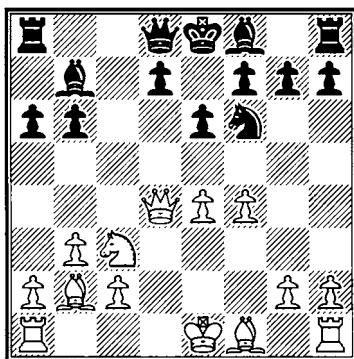


This is the line that was proposed in our book. The idea is simply to play the standard Sicilian break with d5, which could also be played right away. 6...Nf6?!; 7.e5 Nd5; 8.Nxd5 exd5; 9.d4 d6; 10.Bb5 a6; 11.Bxc6+ Bxc6; 12.0-0 is not so bad, as long as Black does not fall for 12...f6; 13.exf6 gxf6; 14.dxc5 dxc5; 15.Ng5 and the naked king gets whipped, Root – Adam, Scottsdale 1981.

6...d5; 7.Bb5 a6; 8.Bxc6+ Bxc6; 9.Ne5 Bb7 (9...Qc7; 10.Nxc6 Qxc6; 11.exd5 exd5; 12.0-0 looks a little better for White.) 10.exd5 exd5; 11.0-0 Be7; 12.Qe2 Nf6; 13.Rae1 0-0 sets the stage for an interesting middlegame battle.

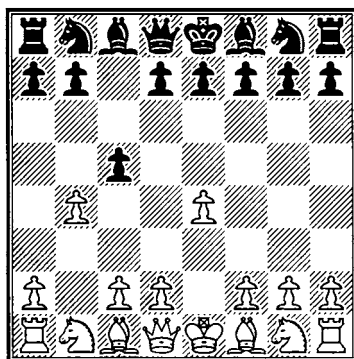
7.d4. 7.Be2 d5; 8.d3 Nf6 challenges White's center, and if 9.e5 Ng4; 10.Qd2 d4; 11.Nd1 Be7. White had better castle before ...Bh4+ forces White to play g3, weakening the long diagonal. 12.0-0 h5 and the knights can swing to d5; and f5, occupying powerful posts. It is hard to find a good plan for White here.

7...cxd4; 8.Nxd4 Nxd4; 9.Qxd4 Nf6.



Black has powerful bishops, with c5 available. Counterplay on the c-file will be strong, and development can be completed in comfort. White is fighting for equality here. The most aggressive plan is **10.e5** but after **10...Bc5; 11.Qd1 Ne4; 12.Nxe4 Bxe4** we were quite satisfied with Black's game.

SICILIAN WING GAMBIT



1.e4 c5
2.b4

The **Sicilian Wing Gambit** is a futile attempt by White to grab the initiative. Such a weakening of the queenside just gives Black extra targets, and White gets nothing in return but temporary custody of d4.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

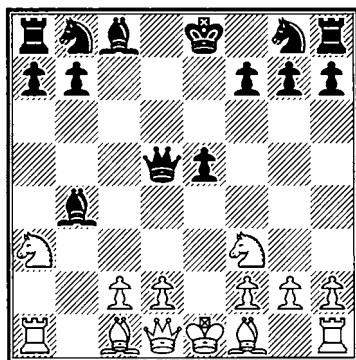
2...cxb4; 3.a3.

3.d4 d5; 4.e5 Nc6; 5.a3 is another way to play the gambit. 5...Qb6 now puts a lot of pressure on White's weaknesses. 6.Be3 (6.Ne2 Bf5; 7.axb4 Nxb4; 8.Na3 Rc8 was evaluated as clearly better for Black in the *Big Book of Busts*. Bucker gives further 9.Nf4 Bxc2; 10.Qg4 e6; 11.Bb5+ Nc6; 12.Nxd5 is cited in the *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings* as unclear, based on Mariotti - Kuzmin, Leningrad 1977. But ECO has never been a useful source of information on unorthodox openings, and had Bucker bothered to actually look at the position he would quickly include that White's position is a mess after the simple 12...Qd8, threatening to capture at d5 with the queen.)

3...bxa3. This is an offer that Black can accept. Declining the offer at a3 is often recommended. Indeed, Black has good chances there, too. 3...d5; 4.exd5 Qxd5;

a) 5.Bb2 e5; 6.axb4 Bxb4; 7.Na3 Bxa3; 8.Rxa3 Ne7 doesn't really provide enough compensation for the pawn, though there is a lead in development which can be dangerous, Day - Livshits, Canadian Championship 1994. Bucker gives only 8...Nc6, after which he notes that 9.f4 is possible.

b) 5.Nf3 e5; 6.axb4 Bxb4; 7.Na3.



Neither side has developed more than a couple of pieces but White's forces do threaten to enter the game very quickly. Black can try to develop the kingside or exchange minor pieces at a3.

b1) 7...Nf6; 8.Nb5 0-0; 9.Nc7 Qc5; 10.Nxa8 e4; 11.Ng1. Here ECO gives 11...Re8, where 12.c3 is better for White. Bücker offers two alternatives.

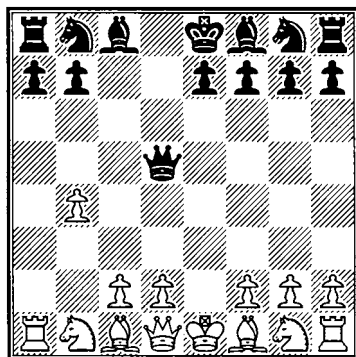
b1a) 11...e3; 12.fxe3 Qxe3+; 13.Qe2 Qd4; 14.c3 Bxc3; 15.Ra3 Re8 and White can't afford to sacrifice the queen by capturing on c3 or e8, for example 16.Rxc3 (16.dxc3 Rxe2+; 17.Bxe2 Qe4; 18.Nf3 Qc2; 19.Bd2 Qb1+; 20.Bd1 Qe4+ with a draw, or 16.Qxe8+ Nxe8; 17.Rxc3 Nc6; 18.Nf3 Qd8 and the knight at a8 will never escape.) 16...Bg4; 17.Nc7 Rxe2+; 18.Nxe2 Qe5; 19.h3 Bxe2; 20.Bxe2 Ne4. These are just a few sample lines, but I believe that the 7...Nf6 line touted by Bücker gives Black just a small example, and still prefer our 7...Bxa3.

b1b) 11...Ng4 is Bücker's other plan. After 12.Nh3 e3; 13.Be2! Nxf2; 14.Nxf2 exf2+; 15.Kf1 Black has two pawns for the rook, and may pick up the knight at a8, but White will be able to untangle with c3 or d3, depending on Black's moves.

b2) 7...Bxa3; 8.Bxa3 Nc6; 9.c4 Qd8; 10.Qb1 Nge7; 11.Bd3 f5 (We recommended 11...g6 but here Bücker claims that White has good compensation after 12.Be4 f5, why not castle? 13.Bxe7 Qxe7; 14.Bxc6+ bxc6; 15.Ra5 and here he claims equality for White. I rather doubt that. 15...0-0; 16.Rxe5 Qf7 and Black has an outside passed pawn and bishop against knight. The pawn at c4 is weak. Black may not have a decisive advantage, but any claim of equality for White is unjustified.).

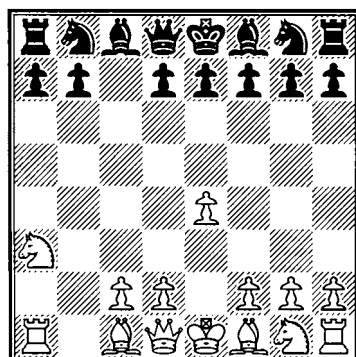
c) 5.axb4?? is one of the most incredible blunders ever made at the championship level.

SICILIAN DEFENSE



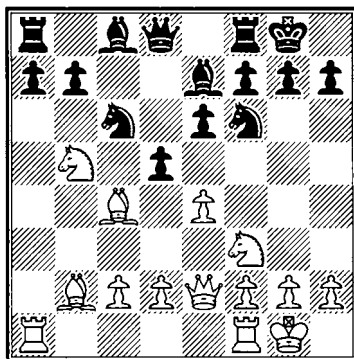
Black replied 5...Qe5+ and White resigned immediately in Shirazi – Peters, United States Championship 1986!

4.Nxa3.



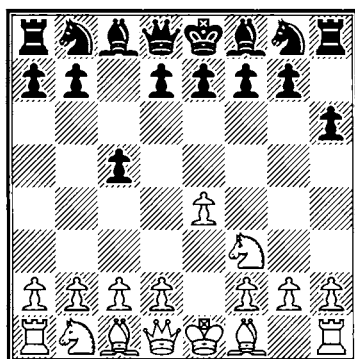
4...d6; 5.Bc4. 5.d4 Nf6; 6.Bd3 g6 gives Black a good Modern Defense, and the sacrifice of White's queenside pawns has not brought White anything in return.

5...Nf6; 6.Bb2 Nc6; 7.Qe2 e6; 8.Nf3 Be7; 9.0-0 0-0; 10.Nb5 was played in Spielmann – Gebhardt, Munich 1926. Here **10...d5.**



As Joel Benjamin and I pointed out in our 1987 book, Black has a better position with a extra pawn. After all, the basic plan for Black in the Sicilian is the ...d5 break, and that has just been played. Later Black can expand with ...a6 and ...b5.

2...H6 VARIATION



1.e4 c5
2.Nf3 h6

This early commitment by Black can be exploited by White only by very careful strategic planning. The normal Sicilian strategy calls for 3.d4.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.d4. 3.c3 is a sensible alternative, since ...h6 is not of much use in an Alapin Sicilian, for example 3...g5, the Basmanian approach, is met by 4.d4 cxd4; 5.cxd4 (5.Qxd4 Nf6; 6.e5 Nc6; 7.Qa4 Nd5; 8.h4 gxh4; 9.Qxh4 d6; 10.Qe4 dxe5; 11.Nxe5 Qd6; 12.Nxc6 bxc6; 13.Nd2 Qf6; 14.Nc4 Bg7 Casper - Rechel, Bundesliga 1995.) 5...d5; 6.exd5 Nf6; 7.Nc3 Bg7; 8.h4 g4; 9.Ne5 a6; 10.Be2

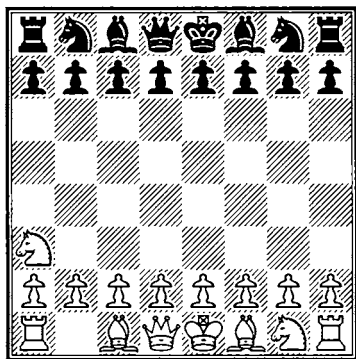
SICILIAN DEFENSE

h5; 11.0-0 Nbd7 (11...Nxd5?; 12.Nxd5 Qxd5; 13.Bc4) 12.Bg5 Nb6; 13.Qb3 and White is better, Palac – Sulava, Montecatini Terme 1995.

3...cxd4; 4.Nxd4 Nf6; 5.Nc3 e5. This is the crucial line. **6.Nde2.** 6.Ndb5 d6 reaches a position similar to the Lasker – Pelikan Variation, but with a pawn at h6 instead of a knight at c6. This gives Black the option of placing the knight at d7, instead, and after ...a6 forces the enemy knight back, Black will have a good Najdorf Sicilian where White's knights at c3 and a3 are not in active positions. 7.Bc4 a6; 8.Na3 b5; 9.Bd5 may nevertheless be a bit better for White, who cannot usually achieve such a good post for the bishop and if 9...Nxd5; 10.Nxd5. White has a good form of the Lasker – Pelikan.

6...Bc5; 7.Be3 Bxe3; 8.fxe3 0-0; 9.Qd2 Nc6; 10.Ng3 Qb6; 11.0-0-0 d6; 12.Be2 Be6. Black had a good game in Dekker – Welling, Eindhoven 1988, since taking the pawn at d6 is too dangerous. **13.Qxd6 Rfd8; 14.Qa3 Qxe3+** and Black will build an attack on the queen side.

SODIUM ATTACK VARIOUS LINES



1.Na3

This opening gets its name from the element sodium, for reasons you can find in the periodical table of the elements, if you can't guess. The **Sodium Attack** is also known as the **Durkin Opening**, and we'll see one of his games below.

In any case, it is a drunken knight opening for White and Black can take over the center without much resistance. There are a number of odd gambit approaches that can be seen from time to time.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

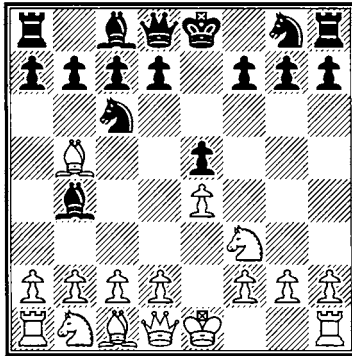
1.Na3 Nf6. 1...g6; 2.c3 (2.g4 is the Chenoboskian Variation. 2...d5; 3.h3 c5; 4.Bg2 Bg7; 5.c4 d4 is fine for Black.) 2...d5; 3.g3 Bg7; 4.Bg2 e5; 5.Nc2 c6; 6.d4 e4; 7.f3 f5; 8.Nh3 Nf6; 9.0-0 0-0; 10.Bg5 h6; 11.Bxf6 Rxf6; 12.fxe4 dxe4. Black is no worse, Welling – Horvath, Budapest 1996. 1...e5; 2.d3 Bxa3; 3.bxa3 d5; 4.e3 c5; 5.Rb1 is the Celadon Variation. Black is already considerably better with full control of the center and a better pawn structure. 1...e5 2.c3 is a reversed DeBruycker Variation in the Caro – Kann.

2.c3. 2.f4 d5; 3.e3 c5; 4.Nf3 g6; 5.Be2 Bg7; 6.0-0 0-0; 7.d3 Nc6; 8.Qe1 b6; 9.c3 Ba6 and Black had the freer position in Durkin – Fuster, USA 1957.

2...g6. 2...e5; 3.d4 Bxa3; 4.bxa3 exd4 is better for Black whichever way White recaptures. **3.g3 Bg7; 4.Bg2 d5; 5.f4.**

White has cleverly set up a reversed Leningrad Dutch where the moves Na3 and c3 actually make sense! **5...c5; 6.d3 Nc6; 7.Nh3 0-0; 8.0-0 Re8; 9.Nf2 e5; 10.Nc2 Qb6; 11.e4** with a complicated position in Welling – Szakall, Budapest (Spring) 1996.

SPANISH GAME (RUY LOPEZ) ALAPIN VARIATION



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 Bb4

The venerable Spanish Game is not known for unorthodox play. True, Black can adopt the Bird Variation with 3...Nd4 or the Schliemann Defense with 3...f5, but these are only single opening violations and are considered normal openings, covered in *Standard Chess Openings*. The difference between the Bird and the Schilling Gambit in the Italian Game is that 3...Nd4 attacks the bishop on b5, and after 4.Nxd4 exd4 the bishop is left on a vulnerable square, so Black will win time by attacking it.

The **Alapin Variation** is the granddaddy of swinging bishop positions. Black's bishop at b4 attacks absolutely nothing and can be driven back by c3, which is a normal move in the Spanish anyway.

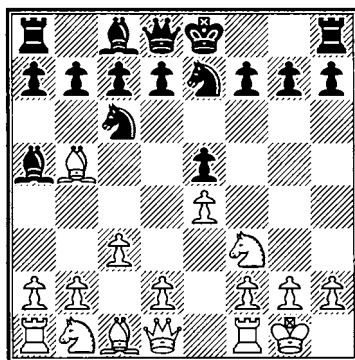
This simple logic kept the opening out of circulation for decades, but some players now feel that the queenside is a good home for the bishop. The game can actually transpose to several popular variations when the bishop gets to b6.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

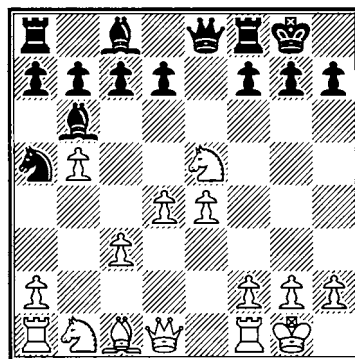
4.c3 Ba5; 5.0-0. 5.d4 exd4; 6.b4 Bb6; 7.cxd4 Nge7; 8.0-0 d5; 9.exd5 Nxd5 De Wit – Welling, Belgium 1987. White's pawns at d4 and b4 suddenly look very weak. 5.Na3 Bb6 (5...Nf6; 6.Nc4 Bb6; 7.d3 d6; 8.h3 a6; 9.Nxb6 cxb6; 10.Ba4 b5; 11.Bb3 h6; 12.0-0 0-0 was marginally better for White in Isupov – Gusev, Moscow 1995.) 6.Nc4 d6; 7.d4 exd4; 8.a4 Be6; 9.Nxb6 axb6; 10.Bg5 Nge7 11.Nxd4 Bd7 and White could not make progress in Suarez – Hector, La Coruna 1995.

5...Nge7. White has tried many moves here, and we will just look at four

logical systems.



6.Na3. White plans to attack the bishop with Nc4. 6.Qa4 is interesting. After 6...Bb6; 7.d4 exd4; 8.cxd4 Ng6; 9.Nc3. White's strong center is very impressive, Maksyutov – Hudiakov, Russia 1996. 6.b4 is a popular move. Play continues 6...Bb6; 7.Bxc6 Nxc6; 8.b5 Na5; 9.Nxe5 0-0; 10.d4 Qe8 and after a whole century the opening continues to find advocates for the Black side.



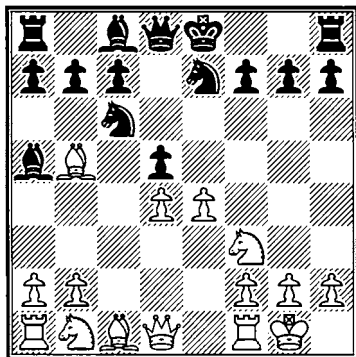
a) 11.Qe2 f6; 12.Nc4 d5; 13.Nxb6 cxb6; 14.Nd2 Bd7; 15.a4 and White was better in Chaplinsky – Gusev, Soviet Union 1967.

b) 11.Nd2 d6 (11...f5; 12.Nec4 fxe4; 13.Ne3 c6; 14.Ba3 Rf6; 15.Bb4 d5; 16.bxc6 bxc6; 17.Qa4 and White had pressure on the Black pawn chain in Anand – Hector, Palma de Mallorca 1989.) 12.Nd3 Qxb5; 13.c4 Qd7; 14.Bb2 c5; 15.d5 Bc7; 16.Rb1 Rb8; 17.Nf4 Qg4; 18.Qxg4 Bxg4. Black hung in and eventually drew in Hansen – Dreyev, Kiljava 1984.

c) 11.Qd3; 11...f5; 12.Qg3 Kh8; 13.exf5 d6; 14.Nf3 Qxb5; 15.Be3 Bxf5; 16.Nbd2 Qa4; 17.Nh4 Nc4 and Black was not worse in Schlechter – Alapin, Berlin 1897.

6.d4 exd4; 7.cxd4 d5 (7...0-0; 8.d5 a6 was played in Melekhin – Zubkov, Moscow 1995, where Black is worse if White retreats to e2.) and here:

SPANISH GAME

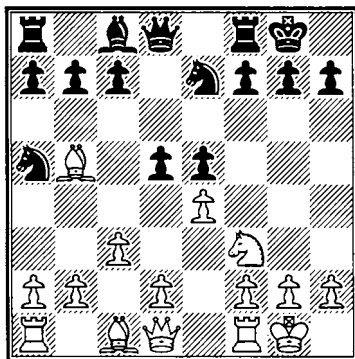


a) 8.Qa4 0-0; 9.exd5 Qxd5; 10.Nc3 Qh5 brought Black equality in Metger – Alapin, Berlin 1897.

b) 8.exd5 Qxd5; 9.Bxc6+ (9.Qa4 0-0; 10.Nc3 Qh5; 11.Bg5 f6; 12.Bf4 Bg4 and Black had the initiative in Lupu – Hector, Val Maubuee 1990.) 9...Nxc6 10.Nc3 Bxc3; 11.bxc3 0-0 was about even in Lipke – Alapin, Vienna 1898.

c) 8.e5 8...0-0 (8...Bg4; 9.h3 Bh5; 10.Bg5 0-0; 11.Bxc6 bxc6; 12.Nbd2 Bxd2; 13.Qxd2 Bxf3; 14.gxf3 and Black is worse, Bussacchini – Renaud, Yerevan Olympiad 1996.) 9.Bg5 (9.h3 h6; 10.a3 f6; 11.exf6 Rxf6 gives Black some chances on the kingside, Crisan – Moffat, Toronto 1995.) 9...h6 (9...f6; 10.exf6 gxf6; 11.Be3 Bg4 is also playable, Schmittiel – Hector, Ostende 1990.) 10.Bxc6 hxg5; 11.Ba4 Ng6; 12.Bc2 Nf4; 13.Nc3 Bxc3; 14.bxc3 g6; 15.Ne1 Kg7; 16.Nd3 Rh8 gave Black counterplay in Petersen – Welling, Lyngby 1991.

6...0-0; 7.Nc4 d5; 8.Nxa5 Nxa5.



Hector has defended this position many times, with mixed results but enough draws against Grandmaster competition that one can certainly make the claim that the variation is playable for Black. Old Simon Alapin would be pleased!

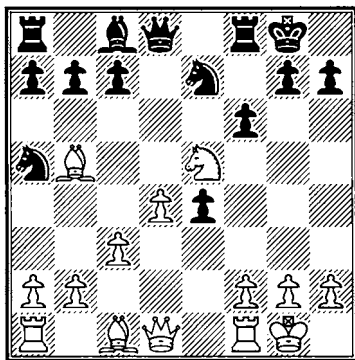
9.d4. 9.d3 f6 (9...c6; 10.Ba4 f6; 11.h3 b5; 12.Bc2 Be6; 13.Be3 Qc7; 14.b4

Nb7; 15.a4 Rfd8; 16.Qb1 Kh8; 17.Rc1 a6 Hellers – Hector, Nastved 1988.) does not lead to anything better than a boring draw.

a) 10.Ba4 Bd7; 11.Bc2 dxe4; 12.dxe4 Bb5; 13.Re1 (13.Qxd8 Raxd8 was instantly drawn in Rozentalis – Hector, Rilton Cup 1991.) 13...Qxd1; 14.Bxd1 previously led to a longer draw in Rozentalis – Hector, Stockholm 1990.

b) 10.Qe2; 10...c5; 11.exd5 Qxd5; 12.d4 Bg4; 13.dxc5 e4; 14.b4 a6! and Black took the initiative in Donchev – Hector, Toulouse 1989.

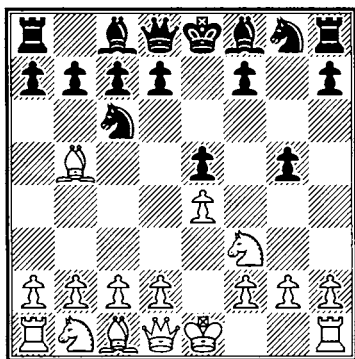
9...dxe4; 10.Nxe5 f6.



11.Ng4. 11.b4 fxe5; 12.bxa5 Qd5; 13.Ba4 Qd6; 14.Rb1 Qg6; 15.Kh1 was a bit better for White in Kovalev – Hector, Gausdal 1990.

11...Qd5; 12.Ba4 Bxg4; 13.Qxg4 f5; 14.Qg3 Qc4; 15.b3 Qa6; 16.Qxc7 and White was much better in Kindermann – Hector, Debrecen 1989.

BRENTANO VARIATION



1.e4 e5
2.Nf3 Nc6
3.Bb5 g5

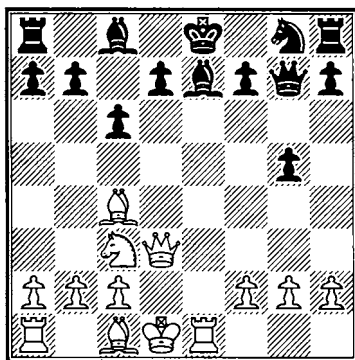
This move commits the cardinal sin of advancing the king's knight pawn two squares in the opening, and also allows White to take over the center.

SPANISH GAME

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

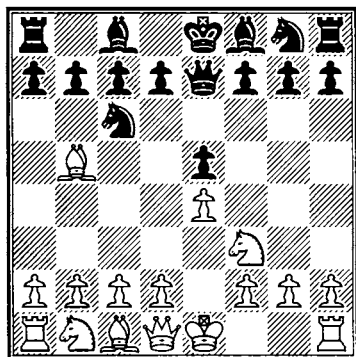
4.d4! Nxd4; 5.Nxd4 exd4; 6.Qxd4 Qf6; 7.e5. 7.Qxf6 Nxf6; 8.Bxg5 Nxe4; 9.Bf4 Nd6; 10.Bd3 is simple and strong. Black has no compensation for the weak kingside and will have difficult developing quickly. Play might continue 10...Rg8; 11.0-0 h5; 12.Nc3 with an obvious advantage for White.

7...Qb6; 8.Qd3 c6; 9.Bc4 Qa5+; 10.Nc3 Qxe5+; 11.Kd1 Be7; 12.Re1 Qg7.



This is Elbers – Welling, Eindhoven 1987, and here 13.Be3 would have given White a clear advantage according to Welling.

VINOGRADOV VARIATION



1.e4	e5
2.Nf3	Nc6
3.Bb5	Qe7

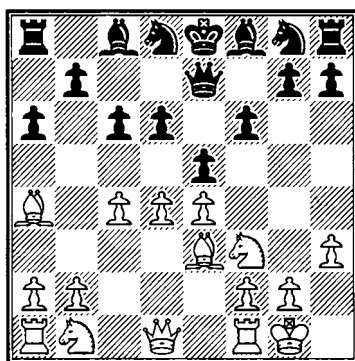
The **Vinogradov Variation** has two flaws. The queen on e7 gets in the way of the bishop at f8, and the queen is deployed prematurely. Black's idea is to retreat the knight to d8 and then play ...c6, but this is too slow, and among titled players, only the experimentally minded theoreticians such as Duncan Suttles and Lawrence Day have tried it, and only International Master Edward Formanek has dared to use it in repeated professional contests.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.0-0. 4.Nc3 Nd8; 5.d4 (5.0-0 c6; 6.Bc4 d6; 7.d4 g6; 8.a4 Nh6; 9.h3 f6; 10.Be3 Bg7; 11.Re1 Nhf7; 12.Bf1 Bh6; 13.Bxh6 Nxh6; 14.Qd2 Nhf7; 15.b4 0-0 16.a5 exd4; 17.Nxd4 a6; 18.Na4 and White is clearly better, Rizzitano – Formanek, World Open 1988.) 5...f6; 6.dxe5 fxe5; 7.Bg5 Qc5; 8.Bxd8 Kxd8; 9.Ng5 Qe7; 10.Qh5 Nf6; 11.Qh4 c6; 12.Bc4 and White has powerful play on the light squares, Bailey – Day, Canada 1988.

4...Nd8; 5.d4 c6; 6.Ba4. 6.Bd3 d6; 7.dxe5 dxe5; 8.b3 Qc7; 9.Bb2 f6; 10.Nbd2 Nh6; 11.a4 is also good for White, de Firmian – Formanek, World Open 1987. **6...d6; 7.h3.** 7.c4 g6; 8.Nc3 Bg7; 9.dxe5 dxe5; 10.Nd5 Qd7 was seen in A.Ivanov – Formanek, Boston Open 1990. Here 11.Qc2 or 11.c5 look better than 11.b4, as played in the game. 11.Qc2 b5 fails to 12.cxb5 cxd5; 13.b6.

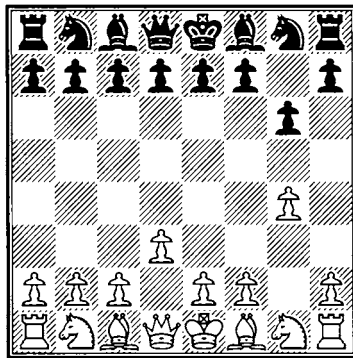
7...f6; 8.c4 a6; 9.Be3.



Black has a very constricted position but trying to buy space on the queenside does not work.

9...b5; 10.Bb3 Rb8; 11.cxb5 axb5; 12.Nc3 g6; 13.Qd2 g5; 14.dxe5 dxe5; 15.Rfd1 and White is clearly better, Matanovic – Suttles, Belgrade 1969.

SPIKE DEFERRED

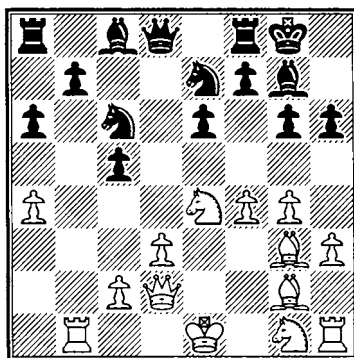


1.d3 g6
2.g4

The **Spike Deferred** is a slight improvement on the usually grubby Grob. It eliminates one Black's defensive plans by committing the pawn to g6, but there are plenty of other good defenses. Joel Benjamin and I recommend 2...d5.

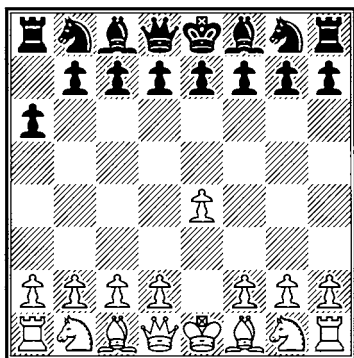
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.d5; 3.h3. 3.g5 is a pure Spike. It can be handled by 3...h6. 3...Bg7; 4.Bg2 c5; 5.Nc3 e6; 6.Bf4 Nc6; 7.Qd2 a6; 8.a4 h6; 9.Bg3 Nge7; 10.e4 0-0; 11.f4 dxe4; 12.Nxe4 Bxb2; 13.Rb1 Bg7.



14.Ne2. 14.Nxc5 b6; 15.Bh4 f6 sets up a very unusual pawn formation for Black, but is it so weak? 16.Ne4 Bb7 and the row of spikes is hard to penetrate. 14...c4; 15.dxc4 Qxd2+; 16.Nxd2 and Black's healthier pawns provided a slight endgame advantage in Basman – Joksic, Biel 1979.

ST. GEORGE DEFENSE



1.e4 a6

The move ...a6 is an integral part of many openings, and the only disadvantage to playing it so early in the game is that after 2.d4, many of Black's better defensive options will disappear. The move contributes nothing to development or control of the center. It has only a single purpose: to support the advance of the b-pawn to b5.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

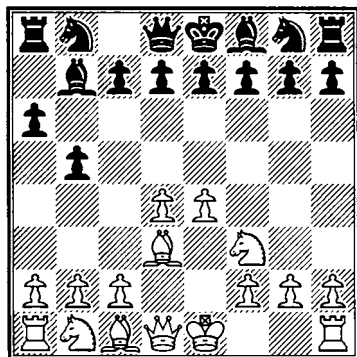
2.d4 b5; 3.Nf3. 3.a4!? is unnecessary, but not bad.

a) 3...Bb7; 4.axb5?! Bxe4! (4...axb5; 5.Rxa8 Bxa8; 6.Nd2 b4; 7.Ngf3 e6; 8.Bd3 c5; 9.dxc5 Bxc5; 10.Nb3 and White is a bit better, Holoubkova – Stefanova, Nadole (Women's Zonal) 1995.) 5.bxa6 Bb7!

b) 3...b4; 4.Nf3 Bb7; 5.Bd3 e6; 6.0-0 c5; 7.Nbd2 cxd4; 8.Nxd4 Nf6; 9.e5 Nd5; 10.Nc4 Qc7; 11.Qg4 Nc6; 12.Nf3 g6; 13.Qg3 h6; 14.a5 Be7; 15.Bd2 g5; 16.Rfe1 Rg8; 17.Nd6+ Bxd6; 18.exd6 and White was much better in J.Polgar – Kamsky, Monaco (Rapid) 1994.

3...Bb7; 4.Bd3. 4.e5 e6; 5.c4! challenges Black's plan directly. 5...Bxf3 (5...bxc4; 6.Bxc4 c5; 7.d5 exd5; 8.Bxd5 should be a bit better for White.) 6.Qxf3 Nc6; 7.Be3 f6; 8.cxb5 axb5; 9.Bxb5 Nb4; 10.Na3. Perhaps Black should settle for ...c6 here, but prefers a simplification of the position by tactical means. 10...Rxa3; 11.bxa3 Nc2+; 12.Ke2 Nxa1; 13.Rxa1 Qb8? (13...Bxa3 would have been safer.) 14.Rb1! Qa7; 15.a4. The threat of d5 is so strong that Black is actually lost! 15...c6; 16.d5 Qa5; 17.dxc6 and White won in Chandler – Schulz, Hamburg (Germany) 1980.

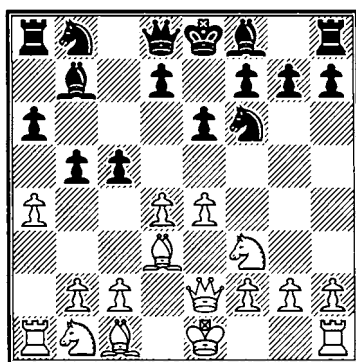
ST. GEORGE DEFENSE



4...Nf6. 4...e6 is more accurate. 5.0-0 (5.Bf4 see the San Jorge Variation.) 5...Nf6; 6.Qe2 c5; 7.c3 Qb6 (7...d6 is better, taking the sting out of e5 and preparing a transposition to the San Jorge Defense, for example on 8.Re1 Nbd7; 9.Nbd2 e5; 10.d5 g6; 11.Nf1 Bg7; 12.Ng3 0-0.) 8.a3 Be7; 9.b4 (9.e5! Nd5; 10.a4 bxa4; 11.Rxa4 cxd4; 12.cxd4 and White has a serious advantage in space, with Nbd2-c4 as one possible plan.) 9...cxd4; 10.cxd4 d6; 11.Nbd2 Nbd7 12.Nb3 Rc8; 13.Bd2 0-0 and the position was even in Thipsay – Botsari, Jakarta Women's Interzonal) 1993.

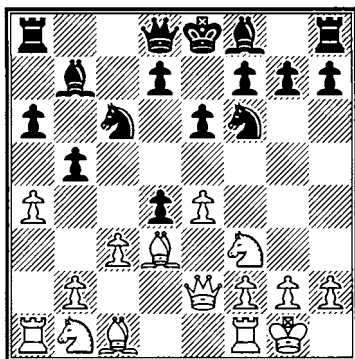
5.Qe2. 5.e5 Nd5; 6.Ng5!? is suggested by Miles, with a kingside attack in mind. 5.Nbd2 is a good alternative, for example 5...e6; 6.0-0 c5; 7.c3 Nc6; 8.Re1 cxd4; 9.cxd4 Rc8; 10.a3 Na5; 11.Qe2 Qb6; 12.b4 Nc4; 13.Bxc4 bxc4; 14.Nxc4 Qc6; 15.Na5 Qc7; 16.d5 Ba8; 17.Qxa6, Torre – Winants, Brussels 1986.

5...e6; 6.a4. 6.Bg5!? is interesting here. 6...c5.



6...b4 is suggested by Tony Miles.

7.dxc5. 7.e5! may be strong, since on 7...c4; 8.exf6 cxd3; 9.fxg7 Bxg7; 10.Qxd3 and White is clearly better. 7.c3 Nc6; 8.0-0 cxd4 is a critical line.



a) 9.axb5 (9.Nxd4!? b4; 10.e5 Nxd4; 11.cxd4 Nd5 is marginally better for White, at best.

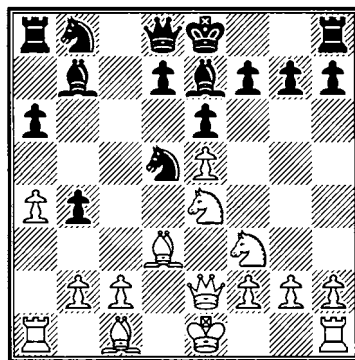
b) 9.cxd4 Nb4; 10.e5! Nxd3; 11.Qxd3 Nd5; 12.axb5 Nb4; 13.Qe2 Qb6!? 14.Nc3 and Black does not have enough for the pawn.

c) 9.e5 Nd5; 10.axb5 axb5; 11.Rxa8 Qxa8; 12.cxd4 b4 is not so bad for Black.) 9...axb5; 10.Rxa8 Qxa8; 11.Bxb5 (11.cxd4 Nb4 11.Nxd4 Nxd4; 12.cxd4 Bxe4+ 11.e5 Nd5+) 11...Na7! (11...dxc3; 12.Nxc3 ...e5 +d5) 12.Nxd4 (12.e5 comes too late here. 12...Bxf3; 13.gxf3 Nxb5; 14.exf6 gxf6; 15.Qxb5 Rg8+; 16.Kh1 Qxf3#) 12...Bxe4; 13.Bg5! (13.Nd2 loses to 13...Bxg2 .) 13...Bc5!; 14.Bxf6 gxf6; 15.Nxe6? fxe6; 16.Qh5+ Kd8; 17.Qxc5 Nxb5; 18.Qxb5 Bxg2; 19.Rd1 Bc6 and the bishop at c6 is worth a lot more than White's knight, and the White king has plenty to worry about, Kok – Welling, Holland 1981.

7...Bxc5; 8.Nbd2. White finally threatens to capture the pawn at b5, so Black advances it. 8.axb5 axb5; 9.Rxa8 Bxa8; 10.Bxb5 Nxe4 is fine for Black.

8...b4; 9.e5 Nd5. 9...Ng4; 10.0-0 d5; 11.Nb3 Ba7; 12.h3 h5; 13.Bg5 Qc7; 14.hxg4 hxg4; 15.Nfd4 g3! led to a quick win for Black, despite the fact that most of the army was huddling in a queenside corner, far from the action. 16.Rael gxf2+; 17.Rxf2 Nd7; 18.Nxe6 Qb6; 19.Ned4 Nc5; 20.Qf3 Qc7; 21.Nxc5 Bxc5; 22.c3 Kf8; 23.Ne6+ Hennigan – Accardo, Rome 1990.

10.Ne4 Be7.



ST. GEORGE DEFENSE

11.0-0. 11.Bg5 is now acknowledged to be stronger.

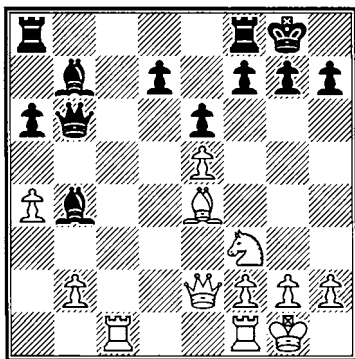
a) 11...f6?! is premature: 12.exf6 Nxf6 (12...gxf6?; 13.Ne5!) 13.0-0 0-0; 14.Rfe1 Nxe4; 15.Bxe4 Bxe4; 16.Qxe4 Nc6; 17.Bxe7 Qxe7, here White has a much healthier pawn structure.

b) 11...0-0; 12.Nd6 Bc6; 13.h4 f6; 14.exf6 gxf6; 15.Ne5 fxg5; 16.Qh5 Rf5; 17.Bxf5 exf5; 18.Qf7+ Kh8; 19.Ng6+ Volovik – Kozlov, USSR 1987

11...Nc6; 12.Bd2. 12.Bg5 is still good. 12...f6; 13.exf6 gxf6; 14.Bh6 Qc7; 15.g3 Rg8; 16.Rfc1 Ne5; 17.Nxe5 Qxe5 and Black's position was a bit ragged in Westerinen – Schulz, Hamburg 1980.

12...Qc7; 13.c4 bxc3; 14.Nxc3 Nxc3; 15.Bxc3 Nb4; 16.Bxb4 Bxb4; 17.Rac1 Qb6; 18.Be4. 18.Ng5!? is an interesting alternative.

18...0-0.

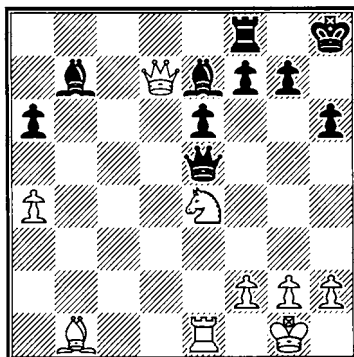


An interesting position. Many commentators suggest a classic sacrifice at h7 now, but it was dismissed by Karpov. **19.Ng5.** 19.Bxh7+ Kxh7; 20.Ng5+ Kg6; 21.Qg4 f5 (21...f6!?) 22.Qg3 Qd4 is given by Karpov, claiming that Black can defend. But in examining this position recently I found that his idea, based on the interpolation of the queen at g4, is flawed. 23.Nxe6+! (23.h3? Kh5!) 23...Qg4; 24.Nxf8+ Rxf8; 25.Qxg4+ fxg4; 26.Rc4 a5; 27.Rxg4+ and White has rook and three pawns for the bishop pair, definitely much better for the rooks. For example: 27...Kf7; 28.Rf4+ Ke7; 29.Rxf8 Kxf8; 30.Rd1 Bc6; 31.b3 and White's winning plan is to bring the king to a2 to defend the b-pawn, and then use the rook to support the advance of the pawns on the kingside.

19...h6; 20.Bh7+. 20.Bxb7 Qxb7; 21.Qe4 would have kept the chances even.

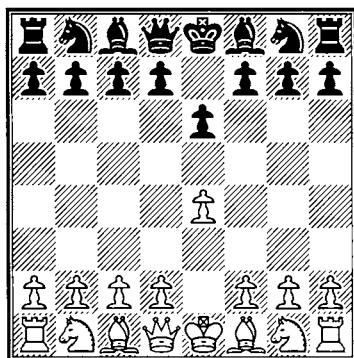
20...Kh8; 21.Bb1 Be7; 22.Ne4 Rac8; 23.Qd3. Karpov claimed that this was his only serious error in the game, and that 23.Rcd1 would have maintained an advantage.

23...Rxc1; 24.Rxc1 Qxb2; 25.Re1 Qxe5; 26.Qxd7.



White is just a pawn down, and not even Karpov's formidable technique could save him. 26...Bb4; 27.Re3 Qd5; 28.Qxd5 Bxd5; 29.Nc3 Rc8; 30.Ne2 g5; 31.h4 Kg7; 32.hxg5 hxg5; 33.Bd3 a5; 34.Rg3 Kf6; 35.Rg4 Bd6; 36.Kf1 Be5. The power of the bishops is just too great. 37.Ke1 Rh8; 38.f4 gxf4; 39.Nxf4 Bc6; 40.Ne2 Rh1+; 41.Kd2 Rh2; 42.g3 Bf3; 43.Rg8 Rg2; 44.Ke1 Bxe2; 45.Bxe2 Rxe2; 46.Ra8 Bc7. White resigned, Karpov - Miles, European Team Championship 1980. Truly a game that shook the chess world!

SAN JORGE VARIATION



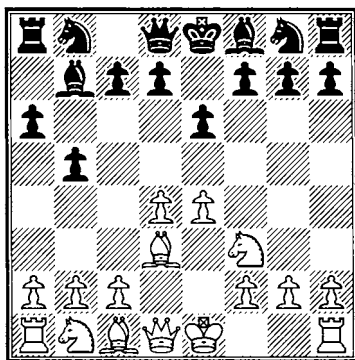
1.e4 e6

I no longer use 1...e6 to achieve the target formation. Black's plan in the **San Jorge** is to set up a formation from the Closed Variation of the Spanish Game.

1...a6; 2.d4 g6; 3.Nf3 Bg7; 4.c3 b5; 5.Bd3 d6; 6.0-0 Nd7; 7.Re1 e5 is the most direct way to reach the San Jorge. 8.Nbd2 c5; 9.d5 c4; 10.Bc2 Ne7; 11.Nf1 0-0; 12.a4 Bb7 is a typical continuation. The best move order is 1.e4 d6 2.d4 g6 3.Nc3 a6, a form of the Rat Defense. This is least likely to provoke a very early c4 by White.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

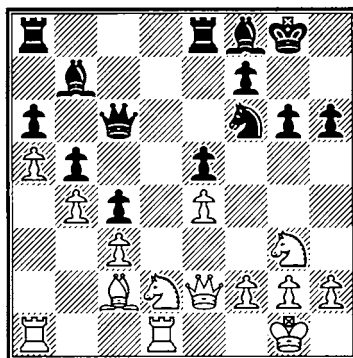
2.d4 a6; 3.Nf3 b5; 4.Bd3 Bb7.



5.Bf4. This extends a special invitation to our formation, since Black will eventually play ...e5 with gain of tempo. A more standard continuation is 5.0-0 d6; 6.Bg5 Be7; 7.Bxe7 Qxe7; 8.Nbd2 c5; 9.c3 e5; 10.d5 Nf6; 11.a4 c4; 12.Bc2 Nbd7; 13.axb5 axb5; 14.Rxa8+ Bxa8 with a typical Spanish position where

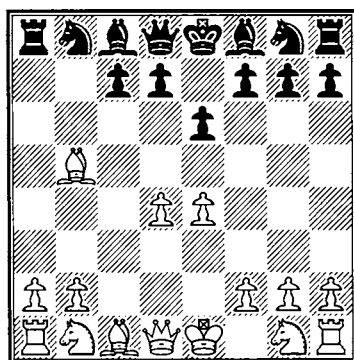
neither bishop is accomplishing much.

5...Nf6; 6.Qe2 c5; 7.c3 d6; 8.0-0 Nbd7; 9.Rd1 Qc7; 10.a4 e5!; 11.dxe5 dxe5; 12.Bg5 c4; 13.Bc2 Be7; 14.b4 Qc6; 15.Nbd2 0-0; 16.Nf1 Rfe8; 17.Ng3 g6; 18.a5 Bf8; 19.Nd2 h6; 20.Bxf6 Nxf6. The unorthodox heretic converts to orthodoxy!



Black has a superior form of the Closed Spanish. 21.Ngf1 Rad8; 22.Ne3 Qe6; 23.h3 h5; 24.Qf3 Bh6; 25.Ndf1 Bf4!; 26.h4 Qc6; 27.Nd5 Nxd5; 28.exd5 Qd7; 29.Ne3 Bxe3; 30.fxe3 Bxd5; 31.e4 Qa7+; 32.Qf2 Qxf2+; 33.Kxf2 Be6; 34.Ke3 Bg4; 35.Rf1 Rd6; 36.Rf2 Red8 37.Rff1 Rd3+. White resigned in Rejto - Schiller, World Open 1983.

ST. GEORGS GAMBIT



- 1.d4 a6
- 2.c4 b5
- 3.e4 e6
- 4.cxb5 axb5
- 5.Bxb5

This is called the **St. George's Gambit** by Drücke. White has a firm grip on the center and better development, so it is hard to see how Black can claim any compensation at all.

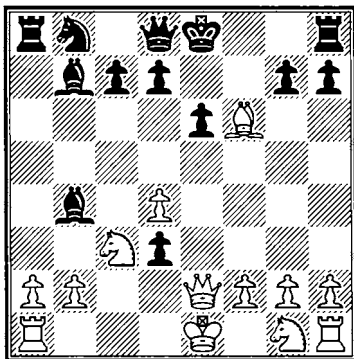
ST. GEORGE DEFENSE

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5...Bb7; 6.Bd3.

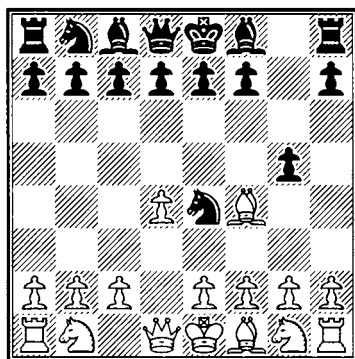
6.f3 Qh4+; 7.Ke2 Bxe4; 8.Nc3 Bb7 and Black is better, Haslinger – Well-
ing, Isle Of Man 1993. 6.Nc3 Bb4; 7.Bd3 looks much stronger for White, and
now 7...f5; 8.Bd2 (8.exf5 Bxg2; 9.Qh5+ Kf8 gets nowhere.) 8...Bxc3; 9.bxc3
Nf6 (9...fxe4; 10.Qb1! Ra7; 11.Bxe4 Bxe4; 12.Qxe4 Nf6; 13.Qe2 is definitely
better for White.) 10.Bg5 fxe4; 11.Qb1 Ra7; 12.Bxf6 Qxf6; 13.Bxe4 is better
for White.

6...f5; 7.Qe2 Nf6; 8.Nc3 Bb4; 9.Bg5 fxe4; 10.Bxf6 exd3.



**11.Qh5+ g6; 12.Qg5 Be7; 13.Bxe7 Qxe7; 14.Qxe7+ Kxe7; 15.f3 Nc6;
16.Rd1 Nxd4,** Black's advantage in the endgame is indisputable, Wolfradt –
Moerschbach, Germany 1988.

TROMPOWSKY ATTACK BORG VARIATION



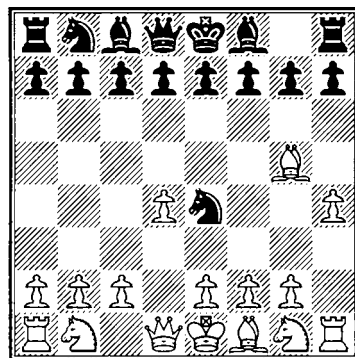
- 1.d4 Nf6
2.Bg5 Ne4
3.Bf4 g5

This is not a sound move, but there is a certain logic to it. If the bishop retreats, then Black is playing a Borg with an extra tempo. But one tempo is not enough to redeem that rubbish.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Bc1 h6; 5.f3 Nf6; 6.e4 Bg7; 7.Nc3 0-0; 8.Bc4 d6; 9.Nge2. 9.Be3 c5; 10.Nge2 Nc6; 11.Qd2 cxd4; 12.Nxd4 Nxd4; 13.Bxd4 would give White a strong game, with the threat of Be3 followed by h4. 9...Nbd7; 10.0-0 c6; 11.Be3 b5; 12.Bb3 b4 and Black had counterplay in Dzagnidze - Breslavskaya, World Girls Under-10 Championship 1996.

RAPTOR VARIATION



- 1.d4 Nf6
2.Bg5 Ne4
3.h4

This may look like an unorthodox opening, but in fact it has earned a high degree of respect and is used in top professional competition.

TROMPOWSKY ATTACK

White's offers the minor exchange to Black, who has moved nothing but the knight.

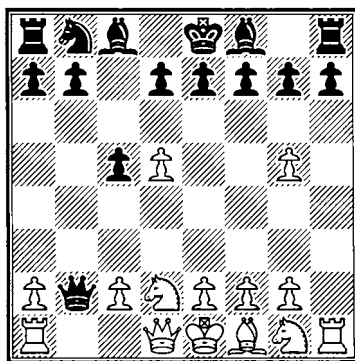
Julian Hodgson, the leading exponent of the Trompowsky, describes the move in his 1992 *Trends* pamphlet as "a move with which I have had some success but I think this is due more to its psychological effect on the opponent rather than any actual merits of the move itself!"

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...c5. 3...Nxg5; 4.hxg5 is not seen, because it gives White a big advantage in space. 3...d5 is a solid alternative favored by Belyavsky.

4.d5 is often connected with a sacrifice of the pawn at b2, for example. 4.dxc5 h6 Black can also play ...Nc6 or even ...Na6 here. (4...Na6; 5.Nd2 Naxc5 6.Ngf3 is Emms – Hodgson London (Lloyds Bank) 1991, and here Hodgson suggests 6...Nb6. I assume he means 6...Nd6.) 5.Be3 (5.Bf4!? deserves consideration.) 5...e6; 6.Nd2 Nxc5; 7.Ngf3 d5; 8.c3 b6; 9.g3 Bb7; 10.Bg2 Be7; 11.0-0 0-0; 12.c4 Nbd7; 13.cxd5 Bxd5; 14.b4 Ne4; 15.Nxe4 Bxe4; 16.Qa4 Nf6; 17.b5 Qd5; 18.Rfd1 Qb7; 19.Ne1 Rfc8; 20.Rac1 Rxc1 was drawn in Miladinovic – Svidler, Yugoslavian Team Championship 1995.

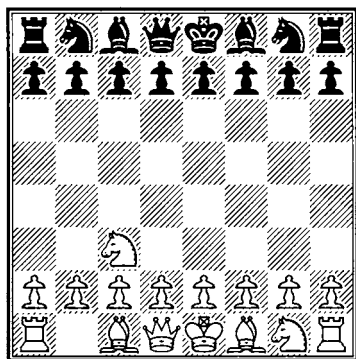
4...Qb6; 5.Nd2. 5.Qc1 c4; 6.e3 Qa5+ and Black has the initiative, Ohlzon – Sandstrom, Swedish Championship, 1997. 5.b3 was played in Alves – Braga, Sao Paulo 1996. Black missed the fantastic 5...Nxf2!; 6.Kxf2 h6 with the threat of ...Qf6+, picking off the rook at a1, so 7.Rh3 hxg5; 8.hxg5 Rxh3; 9.gxh3 is best, but Black is a bit better after 9...g6 with the bishop pair in hand. **5...Nxg5.** 5...Nxd2; 6.Bxd2 Qxb2; 7.e4 Qe5; 8.Bd3 Qc7; 9.Bc4 d6; 10.Bc3 e5; 11.f4 Nd7 was better for Black in Ferguson – Findlay, Canadian Open 1995. **6.hxg5 Qxb2.**



7.g6. 7.e4 is interesting. Now Black has to find something better than 7...Na6?! (7...d6?; 8.Rb1 Qa3; 9.Bb5+ Nd7; 10.Nc4 Qc3+; 11.Kf1 and White will play Ne2, according to Yermolinsky.) and here in Yermolinsky – Zlotnikov, New York 1995, White should have played 8.Rb1! Qa3; 9.Rh3 Qa5; 10.g6! fxg6; 11.e5 with good compensation for the pawn.

7...fxg6; 8.e4 Qf6; 9.Ngf3 e5; 10.dxe6 Nc6; 11.exd7+ Bxd7; 12.Rb1 0-0-0 with a solid advantage for Black, Sallen – Berthelot, Cannes 1995.

VAN GEET OPENING

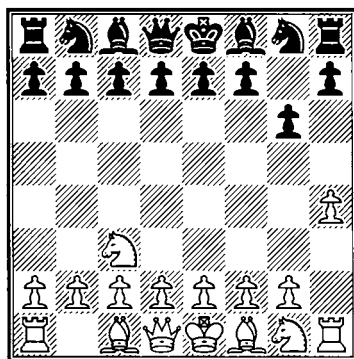


1.Nc3

The **Van Geet** is mostly a transpositional device, and is known by different names around the world, including the **Dunst Opening** in English speaking countries. There is little doubt, however, that the honor belongs to the Dutchman D.D. Van Geet, who gave the developing move a life of its own.

In this book we consider only unorthodox variations. For a general overview of Van Geet's system, see *Standard Chess Openings*. I might mention here my own preferred plan of an early a3, the Battambang formation. The idea is to transpose into a Mengarini Opening or just use the extra move to keep nasty pieces off of b4. A Bugayev Attack is also possible in this case.

ANTI-PIRC VARIATION



1.Nc3 g6
2.h4

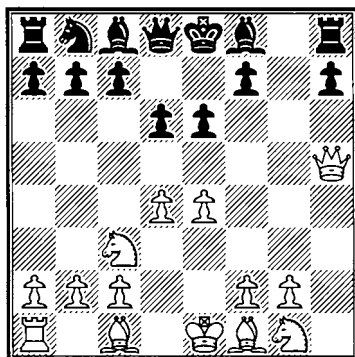
White's advance of the h-pawn is motivated in the **Anti-Pirc Variation** by the weakening move ...g6. Since in almost all cases where a bishop is fianchettoed on the kingside Black castles in that direction, White can count on attacking chances, casting queenside and then sending a barrage of pawns at the enemy king.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nf6. 2...Bg7; 3.Nf3 d6; 4.d3 Nf6; 5.Bg5 Nbd7; 6.Qd2 h6; 7.Bxf6 Nxf6; 8.e3 e5; 9.0-0-0 is Moser – Ruckleben, Bad Wörishofen 1987. **9...Be6** would give Black a solid position and the long-term asset of the bishop pair.

3.e4 d6; 4.h5. 4.Be2 h5; 5.d3 c5 is an odd Closed Sicilian, with Black facing potential problems if the king goes to the kingside, Rauber – Quinn, Yerevan Olympiad 1996.

4...Nxe5; 5.Rxe5 gxe5; 6.Qxe5 e6; 7.d4.

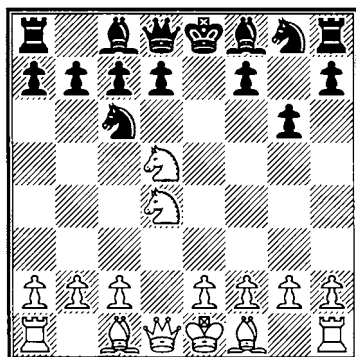


Napoleon loved the horses and was proud of his cavalry. The **Napoleon Attack**, a sort of reversed Alekhine Defense, is playable, because the e-pawn cannot advance and harass the knight at f3. It is one of the more interesting lines of the Van Geet Opening.

2...Nc6. 2...d6; 3.e4 transposes to the Philidor Defense. (3.d4 Nc6; 4.d5 Nce7; 5.e4 f5 is an interesting option pointed out by Van Geet.) 3...f5; 4.h3 fxe4; 5.Nxe4 Nc6; 6.Nfg5 d5; 7.Qh5+ g6; 8.Qf3. Threatening... 8...Nh6 (8...Nd4?? is mated immediately by 9.Qf7# .) 9.Nf6+ Ke7; 10.Nxd5+ Kd6; 11.Ne4+ Kxd5; 12.Bc4+ Kxc4; 13.Qb3+ Kd4; 14.Qd3# is a game attributed to Napoleon vs. Madame de Remusat at Malmaison Castle in 1804.

440

VAN GEET OPENING



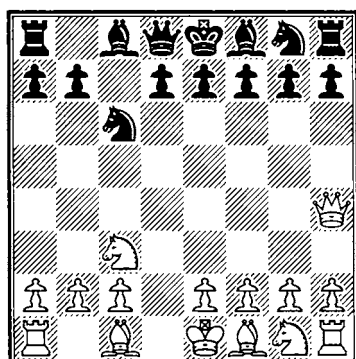
5...a6. 5...Nb4 is an attempt to clear the field of a pair of horses, but after 6.Nb5! Nxd5; 7.Qxd5 d6; 8.Bg5 and White is better, according to Van Geet.

6.Bg5! f6. 6...Qxg5; 7.Nxc7+ Kd8; 8.Nde6+!! fxe6; 9.Nxe6+ Ke8; 10.Nxg5 wins for White.

7.Bh4 Bg7; 8.e4 Nh6; 9.Bc4 Na5? 9...Ne5 is better, and Black will quickly drive back the enemy forces, for example 10.Bb3 c6; 11.Nc3 d6; 12.0-0 Nef7; 13.f4 0-0 and Black's defenses are solid.

10.e5! and White had a winning position in Van Geet – Sokolov, Wijk aan Zee 1970.

NOVOSIBIRSK VARIATION



- 1.Nc3 c5
- 2.d4 cxd4
- 3.Qxd4 Nc6
- 4.Qh4

The **Novosibirsk Variation** was developed by Zarichuk, but the wayward queen maneuver has not caught on with anyone. Just as well, because it isn't very good. Black can fianchetto at g7, and if White plays e4, then Black has a good Sicilian. The queen has stumbled drunkenly to h4, where it can only hope to keep out of harm's way.

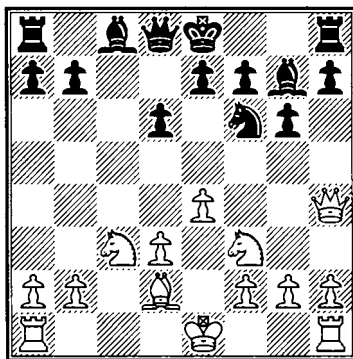
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.Nc3. 1.d4 Nf6; 2.Bg5 c5; 3.Nc3 cxd4; 4.Qxd4 Nc6; 5.Qh4 is another form of this opening, reached from a Trompowski Attack. 5...d6 (5...e6; 6.e4 Be7; 7.f4 Qb6; 8.0-0-0 Qe3+; 9.Kb1 Nxe4; 10.Nxe4 Qxe4; 11.Bd3 Qb4; 12.Nf3 gave Black reasonable compensation for the pawn in Taylor – Shamkovich, New York 1976.) 6.0-0-0 Qa5; 7.e4 Bd7; 8.Bc4 h6; 9.Bxf6 gxf6; 10.Nd5 Rg8; 11.Ne2 Rg4 gave Black good counterplay in Mar.Tseitlin – Taborov, Soviet Union 1978.

1...c5; 2.d4 cxd4; 3.Qxd4 Nc6; 4.Qh4 g6; 5.Bd2. 5.e4 Bg7; 6.Bd2 transposes. **5...Bg7; 6.e4** was played in Zarichuk – McKee, Postal 1976, and here Benjamin and I suggest **6...Nb4.** 6...a6; 7.Nf3 d6; 8.Bc4 Bd7 led to typical sicilian play in Leeners – Thorstensen, Postal 1978.

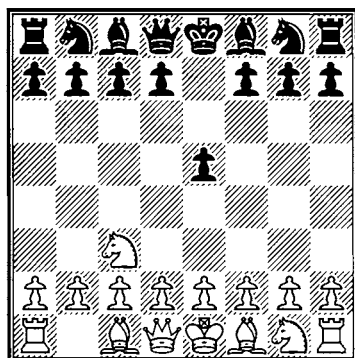
7.Bd3. 7.0-0-0 Bxc3; 8.Bxc3 Nxa2+; 9.Kb1 Nxc3+; 10.bxc3 Qb6+; 11.Kc1 Qf6 and Black should win without much difficulty.

7...d6; 8.Nf3 Nxd3+; 9.cxd3 Nf6.



Black has the bishop pair, good development and a better pawn structure.

REVERSED NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE



1.Nc3 e5

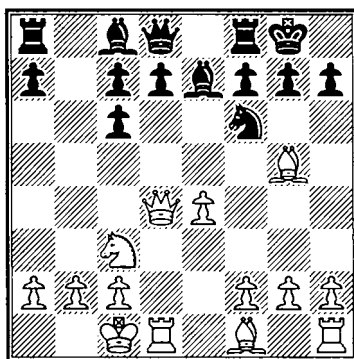
The **Reversed Nimzowitsch Defense** is fully playable for White, given the extra tempo. Play can follow the paths of the normal Nimzowitsch Defense.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.Nf3. 2.e3 d5; 3.Nce2 is a very perverse idea from Schlenker. 3...Nc6; 4.b3 Nf6; 5.Bb2 Bd6; 6.g3 0-0 7.f4 was Schlenker – Wolf, Tübingen (casual) 1980. Here Black played 7...Bg4 and was embarrassed after 8.h3, since 8...exf4 did not turn out at all well. 7...Qe7 is best, with a better game for Black, who controls the center.

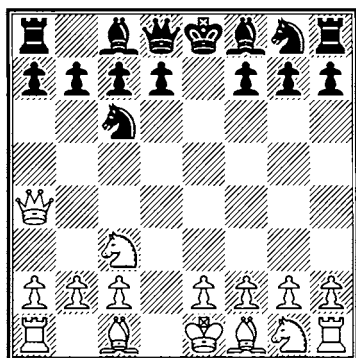
2...Nc6. 2...Bc5; 3.Nxe5 Bxf2+; 4.Kxf2 Qh4+; 5.g3 Qd4+; 6.e3 Qxe5; 7.d4 is simply better for White, Muster – Luffy, Postal 1989. **3.d4 exd4; 4.Nxd4 Nf6.** 4...Bb4; 5.g3 Qf6; 6.Be3 Nge7; 7.Bg2 Nf5; 8.Nxf5 Qxf5; 9.0-0 Bxc3; 10.bxc3 give White powerful bishops, Lang – Mueller, St. Ingbert 1995.

5.Bg5. 5.e4 is a Scotch Four Knights, a dull and stodgy orthodox opening. 5...Bb4; 6.Nxc6 bxc6; 7.Qd4 Be7; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.e4.



This is another sort of Scotch. White may have a very small advantage, but with attacks coming on both flanks the outcome is still very much in doubt.

REVERSED SCANDINAVIAN



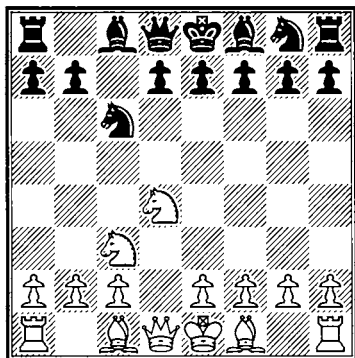
- 1.Nc3 e5
- 2.d4 exd4
- 3.Qxd4 Nc6
- 4.Qa4

White has set up a formation which is a reversed Scandinavian Defense with an extra tempo; hence the **Reversed Scandinavian**. But in the Scandinavian, Black is usually struggling to get equality, and the extra tempo here means only that reaching equality is not so difficult. Gaining any sort of advantage is another matter.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...Nf6; 5.Bg5 Be7; 6.Nf3 0-0; 7.Qh4 d6 was played in Schlenker – Müller, casual game 1987. Here 8.e4 would give White a spatial advantage similar to that of the Philidor Defense, and good attacking chances on the kingside.

SICILIAN TWO KNIGHTS



- 1.Nc3 c5
- 2.Nf3 Nc6
- 3.d4 cxd4
- 4.Nxd4

VAN GEET OPENING

There is nothing unprincipled about the **Sicilian Two Knight's** attack except for White's stubborn refusal to take charge in the center with e4. Black can now play a move which invites transposition to a Sicilian, for example 4...g6, or can prevent it.

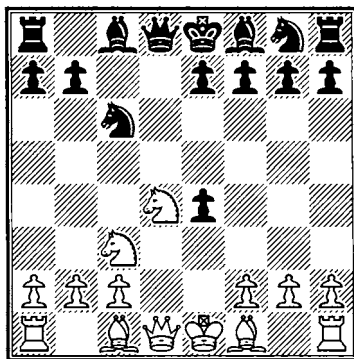
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...g6. White can of course reach the Accelerated Dragon Variation of the Sicilian Defense by playing 5.e4. That is fine if Black has that opening in the repertoire, but if not, it is a mistake to enter waters which are more frequently navigated by the opponent. True, even after 1.Nc3 c5 White can directly enter the Sicilian with 2.e4, but then Black gets to choose which variation will be played. Here, at move 4, Black must declare the variation before White decides whether or not to head to the Sicilian ball, and it takes two to tango! If you do decide to permit a Sicilian as Black, White then can go along for the ride or take a detour with a move like 5.g3, a favorite of Van Geet. 4...d5.

4...Qb6 is a sensible Godiva approach, where the queen gallops around naked in the company only of horses. It can lead to a Sicilian Four Knights. 5.Nb3 e6; 6.e4 a6; 7.g3 d6; 8.Bg2 Qc7; 9.0-0 Nf6; 10.h3 b5; 11.a3 Bb7; 12.f4 Be7 and Black had a normal Sicilian position in Nothnagel – Zunker, Mainz 1995. 4...e5; 5.Ndb5 is good for White, since Nd6+; is coming. 4...d5; 5.e4 is better for White, according to Van Geet.

a) 5...e5; 6.Nxc6 bxc6; 7.exd5 Bb4; 8.dxc6 Bxc3+; 9.bxc3 Qxd1+; 10.Kxd1 Ne7; 11.Bb5 Bg4+ (11...0-0; 12.Ba3 Rd8+; 13.Kc1 is winning for White.) 12.f3 Rd8+; 13.Ke2 wins for White.

b) 5...dxe4 is the obvious test.



6.Be3 (6.Bb5 Bd7; 7.Nxc6 Bxc6; 8.Bxc6+ bxc6; 9.0-0 Qxd1; 10.Rxd1 Nf6 and Black is better. 6.Nxc6 Qxd1+; 7.Nxd1 bxc6; 8.Nc3 Nf6; 9.Bg5 Bf5 and Black holds on to the extra pawn, though the weakness of the pawns at a7, c6; and e4; provide significant compensation to White.) 6...Nf6; 7.Nxc6 Qxd1+; 8.Rxd1 bxc6; 9.Bc4 should give White sufficient compensation for the pawn. Compared with the previous note, White has much better development.

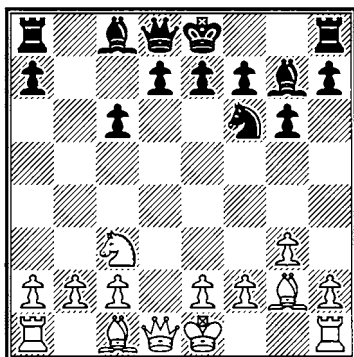
5.g3. 5.Bf4 is Schlenker's choice, but it is just a one-trick pony.

a) 5...d6; 6.Nxc6 bxc6; 7.Qd4 Nf6 (7...e5; 8.Bxe5! dxe5; 9.Qxe5+ and White wins.) 8.0-0-0 c5 looks like the most reasonable plan for Black.

b) 5...a6; 6.Nxc6 bxc6; 7.Be5 is unpleasant for Black.

c) 5...Bg7? looks natural, but leads to disaster. 6.Ndb5 d6; 7.Nd5 and Black has nothing better than 7...Kf8.

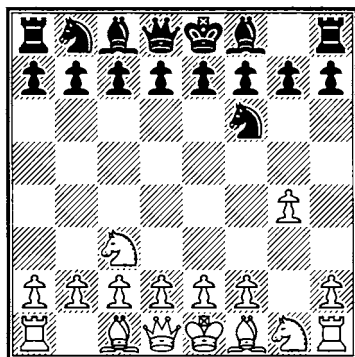
5...Bg7; 6.Nxc6 bxc6; 7.Bg2 Nf6.



Staking out territory with ...d5 looks risky if White can counter with e4.

8.0-0 0-0; 9.Na4. This discourages Black from playing ...d5 as that would create a big hole at c5. **9...Qc7; 10.c4 d6; 11.b3 Nd7; 12.Bb2 Bxb2; 13.Nxb2 Bb7; 14.Na4.** White creates the positional threat of c5, which even at the temporary cost of a pawn would shatter Black's pawn formation. **14...c5; 15.Nc3 Bxg2; 16.Kxg2 Nf6.** Black has a fine Queen's Indian position, but there is little life left in the position so after **17.Qd3** the players agreed to a draw in Savage – Toubdale, World Open 1995.

TÜBINGEN GAMBIT



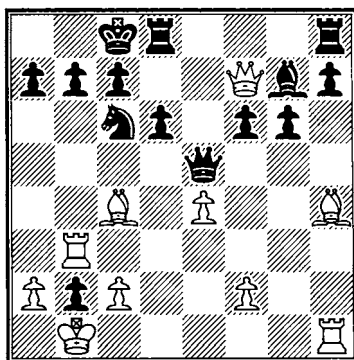
1.Nc3 Nf6
2.g4

VAN GEET OPENING

This is the **Tübingen Gambit**, so named by A. Aasum of Norway. White will obtain a strong center and slight lead in development for the pawn.

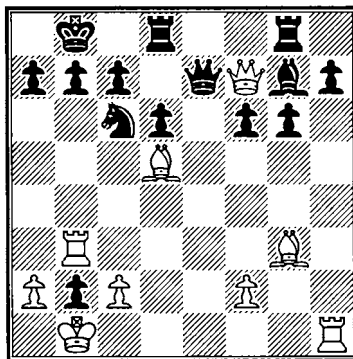
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nxc4; 3.e4 d6; 4.d4 g6; 5.Bg5 Bg7; 6.Bc4 Nc6; 7.Nf3 f6?! Black should just castle, as there is nothing particular to fear on the kingside. This move leads to some serious weaknesses, though Black still has a small advantage, perhaps. 8.Bh4 e5; 9.h3 exd4. Now things get interesting. 10.hxg4 dxc3; 11.Qd5! Qe7; 12.0-0-0 cxb2+. Black now adds a third pawn to his booty. 13.Kb1 Bxg4, and a fourth! 14.Rd3 Bxf3; 15.Rxf3 0-0-0; 16.Rb3 Qe5!; 17.Qf7.



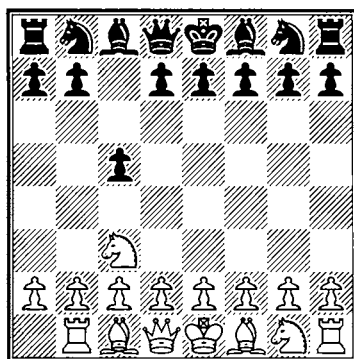
17...Rhg8? An error which seriously compromises Black's game. 17...Na5; 18.Rb5 Qc3 would maintain a significant advantage for Black.

18.Bg3 Qxe4. The fifth pawn should be sufficient for a win, but 19.Be6+ Kb8; 20.Bd5 Qe7.



21.Bxc6! An excellent move, even if it is the only one. 21...Qxf7; 22.Rxb7+ Kc8; 23.Rxa7 Black resigned in Schlenker - Trettin, Germany, as mate at a8 cannot be delayed for long.

TWYBLE ATTACK



1.Nc3 c5
2.Rb1

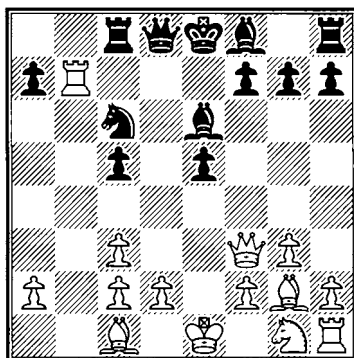
This drunken rook move accomplishes nothing.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nf6; 3.g3 d5; 4.Bg2 e5; 5.e4 Be6. 5...d4 is a reversed Lizard Defense, cf. 1.e4 g6; 2.d4 Bg7; 3.c4 Nc6; 4.Nf3 e5.

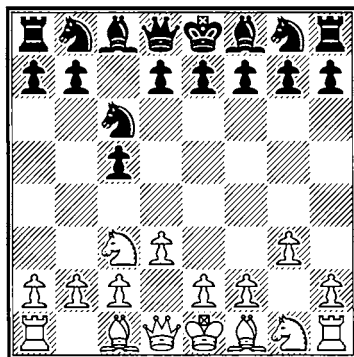
6.exd5 Nxd5. 6...Bxd5; 7.Bxd5 Nxd5; 8.Qf3 Nxc3; 9.Qxb7 Qd5; 10.Qc8+ Qd8; 11.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 12.dxc3 leaves White with a healthy extra pawn, though I hardly think the game is over yet.

7.Qf3 Nxc3; 8.bxc3 Nc6; 9.Rxb7 Rc8?



10.Qxc6+! Rxc6; 11.Bxc6+ Bd7; 12.Rxd7 Qg5; 13.Nf3 Qf5; 14.Rd5+ Ke7; 15.Rxe5+ Qxe5+; 16.Nxe5 and White wins, Twyble – Sugden, Southend 1986.

VENEZOLANA FORMATION



1.d3 c5
2.Nc3 Nc6
3.g3

The **Venezolana Formation** involves a kingside fianchetto and a pawn at d3, which are found in many flank openings. The main difference is the stationing of the knight at c3, in front of the c-pawn. White therefore makes no effort to occupy the center, and this opening can only appeal to those with strong Hypermodern tendencies.

As with all formations, many move orders may be used to arrive at the same position.

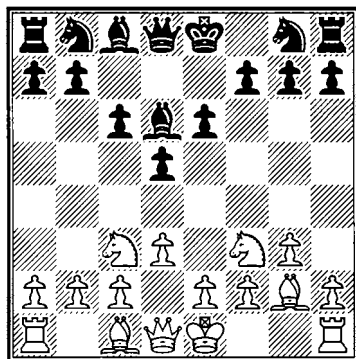
EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1.g3 is the preferred move order of Duncan Suttles, who had quite a bit of experience with the Venezolana formation. Here are some samples.

1.d3 c5; 2.Nc3 Nc6; 3.g3 g6; 4.Bg2 Bg7; 5.Nf3 e6 (5...e5; 6.e4 Nge7 is a more ambitious plan for Black.) 6.0-0 Nge7; 7.e4 0-0; 8.Be3 Nd4; 9.Qd2 d6; 10.Bh6 Nec6; 11.Bxg7 Kxg7; 12.Nd1 Nxf3+; 13.Bxf3 f5; 14.exf5 gxf5; 15.Bxc6 bxc6 left Black with an artificial pawn structure in Torres – Diaz, Venezuela 1973. 1.Nc3 c5; 2.Nf3 e6; 3.g3 Nc6; 4.Bg2 d5; 5.d3 is another way to reach the position.

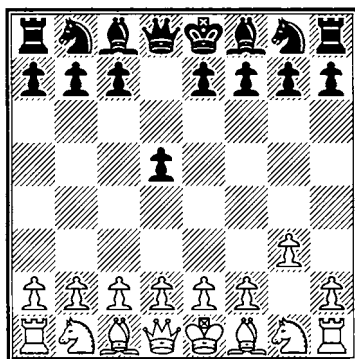
Here Black has chosen a very solid defensive formation, taking a good piece of the center but not creating too many targets for White's pieces. 5...Nf6; 6.0-0 Be7; 7.e4 0-0; 8.Qe2 d4; 9.Nd1 e5 and White managed to create some tension in the position with 10.Ne1 Ne8; 11.f4, Hoffman – Grefe, USA 1978.

1.Nf3 e6; 2.g3 d5; 3.Bg2 c6; 4.d3 Bd6; 5.Nc3.



White has set up the Venezolana Formation, though as this game shows the position was investigated quite a long time ago by Yates. White plays slowly, aiming for a timely e4 to attack the enemy pawn barrier. 5...Ne7; 6.0-0 0-0 7.e4 b5; 8.Ne1 f5; 9.exd5 exd5; 10.Ne2 Nd7; 11.Bf4 Nb6; 12.Qd2 Ng6 with an equal game in Yates – Nimzowitsch, Carlsbad 1923.

1...d5. 1...g6; 2.Bg2 Bg7; 3.d3 c5 invites a transposition to the Sicilian. (3...d5; 4.Nc3 Nf6; 5.Bd2 0-0; 6.Qc1 is really maneuvering behind the lines! 6...c6; 7.Nd1 Re8; 8.f3 e5; 9.e4 Be6; 10.Nh3 Qc8; 11.Ndf2 a5; 12.0-0 dxe4; 13.dxe4 Nbd7; 14.Rd1 Nc5; 15.Bf1 was a level playing field in Suttles – Ostojic, Belgrade 1969.) 4.Nc3 Nc6; 5.f4 (5.e4 d6; 6.Be3 e5; 7.Qd2 Rb8; 8.Nge2 Nge7 9.0-0 0-0; 10.Rae1 b5 led to a standard Closed Sicilian in Suttles – Minic, Palma de Majorca Interzonal 1970.) 5...d6; 6.Nf3 Nf6; 7.0-0 0-0; 8.h3 Ne8; 9.Kh2 Nc7; 10.Ne4 f5 equalized in Suttles – Evans, Lone Pine 1975.



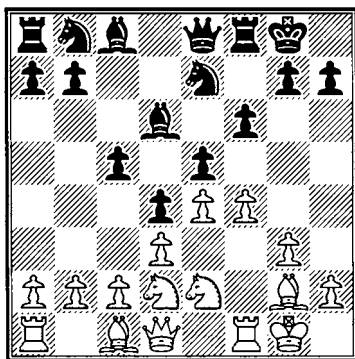
2.Bg2 e5. 2...c5; 3.d3 Nc6; 4.a3 e5; 5.Nc3 Be6; 6.e4 is a reversed Modern Defense, Suttles – Ivkov, Belgrade 1969.

3.d3 c6. 3...c5; 4.Nc3 Be6; 5.e4 d4; 6.Nce2 g5 is designed to stop f4. It doesn't! 7.f4!? gxf4; 8.gxf4 Qh4+; 9.Ng3 exf4; 10.Qh5! Qxh5; 11.Nxh5 Nc6; 12.Nxf4 Nb4; 13.Kd1 and White had the better structure in Suttles – Portisch,

VENEZOLANA FORMATION

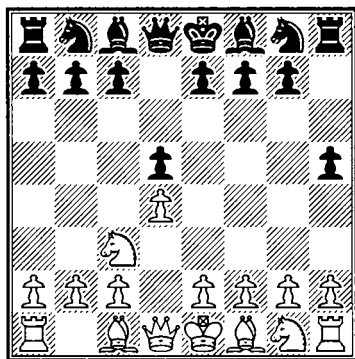
Sousse interzonal 1967. 3...Bc5; 4.Nf3 Qe7; 5.Nc3 c6; 6.e4 dxe4; 7.Nxe4 Bb6; 8.0-0 Bg4; 9.a4 f5; 10.Ned2 Nf6 was approximately even in Suttles – Sampouw, Indonesia 1982.

4.Nf3 Bd6; 5.0-0 Ne7; 6.Nc3 0-0; 7.e4 d4; 8.Ne2 f6; 9.Nd2 Qe8; 10.f4 c5.



White's kingside attack almost plays itself! 11.f5 Nbc6; 12.g4 a6; 13.h4 b5; 14.Ng3 Bd7; 15.Nf3 and White was better in Suttles – Ujtumen, Palma de Mallorca interzonal 1970.

VERESOV ATTACK SHROPSHIRE DEFENSE



1.d4 d5
2.Nc3 h5

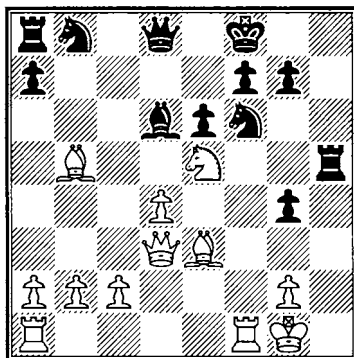
This move prompted Tom Purser to wonder whether it was even legal! Black's irrelevant, weakening move invites all sorts of ideas, some of which are good and some foolish.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.e4 dxe4; 4.Bc4. 4.Nxe4 is correct. In both the French Defense and Caro-Kann Defense, the move ...h6 is often needed, and ...h5 is premature. Black can try a fianchetto approach. 4...g6; 5.Bf4 Bg7; 6.c3 Nf6; 7.Ng5 0-0; 8.Bc4 looks a little better for White. The knight on g5 is annoying since Black no longer has ...h6 to kick it out.

4...Nf6; 5.f3. This is a Blackmar-Diemer Gambit now, with the odd move ...h5 thrown in. 5...exf3; 6.Nxf3 Bg4; 7.0-0 c6; 8.Ne5 e6. 8...Bxd1?? gets mated instantly by 9.Bxf7#.

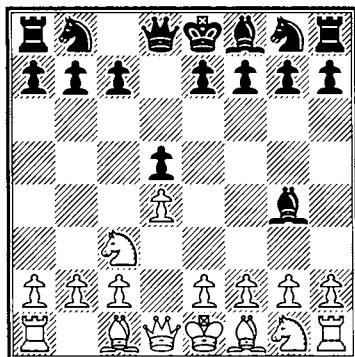
9.Qd3 Bd6; 10.h3 b5; 11.Nxb5 cxb5; 12.Bxb5+ Kf8; 13.hxg4 hxg4; 14.Be3 Rh5.



VERESOV ATTACK

Black had at least equal chances in Everington – Brotherton, Shroshire 1992.

ANTI-VERESOV



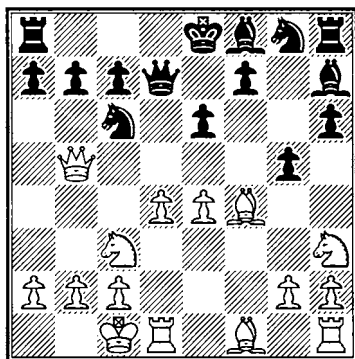
1.d4 d5
2.Nc3 Bg4?

Black's last move is very poor, because the bishop will be driven back by advancing White pawns, which will eventually overwhelm the center. It is an example of the floating bishop, which can be blown around the board, pushed in various directions by White pawns.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

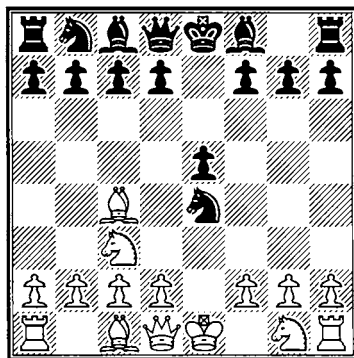
3.Qd3, an early queen move, but it frees the e-pawn from the pin and prepares for e4. 3.f3 Bh5; 4.Nh3 e6; 5.Nf4 Bg6; 6.h4 Bd6; 7.h5 Qg5 is Hasangatin – Truus, Moscow 1996. 8.Nd3 Bg3+; 9.Nf2 and White wins a piece.

3...Qd7; 4.f3 Bh5; 5.Nh3. Since f3 is occupied, the knight must find another way to develop. Here the knight is well-stationed, because it cannot be attacked by the enemy bishop and threatens to win a pawn with Nf4. The knight can also be used at f2 in support of the e4-square. **5...Bg6; 6.e4**. Now White has the ideal pawn center and has consolidated the opening advantage. **6...Nc6**. Normally Black might seek counterplay with ...c5, so this is an inconvenient spot for the knight. But with d7 occupied, and queenside castling likely, Black doesn't have much choice. **7.Be3 h6; 8.0-0-0 e6; 9.Bf4 dxe4; 10.fxe4 Bh7**. Now the White queen goes on the attack. **11.Qb5! g5**.



12.d5! This thrust is decisive. Black's poor development has led to her demise. **12...gxf4; 13.dxc6 Qxc6; 14.Qe5! Bd6; 15.Qxh8 0-0-0; 16.Qxh7.** Black resigned in Schiller – Leroy, London (Lloyds Bank) 1985.

VIENNA GAME FRANKENSTEIN - DRACULA VARIATION



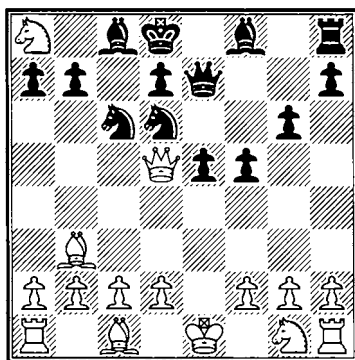
1.e4 e5
2.Nc3 Nf6
3.Bc4 Nxe4

This variation of the Vienna Game can lead to very exciting play, and it gives rise to the **Frankenstein-Dracula**, or **Monster Variation** after 4.Qh5 Nd6; 5.Bb3 Nc6.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4.Qh5 Nd6; 5.Bb3 Nc6. 5...Be7 takes all the fun out of the line, and leads to a somewhat boring equality.

6.Nb5. White threatens to remove the knight at d6 which defends the pawn at f7, so the next few moves are forced. 6...g6; 7.Qf3 f5; 8.Qd5 Qe7; 9.Nxc7+ Kd8; 10.Nxa8.



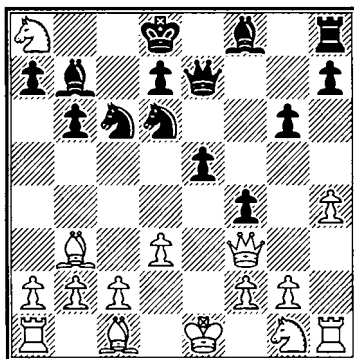
This is the start of the Frankenstein – Dracula Variation, which was named by Irish theoretician Tim Harding, who considered that this position might arise if the mad scientist and the Count sat down and played a game of chess. Indeed, the messy complications have not been solved even after decades of

research, and the opening is seen far more frequently in correspondence play than over the board in normal competition. I have written a monograph on this opening, starting from the position in the diagram, and it is impossible to summarize all the complications of the position in a single game, so this is just a taste.

10...b6 is invariably played, and now White has eight different plans. Most authorities agree that advancing the d-pawn to d3 is best, to keep control of the important e4 square is invariably played, and now White has eight different plans. Most authorities agree that advancing the d-pawn to d3 is best, to keep control of the important e4 square. **11.d3**. 11.Qf3 was tried by Weaver Adams, one of the early specialists in the variation. 11...Bb7; 12.Qh3 Nd4; 13.c3 Ne6; 14.Bxe6 Qxe6; 15.Ne2 Bg7; 16.0-0 g5; 17.d4 g4; 18.Qh4+ Kc8; 19.dxe5 Bxe5; 20.Nf4 and White went on to win in Adams – Hesse, United States Championship 1948.

11...Bb7; 12.h4 f4. 12...Kc8?!; 13.Bg5! gave White a strong attack in Adams – Jackson, Ventnor City 1943.

13.Qf3.

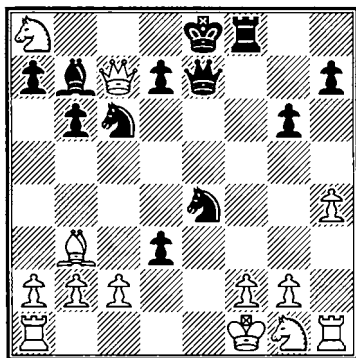


13...Bh6. 13...Nd4 is, in my opinion, a playable alternative. 14.Qg4 h5! 15.Qxg6 Rh7 leads to very messy complications. Some authorities consider the position more promising for White after 16.Qg5, but I feel that while 16.Nxb6 axb6; 17.Rh2 Rg7; 18.Qxh5 Bxg2; 19.c3 looks good at first, I found the following amazing line: 19...Be4!!; 20.cxd4 Rxg1+; 21.Kd2 Nf5!; 22.dxe4 Qb4+; 23.Kc2 Nxd4+; 24.Kd3 Nxb3; 25.Qxe5 Bg7!; 26.Qc7+ Kxc7; 27.Bxf4+ Be5!!; 28.Bxe5+ Kc6; 29.Rxg1 Qd2+; 30.Kc4 Na5#. I used some computers to analyze the complications, and none of the programs came close to finding this variation, it is something only a human fantasy can create! 16...Rg7; 17.Qxe7+ Bxe7; 18.c3 Bxg2; 19.Rh2 Bxa8; 20.cxd4 Rxg1+. Black has good compensation for the exchange. Details of the analysis can be found in *The Frankenstein–Dracula Variation*, Chess Enterprises 1997.

VIENNA GAME

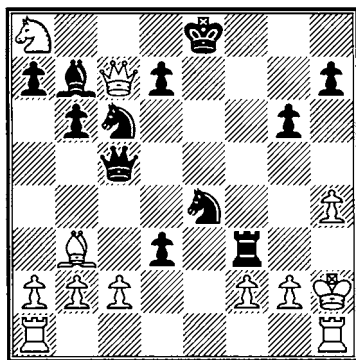
14.Qg4. 14.Bd2 is considered stronger. It was originally proposed by Soviet theoreticians Konstantinopski and Lepeshkin, but at the time they wrote their book no practical examples were at hand. Now we have some experience in the line, for example 14...Nd4; 15.Qg4 e4; 16.0-0-0 e3; 17.fxe3 Nxb3+; 18.axb3 fxe3; 19.Be1 e2+; 20.Rd2 Bxd2+; 21.Kxd2 Re8; 22.Qg5 Bxg2; 23.Rh2 Bxa8; 24.Nxe2 which was eventually drawn in Liiva – Norri, Finland 1997.

14...e4!; 15.Bxf4 exd3+; 16.Kf1 Bxf4; 17.Qxf4 Rf8; 18.Qg3 Ne4; 19.Qc7+ Ke8.



All this is forced, and was well-known from a famous game Ost – Hansen – Nunn, Teesside 1974. Wibe now improves on that game with **20.Nf3!** and after **20...Qc5; 21.Kg1 Rxf3!?** 21...Qxf2+; 22.Kh2 Rxf3; 23.Rhf1 Qxh4+; 24.Kg1 Rxf1+; 25.Rxf1 Ng3 comes into consideration.

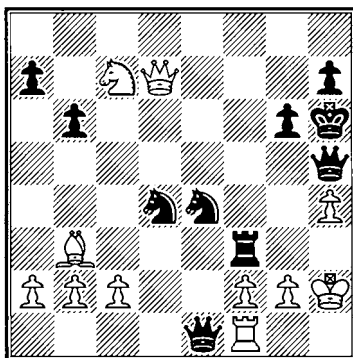
22.Kh2. 22.cxd3 Qxf2+; 23.Kh2 Rf4 wins for Black. 22.Rf1 Rxf2; 23.Kh2 Qh5; 24.Rxf2 Qxh4+; 25.Kg1 Qxf2+; 26.Kh2 d2 and the threat is ...Qh4+, followed by d1=Q+.



22...Qh5? Black missed a very complicated winning line here, after the stunning 22...d2!! and the analysis is complicated, but here is a sample: 23.Qxb7

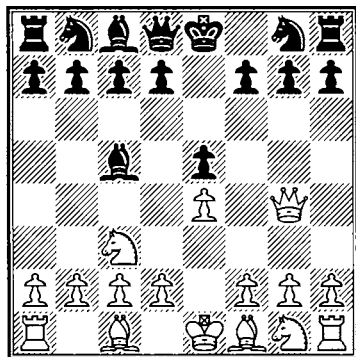
(23.gxf3 Qxf2+; 24.Kh3 Qxf3+; 25.Kh2 Qe2+; 26.Kh3 Nf2+; 27.Kg3 Qe3+; 28.Kh2 Ng4+; 29.Kg2 Nd8+!; 30.Qxb7 Nxb7; 31.Rhf1 Qe2+; 32.Kh3 Ne3 and Black wins.) 23...Qd6+; 24.Kg1 d1Q+; 25.Rxd1 Qxd1+; 26.Kh2 Qd6+; 27.Kg1 Rxf2 and Black's attack is overpowering.

23.Rhf1 Nd4; 24.Rae1 d2; 25.Qxb7 dxe1Q; 26.Nc7+ Kf8; 27.Qc8+ Kg7; 28.Qxd7+ Kh6.



The Black king finds shelter all the way over on the kingside, and White's attack comes to a halt. Notice how effectively the Black knights control key squares. 29.Rxe1 Qxh4+; 30.Kg1 Qxf2+; 31.Kh2 Qh4+; 32.Kg1 Rf1+!! and White resigned because of and White resigned because of 33.Rxf1. (33.Kxf1 Qh1#) 33...Ne2# Wybe – Bryson, Postal 1985.

GIRAFFE ATTACK



1.e4 e5
2.Nc3 Bc5
3.Qg4

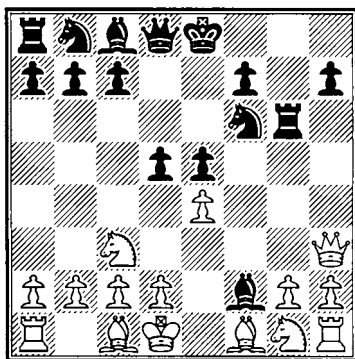
The queen should not move to this square unless it can safely capture at g7, and here she cannot. We might call this the **Giraffe Attack**, because White is sticking his neck out here.

VIENNA GAME

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

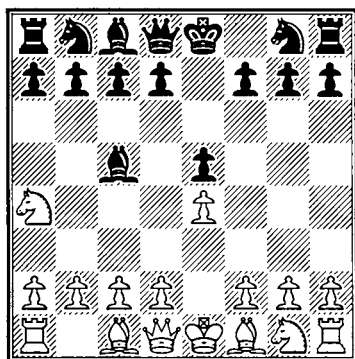
3...Nf6; 4.Qxg7.

4.Qg3 0-0 and Black is just a little better. 4...Rg8; 5.Qh6 Bxf2+; 6.Kd1. 6.Kxf2 Ng4+. 6...Rg6; 7.Qh3 d5.



Black had the much better game in Tsikhelashvili – Karpov, Soviet Team Championship 1968.

HAMPE – MEITNER



1.e4 e5
2.Nc3 Bc5
3.Na4

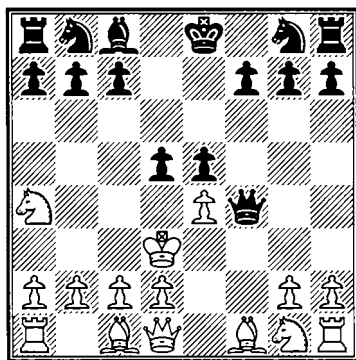
White breaks a rule by moving a piece twice in a row. Black reacts by sacrificing the attacked piece! This is a very famous game, and although the variation is rarely repeated, it does deserve to bear the name of both combatants.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

Role reversal. 1.e4 Nc6; 2.Bc4 e5; 3.d3 Na5 shows the theme of this game, but with colors reversed! 4.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 5.Qh5+ Ke6; 6.Qf5+ Kd6; 7.d4 Kc6

(7...Qe8! is better, see the main line.) 8.Qxe5 d5; 9.exd5+ Kb6; 10.Nc3 Qe7; 11.Na4+ Kb5; 12.Nc3+ Kb6; 13.Bf4 Bf5 was agreed drawn in Schiller – Shipman, New York 1981.

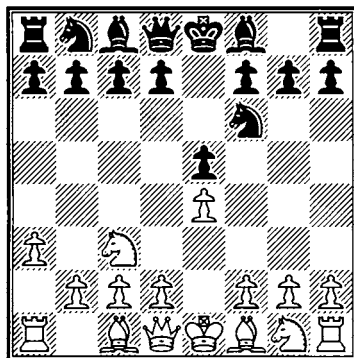
3...Bxf2+. 3...Be7 is safe and reaches a level game. 4.Kxf2 Qh4+; 5.Ke3 Qf4+; 6.Kd3 d5.



7.Kc3. 7.Qe1! Nf6! and it is hard to find a way for White to keep a significant advantage, for example (7...dxe4+ is the only move given in Estrin & Glazkov's book on the Vienna. 8.Kc3 e3; 9.Kb3 Be6+; 10.Ka3 hold onto the piece.) 8.Nc5 Nbd7; 9.Nxd7 Bxd7; 10.c4 Nxe4!; 11.Kc2 Nf2; 12.d3 Qf6.

7...Qxe4; 8.Kb3 Na6; 9.a3 Qxa4+; 10.Kxa4 Nc5+; 11.Kb4 a5+; 12.Kxc5 Ne7; 13.Bb5+ Kd8; 14.Bc6 b6+; 15.Kb5 Nxc6; 16.Kxc6 Bb7+; 17.Kb5 Ba6+; 18.Kc6 Bb7+ and a draw was agreed in Hamppe – Meitner, Vienna 1872.

MENGARINI VARIATION



1.e4 e5
2.Nc3 Nf6
3.a3 a5

The **Mengarini Variation** is named after the chess master and writer Ariel Mengarni. He actually preferred 2.a3, but Myers chose to credit him with this particular variation, and as there are no other champions to be found, there is no reason to change it. To reach the position, 1.e4 e5; 2.a3 is probably best, since 2...Nf6 is the most logical reply, when White reaches the diagrammed position after 3.Nc3.

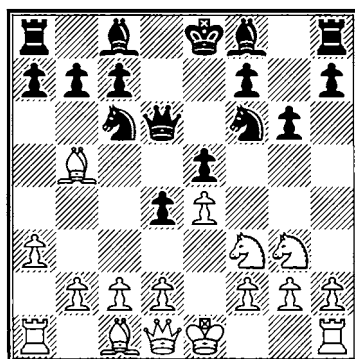
White's idea is fairly subtle. The reversed Spanish Game is out of the question, and the reverse Italian Game allows White to make good use of the move in support of a pawn at b4. There is also a dangerous possibility of a reversed Scotch Game, which we shall see is very good for White. There are no real drawbacks to the plan for White, but it is rather defensive-minded.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3...Nc6. 3...d5 (3...d6; 4.d4 exd4; 5.Qxd4 Nc6; 6.Bb5 Bd7; 7.Bxc6 Bxc6; 8.Bg5 Be7; 9.Nf3 0-0; 10.h4 Re8; 11.0-0-0 b5; 12.Nd5 Bxd5; 13.exd5 Qd7; 14.h5 Ng4; 15.h6 gave White a strong attack in Welling – Van Evert, WLC Club Championship 1980.) 4.exd5 Nxd5 is also seen. The gambit continuations with ...Bc5 or ...c6 let White make good use of the pawn at a3, so they are not to be recommended. Here White should play 5.Qh5! and the fact that b4 is unavailable to Black means that in this reversed Scotch Game White has forced the game into a favorable variation. 5...Qd6!; 6.Nf3 Nd7 is Welling – Verreck, Eindhoven 1981 where 7.Ng5! is very strong.

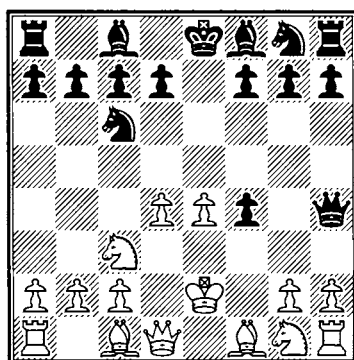
4.Nf3 d5; 5.Bb5 was recommended by Myers but Black has a strong reply: **5...d4!; 6.Ne2 Qd6! 6...Qe7; 7.d3 Bd7; 8.0-0 g6; 9.c3 dxc3; 10.bxc3 Nd8; 11.a4** was better for White in Welling – Reimer, Dinard 1986.

7.Ng3 g6.



8.d3. 8.Qe2 comes into consideration. 8...Bg7; 9.Bd2 0-0; 10.Qc1 Bd7; 11.0-0 and Black had a very comfortable equality in Schiller – Bryson, Hastings Challengers 1980, 81. The player of the Black pieces hails from Scotland and is an expert in his native opening, from either side of the board.

STEINITZ GAMBIT



1.e4	e5
2.Nc3	Nc6
3.f4	exf4
4.d4	Qh4+
5.Ke2	

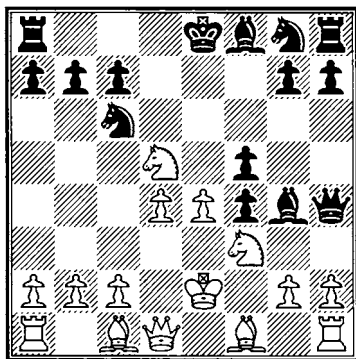
This is the **Steinitz Gambit**. The first official World Champion was not afraid to leave his king exposed in the center. Over a century of study has refined the defensive schemes to the point where the opening is not seen much these days. Here is a brief report on the state of the art. Among the leading practitioners of the gambit is the young International Woman Master Martha Fierro.

VIENNA GAME

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

5...b6. This is the sharpest move, but Black should probably advance the d-pawn instead. Let's look at that and some of the other tries.

a) 5...d5 is the Zukertort Defense. 6.Nxd5 Bg4+; 7.Nf3 f5.

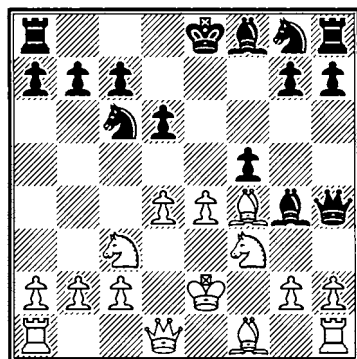


8.Kd2 Bxf3 (8...Qd8 is not mentioned in any of my sources, but seems an obvious move to me, threatening to get medieval on the d-file. I can't see any useful move for White here.) 9.gxf3 Qf2+; 10.Qe2 Qxd4+; 11.Ke1 and here 11...Bd6 (11...0-0-0; 12.c3 Qa4; 13.b3 Qa5; 14.b4 Qa4; 15.Bxf4 Bd6; 16.Qd1 Qxd1+; 17.Rxd1 Bxf4; 18.Nxf4 is evaluated as better for White. 18...Rxd1+; 19.Kxd1 fxe4; 20.fxe4 Nf6 is surely not a problem for Black.) 12.Qb5 is their continuation. I think 12...fxe4; 13.Qxb7 Qxd5 falls short. 14.Qxa8+ Kd7; 15.Bxf4 exf3 (15...Qe6; 16.Bxd6 exf3+; 17.Kf2) 16.Bh3+ Ke7; 17.Bxd6+ Qxd6; 18.Kf1 and Black's attack never gets off the ground.

b) 5...Nf6; 6.Nf3 Qg4; 7.d5 Ne5; 8.h3 Qh5; 9.Bxf4 Nxf3; 10.gxf3 d6; 11.Kd2 Qh4; 12.Be3 Be7; 13.Nb5 Bd8; 14.Nxa7 Bd7; 15.Nb5 0-0; 16.Nc3 Nh5; 17.Qe1 Ng3; 18.Rg1 Nxf1+; 19.Qxf1 was a little better for White in Chigorin – Steinitz, World Championship (4th game) 1892.

c) 5...g5; 6.Nd5 Kd8; 7.Nf3 Qh5; 8.Kf2 d6; 9.Be2 (9.h4 Bg7; 10.c3 h6; 11.Bd3 Qg6; 12.hxg5 hxg5; 13.Rxh8 Bxh8; 14.g3 f5; 15.Qh1 Bg7; 16.Nxg5 Qxg5; 17.Bxf4 Qg6; 18.Qh4+ Nce7; 19.Bg5 Qf7; 20.Nxe7 Nxe7; 21.exf5 Kd7; 22.g4 Ng8; 23.Re1 and White went on to win in Steinitz – Dufresne & Schull, Liverpool 1874.) 9...Bg4; 10.h4 Qg6; 11.Nxg5 Bxe2; 12.Qxe2 Qg7; 13.c3 f6; 14.Ne6+ Fierro – Maria, Matinhos World Junior Girl's Championship 1994

d) 5...d6; 6.Nf3 Bg4; 7.Bxf4. This is a very messy line and we cannot go into all the details here, so will just look at the move which is, at present, considered best . 7...f5.

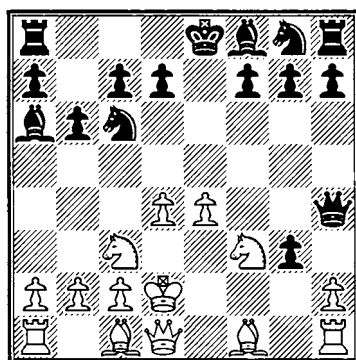


d1) 8.Qd2 (8.Ke3 Qh5; 9.h3 g5; 10.Bh2 f4+; 11.Kf2 Bxf3; 12.gxf3 0-0-0 and the Black king is safer than its opposite number, Gufeld – Anikaev, Soviet Union 1981.).

d2) 8.Kd3 Qe7; 9.Qd2? fxe4+; 10.Nxe4 Bf5 and White resigned in Blümich – Svenson Postal 1910.

d3) 8.Be3 fxe4; 9.Nxe4 has been studied by Tseitlin and Glazkov. They recommend 9...Be7; 10.Kd3 Qh5; 11.Kd2 Nf6; 12.Nf2 Qa5+; 13.c3 Bf5; 14.Bd3 which they evaluate as approximately equal. After 14...Bxd3; 15.Nxd3 Qb5; 16.Qc2 Na5; 17.Rae1 Nc4+; 18.Kc1 Nxe3; 19.Rxe3 Nd5; 20.Re2. White is better, but Black can probably improve on this.) 8...Nf6; 9.exf5 0-0-0; 10.g3 Qh5; 11.Bg2 d5; 12.h3 Bxf5; 13.g4 Qg6; 14.Nh4 Qe8+; 15.Kf2 Be4. Black is a little better, because the White king remains vulnerable, Averbach – Trifunovic, Soviet Union vs. Yugoslavia 1963.

6.Qd2! 6.g3 is an interesting alternative. 6...fxg3; 7.Nf3 Ba6+; 8.Kd2

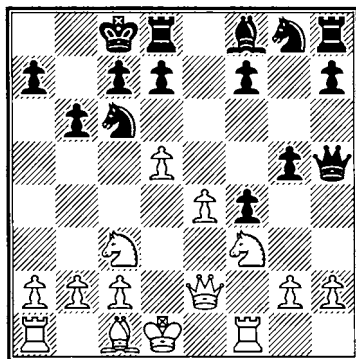


8...g2. This game gets wild, and stays in high gear until the end. 9.Bxa6 Qf2+; 10.Ne2 Qxf3; 11.Re1 Qf2; 12.c3 Nxd4; 13.cxd4 Bb4+; 14.Kd3 Qxe1; 15.Qxe1 Bxe1; 16.Bf4 Bf2; 17.Bxc7 Ke7; 18.e5 Nh6; 19.Bd6+ Kd8; 20.Bb7 Rc8; 21.Bxg2 Nf5; 22.Rf1 Nxd6; 23.exd6 Bh4; 24.Rxf7 Ke8; 25.Rxg7 Bf6;

VIENNA GAME

26.Rg4 h5; 27.Rg6 Rf8; 28.Bb7 Rb8; 29.Bd5 Bd8; 30.Ng3 b5; 31.Nxh5 Ba5; 32.Nf6+ Kd8; 33.Rg7 Rb6; 34.Nxd7 Rxd6; 35.Nxf8 Rxd5; 36.Ke4 Rh5; 37.Rxa7 Bb6; 38.Rh7 Black gave up the hopeless endgame in Hase – Casas, Argentina 1984.

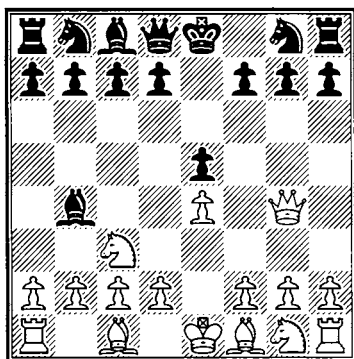
6...Ba6+; 7.Kd1 Bxf1; 8.Nf3 Qh5; 9.Rxf1 g5; 10.d5 0-0-0; 11.Qe2



11...Nb8. 11...f6; 12.a4 Bd6; 13.a5 bxa5; 14.Bxf4 is better for White, according to Tseitlin and Glazkov, citing Chigorin – Zybiun, Postal 1900.

12.a4 a5; 13.Nb5 Kb7; 14.Bd2 Bg7; 15.Rb1 Na6; 16.c3 Ne7; 17.b4 axb4; 18.a5 Rhe8; 19.axb6 Nxd5; 20.bxc7 Ndxc7; 21.Nd6+ Ka8; 22.Ra1 Re6; 23.Rxa6+ Kb8; 24.Rb6+ Ka7; 25.Qc4. Black resigned, Fierro – Borrellas, Vendrell 1996.

ZHURAVLEV COUNTERGAMBIT



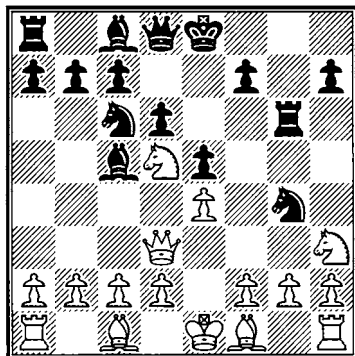
1.e4 e5
2.Nc3 Bb4
3.Qg4

With this move White goes on an expedition to seize a pawn which turns out to be poisoned.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

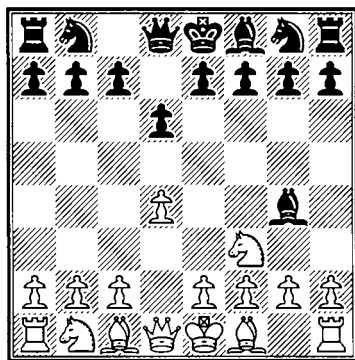
3...Nf6; 4.Qxg7 Rg8; 5.Qh6 Rg6; 6.Qe3 Nc6; 7.Nd5. 7.Nf3 d6; 8.Nh4 Ng4; 9.Qg3 Nd4; 10.Nxg6 Nxc2+; 11.Kd1 Nxa1; 12.Nh4 Bc5 creates the awesome threat of ...Bxf2.

7...Ng4; 8.Qd3 Bc5; 9.Nh3 d6.



Black has the advantage, despite being a pawn down. White is behind in development and with the exception of the knight at d5 none of the White pieces are stationed on useful squares. Black will continue with ...Ne7, to exchange off the powerful White knight, and quickly castle queenside. Black went on to win in Klyavin – Zhuravlev, Latvia 1969.

WADE DEFENSE



1.d4 d6
2.Nf3 Bg4

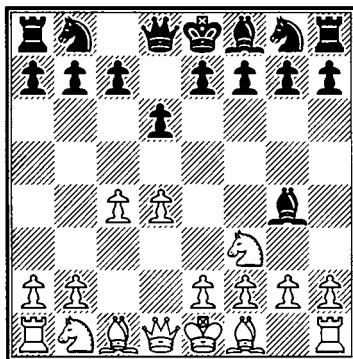
The **Wade Defense** languished in obscurity until quite recently, when it suddenly soared to become a popular defense, especially in the move order 1.Nf3 d6; 2.d4 Bg4. The early development of the bishop is justified because the battle is already raging around the e5-square, and the threat to capture on f3 makes Black's plan of ...e5 more realistic.

Alternatively, Black can adopt a small center approach with ...e6, now that the bishop will no longer be trapped at c8. The downside of the plan is that Black has less defensive resources on the queenside.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

White has two quite different approaches. 3.c4 leads to the Tartakower Indian on 3...Nf6, while 3.e4 more directly challenges Black's plan. **3.e4.** 3.Nbd2 is another way of defending the knight at f3 against a capture which would disrupt White's pawn structure. After 3...Nf6, a move which need not be played automatically, 4.h3 Bh5. White can try 5.g4 Bg6; 6.Bg2 (6.Nh4 Be4!; 7.Nxe4 Nxe4; 8.Bg2 d5 left White's pieces looking ridiculous in Ravikumar – Hodgson, British Championship 1990.) 6...c6; 7.Nh4 as in Larsen – Hodgson, London (WFW) 1991, where the best reply, according to Larsen, is 7...e6.

3.g3 can transpose into various openings. Black should capture at f3 and follow with a kingside fianchetto, as in Raptis-Rausis, Athens 1993. 3.c4 invites the Tartakower – Indian, but Black can adopt two alternative plans.



a) 3...Nd7 and now:

a1) 4.Qb3 avoids the doubling of pawns on the kingside, but Black can adopt the unorthodox Chigorin maneuver 4...Rb8! Karpov tried the strange 5.h3 Bxf3; 6.Qxf3 g6; 7.Qa3 in Karpov-Hickl, Baden Baden 1995. After 7...Bg7 Black had a solid position. Or 5.g3!? g6; 6.Bg2 Bg7; 7.Be3 Nh6! with a complex game, Schiller-Browne, Reno 1997.

a2) 4.e4 e5; 5.Be2 (5.d5?! Ngf6; 6.Nc3 Nc5; 7.h3 Bh5 and White must worry about the future of the pawn at e4, Illescas – Hodgson, Wijk aan Zee 1993.

a3) 4.Nc3 leads to Old Indian territory after 4...e5; 5.e3 c6. Now 6.h3 Bh5; 7.Be2 Be7; 8.0-0 looks calm, but Black has the explosive 8...f5! which provided a strong initiative in Vera – Gulko, World Team Championship 1993.

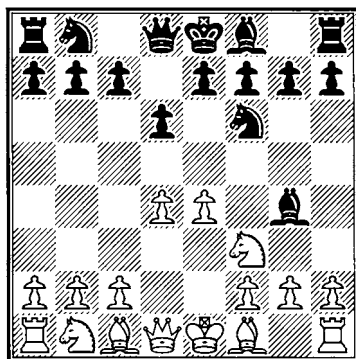
a4) 4.g3 Bxf3; 5.exf3 g6 is decent for Black, used in Dokhoyan-Jansa, Cattolica 1993.

b) 3...Bxf3!?: 4.gxf3 (4.exf3 c6; 5.Nc3 Nf6 is solid for Black, Stohl – Jansa, Stary Smokovec 1991.) 4...c6 (4...g6; 5.Qb3 lets White grab the initiative.) 5.Nc3 g6; 6.e4 (6.Qb3 can now be met by 6...Qb6.) 6...Bg7; 7.Be3 Nd7; 8.f4 and now 8...e5! is available, because Black has not blocked the diagonal with ...Nf6. 9.fxe5 dxe5; 10.dxe5 Nxe5; 11.Be2 Qh4 and Black had good play in I.Sokolov – Rivas, Barcelona 1992.

3...Nf6. There are of course many alternatives. 3...e5 transposes to an inferior line of the Philidor Defense. 3...Nd7; 4.c4 Bxf3 (4...e5; 5.Be2 exd4; 6.Nxd4 Bxe2; 7.Qxe2 g6; 8.Nc3 Bg7; 9.Be3 gives White more space, Moutousis – Karayannis, Ilioupolis 1995. 4...Ngf6; 5.Nc3 e5; 6.d5 Be7; 7.Be2 c6; 8.0-0 0-0; 9.Ne1 Del Blanco – Bravo, Trelew 1995.) 5.Qxf3 g6; 6.Nc3 Bg7; 7.Qd1 c6; 8.Be3 and again White has more freedom of movement, Supatashvili – Minasian, Ankara 1995, drawn, (36)

3...e6; 4.h3 Bh5; 5.c3 Nf6; 6.Bd3 Be7; 7.Nbd2 c6; 8.a4 was a little better for White in Zhidkov – Priehoda, Hlohovec 1995. 3...c6; 4.Be2 Nd7; 5.Ng1 Bxe2; 6.Nxe2 d5; 7.e5 e6; 8.0-0 is not so bad for Black. It is rather in the spirit of the Advance Variation of the Caro-Kann, Tisera – Iglesias, Trelew 1995.

WADE DEFENSE



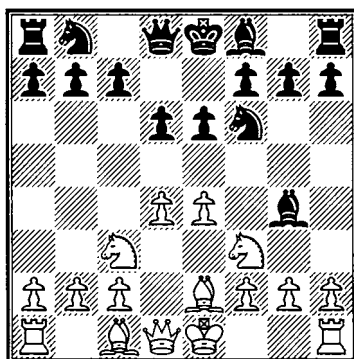
4.Nc3. 4.Nbd2 e6; 5.Bd3 (5.Be2 Be7; 6.c4 c6; 7.0-0 0-0; 8.b3 d5; 9.e5 Ne4 Taimanov – Karasev, St.Petersburg-Championship 1995.) 5...Be7; 6.0-0 Nbd7 (6...d5; 7.c3 dxe4; 8.Nxe4 Nbd7; 9.Ng3 0-0; 10.h3 Bxf3; 11.Qxf3 c6; 12.Qd1 drawn, Lengyel – Sulskis, Budapest 1995) 7.Re1 0-0; 8.h3 Bh5; 9.Nf1 Bg6; 10.Ng3 Nh5; 11.Nxh5 Bxh5; 12.c3 Re8; 13.Be3 c6; 14.Qe2 drawn, Andersson – Miles, Benasque 1995

4.Bd3 e6 (4...e5; 5.d5 Be7; 6.c4 0-0; 7.h3 Bh5; 8.Nc3 a5; 9.Be3 Alvarez – Galego, Havana 1995. 4...Nbd7; 5.0-0 e5; 6.c3 Be7; 7.Be3 d5; 8.Nbd2 dxe4; 9.Nxe4 Mueller – Tischbierek, Dresden 1995.) and now 5.Nbd2 (5.0-0 Be7; 6.c3 c6; 7.Nbd2 Bh5; 8.Re1 0-0 gave Black equality in Schmidt – Bezold, Bundesliga 1995.) 5...Be7; 6.0-0 (6.c3 Bh5; 7.Nf1 Bg6; 8.Ng3 d5; 9.exd5 Bxd3; 10.Qxd3 Qxd5 Miles – Van der Wiel, Hoogovens 1996, drawn, (103)) 6...c6 (6...0-0; 7.h3 Bh5; 8.b3 d5; 9.Bb2 Bg6; 10.Qe2 c5; 11.dxc5 Potapenko – Karpatchev, Moscow-Championship 1995.) 7.Re1 0-0; 8.c3 Bh5; 9.Qc2 Bg6 Steinbacher – Hennig, Bundesliga 1995 which was eventually drawn.

4.h3 and Black can either capture or try 4...Bh5; 5.Nbd2 e6; 6.c3 Be7; 7.Qb3 Qc8; 8.e5 Nfd7 as in Kurajica – Van der Wiel, Yerevan Olympiad 1996.

4...e6. 4...c6 is a good alternative. 5.Be2 e6; 6.Be3 d5; 7.e5 Nfd7; 8.Nd2 Bxe2; 9.Nxe2 c5 gave Black an excellent French Defense, with the light-squared bishops gone from the board, in Bouton – Demarche, Paris 1996.

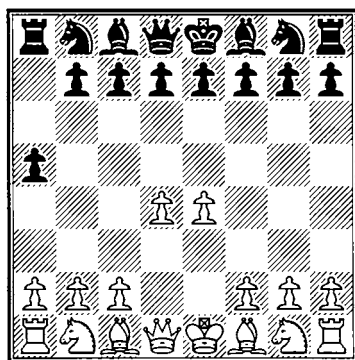
5.Be2 is very quiet, and White cannot hope for more than the tiniest advantage. 5.h3 Bh5; 6.g4 (White can play more calmly with 6.Qe2.) 6...Bg6; 7.Qe2 a6; 8.Bg5 (8.h4 h5; 9.g5 Nfd7; 10.Bh3 b5; 11.Bf5 Be7; 12.Bxg6 fxg6; 13.Be3 Nb6; 14.0-0-0 N8d7; 15.Nd2 and Black's kingside pawns are weak, Larsen – Welling, Copenhagen 1995.) 8...Be7; 9.h4 h5; 10.Bxf6 Bxf6; 11.g5 concedes a lot of space to White, Hennig – Hickl, Hamburg 1995.



5...c6. 5...Be7 is a reasonable alternative which is also frequently seen.

6.0-0. 6.h3 Bxf3; 7.Bxf3 d5; 8.0-0 Be7; 9.Bf4 0-0; 10.Qd2 Qb6 gave Black excellent counterplay in Lyrberg - Berg, Denmark 1995. 6...Be7; 7.e5 dxe5; 8.dxe5 Qxd1; 9.Nxd1 Nd5 with a promising position for Black, Brynell - Jansa, Hillerod (Politiken Cup)1995.

WARE DEFENSE



1.e4 a5
2.d4 a6

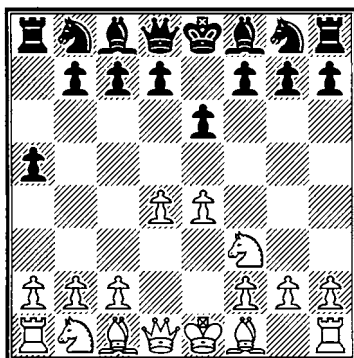
The **Ware Defense** does not wear well, and Black's position is already damaged. The main problem here, as in many openings with early advances of flank pawns, is that ...a5 is the kind of move that is only appropriate in certain situations. Black has already weakened the b5 square, and no longer has ...a6 available to chase out enemy pieces. Queenside castling is compromised. White is allowed to build a strong center unmolested.

No serious player would even think of using it these days.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...e6. This is the way Ware preferred to play the opening. By choosing the French Defense, even though effectively a tempo down, Black must still be careful not to fall into a variation where the lack of ...a6, or presence of a pawn at a5, is inconvenient. 2...a4 is truly excessive. 3.c4 c6; 4.Nf3 g6; 5.a3 (5.Nc3 Qa5; 6.Bd2 looks stronger.) 5...Bg7; 6.Nc3 Qa5; 7.Bd2 d6 was not bad for Black in Palmo – Rantanen, Finland 1992.

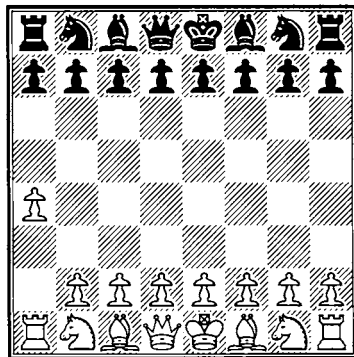
3.Nf3. 3.Nc3 Bb4; 4.Bd3 c6; 5.Nge2 d5; 6.0-0 and White's advanced development and control of the center provided a clear advantage in Delmar – Ware, New York 1880. 3.f4 d5 (3...c6; 4.Nf3 d5; 5.e5 c5; 6.c3 cxd4; 7.cxd4 Nc6; 8.a3 Be7; 9.Nc3 Bh4+; 10.g3 Be7; 11.Bd3 f5; 12.Be3 Nh6; 13.h3 Bd7; 14.Rc1 Rb8 and Black had the more solid position in Grundy – Ware, New York 1880.) 4.e5 c5; 5.Bb5+ Bd7; 6.Bxd7+ Nxd7; 7.Nf3 cxd4; 8.Nxd4 Bc5; 9.c3 Qh4+; 10.g3 Qh3; 11.Qf3 Ne7; 12.Be3 Bxd4; 13.cxd4 Nf5. Black has an advantage, with excellent endgame prospects because of White's bad bishop, Cohnfeld – Ware, New York 1880.



3...b6. 3...c6; 4.c4 d5 of Mohle - Ware, New York 1880, should be met by 5.Nc3 with a superior game in the Semi - Slav.

4.c4 d5; 5.cxd5 exd5; 6.e5 Be6; 7.Bd3 Bb4+; 8.Nc3 h6; 9.0-0 Bxc3; 10.bxc3 Na6; 11.Ba3 and White's superior bishops provide a significant advantage, Moehle - Ware, United States Championship 1880.

WARE OPENING



1.a4

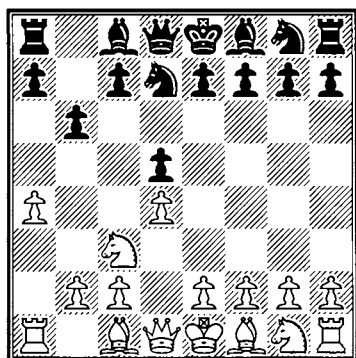
The **Ware Opening**, or **Meadow Hay**, is one of the worst openings. The move 1.a4 is too committal, and does nothing but weaken the b4-square. There are very few openings for Black where ...a5 is useful, so with colors reversed Black need only avoid such strategies as the Bogo-Indian, Budapest or Fajarowicz Defense. The best choice is probably 1...e5, since the move a4 will almost never be useful.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

1...e5. 1...d5; 2.Nf3 c5?! would be an error, because on 3.e4!? dxe4; 4.Ne5 the pawn at a4 controls the important b5 square, so the knight can find a safe haven at c4. This is a reversed Fajarowicz Defense. 2...Nf6 is a better choice.

2.e4 Nf6; 3.Nc3 Bb4 is an excellent strategy for Black, because in the Spanish Game, Black usually chases the bishop with ...a6, a continuation which is not possible in this case with colors reversed.

COLOGNE GAMBIT

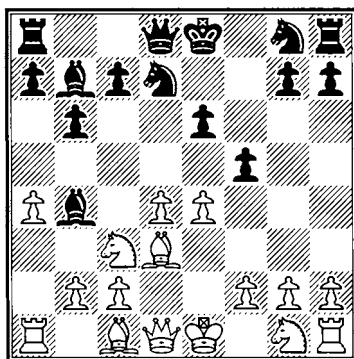


1.a4 b6
2.d4 d5
3.Nc3 Nd7

This bit of whimsy is known as the **Cologne Gambit**. The idea is to give up a pawn in return for creating a powerful bishop.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

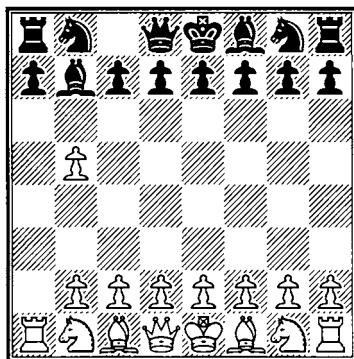
4.Nxd5 Bb7. After 5.e4 e6; 6.Nc3 Bb4; 7.Bd3. Black has some small compensation for the pawn, largely due to the foolish advance of the a-pawn at the first move, so that the bishop cannot easily be chased away. It is often easier to adopt an unorthodox reaction to a foolish opening like 1.a4. White is still a bit better, but play can become lively now. 7...f5.



Here White should probably play something nice and safe, like 8.Nf3. Capturing at f5 opens the floodgates. 8.exf5 Bxg2; 9.Qh5+ Kf8. 9...g6; 10.fxg6 Ngf6; 11.g7+ Ke7; 12.gxh8Q wins. 10.fxe6 Qe7 and Black is clearly better.

WARE OPENING

WING GAMBIT



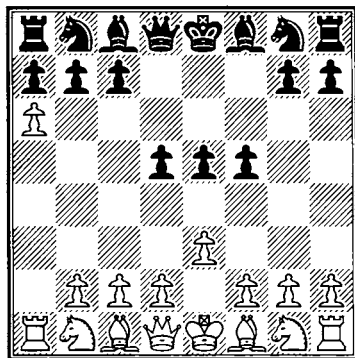
1.a4 b5
2.axb5 Bb7

This gambit is listed by Drücke as a **Wing Gambit**, but it awaits a less generic name.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

3.Nf3 Nf6; 4.d3 looks better for White, who can continue with e4 or c4. A typical beginner mistake is thinking of this position as if it were a Benko Gambit, for example 4...a6; 5.Nc3 g6; 6.e4 Bg7; 7.e5 Nd5; 8.Nxd5 Bxd5; 9.d4 Bb7 and Black has no compensation. The bishop at g7 has no scope.

WARE GAMBIT



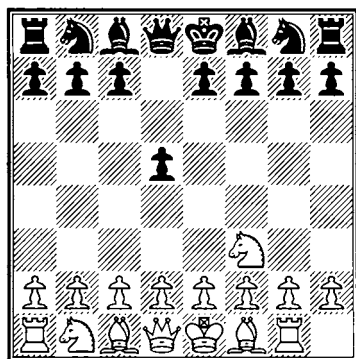
1.a4 e5
2.a5 d5
3.e3 f5
4.a6

This is the **Ware Gambit**. It is odd in the extreme, with a pawn on the sixth rank after just four moves. A rather pointless exercise.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

4...Nxa6 is the correct reply. If 5.Bxa6 bxa6; 6.c4. Black should be greedy. 6...dxc4; 7.Qa4+ Qd7!; 8.Qxc4 Bb7; 9.Nf3 Bd6 gives Black an easy game.

ZUKERTORT OPENING AMPEL VARIATION



1.Nf3 d5
2.Rg1

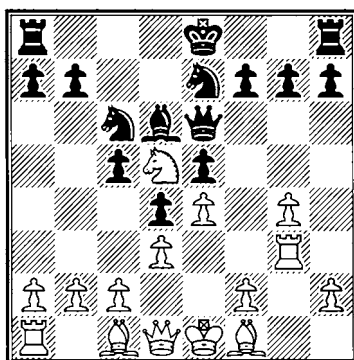
This is the **Ampel** (German for a hanging lamp or traffic signal) **variation**. I'd recommend proceeding with caution before applying this bizarre opening.

The rook has absolutely no business at all on g1, and White has forfeited the right to castle. White wants to play g4, but hasn't the guts to gambit the pawn with 2.g4, which probably has more merit than this ridiculous move.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...c5; 3.g4 Nc6; 4.d3 e5; 5.Nc3. White prepares e4. If the pawn were at g3, and the rook still on h1, we would have a respectable reversed King's Indian. 5...Be6; 6.Ng5 Qd7; 7.e4 d4; 8.Nxe6 Qxe6.

8...dxc3; 9.Nxf8 cxb2; 10.Bxb2 Kxf8; 11.g5 gives White a reasonable position. 9.Nd5 Bd6.



ZUKERTORT OPENING

This was played in Alber – Hüber, Hessen 1983. There 10.c4 dxc3; 11.bxc3 Nge7; 12.Rb1 Rb8; 13.Qf3 b5 gave Black a strong initiative.

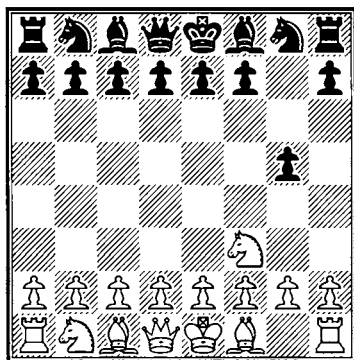
10.Rg3 is suggested as better, having the typical Ampel plan of Bh3 in mind, but I think that is very artificial and on **10...Nge7**. There is serious pressure at d5, for example

a) 11.Bh3 Nxd5; 12.g5 and now 12...Nc3! guarantees Black an advantage. 13.bxc3 Qe7; 14.cxd4 cxd4 and Black holds on to an extra pawn.

b) 11.Bg2 can be countered by 11...Ng6; 12.h3 Nf4; 13.Bxf4 exf4; 14.Rf3 g5 and White's position is a mess.

Summing up, Black has ample counterplay in the Ampel!

HERRSTROM GAMBIT



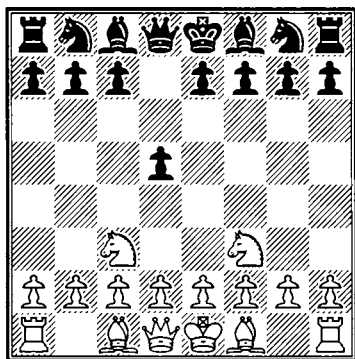
1.Nf3 g5

The **Herrstöm Gambit** is a typical example of an inadequate return on investment. All Black receives is a tempo or two, and gains no other compensation.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2.Nxg5 e5; 3.d3 is much better for White, who is ahead in material and development.

REVERSED MEXICAN DEFENSE



1.Nf3 d5
2.Nc3

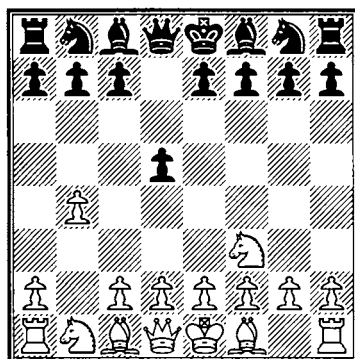
The Mexican Defense can be played in reverse, hence the name, the **Reversed Mexican Defense**. White certainly benefits from the extra tempo in this opening.

Black should avoid advancing pawns too far, and adopt a simple developing scheme, keeping an eye on the e4 square at all times. Since White has forsaken plans with the advance of the c-pawn, providing a route to b3 for the White queen, Black can afford to develop the bishop to the kingside, as b7 will not need defense in the foreseeable future.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...Nf6; 3.d3 Bg4; 4.Bg5 h6. This is unnecessarily weakening. 5.Bxf6 gxf6; 6.e3 e5; 7.Be2 c6; 8.Nh4! Be6; 9.Bg4 and White had the initiative in Welling – Trammert, Strasbourg 1986.

SANTASIERE'S FOLLY



1.Nf3 d5
2.b4

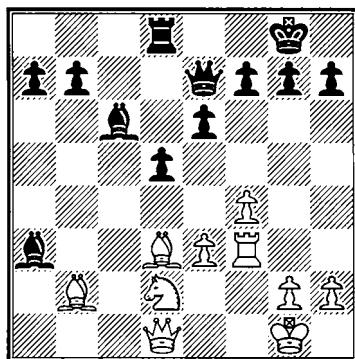
Not surprisingly, Santasiere's own description of this opening is the most elegant:

"But why the 'Folly'? Yes, why? Ah, my dear readers, there exactly, is the pure delight of the title, the opening and the man! And I ask only this of players who may plunge into my system, that before they do, they read that wise and delightful volume by Desiderius Erasmus, *In Praise of Folly*. Then you will admit that no other name for this particular opening can be superior in either objective or subjective description to 'Santasiere's Folly'."

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

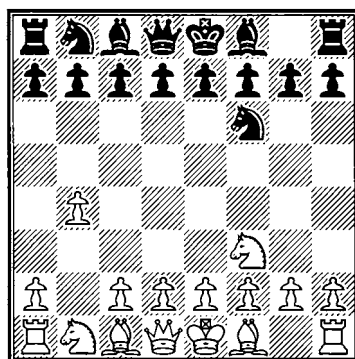
1.Nf3 Nf6. 1...d5 is the other gateway to Santasiere's Folly. 2.b4 Nf6; 3.Bb2 e6 (3...Bf5; 4.e3 e6; 5.a3 a5; 6.b5 c5; 7.Be2 h6; 8.d3 Nbd7; 9.Nbd2 Qc7; 10.c4 Bd6; 11.cxd5 exd5; 12.Rc1 0-0; 13.h3 a4; 14.g4 Be6; 15.Qc2 Qa5; 16.Rb1 d4 and White's diagonal and hopes for an attack are shut down, Santasiere - Bisguier, New York 1945.)

4.a3 c5; 5.bxc5 Bxc5; 6.e3 0-0; 7.c4 Nc6; 8.d4 Bb6; 9.Nbd2 Qe7; 10.Bd3 Rd8; 11.0-0 Bd7; 12.Ne5 Be8; 13.f4 Rac8; 14.Rc1 Nd7? 15.Nxc6 Rxc6; 16.c5 Nxc5; 17.dxc5 Bxc5; 18.Rf3 Bxa3; 19.Rxc6 Bxc6.



20.Bxh7+!! Kxh7; 21.Rh3+ Kg8; 22.Bxg7 and Black resigned in Alekhine – Drewitt, Portsmouth 1923.

2.b4.

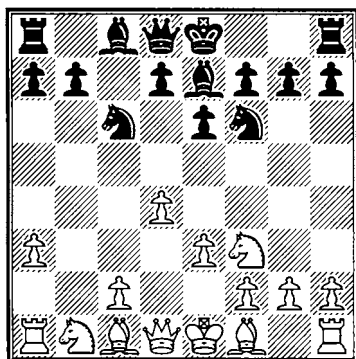


2...e6. 2...d6; 3.d4 g6; 4.c4 Bg7; 5.Bb2 0-0; 6.Nbd2 a5; 7.a3 e5; 8.dxe5 Nfd7; 9.e3 Nc6; 10.Qb3 axb4; 11.axb4 Rxa1+; 12.Bxa1 Ncxe5 13.Bc3 was played in Santasiere – Bronstein, USA vs. USSR match 1945. Here Black played with a shade too much ambition. 13...c5?! and fell into a bad position after 14.Be2. 13...Nxf3+; 14.Nxf3 Bxc3+; 15.Qxc3 Qf6 would have led to equal chances.

3.a3 c5. 3...a5; 4.b5 c5; 5.Bb2 b6 closes up the queenside, but that didn't prevent the game from becoming exciting! 6.e3 Bb7; 7.c4 d6; 8.d4 Nbd7; 9.Nbd2 Rc8; 10.Bd3 Be7; 11.0-0 0-0; 12.Qe2 Qc7; 13.Rac1 Rfe8; 14.Ne1 Bf8; 15.f4 cxd4; 16.exd4 e5; 17.fxe5 dxe5; 18.d5 Qd6; 19.Bc2 g6; 20.Bb1 Bh6; 21.Rc3 Nh5; 22.g3 Nc5; 23.Ne4 Qe7; 24.Nxc5 Qxc5+; 25.Kg2 e4; 26.Nc2 Bg7; 27.Ne3 Qd6; 28.Rcc1 Bxb2; 29.Qxb2 f5; 30.Qd4 Rf8; 31.Kh1 Ng7; 32.Rcd1 Rc7; 33.Rd2 Rfc8; 34.Rdf2 Rd7; 35.Bxe4 fxe4; 36.Ng4 Nf5; 37.Nf6+ Kf7; 38.Nxd7 Qxd7; 39.g4 e3; 40.Qxe3 Rxc4; 41.Rxf5+ gxf5; 42.Rxf5+ Qxf5; 43.gxf5 Bxd5+; 44.Kg1 Kf6; 45.Qxb6+ and Black resigned in Santasiere – Pinkus, New York 1939, a game which earned a brilliancy prize.

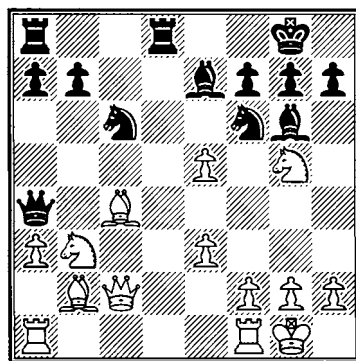
ZUKERTORT OPENING

4.bxc5 Bxc5; 5.e3 Nc6; 6.d4 Be7.



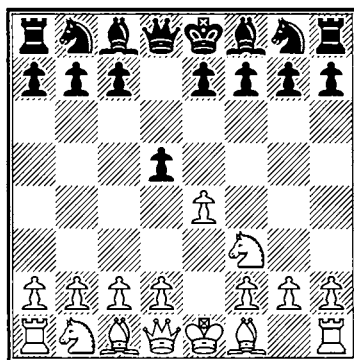
7.c4 d5; 8.Nbd2 Qa5; 9.Bb2 0-0; 10.Bd3 dxc4; 11.Bxc4 e5. Black is playing according to classical principles, and at the moment has an equal game. 12.0-0 Rd8? To leave f7 ungarded is folly indeed! 13.Ng5. 13.Qb3 is more logical, and White has a strong attack.

13...Bg4; 14.Qc2 Bh5; 15.Nb3 Qa4; 16.dxe5 Bg6.



17.Bxf7+! The game ends with an elegant sacrifice by Santasiere. 17...Bxf7; 18.exf6 Bg6; 19.f7+ Kh8; 20.Qc3 Bf8; 21.Ne6 Bxf7; 22.Nbc5 and White won, Santasiere – Draxl, Kitchener 1960. This game led me to call one of my own experiments the “Kitchener Folly”. The Canadian town has seen its share of interesting chess!

TENNISON GAMBIT



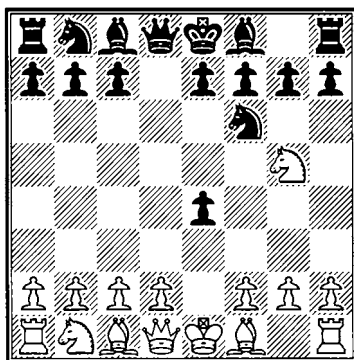
1.Nf3 d5
2.e4

The **Tennison Gambit** is a radical attempt to alter the opening landscape with a gambit which encourages Black to create weaknesses early in the game. It is not sound, and most sensible defensive plans will suffice.

The related 1.Nf3 f5; 2.e4, the **Lisitsyn Gambit**, has become respectable. There, the weakness at f7 justifies the investment of a pawn.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...dxe4; 3.Ng5 Nf6.

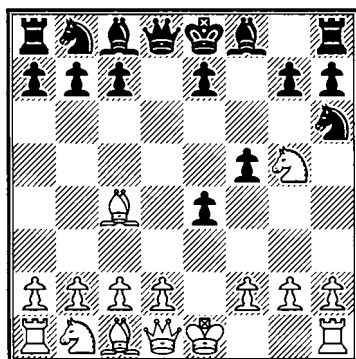


There are several other significant defenses:

3...e5; 4.Nxe4 f5 is the plan I recommend for Black in the *Gambit Repertoire for Black*. But that is not to say the White side is unplayable. Indeed, after 5.Ng3 Nf6; 6.Bc4 Nc6; 7.0-0 Black will find it difficult to castle. 3...f5!? creates many weaknesses on the light squares, but is better than its reputation so

ZUKERTORT OPENING

White must be careful 4.Bc4 Nh6 and here:

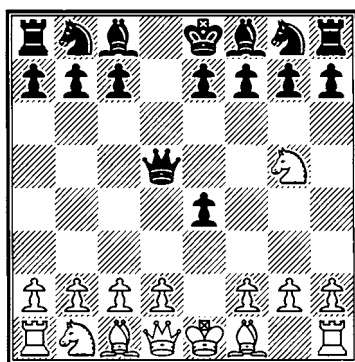


a) 5.d3 exd3; 6.0-0! is the line gambit lovers will prefer. 6...dxc2; 7.Qxc2 A1) 7...Nc6; 8.Rd1 Nd4; 9.Rxd4! Qxd4; 10.Be3 Qf6; 11.Nc3 c6; 12.Rd1 f4? (12...Bd7; 13.Qb3 0-0-0; 14.Ne6 gives White enough compensation for the pawns.) 13.Nb5! Qe5 (13...cxb5?; 14.Bxb5+ and mate in 3.) 14.Qe4! and Black lost in Lutes – Felt, Indianapolis (blitz) 1969.

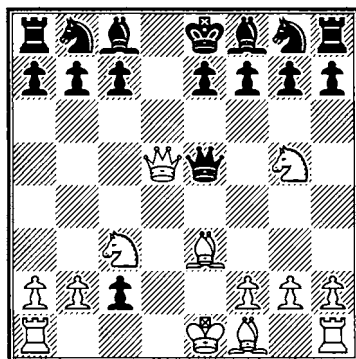
a2) 7...e5; 8.Rd1 Bd6 (8...Qf6 is stronger. 9.Nc3 c6; 10.Qb3 provides compensation for at least one of the pawns.)

b) 5.Nxh7?! is not as good as it looks: 5...Rhx7 (5...g6!, suggested by Moser, keeps the game level.) 6.Qh5+ Kd7; 7.Qg6 Rh8; 8.Be6+ Kc6; 9.Bxc8+ Qd6; 10.Qe8+ Kb6; 11.Qa4 Black resigned in Tennison – Anonymous, New Orleans 1891. Tennison gives the possible conclusion 11...Qc6; 12.Qb3+ Ka6; 13.Nc3, answering any move with Bxb7+, Qa4+ and Qb5#.

Black can also stubbornly hang on to the pawn with 3...Qd5.

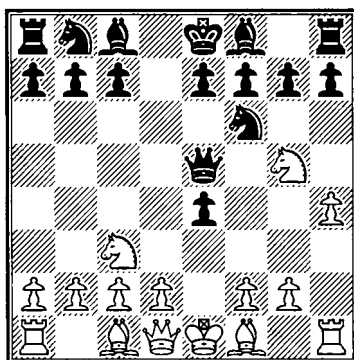


a) 4.d3 exd3; 5.Nc3 Qe5+; 6.Be3 dxc2; 7.Qd5.



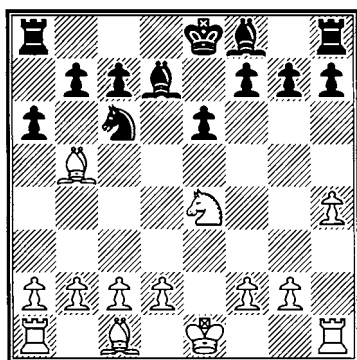
What an amazing sight! White has sacrificed three pawns and now offers an exchange of queens. But Black cannot accept! 7...Qf6 (7...Qxd5; 8.Nxd5 h6; 9.Nxc7+ Kd8; 10.Nxa8 hxc5; 11.Bxa7 Nc6; 12.Bb6+ Kd7; 13.Rc1 and White has an extra exchange.) 8.Bd3. This is analysis by Jakobetz, Somlai and Varnusz. I can't quite agree with their evaluation of a clear advantage for White, but do think that White has enough compensation, after, say, 8...c6; 9.Qb3 h6; 10.Nce4 Qg6; 11.Nc5 (11.Nd6+ Qxd6; 12.Nxf7 Qxd3; 13.Qxd3 Kxf7; 14.Qxc2 does not appeal to me.) 11...Qf6; 12.Nh7 (12.Nce4 Qg6; 13.Nc5 Qf6 bails to a draw.) 12...Qe5; 13.Nxf8 Kxf8; 14.Bxc2 Nf6; 15.Rd1 Nbd7; 16.Nxd7+ Nxd7; 17.0-0 and White is fully developed, while Black has little prospect of getting the rooks into the game and the king may never be safe.

b) 4.h4 can be considered as a safer, if less interesting, alternative. 4...Nf6; 5.Nc3 Qe5.



6.Bc4 e6; 7.Qe2 Nc6 is roughly level, according to Benjamin, whose analysis has received a practical test: 8.Bb5 (8.Ngxe4 Nxe4; 9.Nxe4 Nd4 leads to undesirable consequences for White.) 8...Bd7; 9.Ngxe4 Nxe4; 10.Qxe4 Qxe4+; 11.Nxe4 a6.

ZUKERTORT OPENING

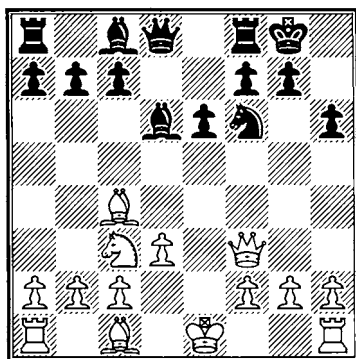


12.Ba4 (12.Bxc6 Bxc6; 13.d3 is likely to be drawn in the end, as ...f5 is not such a great threat. Still, Black is better.) 12...b5; 13.Bb3 Nd4; 14.c3 (14.d3 Nxb3; 15.axb3 would maintain the balance.) 14...Nxb3; 15.axb3 left Black with a better game in Bullockus – Wegener, World Senior Championship 1996.

3...Bf5; 4.g4 Bg6; 5.Bg2 Nf6; 6.Nc3 Nc6; 7.Ngxe4 e6; 8.Nxf6+ Qxf6; 9.d3 Bd6; 10.Bxc6+ bxc6; 11.Be3 Ke7; 12.h4 h6; 13.Qe2 provided a lively game in Bendic – Melchor, Postal 1992.

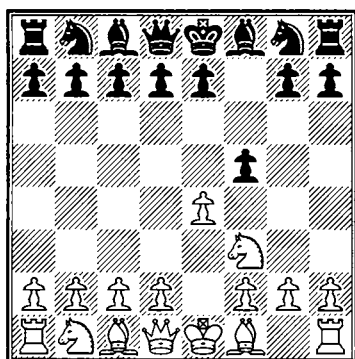
4.Bc4 e6; 5.Qe2!? More common is Nc3, but this move is at least as good. 5...h6. 5...Nc6; 6.Nxe4 Nd4; 7.Nxf6+ Qxf6; 8.Qe4 and White will play c3 and d4 with a strong position. 6.Nxe4 Nxe4; 7.Qxe4. White has two pieces developed and the queen sits safely in the middle for the board. Black will have problems developing the bishop from c8. White's position is comfortable.

7...Nd7; 8.d3 Nf6; 9.Qf3 Bd6; 10.Nc3 0-0.



11.g4! White does not castle because the kingside attack will take the form of a pawnstorm. Therefore, the king is safer on the other side of the board. 11...Nh7; 12.h4 Qf6. Black attempts to get the queens off the board, but White will not cooperate. 13.Qe2 Bb4; 14.Bd2 b5. This was Black's desperate reaction in Vazquez – Corzo, Havana 1900. In the famous 8th edition of the *Bilguer Handbuch*, Schlechter and Berger recommend 15.g5! instead of capturing the pawn at b5. The attack on the kingside should prove successful.

LISITSIN GAMBIT



1.Nf3 f5
2.e4

The **Lisitsin Gambit** is somewhat controversial and is being seen a bit more in games among masters. White gives up a pawn to disrupt Black's intended Dutch Defense. Mikhail Botvinnik took the opening seriously, and considered it "the most sensible reply".

There are various methods of declining the gambit, but they don't lead to very interesting positions, so we'll just examine some important lines where Black accepts the challenge.

EXAMPLES AND DISCUSSION

2...fxe4; 3.Ng5 Nf6.

3...e5 is an interesting alternative. 4.d3 is the only reasonable reply, and now Black can try 4...e3!?; 5.Bxe3 Be7; 6.Nf3 Nc6. White must now advance the d-pawn again in order to free the bishop at f1 from its cage. 7.d4 exd4; 8.Nxd4 Nxd4; 9.Qxd4 Bf6; 10.Qe4+ Qe7; 11.Qxe7+ Nxe7. Black has equalized. Stoeck-Hoang Thang Trang, Budapest 1996.

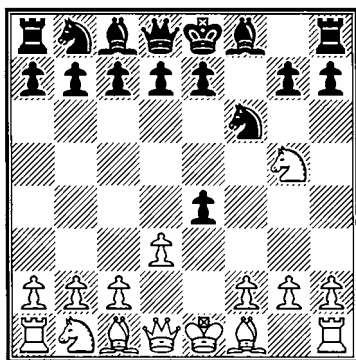
3...d5; 4.d3 Qd6 has been tested in the upper echelons.

A) 5.Nc3 h6; 6.Nb5 Qc6!; 7.dxe4! (7.Nxc7+ Qxc7; 8.Qh5+ Kd7; 9.Nf7 Nf6; 10.Qg6 Rg8 and White has no real compensation for the piece.) 7...hgx5; 8.exd5 Qd7; 9.Bxg5 a6; 10.Nc3 e5!; 11.Bd3 Be7; 12.Qf3! Nf6; 13.Bg6+ Kd8; 14.h3 Ne8; 15.Bxe7+ Qxe7; 16.Bxe8 Kxe8; 17.0-0 Qg5+; 18.Kb1 Bf5; 19.g4 Bg6 with a complex position in Piket-van Mil, Netherlands Championship 1992.;

B) 5.dxe4 is too slow. 5...h6; 6.Qh5+ g6; 7.Qh4 c6!; 8.Bd3 Bg7; 9.Nf3 g5; 10.Qh5+ Kf8; 11.0-0 Nd7; 12.e5! Nxe5; 13.Nxe5 Bxe5; 14.f4 Bxf4; 15.Bxf4 gxf4 and White does not have quite enough compensation for the two pawns, Lautier-Bareev, Biel 1991.

4.d3

ZUKERTORT OPENING



Black plays in the spirit of a From Gambit reversed.

4...e5. Black should attend to development right away. 4...exd3? is foolhardy, a reckless move that is sure to be punished. 5.Bxd3 g6 (5...e5; 6.Nxh7 Bc5; 7.Bg6+ Ke7; 8.Bg5 d5; 9.Nc3 Be6; 10.Qf3 was overpowering in Covington-MacLean, US Open 1996.) 6.Nxh7 Rg8; 7.Nxf8 Kxf8 was played in Alavi-Salas, Yerevan Olympiad 1996. White could have obtained a strong game with 8.Bh6+ Ke8; 9.Nc3 Nc6; 10.Qd2.

4...d5; 5.dxe4 h6; 6.Nf3 dxe4; 7.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 8.Ne5 Be6. This is an endgame which has been tested many times. White seems to have scored a bit better, despite the missing pawn. 9.Ng6 Rg8; 10.Nc3 Nbd7; 11.Bf4 (11.Be3 c6; 12.0-0-0 Ke8; 13.Be2 Bf7; 14.Nxf8 Rxf8; 15.Rd4 Bd5; 16.g4! gave White compensation for the pawn in Lisitsin - Korchnoi, Soviet Championship 1956.) 11...c6; 12.0-0-0 Ke8; 13.Bg3. White has compensation for the pawn, Tsang - Santa, Yerevan Olympiad 1996.

5.dxe4 Bc5; 6.Bc4 Qe7; 7.Bf7+! What is the point of White's opening if not to take advantage of the weakness at f7?

7...Kf8; 8.Bb3 h6; 9.Nf3 d6; 10.Nc3. Black's king has been forced to move and the long diagonal is weak. Black can use the g7-square for the king, however, and the question is, should the pawn advance one square or two?

10...g5. 10...g6 is a safer plan. 11.Qe2 Kg7 gave Black a solid position in Martin-Wastney, New Zealand Championship 1997. **11.h4 g4; 12.Nh2 Bb4.** 12...Kg7 comes strongly into consideration.

13.f3 Bxc3+; 14.bxc3 Qg7; 15.fxg4 Ke8; 16.0-0 Nc6; 17.g5 hxg5; 18.Bxg5 Nxe4; 19.Bf7+. Black resigned in Rohde - Palatnik, World Open 1990. Stephen Gordon, author of the book *The Lisitsin Gambit*, credits this game with popularizing the gambit.

VII. FINAL NOTE

We have journeyed to the four corners of the chess universe and seen all sorts of wonders. Some of our discoveries can be turned to our advantage in tournament play, others are merely a source of amusement, and many, well, we just don't know what to make of them yet. We can conclude that violations of opening principles are punishable by miserable positions. Except when they are not.

Broad generalizations are mere tendencies, and we can't tell just from looking quickly at an opening whether it has merit or not.

I leave it to the reader to draw such conclusions as they wish. To me, the unorthodox opening gallery is still under construction and the critics are about as useful, or useless, to the practical chess player as they are in the areas of film, theater and music. I hope you found some openings you can use in your own games, but also would be satisfied if you just found some amusement in the time you spent reading this book.

There is much more to be said on the topic of unorthodox openings. This book covers a lot of ground, but a large unexplored territory remains. I am sure there are plenty of openings already in use which are not mentioned in this book.

I intend to continue my journey of discovery, and will no doubt update this volume early in the next millenium. If you have any comments, suggestions, criticisms or strange openings you'd like me to take into account when preparing future revisions, please contact me by email: overlord@chessworks.com. You can also send mail to the publisher, who will forward it to me, but I am notoriously slow about answering snail mail, so email is definitely preferred.

VIOLATION INDEX

The listings below point you to openings in which specific opening principles are violated. Many categories could be occupied by dozens of entries, so these are just selections.

Openings Where White Sets Up an Ideal Pawn Center

Caro-Kann Defense
 Gurgenidze Counterattack
 Maroczy Variation
Carr Defense
English Defense
Four Knights Game: Halloween Gambit
Guatemala Defense
Horwitz Defense
King's Gambit Accepted: Norwalde Variation
Lemming Defense
Modern Defense
 Pterodactyl Variation
 Randspringer Variation
Nimzowitsch Defense
 Kennedy Variation
 Neo-Mongoloid Defense
 Williams Variation
Owen Defense
Polish Defense
Rat Defense
 Balogh Defense
 San Jorge Defense
Semi-Slav Defense: Gunderam Gambit
Spanish Opening
 Brentano Variation
 Vinogradov Variation
St. George Defense
Wade Defense
Ware Defense

Openings Where Black Sets Up an Ideal Pawn Center

Anderssen Opening
Creepy Crawly Formation
Grob Opening
Hippopotamus Formation
King Pawn Game
 Clam Variation: King's Gambit Reversed
 MacLeod Attack
 Portuguese Opening
 Tortise Opening

King's Gambit Declined
 Marshall Countergambit
 Nimzowitsch Countergambi
Van Geet Opening: Twyble Attack
Venezolana Formation
Vienna Game: Mengarini Variation
Zukertort Opening: Ampel Variation

Openings Where White has a Drunken Knight

Aniar Opening
Sodium Attack

Openings Where Black Has a Drunken Knight

Benoni Defense: Snail Variation
Bird Opening: Horsefly Defense
Caro-Kann Defense: De Bruycker Defense
Lemming Defense
Polish Opening: Karniewski Variation

Openings With an Early g4 by White

Grob Opening
Indian Game: Gibbins-Wiedehagen Gambit
Queen Pawn Game: Zurich Gambit

Openings With an Early g5 by Black

Borg Defense
English Opening: Myers Variation
King's Gambit Accepted
 Allgaier Gambit
 Double Muzio Gambit

Openings With an Early Queen Excursion by White

French Defense
 Advance Variation: Nimzowitsch Attack
 Exchange Variation: Canal Attack
King Pawn Game
 MacLeod Attack: Norwalder Gambit
 Wayward Queen Attack
King's Gambit Accepted

Carrera Gambit

Dodo Variation

Owen Defense: Matinovsky Gambit

Van Geet Opening: Novosibirsk Variation

Van Geet Opening: Reversed Scandinavian

Vienna Game: Giraffe Attack

Vienna Game: Zhuravlev Countergambit

Openings With an Early Queen

Excursion by White

Benoni Defense

Benoni Variation

Woozle

Elephant Gambit: Wasp Variation

Englund Gambit: Mosquito Gambit

King's Gambit Accepted: Bryan Countergambit

Modern Defense: Pterodactyl Variation

Scandinavian Defense: Main Lines

Sicilian Defense: Mongoose Variation

Openings With an Early h4 by White

Indian Game

Trompowsky Attack: Raptor Variation

Kadas Opening

King's Gambit Accepted: Leonardo Gambit

Van Geet Opening: Anti-Pirc Variation

Openings With an Early h5 by Black

English Opening: Drill Variation

Queen Pawn Game

Veresov Attack: Shropshire Defense

OPENINGS INDEX

This index is organized alphabetically by openings, with the variations and subvariations listed within that grouping. The column to the right shows the game number where the opening is featured or referenced. Where a reference to an opening or variation is only mentioned in this book, but covered in my companion volume, *Standard Chess Openings*, the entry reference will be marked "SCO" in the far column.

Alekhine Defense	1.e4 Nf6	
Brooklyn Variation	1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Ng8	38
Exchange Variation	1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Nd5 3.d4 d6 4.c4 Nb6 5.exd6	SCO
Krejcik Variation	1.e4 Nf6 2.Bc4	39
Mokele Mbembe	1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Ne4	40
Welling Variation	1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Nd5 3.b3	43
Amar Opening		45
Gent Gambit	1.Nh3 d5 2.g3 e5 3.f4 Bxh3 4.Bxh3 exf4 5.0-0 fxg3 6.hxg3	45
Paris Gambit	1.Nh3 d5 2.g3 e5 3.f4	46
Anderssen Opening	1.a3	48
Barnes Opening		50
Fool's Mate	1.f3 e5 2.g4	50
Hammerschlag	1.f3 e5 2.Kh2	51
Walkerling	1.f3 e5 2.e4 Nf6 3.Bc4	50
Benko Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5	SCO
Benoni Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5	52
Cormorant Gambit	1.d4 c5 2.dxc5 b6	52
Hawk Variation	1.d4 c5 2.d5 Nf6 3.Nf3 c4	52
Nakamura Gambit	1.d4 c5 2.b4 cxb4	54
Snail Variation	1.d4 c5 2.d5 Na6	55
Vulture Defense	1.d4 c5 2.d5 Nf6 3.c4 Ne4	55
Woozle	1.d4 c5 2.d5 Nf6 3.Nc3 Qa5	57
Bird Opening	1.f4	60
Batavo-Polish Attack	1.f4 Nf6 2.Nf3 g6 3.b4	60
From Gambit	1.f4 e5	61
Hobbs Gambit	1.f4 g5	63
Horsefly Defense	1.f4 Nh6	64
Lasker Attack	1.f4 ... 2.e3 ... 3.b3	65
Schlechter Gambit	1.f4 e5 2.fxc5 Nc6	SCO
Sturm Gambit	1.f4 d5 2.c4	66
Bishop's Opening	1.e4 e5 2.Bc4	68
King's Gambit Reversed	1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 f5	68
Kitchener Folly	1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Nf6 3.d3 Be7 4.Nf3 O-O	67
Lewis Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Bc5 3.d4	67
MacDonnell Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Bc5 3.b4	69
Bogo-Indian Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Bb4+	SCO
Grünfeld Variation	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Bb4+ 4.Nbd2	SCO
Borg Defense	1.e4 g5	71
Borg Gambit	1.d4 g5	71
Troon Gambit	1.e4 g5 2.d4 h6 3.h4 g4	71
Canard Formation		76
Double Duck Variation	1.f4 f5 2.d4 d5	76

Caro-Kann Defense	1.e4 c6	77
Advance Variation	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5	SCO
Bayonet Attack	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Bf5 4.g4	77
De Bruycker Defense	1.d4 Na6 2.e4 c6	78
Edinburgh Variation	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 Qb6	79
Goldman Variation	1.e4 c6 2.Nc3 d5 3.Qf3	80
Gurgenidze Counterattack	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 b5	81
Gurgenidze System	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 g6	SCO
Hector Gambit	1.e4 c6 2.Nc3 d5 3.Nf3 dxe4 4.Ng5	87
Hillbilly Attack	1.e4 c6 2.Bc4	82
Maroczy Variation	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.f3	83
Mieses Gambit	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Be3 dxe4	86
Panov Attack	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.exd5 cxd5 4.c4	SCO
Ulysses Gambit	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nf3 dxe4 4.Ng5	87
Von Hennig Gambit	1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Bc4	88
Carr Defense	1.e4 h6	91
Catalan Opening	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3	SCO
Hungarian Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 e5	93
Center Game	1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.Qxd4	SCO
Normal Variation	1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.Qxd4 Nc6	SCO
Clemenz Opening	1.h3	94
Creepy Crawly Formation	1.a3 e5 2.h3 d5	97
Czech Defense	1.e4 d6 2.d4 Nf6 3.Nc3 c6	SCO
Dutch Defense	1.d4 f5	103
Hevendahl Gambit	1.d4 f5 2.g4 e5	109
Hopton Attack	1.d4 f5 2.Bg5	103
Janzen-Korchnoi Gambit	1.d4 f5 2.h3 Nf6 3.g4	108
Kingfisher Gambit	1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 d5 3.e4	105
Korchnoi Attack	1.d4 f5 2.h3	107
Krejci Gambit	1.d4 f5 2.g4	109
Leningrad Variation	1.d4 f5 2.c4 Nf6 3.g3 g6	SCO
Manhattan Gambit	1.d4 f5 2.Qd3, 3.g4	110
Senecchaud Gambit	1.d4 e6 2.Bf4 f5 3.g4	112
Spielmann Gambit	1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.g4	113
Staunton Gambit		114
American Attack	1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.Nd2	114
Stonewall Variation		SCO
Modern Variation	1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.g3 c6 5.Bg2 d5 6.O-O Bd6	SCO
Tate Gambit	1.d4 f5 2.g4 fxg4 3.e4 d5 4.Nc3	109
Elephant Gambit		117
Maroczy Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d5 3.exd5 Bd6	117
Paulsen Countergambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d5 3.exd5 e4	118
Wasp Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d5 3.Nxe5 dxe4 4.Bc4 Qg5	120
English Defense	1.d4 e6 2.c4 b6	123
Hartlaub Gambit	1.c4 e6 2.d4 b6 3.Nc3 Bb7 4.e4 f5 5.exf5 Nf6	123
Perrin Variation	1.c4 e6 2.d4 b6 3.e4 Bb7 4.Bd3 Nc6	126
Poli Gambit	1.c4 e6 2.d4 b6 3.e4 Bb7 4.f3 f5	126
English Opening	1.c4	130
Anglo-Indian Defense		139
Flohr-Mikenas	1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e6 3.e4 c5 4.e5 Ng8	139
Anglo-Scandinavian Defense	1.c4 d5	130
Löhn Gambit	1.c4 d5 2.cxd5 e6	136
Schulz Gambit	1.c4 d5 2.cxd5 Nf6	143
Anti-English	1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5	131
Drill Variation	1.g3 e5 2.c4 h5	134
Halibut Gambit	1.c4 b5	135
King's English Variation		132
Bellon Gambit	1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.Nf3 e4 4.Ng5 b5	132

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Myers Variation	1.c4 g5 2.d4 Bg7	137
Nei Gambit	1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e6 3.e4 c5 4.e5 Ng8	139
Porcupine Variation	1.c4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.g4	142
Symmetrical Variation		SCO
Benoni Variation	1.c4 c5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.d4	SCO
Hedgehog	1.c4 c5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.g3 b6 4.Bg2 Bb7 5.O-O e6 6.Nc3 Be7	SCO
The Whale	1.e4 e5 2.c4	143
Wade Gambit	1.c4 f5 2.g4	145
Wing Gambit	1.c4 c5 2.b4	146
Englund Gambit	1.d4 e5	147
Felbecker Gambit	1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 Nc6 3.Nf3 Bc5	147
Mosquito Gambit	1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 Qh4	153
Soller Gambit	1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 f6	154
Soller Gambit Deferred	1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 Nc6 3.Nf3 f6	156
Stockholm Variation	1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 Nc6 3.Nf3 Qe7 4.Qd5	148
Four Knights Game	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6	SCO
Halloween Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Nxe5	160
Oltimer Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Nxe5 Nxce5 5.d4 Ng6 6.e5	162
Plasma Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Nxe5 Nxce5 5.d4 Nc6	161
Fred Defense		164
Mao Tse Tung	1.e4 f5	164
French Defense	1.e4 e6	165
Advance Variation		165
Extended Bishop Swap	1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Bd7	174
Nimzowitsch Attack	1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4	165
Nimzowitsch Gambit	1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 c5 4.Qg4 cxd4 5.Nf3	165
Alapin Gambit	1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Be3	166
Bird Invitation	1.e4 e6 2.Bb5	170
Diemer-Duhm Gambit	1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.c4 dxe4	171
Exchange Variation		
Canal Attack	1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.exd5 exd5 5.Bd3 Ne7 6.Qh5	172
La Bourdonnais Variation	1.e4 e6 2.f4	174
Orthoschnapp Gambit	1.e4 e6 2.c4 d5 3.cxd5 exd5 4.Qb3	175
Steinitz Attack	1.e4 e6 2.e5	178
Tarrasch Variation		
Shaposhnikov Gambit	1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 c5 4.exd5 Nf6	177
Wing Gambit	1.e4 e6 2.Nf3 d5 3.e5 c5 4.b4	180
Grob Opening	1.g4	183
Alessi Gambit	1.g4 f5	183
Double Grob	1.g4 g5	184
Grob Gambit	1.g4 d5 2.Bg2 Bxg4	185
Keene Defense	1.g4 d5 2.h3 e5 3.Bg2 c6	186
London Defense	1.g4 e5 2.h3 Nc6	188
Macho Grob	1.g4, 2.h3	183
Spike		190
Hurst Attack	1.g4 e5 2.Bg2 d5 3.c4	190
Grünfeld Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5	191
Gibbon Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.g4	191
Guatemala Defense	1.e4 b6 2.d4 Ba6	193
Hippopotamus Formation	Formation: a3 b3 c3 d3 e3 f3 g3	194
Horwitz Defense	1.d4 e6	196
Hungarian Opening	1.g3	197
Reversed Alekhine	1.g3 e5 2.Nf3	197
Indian Game	1.d4 Nf6	200
Anti-Grünfeld		200
Alekhine Variation	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.f3	200
Budapest Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e5	73
Devin Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g4	201
Döry Indian	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Ne4	202

Fajarowicz Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5	157
Bonsdorf Variation	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 Ne4 4.a3 b6	157
Fajarowicz Variation	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 Ne4	157
Gedult Attack	1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 d5 3.g4	202
Gibbins-Wiedehagen Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.g4 Nxg4	203
Maltese Falcon	1.d4 Nf6 2.g4 Nxg4 3.f3 Nf6 4.e4	204
Oshima Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.g4 e5	203
Stummer Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.g4 Nxg4 3.e4 d6 4.Be2 Nf6 5.Nc3	209
Lazard Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.Nd2 e5	211
Maddigan Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e5	211
Medusa Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g5	212
Omega Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.e4	212
Arafat Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.e4 Nxe4 3.Bd3 Nf6 4.Bg5	213
Schnepper Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 b6 3.c3 e5	214
Trompowsky Attack	1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 Ne4	436
Borg Variation	1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 Ne4 3.Bf4 g5	437
Raptor Variation	1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 Ne4 3.h4	436
Italian Game (Giuco Piano)	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4	215
Evans Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Bc5 4.b4	SCO
Jerome Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Bc5 4.Bxf7+ Kxf7	218
Schilling Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nd4	220
Two Knights Defense	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.Ng5	215
Fried Liver Attack	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.Ng5 d5 5.exd5 Nxd5 6.Nxf7	215
Traxler Counterattack	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nf6 4.Ng5 Bc5	221
Kadas Opening	1.h4	225
Kangaroo Defense	1.d4 e6 2.c4 Bb4+	227
Transpositional	1.d4 e6 2.c4 Bb4+ 3.Nc3	228
King Pawn Game	1.e4 e5	230
Alapin Opening	1.e4 e5 2.Ne2	230
Beyer Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.d4 d5	232
Clam Variation	1.e4 e5 2.d3	233
King's Gambit Reversed	1.e4 e5 2.d3 f5	235
Danish Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.c3	236
Dresden Opening	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.c4	238
King's Head Opening	1.e4 e5 2.f3 Nf6 3.Nc3	51
Macleod Attack	1.e4 e5 2.c3	239
Norwalder Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.c3 d5 3.Qh5 Bd6	244
Maroczy Defense	1.e4 d6 2.d4 e5	286
Napoleon Attack	1.e4 e5 2.Qf3	243
Philidor Gambit	1.d4 d6 2.e4 e5 3.dxe5 Bd7	245
Portuguese Opening	1.e4 e5 2.Bb5	348
Tortoise Opening	1.e4 e5 2.Bd3	246
Wayward Queen Attack	1.e4 e5 2.Qh5	247
Mellon Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Qh5 Nc6 3.Bc4 Nh6 4.d3 g6 5.Qf3 f6 6.Ne2 d5	249
King's Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4	250
Accepted	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4	250
Allgaier Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 g5 4.h4 g4 5.Ng5	250
Allgaier Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 g5 4.h4 g4 5.Ng5 h6 6.Nxf7 Kxf7	250
Basman Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qe2	251
Breyer Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qf3	252
Bryan Countergambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Bc4 Qh4+ 4.Kf1 b5	254
Carrera Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qh5	258
Dodo Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qg4	270
Double Muzio Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 g5 4.Bc4 g4 5.O-O gxf3 6.Qxf3 Qf6	259
Eisenberg Variation	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nh3	260
Gaga Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.g3	260
Leonardo Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.h4	264
Modern Defense	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 d5	SCO
Muzio Gambit Accepted	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3 g5 4.Bc4 g4 5.O-O gxf3 6.Qxf3 Qe7	260

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Norwalder Variation	1.e4 e5 2.f4 Qf6	270
Orsini Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.b3	273
Paris Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Ne2	274
Tumbleweed/Drunken King	1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Kf2	277
Keene Defense	1.e4 e5 2.f4 Qh4+ 3.g3 Qe7	261
Mafia Defense	1.e4 e5 2.f4 c5	265
Marshall Countergambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 d5 3.exd5 c6	266
Pickler Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.f4 d5 3.exdf5 c6 4.dxc6 Bc5	269
King's Indian Attack	1.Nf3 d5 2.g3	SCO
King's Knight Opening		
Damiano Defense	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f6	235
McConnell Defense	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Qf6	287
Latvian Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f5	279
Lobster Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f5 3.g4	281
Poisoned Pawn Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f5 3.Bc4 fxe4 4.Nxe5 Nxe5 5.d4 Nc6 6.d5 Ne5	279
Lemming Defense	1.e4 Na6	284
Lizard Defense		
Pirc-Diemer Gambit	1.d4 g6 2.h4 Nf6 3.h5	285
Mexican Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 Nc6	288
Horsefly Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 Nc6 3.d5 Ne5 4.f4	290
Modern Defense		
Beefeater Variation	1.d4 g6 2.c4 Bg7 3.Nc3 c5 4.d5 Bxc3+ 5.bxc3 f5	294
Dunworthy Variation	1.e4 g6 2.d4 Bg7 3.e4 d5 4.exd5 c6 5.dxc6 Bxd4	301
Norwegian Defense	1.e4 g6 2.d4 Nf6	285
Pterodactyl Variation	1.d4 d6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Bg7 4.e4 c5 5.Nf3 Qa5	297
Randspringer Variation	1.d4 g6 2.c4 Bg7 3.Nc3 d6 4.e4 f5	301
Nimzo-indian Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4	SCO
Nimzo-Larsen Attack	1.b3	304
Norfolk Gambit 1	1.Nf3 d5 2.b3 Nf6 3.Bb2 c5 4.e4	307
Norfolk Gambit 2	1.Nf3 d5 2.b3 c5 3.e4	308
Paschmann Gambit	1.b3 e5 2.Bb2 Nc6 3.f4	310
Ringelbach Gambit	1.b3 e6 2.Bb2 f5 3.e4	311
Spike Variation	1.b3 Nf6 2.Bb2 g6 3.g4	311
Nimzowitsch Defense	1.e4 Nc6	313
Kennedy Variation	1.e4 Nc6 2.d4 e5	315
Lean Variation	1.e4 Nc6 2.Nf3 f5	313
Neo-Mongoloid Defense	1.e4 Nc6 2.d4 f6	318
Wheeler Gambit	1.e4 Nc6 2.b4	318
Williams Variation	1.e4 Nc6 2.Nf3 d6	319
Old Indian Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 d6	SCO
Owen Defense	1.e4 b6	323
Matinovsky Gambit	1.e4 b6 2.d4 Bb7 3.Bd3 f5 4.exf5 Bxg2 5.Qh5+ g6	326
Naselwaus Gambit	1.e4 b6 2.d4 Bb7 3.Bg5	328
Smith Gambit	1.e4 b6 2.d4 Bb7 3.Nf3 Bxe4	328
Philidor Defense	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4	SCO
Pirc Defense	1.e4 d6 2.d4 Nf6	SCO
Polish Defense	1.d4 b5	329
Spassky Gambit	1.d4 b5 2.e4 Bb7 3.Bxb5	332
Polish Opening/Orangutang	1.b4	335
Birmingham Gambit	1.b4 c5	335
Bugayev Attack	1.b4 e5 2.a3	337
Karniewski Variation	1.b4 Nh6	338
Schühler Gambit	1.b4 c6 2.Bb2 a5 3.b5 cxb5 4.e4	339
Tartakower Gambit	1.b4 e5 2.Bb2 f6 3.e4 Bxb4	341
Brinckmann Variation	1.b4 e5 2.Bb2 f6 3.e4 Bxb4 4.Bc4 Nc6 5.f4 Qe7 6.f5 g6	342
Wolferts Gambit	1.b4 e5 2.Bb2 c5	346
Ponziani Opening	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.c3	SCO

Queen Pawn Game	1.d4 d5	
Anti-Torre	1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 Bg4	351
Bishop Attack		
Welling Variation	1.d4 d5 2.Bg5	352
Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.e4	353
Lemberger Variation	1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 e5	356
O'Kelly Defense	1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Nxf3 c6	86
Ryder Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.f3 exf3 5.Qxf3	354
Hübsch Gambit	1.d4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5 3.e4 Nxe4	355
Morris Countergambit	1.d4 d5 2.Bf4 c5 3.e4 dxe4	357
Veresov Attack		
Shropshire Defense	1.d4 d5 2.Nc3 h5	452
Anti-Veresov	1.d4 d5 2.Nc3 Bg4	453
Zurich Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.g4 Bxg4	357
Queen's Gambit Accepted	1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4	SCO
Queen's Gambit Refused	1.d4 d5 2.c4	
Albin Countergambit	1.d4 d5 2.c4 e5	361
Austrian Defense	1.d4 d5 2.c4 c5	365
Gusev Countergambit	1.d4 d5 2.c4 c5 3.cxd5 Nf6	366
Baltic Defense	1.d4 d5 2.c4 Bf5	SCO
Argentinian Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.c4 Bf5 3.cxd5 Bxb1 4.Qa4+ c6 5.dxc6 Nxc6	50
Chigorin Defense	1.d4 d5 2.c4 Nc6	366
Lazard Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.c4 Nc6 3.Nf3 e5	366
Tartakower Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.c4 Nc6 3.Nc3 c5	370
Queen's Indian Defense	1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6	SCO
Rat Defense		
Balogh Defense	1.e4 d6 2.d4 f5	374
San Jorge Defense	Formation: ...d6, ...a6, ...g6, ...b5, ...e5	433
Reti Opening	1.Nf3 d5 2.c4	SCO
Penguin Variation	1.Nf3 d5 2.c4 d4 3.Rg1	375
Russian Game	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6	376
Cochrane Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.Nxe5 d6 4.Nxf7	376
Damiano Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.Nxe5 Nxe4	378
Scandinavian Defense	1.e4 d5	379
Anderssen Counterattack	1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5 3.Nc3 Qa5 4.d4 e5	384
Bronstein Variation	1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5 3.Nc3 Qd6 4.d4 Nf6 5.Nf3 a6	379
Icelandic-Palme Gambit	1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Nf6 3.c4 e6	380
Main Lines	1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5 3.Nc3 Qa5	383
Schiller Defense	1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5 3.Nc3 Qd6	386
Scotch Game	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 exd4	391
Göring Gambit		
Double Pawn Sacrifice	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 exd4 4.c3 dxc3 5.Bc4	391
Steinitz Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 exd4 4.Nxd4 Qh4	395
Semi-Slav Defense	1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.Nf3 c6	399
Gunderam Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 c6 4.e4 dxe4 5.f3	399
Marshall Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 c6 4.e4	SCO
Sicilian Defense	1.e4 c5	401
2...h6 Variation	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 h6	418
Accelerated Dragon		
Maroczy Bind	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 g6 5.c4	SCO
Accelerated Paulsen	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Qc7	401
Acton Extension	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 g6 3.c4 Bh6	402
Alapin Variation	1.e4 c5 2.c3	SCO
Brussels Gambit	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 f5	403
Frederico Variation	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 g6 3.d4 f5	404
Hyperaccelerated	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 g6 3.d4 Bg7	404
Katalimov Sicilian	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 b6	405
Mengarini Gambit	1.e4 c5 2.a3	408
Mongoose Variation	1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Qa5	409

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Morphy Gambit	1.e4 c5 2.d4 cxd4 3.Nf3	410
Smith Morra Gambit	1.e4 c5 2.d4 cxd4 3.c3	SCO
Snyder Variation	1.e4 c5 2.b3	412
Queen Fianchetto	1.e4 c5 2.b3 b6	413
Wing Gambit	1.e4 c5 2.b4	415
Sodium Attack	1.Na3	420
Celadon Variation	1.Na3 e4 2.d3 Bxa3 3.bxa3 d5 4.e3 c5 5.Rb1	420
Chenoboskian Variation	1.Na3 g6 2.g4	420
Spanish Game (Ruy Lopez)	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5	421
Alapin Defense	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bb4	421
Bird Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4	SCO
Brentano Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 g5	424
Schliemann Defense	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5	SCO
Vinogradov Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Qe7	425
St. George Defense	1.e4 a6	428
St. Georgs Gambit	1.d4 a6 2.c4 b5 3.e4 e6 4.cxb5 axb5 5.Bxb5	434
Spike Deferred	1.d3 g6 2.g4	427
Tarrasch Defense	1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 c5	SCO
Von Hennig Gambit	1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 c5 4.cxd5 cxd4 5.Qxd4 Nc6 6.Qd1	359
Van Geet Opening	1.Nc3	438
Anti-Pirc Variation	1.Nc3 g6 2.h4	439
Battambang Variation	1.Nc3, 2.a3	440
Napoleon Attack	1.Nc3 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4	440
Novosibirsk Variation	1.Nc3 c5 2.d4 cxd4 3.Qxd4 Nc6 4.Qh4	441
Reversed Nimzowitsch	1.Nc3 e5	443
Reversed Scandinavian	1.Nc3 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.Qxd4 Nc6 4.Qa4	444
Sicilian Two Knights	1.Nc3 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4	444
Tübingen Gambit	1.Nc3 Nf6 2.g4	446
Twyble Attack	1.Nc3 c5 2.Rb1	448
Venezolana Formation	White formation: Nc3, d3, g3, Bg2	449
Vienna Game	1.e4 e5 2.Nc3	SCO
Frankenstein-Dracula	1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.Bc4 Nxe4 4.Qh5 Nd6 5.Bb3 Nc6 6.Nb5	455
Giraffe Attack	1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Bc5 3.Qg4	458
Hamppe-Meitner	1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Bc5 3.Na4	459
Mengarini Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.a3	461
Steinitz Gambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nc6 3.f4 exf4 4.d4	462
Zukertort Variation	1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nc6 3.f4 exf4 4.d4 Qh4+ 5.Ke2 d5	463
Zhuravlev Countergambit	1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Bb4 3.Qg4	465
Wade Defense	1.d4 d6 2.Nf3 Bg4	467
Chigorin Plan	1.Nf3 d6 2.d4 Bg4 3.c4 Nd7 4.Qb3 Rb8	468
Ware Defense	1.e4 a5	471
Ware Opening	1.a4	473
Cologne Gambit	1.a4 b6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 Nd7	474
Ware Gambit	1.a4 e5 2.a5 d5 3.e3 f5 4.a6	475
Wing Gambit	1.a4 b5 2.axb5 Bb7	475
Zaire Defense	1.d4 Nc6 2.d5 Nb8 3.e4 Nf6 4.e5 Ng8	44
Zukertort Opening	1.Nf3	SCO
Ampel Variation	1.Nf3 d5 2.Rg1	476
Herrstrom Gambit	1.Nf3 g5	477
Lisitsin Gambit	1.Nf3 f5 2. e4	486
Reversed Mexican Defense	1.Nf3 d5 2.Nc3	478
Santasiere's Folly	1.Nf3 d5 2.b4	479
Tennison Gambit	1.Nf3 d5 2.e4	482

OPENING MOVES INDEX

OPENING	VARIATION	SUBVARIATION	PAGE #

1.a3 Openings

1.a3	Anderssen Opening		48
1.a3 e5 2.h3 d5	Creepy Crawly Formation		97

1.a4 Openings

1.a4	Ware Opening/Meadow Hay		473
1.a4 b5 2.axb5 Bb7	Ware Opening	Wing Gambit	475
1.a4 b6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3	Ware Opening	Cologne Gambit	474
1.a4 e5 2.a5 d5 3.e3 f5	Ware Opening	Ware Gambit	475

1.b3 Openings

1.b3	Nimzo-Larsen Attack		304
1.b3 e5 2.Bb2 Nc6 3.f4	Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Paschmann Gambit	310
1.b3 e6 2.Bb2 f5 3.e4	Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Ringelbach Gambit	311
1.b3 Nf6 2.Bb2 g6 3.g4	Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Spike Variation	311

1.b4 Openings

1.b4	Polish Opening/Orangutang		335
1.b4 c5	Polish Opening	Birmingham Gambit	335
1.b4 c6 2.Bb2 a5 3.b5	Polish Opening	Schühler Gambit	339
1.b4 e5 2.a3	Polish Opening	Bugayev Attack	337
1.b4 e5 2.Bb2 c5	Polish Opening	Wolferts Gambit	346
1.b4 e5 2.Bb2 f6 3.e4	Polish Opening	Tartakower Gambit	341
1.b4 e5 2.Bb2 f6 3.e4	Polish Opening	Tartakower Gambit	342
1.b4 Nh6	Polish Opening	Brinckmann Variation	342
1.b4 Nh6	Polish Opening	Karniewski Variation	338

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

1.c4 Openings

1.c4	English Opening		SCO
1.c4 b5	English Opening	Halibut Gambit	135
1.c4 c5 2.b4	English Opening	Wing Gambit	146
1.c4 c5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.d4	English Opening	Symmetrical Variation	Benoni Variation
1.c4 c5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.g3	English Opening	Symmetrical Variation	Hedgehog
1.c4 d5	English Opening	Anglo-Scandinavian Defense	130
1.c4 d5 2.cxd5 e6	English Opening	Anglo-Scandinavian Defense	Löhn Gambit
1.c4 d5 2.cxd5 Nf6	English Opening	Anglo-Scandinavian Defense	Schulz Gambit
1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6	English Opening	King's English Variation	Bellon Gambit
1.c4 e6 2.d4 b6	English Opening	English Defense	123
1.c4 e6 2.d4 b6 3.e4	English Opening	English Defense	Perrin Variation
1.c4 e6 2.d4 b6 3.e4	English Opening	English Defense	Poli Gambit
1.c4 e6 2.d4 b6 3.Nc3	English Opening	English Defense	Hartlaub Gambit
1.c4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.Nc3	English Opening	Porcupine Variation	142
1.c4 f5 2.g4	English Opening	Wade Gambit	145
1.c4 g5 2.d4 Bg7	English Opening	Myers Variation	137
1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5	English Opening	Anti-English	131
1.c4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e6 3.e4	English Opening	Anglo-Indian Defense	Flohr-Mikenas Variation: Nei
			139

1.d3 Openings

1.d3 g6 2.g4	Mieses Opening	Spike Deferred	427

1.d4 Openings

1.d4 a6 2.c4 b5 3.e4 e6	St. George Defense	St. Georgs Gambit	434
1.d4 b5	Polish Defense		329
1.d4 b5 2.e4 Bb7	Polish Defense	Spassky Gambit	332
1.d4 c5 2.b4 cxb4	Benoni Defense	Nakamura Gambit	54
1.d4 c5 2.d5 Na6	Benoni Defense	Snail Variation	55
1.d4 c5 2.d5 Nf6 3.c4	Benoni Defense	Vulture Defense	55

1.d4 c5 2.d5 Nf6 3.Nc3			
Benoni Defense	Woozle		57
1.d4 c5 2.d5 Nf6 3.Nf3			
Benoni Defense	Hawk Variation		52
1.d4 c5 2.dxc5 b6			
Benoni Defense	Cormorant Gambit		52
1.d4 d5 2.Bf4 c5 3.e4			
Queen Pawn Game	Morris Countergambit		357
1.d4 d5 2.Bg5			
Queen Pawn Game	Bishop Attack	Welling Variation	352
1.d4 d5 2.c4 Bf5			
Queen's Gambit Refused	Baltic Defense		SCO
1.d4 d5 2.c4 Bf5 3.cxd5			
Queen's Gambit Refused	Baltic Defense	Argentinian Gambit	50
1.d4 d5 2.c4 c5			
Queen's Gambit Refused	Austrian Defense		365
1.d4 d5 2.c4 c5 3.cxd5			
Queen's Gambit Refused	Austrian Defense	Gusev Countergambit	366
1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4			
Queen's Gambit Accepted			SCO
1.d4 d5 2.c4 e5			
Queen's Gambit Refused	Albin Countergambit		361
1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3			
Tarrasch Defense			SCO
1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3			
Tarrasch Defense	Von Hennig Gambit		360
1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3			
Semi-Slav Defense	Marshall Gambit		SCO
1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3			
Semi-Slav Defense	Gunderam Gambit		399
1.d4 d5 2.c4 Nc6			
Queen's Gambit Refused	Chigorin Defense		366
1.d4 d5 2.c4 Nc6 3.Nc3			
Queen's Gambit Refused	Chigorin Defense	Tartakower Gambit	370
1.d4 d5 2.c4 Nc6 3.Nf3			
Queen's Gambit Refused	Chigorin Defense	Lazard Gambit	366
1.d4 d5 2.e4			
Queen Pawn Game	Blackmar-Diemer Gambit		353
1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4			
Queen Pawn Game	Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	Lemberge Variation	355
1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4			
Queen Pawn Game	Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	O'Kelly Defense	86
1.d4 d5 2.e4 dxe4			
Queen Pawn Game	Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	Ryder Gambit	353
1.d4 d5 2.g4 Bxg4			
Queen Pawn Game	Zurich Gambit		357
1.d4 d5 2.Nc3 Bg4			
Queen Pawn Game	Veresov Attack	Anti-Veresov	453
1.d4 d5 2.Nc3 h5			
Queen Pawn Game	Veresov Attack	Shropshire Defense	452
1.d4 d5 2.Nf3 Bg4			
Queen Pawn Game	Anti-Torre		351
1.d4 d6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3			
Modern Defense	Pterodactyl Variation		297
1.d4 d6 2.e4 e5 3.dxe5			
King Pawn Game	Philidor Gambit		245
1.d4 d6 2.Nf3 Bg4			
Wade Defense			467

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

1.d4 e5	Englund Gambit		147
1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 f6	Englund Gambit	Soller Gambit	154
1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 Nc6	Englund Gambit	Felbecker Gambit	147
1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 Nc6	Englund Gambit	Soller Gambit Deferred	156
1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 Nc6	Englund Gambit	Stockholm Variation	148
1.d4 e5 2.dxe5 Qh4	Englund Gambit	Mosquito Gambit	153
1.d4 e6	Horwitz Defense		196
1.d4 e6 2.Bf4 f5 3.g4	Dutch Defense	Senechaud Gambit	112
1.d4 e6 2.c4 Bb4+	Kangaroo Defense		227
1.d4 e6 2.c4 Bb4+	Kangaroo Defense	Keres Defense	228
		Transpositional Variation	
1.d4 f5	Dutch Defense		103
1.d4 f5 2.Bg5	Dutch Defense	Hopton Attack	103
1.d4 f5 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3	Dutch Defense	Stonewall Variation	Modern Variation
			SCO
1.d4 f5 2.c4 Nf6 3.g3	Dutch Defense	Leningrad Variation	SCO
1.d4 f5 2.e4 fxe4 3.Nd2	Dutch Defense	Staunton Gambit	American Attack
			114
1.d4 f5 2.g4	Dutch Defense	Krejcik Gambit	109
1.d4 f5 2.g4 e5	Dutch Defense	Hevendahl Gambit	109
1.d4 f5 2.g4 fxg4 3.e4	Dutch Defense	Tate Gambit	109
1.d4 f5 2.h3	Dutch Defense	Korchnoi Attack	107
1.d4 f5 2.h3 Nf6 3.g4	Dutch Defense	Janzen-Korchnoi Gambit	108
1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 d5 3.e4	Dutch Defense	Kingfisher Gambit	105
1.d4 f5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.g4	Dutch Defense	Spielmann Gambit	113
1.d4 f5 2.Qd3, 3.g4	Dutch Defense	Manhattan Gambit	110
1.d4 g5	Borg Defense	Borg Gambit	71
1.d4 g6 2.c4 Bg7 3.Nc3	Modern Defense	Beefeater Variation	294
1.d4 g6 2.c4 Bg7 3.Nc3	Modern Defense	Randspringer Variation	301
1.d4 g6 2.h4 Nf6 3.h5	Lizard Defense	Pirc-Diemer Gambit	286
1.d4 Na6 2.e4 c6	Caro-Kann Defense	De Bruycker Defense	78
1.d4 Nc6 2.d5 Nb8 3.e4	Zaire Defense		44

1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 Ne4 Indian Game	Trompowsky Attack	Borg Variation	436
1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5 Ne4 Indian Game	Trompowsky Attack	Raptor Variation	436
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 Benko Gambit			SCO
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 d6 Old Indian Defense			SCO
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e5 Indian Game	Budapest Defense		73
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 Indian Game	Fajarowicz Variation		157
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e5 3.dxe5 Indian Game	Fajarowicz Defense	Bonsdorf Variation	157
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 Catalan Opening			SCO
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 Catalan Opening	Hungarian Gambit		93
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g4 Indian Game	Devin Gambit		201
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Nirnz-Indian Defense			SCO
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Queen's Indian Defense			SCO
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Bogo-Indian Defense	Grünfeld Variation		SCO
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 Indian Game	Döry Indian		202
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g5 Indian Game	Medusa Gambit		212
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.f3 Indian Game	Anti-Grünfeld	Alekhine Variation	200
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 Grünfeld Defense	Gibbon Gambit		191
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 Nc6 Mexican Defense			288
1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 Nc6 3.d5 Mexican Defense	Horsefly Gambit		290
1.d4 Nf6 2.e4 Indian Game	Omega Gambit		212
1.d4 Nf6 2.e4 Nxe4 Indian Game	Omega Gambit	Arafat Gambit	213
1.d4 Nf6 2.f3 d5 3.g4 Indian Game	Gedult Attack	Gedult Attack	202
1.d4 Nf6 2.g4 e5 Indian Game	Gibbins-Wiedehagen Gambit	Oshima Defense	203
1.d4 Nf6 2.g4 Nxg4 Indian Game	Gibbins-Wiedehagen Gambit		203
1.d4 Nf6 2.g4 Nxg4 Indian Game	Gibbins-Wiedehagen Gambit	Stummer Gambit	209
1.d4 Nf6 2.g4 Nxg4 Indian Game	Gibbins-Wiedehagen Gambit	Maltese Falcon	204
1.d4 Nf6 2.Nc3 d5 3.e4 Queen Pawn Game	Hübsch Gambit		355
1.d4 Nf6 2.Nc3 e5 Indian Game	Maddigan Gambit		211
1.d4 Nf6 2.Nd2 e5 Indian Game	Lazard Gambit		211

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 b6 3.c3 Indian Game	Schnepper Gambit	214
1.e4 Openings		
1.e4 a5 Ware Defense		471
1.e4 a6 St. George Defense		428
1.e4 b6 Owen Defense		323
1.e4 b6 2.d4 Ba6 Guatemala Defense		193
1.e4 b6 2.d4 Bb7 3.Bd3 Owen Defense	Matinovsky Gambit	326
1.e4 b6 2.d4 Bb7 3.Bg5 Owen Defense	Naselwaus Gambit	328
1.e4 b6 2.d4 Bb7 3.Nf3 Owen Defense	Smith Gambit	328
1.e4 c5 2.a3 Sicilian Defense	Mengarini Gambit	408
1.e4 c5 2.b3 Sicilian Defense	Snyder Variation	412
1.e4 c5 2.b3 b6 Sicilian Defense	Snyder Variation	Queen Fianchetto Variation 413
1.e4 c5 2.b4 Sicilian Defense	Wing Gambit	415
1.e4 c5 2.c3 Sicilian Defense	Alapin Variation	SCO
1.e4 c5 2.d4 cxd4 3.c3 Sicilian Defense	Smith Morra Gambit	SCO
1.e4 c5 2.d4 cxd4 3.Nf3 Sicilian Defense	Morphy Gambit	410
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 b6 Sicilian Defense	Katalimov Variation	405
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 f5 Sicilian Defense	Brussels Gambit	403
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 g6 3.c4 Sicilian Defense	Acton Extension	402
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 g6 3.d4 Sicilian Defense	Hyperaccelerated Pterodactyl	404
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 g6 3.d4 f5 Sicilian Defense	Frederico Variation	404
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 h6 Sicilian Defense	2...h6 Variation	418
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 Sicilian Defense	Accelerated Dragon	Maroczy Bind SCO
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Qa5 Sicilian Defense	Mongoose Variation	409
1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 Qc7 Sicilian Defense	Accelerated Paulsen Variation	401
1.e4 c6 2.Bc4 Caro-Kann Defense	Hillbilly Attack	82
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Be3 Caro-Kann Defense	Mieses Gambit	86
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Caro-Kann Defense	Advance Variation	SCO

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e577	Caro-Kann Defense	Advance Variation	Bayonet Attack	77
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.exd5	Caro-Kann Defense	Panov Attack		SCO
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.f3	Caro-Kann Defense	Maroczy Variation		83
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3	Caro-Kann Defense	Gurgenidze Counterattack		81
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3	Caro-Kann Defense	Von Hennig Gambit		88
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3	Caro-Kann Defense	Gurgenidze System		SCO
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2	Caro-Kann Defense	Edinburgh Variation		79
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nf3	Caro-Kann Defense	Ulysses Gambit		87
1.e4 c6 2.Nc3 d5 3.Nf3	Caro-Kann Defense	Hector Gambit		87
1.e4 c6 2.Nc3 d5 3.Qf3	Caro-Kann Defense	Goldman Variation		80
1.e4 d5	Scandinavian Defense			379
1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Nf6 3.c4	Scandinavian Defense	Icelandic-Palme Gambit		380
1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5	Scandinavian Defense	Main Lines		383
1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5	Scandinavian Defense	Anderssen Counterattack		384
1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5	Scandinavian Defense	Schiller Defense		386
1.e4 d5 2.exd5 Qxd5	Scandinavian Defense	Bronstein Variation		379
1.e4 d6 2.d4 e5	King Pawn Game	Maroczy Defense		286
1.e4 d6 2.d4 f5	Rat Defense	Balogh Defense		374
1.e4 d6 2.d4 Nf6	Pirc Defense			SCO
1.e4 d6 2.d4 Nf6 3.Nc3	Czech Defense			SCO
1.e4 e5 2.Bb5	King Pawn Game	Portuguese Opening		348
1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Bc5 3.b4	Bishop's Opening	MacDonnell Gambit		69
1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Bc5 3.d4	Bishop's Opening	Lewis Gambit		67
1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 f5	Bishop's Opening	King's Gambit Reversed		68
1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Nf6 3.d3	Bishop's Opening	Kitchener Folly		67
1.e4 e5 2.Bd3	King Pawn Game	Tortisé Opening		246
1.e4 e5 2.c3	King Pawn Game	Macleod Attack		239
1.e4 e5 2.c3 d5 3.Qh5	King Pawn Game	Macleod Attack	Norwalder Gambit	244
1.e4 e5 2.c4	English Opening	The Whale		143

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

1.e4 e5 2.d3	King Pawn Game	Clam Variation	233
1.e4 e5 2.d3 f5	King Pawn Game	Clam Variation	233
1.e4 e5 2.d4 d5	King Pawn Game	Beyer Gambit	232
1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.c3	King Pawn Game	Danish Gambit	235
1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4	Center Game	Normal Variation	SCO
1.e4 e5 2.f3 Nf6 3.Nc3	King Pawn Game	King's Head Opening	51
1.e4 e5 2.f4 c5	King's Gambit Declined	Mafia Defense	265
1.e4 e5 2.f4 d5 3.exd5	King's Gambit Declined	Marshall Countergmbit	266
1.e4 e5 2.f4 d5 3.exdf5	King's Gambit Declined	Pickler Gambit	268
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.b3	King's Gambit Accepted	Orsini Gambit	273
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Bc4	King's Gambit Accepted	Bryan Countergambit	254
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.g3	King's Gambit Accepted	Gaga Gambit	260
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.h4	King's Gambit Accepted	Leonardo Gambit	264
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Kf2	King's Gambit Accepted	Tumbleweed	277
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Ne2	King's Gambit Accepted	Paris Gambit	274
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3	King's Gambit Accepted	Modern Defense	SCO
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3	King's Gambit Accepted	Muzio Gambit Accepted	259
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3	King's Gambit Accepted	Double Muzio Gambit	259
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3	King's Gambit Accepted	Allgaier Gambit	250
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nf3	King's Gambit Accepted	Allgaier Gambit	250
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Nh3	King's Gambit Accepted	Eisenberg Variation	259
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qe2	King's Gambit Accepted	Basman Gambit	251
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qf3	King's Gambit Accepted	Breyer Gambit	252
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qg4	King's Gambit Accepted	Dodo Variation	270
1.e4 e5 2.f4 exf4 3.Qh5	King's Gambit Accepted	Carrera Gambit	258
1.e4 e5 2.f4 Qf6	King's Gambit Accepted	Norwalde Variation	261
1.e4 e5 2.f4 Qh4+ 3.g3	King's Gambit Declined	Keene Defense	261
1.e4 e5 2.Nc3	Vienna Game		SCO
1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Bb4	Vienna Game	Zhuravlev Countergambit	465

1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Bc5 Vienna Game	Hamppe-Meitner	459
1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Bc5 Vienna Game	Giraffe Attack	458
1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nc6 3.f4 Vienna Game	Steinitz Gambit	462
1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nc6 3.f4 Vienna Game	Steinitz Gambit	Zukertort Variation
1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.a3 Vienna Game	Mengarini Variation	461
1.e4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 Vienna Game	Frankenstein-Dracula	455
1.e4 e5 2.Ne2 King Pawn Game	Alapin Opening	230
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d5 3.exd5 Elephant Gambit	Maroczy Gambit	117
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d5 3.exd5 Elephant Gambit	Paulsen Countergambit	118
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d5 Elephant Gambit	Wasp Variation	120
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 Philidor Defense		SCO
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f5 Latvian Gambit		279
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f5 3.Bc4 Latvian Gambit	Poisoned Pawn Variation	279
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f5 3.g4 Latvian Gambit	Lobster Gambit	281
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 f6 King's Knight Opening	Damiano Defense	235
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Spanish Game		420
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Spanish Game	Alapin Defense	421
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Spanish Game	Schliemann Defense	SCO
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Spanish Game	Brentano Variation	424
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Spanish Game	Bird Variation	SCO
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Spanish Game	Vinogradov Variation	425
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Italian Game	Evans Gambit	SCO
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Italian Game	Jerome Gambit	218
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Italian Game	Schilling Gambit	220
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Italian Game	Two Knights Defense	Traxler Counterattack
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 Italian Game	Two Knights Defense	Fried Liver Attack
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.c3 Ponziani Opening		SCO
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.c4 King Pawn Game	Dresden Opening	238
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4 Scotch Game	Göring Gambit	Double Pawn Sacrifice
		391

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.d4	Scotch Game	Steinitz Variation	398
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6	Four Knights Game		SCO
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6	Four Knights Game	Halloween Gambit	160
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6	Four Knights Game	Halloween Gambit	Plasma Variation
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6	Four Knights Game	Halloween Gambit	Oldtimer Variation
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6	Russian Defense	Cochrane Gambit	376
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6	Russian Defense	Damiano Variation	378
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Qf6	King's Knight Opening	McConnell Defense	287
1.e4 e5 2.Qf3	King Pawn Game	Napoleon Attack	243
1.e4 e5 2.Qh5	King Pawn Game	Wayward Queen Attack	247
1.e4 e5 2.Qh5 Nc6	King Pawn Game	Wayward Queen Attack	Mellon Gambit
1.e4 e6 2.Bb5	French Defense	Bird Invitation	170
1.e4 e6 2.c4 d5 3.cxd5	French Defense	Orthoschnapp Gambit	175
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Be3	French Defense	Alapin Gambit	166
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.c4	French Defense	Diemer-Duhm Gambit	171
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.e5	French Defense	Advance Variation	Extended Bishop Swap
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 c5	French Defense	Advance Variation	Nimzowitsch Attack
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 c5	French Defense	Advance Variation	Nimzowitsch Gambit
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3	French Defense	Exchange Variation	Canal Attack
1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2	French Defense	Tarrasch Variation	Shaposhnikov Gambit
1.e4 e6 2.e5	French Defense	Steinitz Attack	178
1.e4 e6 2.f4	French Defense	La Bourdonnais Variation	174
1.e4 e6 2.Nf3 d5 3.e5	French Defense	Wing Gambit	180
1.e4 f5	Fred Defense and Mao Tse Tung		164
1.e4 g5	Borg Defense		71
1.e4 g5 2.d4 h6 3.h4 g4	Borg Defense	Troon Gambit	71
1.e4 g6 2.d4 Bg7 3.e4	Modern Defense	Dunworth Variation	301
1.e4 g6 2.d4 Nf6	Modern Defense	Norwegian Defense	285
1.e4 h6	Carr Defense		91

1.e4 Na6		
Lemming Defense		284
1.e4 Nc6		
Nimzowitsch Defense		313
1.e4 Nc6 2.b4		
Nimzowitsch Defense	Wheeler Gambit	318
1.e4 Nc6 2.d4 e5		
Nimzowitsch Defense	Kennedy Variation	315
1.e4 Nc6 2.d4 f6		
Nimzowitsch Defense	Neo-Mongoloid Defense	318
1.e4 Nc6 2.Nf3 d6		
Nimzowitsch Defense	Williams Variation	319
1.e4 Nc6 2.Nf3 f5		
Nimzowitsch Defense	Lean Variation	313
1.e4 Nf6 2.Bc4		
Alekhine Defense	Krejcik Variation	39
1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Nd5 3.b3		
Alekhine Defense	Welling Variation	43
1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Nd5 3.d4		
Alekhine Defense	Exchange Variation	SCO
1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Ne4		
Alekhine Defense	Mokele Mbembe	40
1.e4 Nf6 2.e5 Ng8		
Alekhine Defense	Brooklyn Variation	38

1.f3 Openings

1.f3 e5 2.e4 Nf6 3.Bc4		
Barnes Opening	Walkerling	50
1.f3 e5 2.g4		
Barnes Opening	Fool's Mate	50
1.f3 e5 2.Kh2		
Barnes Opening	Hammerschlag	51

1.f4 Openings

1.f4		
Bird Opening		60
1.f4 ... 2.e3 ... 3.b3		
Bird Opening	Lasker Attack	65
1.f4 d5 2.c4		
Bird Opening	Sturm Gambit	66
1.f4 e5		
Bird Opening	From Gambit	61
1.f4 e5 2.fxe5 Nc6		
Bird Opening	Schlechter Gambit	SCO
1.f4 f5 2.d4 d5		
Canard Formation	Double Duck Variation	76
1.f4 g5		
Bird Opening	Hobbs Gambit	63
1.f4 Nf6 2.Nf3 g6 3.b4		
Bird Opening	Batavo-Polish Attack	60
1.f4 Nh6		
Bird Opening	Horsefly Defense	64

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

1.g3 Openings

1.g3 e5 2.c4 h5		
English Opening	Drill Variation	134
1.g3 e5 2.Nf3		
Hungarian Opening	Revesed Alekhine	197

1.g4 Openings

1.g4		
Grob Opening		183
1.g4 d5 2.Bg2 Bxg4		
Grob Opening	Grob Gambit	185
1.g4 d5 2.h3 e5 3.Bg2		
Grob Opening	Keene Defense	186
1.g4 e5 2.Bg2 d5 3.c4		
Grob Opening Spike	Hurst Attack	189
1.g4 e5 2.h3 Nc6		
Grob Opening	London Defense	188
1.g4 f5		
Grob Opening	Alessi Gambit	183
1.g4 g5		
Grob Opening	Double Grob	184
1.g4, 2.h3		
Grob Opening	Macho Grob	183

1.h3 Openings

1.h3		
Clemez Opening		94

1.h4 Openings

1.h4		
Kadas Opening		225

1.Na3 Openings

1.Na3		420
Sodium Attack		
1.Na3 e4 2.d3 Bxa3		
Sodium Attack	Celadon Variation	420
1.Na3 g6 2.g4		
Sodium Attack	Chenoboskian Variation	420

1.Nc3 Openings

1.Nc3		
Van Geet Opening		438
1.Nc3 c5 2.d4 cxd4		
Van Geet Opening	Novosibirsk Variation	441
1.Nc3 c5 2.Nf3 Nc6		
Van Geet Opening	Sicilian Two Knights	444
1.Nc3 c5 2.Rb1		
Van Geet Opening	Twyble Attack	448

1.Nc3 e5		
Van Geet Opening	Reversed Nimzowitsch Defense	443
1.Nc3 e5 2.d4 exd4		
Van Geet Opening	Reversed Scandinavian	444
1.Nc3 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6		
Van Geet Opening	Napoleon Attack	440
1.Nc3 g6 2.h4		
Van Geet Opening	Anti-Pirc Variation	440

1.Nc3 Openings

1.Nc3 Nf6 2.g4		
Van Geet Opening	Tübingen Gambit	446
1.Nc3, 2.a3		
Van Geet Opening	Battambang Variation	438

1.Nf3 Openings

1.Nf3		
Zukertort Opening		476
1.Nf3 d5 2.b3 Nf6		
Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Norfolk Gambit 1	307
1.Nf3 d5 2.b3 c5 3.e4		
Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Norfolk Gambit 2	307
1.Nf3 d5 2.b4		
Zukertort Opening	Santasiere's Folly	479
1.Nf3 d5 2.c4		
Reti Opening	SCO	
1.Nf3 d5 2.c4 d4 3.Rg1		
Reti Opening	Penguin Variation	375
1.Nf3 d5 2.e4		
Zukertort Opening	Tennison Gambit	482
1.Nf3 d5 2.g3		
King's Indian Attack	SCO	
1.Nf3 d5 2.Nc3		
Zukertort Opening	Reversed Mexican Defense	478
1.Nf3 d5 2.Rg1		
Zukertort Opening	Ampel Variation	476
1.Nf3 d6 2.d4 Bg4 3.c4		
Wade Defense	Chigorin Plan	468
1.Nf3 f5 2.e4		
Zukertort Opening	Lisitsin Gambit	486
1.Nf3 g5		
Zukertort Opening	Herrstrom Gambit	477

1.Nh3 Openings

1.Nh3 d5 2.g3 e5 3.f4		
Amar Opening	Paris Gambit	46
1.Nh3 d5 2.g3 e5 3.f4		
Amar Opening	Gent Gambit	45
Formation: ...d6, ...a6,		
Rat Defense	San Jorge Defense	434
Formation: a3 b3 c3 d3		
Hippopotamus Formation		194
White formation: Nc3,		
Venezolana Formation		449

ECO CODES INDEX

The following index contains the codes used in the *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings*, *Chess Informant*, and many other important chess publications. Each code has a letter followed by two numbers. The letter refers to the volume of the *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings* in which the opening is treated, the numbers are used to identify the grid number in that book.

If you see a game in a publication which uses ECO codes (pronounced ee-see-oh), then you can use this index to find the relevant discussion in *Unorthodox Chess Openings*. Note that transpositional openings can be covered in several different codes.

EC	Opening	Variation	System
A00	Amar Opening	Gent Gambit	
A00	Amar Opening	Paris Gambit	
A00	Anderssen Opening		
A00	Barnes Opening	Fool's Mate	
A00	Barnes Opening	Hammerschlag	
A00	Barnes Opening	Walkerling	
A00	Clemeniz Opening		
A00	Creepy Crawly Formation		
A00	Grob Opening		
A00	Grob Opening	Alessi Gambit	
A00	Grob Opening	Double Grob	
A00	Grob Opening	Grob Gambit	
A00	Grob Opening	Keene Defense	
A00	Grob Opening	London Defense	
A00	Grob Opening	Macho Grob	
A00	Grob Opening	Spike	Hurst Attack
A00	Hippopotamus Formation		
A00	Hungarian Opening	Reversed Alekhine	
A00	Kadas Opening		
A00	Mieses Opening	Spike Deferred	
A00	Polish Opening		
A00	Polish Opening	Birmingham Gambit	
A00	Polish Opening	Bugayev Attack	
A00	Polish Opening	Karniewski Variation	
A00	Polish Opening	Schühler Gambit	
A00	Polish Opening	Tartakower Gambit	
A00	Polish Opening	Tartakower Gambit	Brinckmann Variation
A00	Polish Opening	Wolferts Gambit	
A00	Sodium Attack		
A00	Sodium Attack	Celadon Variation	
A00	Sodium Attack	Chenoboskian Variation	
A00	Van Geet Opening		
A00	Van Geet Opening	Anti-Pirc Variation	
A00	Van Geet Opening	Battambang Variation	
A00	Van Geet Opening	Napoleon Attack	

A00	Van Geet Opening	Novosibirsk Variation	
A00	Van Geet Opening	Reversed Nimzowitsch	
A00	Van Geet Opening	Reversed Scandinavian	
A00	Van Geet Opening	Sicilian Two Knights	
A00	Van Geet Opening	Tübingen Gambit	
A00	Van Geet Opening	Twyble Attack	
A00	Ware Opening		
A00	Ware Opening	Cologne Gambit	
A00	Ware Opening	Ware Gambit	
A00	Ware Opening	Wing Gambit	
A01	Nimzo-Larsen Attack		
A01	Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Norfolk Gambit 1	
A01	Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Norfolk Gambit 2	
A01	Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Paschmann Gambit	
A01	Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Ringelbach Gambit	
A01	Nimzo-Larsen Attack	Spike Variation	
A02	Bird Opening		
A02	Bird Opening	Batavo-Polish Attack	
A02	Bird Opening	From Gambit	
A02	Bird Opening	Hobbs Gambit	
A02	Bird Opening	Schlechter Gambit	
A02	Bird Opening	Sturm Gambit	
A02	Canard Formation	Double Duck Variation	
A03	Bird Opening	Horsefly Defense	
A03	Bird Opening	Lasker Attack	
A04	Venezolana Formation		
A04	Zukertort Opening		
A04	Zukertort Opening	Herrstrom Gambit	
A04	Zukertort Opening	Lisitsin Gambit	
A06	Zukertort Opening	Ampel Variation	
A06	Zukertort Opening	Reversed Mexican	
A06	Zukertort Opening	Santasieri's Folly	
A06	Zukertort Opening	Tennison Gambit	
A07	King's Indian Attack		
A09	Reti Opening		
A09	Reti Opening	Penguin Variation	
A10	English Opening	Anglo-Scandinavian	
A10	English Opening	Anglo-Scandinavian	Löhn Gambit
A10	English Opening	Anglo-Scandinavian	Schulz Gambit
A10	English Opening	English Defense	
A10	English Opening		
A10	English Opening	Halibut Gambit	
A10	English Opening	Myers Variation	
A10	English Opening	Porcupine Variation	
A10	English Opening	Wade Gambit	
A16	English Opening	Anti-English	
A19	English Opening	Anglo-Indian Defense	Flohr-Mikenas Variation
A20	English Opening	Drill Variation	
A22	English Opening	King's English Variation	Bellon Gambit
A30	English Opening	Symmetrical Variation	Hedgehog
A30	English Opening	Wing Gambit	
A31	English Opening	Symmetrical Variation	Benoni Variation
A40	Borg Defense	Borg Gambit	
A40	Caro-Kann Defense	De Bruycker Defense	
A40	English Opening	English Defense	Hartlaub Gambit
A40	English Opening	English Defense	Perrin Variation

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

A40	English Opening	English Defense	Poli Gambit
A40	Englund Gambit		
A40	Englund Gambit	Felbecker Gambit	
A40	Englund Gambit	Mosquito Gambit	
A40	Englund Gambit	Soller Gambit	
A40	Englund Gambit	Soller Gambit Deferred	
A40	Englund Gambit	Stockholm Variation	
A40	Horwitz Defense		
A40	Lizard Defense	Pirc-Diemer Gambit	
A40	Modern Defense	Beefeater Variation	
A40	Modern Defense	Dunworth Variation	
A40	Polish Defense		
A40	Polish Defense	Spassky Gambit	
A40	St. George Defense	St. Georgs Gambit	
A41	Wade Defense		
A41	Wade Defense	Chigorin Plan	
A42	Modern Defense	Pterodactyl Variation	
A42	Modern Defense	Randspringer Variation	
A43	Benoni Defense	Cormorant Gambit	
A43	Benoni Defense	Hawk Variation	
A43	Benoni Defense	Nakamura Gambit	
A43	Benoni Defense	Snail Variation	
A43	Benoni Defense	Woozle	
A45	Indian Game	Gedult Attack	Gedult Attack
A45	Indian Game	Gibbins-Wiedehagen	
A45	Indian Game	Gibbins-Wiedehagen	Maltese Falcon
A45	Indian Game	Gibbins-Wiedehagen	Oshima Defense
A45	Indian Game	Gibbins-Wiedehagen	Stummer Gambit
A45	Indian Game	Lazard Gambit	
A45	Indian Game	Maddigan Gambit	
A45	Indian Game	Omega Gambit	
A45	Indian Game	Omega Gambit	Arafat Gambit
A45	Indian Game	Trompowsky Attack	Borg Variation
A45	Indian Game	Trompowsky Attack	Raptor Variation
A47	Indian Game	Schnepper Gambit	
A50	Indian Game	Medusa Gambit	
A50	Mexican Defense		
A50	Mexican Defense	Horsefly Gambit	
A51	Indian Game	Budapest Defense	
A51	Indian Game	Fajarowicz Defense	Bonsdorf Variation
A51	Indian Game	Fajarowicz Variation	
A53	Old Indian Defense		
A56	Benoni Defense	Vulture Defense	
A57	Benko Gambit		
A80	Dutch Defense		
A80	Dutch Defense	Hevendahl Gambit	
A80	Dutch Defense	Hopton Attack	
A80	Dutch Defense	Janzen-Korchnoi Gambit	
A80	Dutch Defense	Kingfisher Gambit	
A80	Dutch Defense	Korchnoi Attack	
A80	Dutch Defense	Krejci Gambit	
A80	Dutch Defense	Manhattan Gambit	
A80	Dutch Defense	Senechaud Gambit	
A80	Dutch Defense	Spielmann Gambit	
A80	Dutch Defense	Tate Gambit	
A82	Dutch Defense	Staunton Gambit	American Attack

A86	Dutch Defense	Leningrad Variation	
A90	Dutch Defense	Stonewall Variation	Modern Variation
B00	Borg Defense		
B00	Borg Defense	Troon Gambit	
B00	Caro-Kann Defense	Hillbilly Attack	
B00	Carr Defense		
B00	Fred Defense	Mao Tse Tung	
B00	Guatemala Defense		
B00	Lemming Defense		
B00	Nimzowitsch Defense		
B00	Nimzowitsch Defense	Kennedy Variation	
B00	Nimzowitsch Defense	Lean Variation	
B00	Nimzowitsch Defense	Neo-Mongoloid Defense	
B00	Nimzowitsch Defense	Wheeler Gambit	
B00	Nimzowitsch Defense	Williams Variation	
B00	Owen Defense		
B00	Owen Defense	Matinovsky Gambit	
B00	Owen Defense	Naselwaus Gambit	
B00	Owen Defense	Smith Gambit	
B00	St. George Defense		
B00	Ware Defense		
B01	Scandinavian Defense		
B01	Scandinavian Defense	Anderssen Counterattack	
B01	Scandinavian Defense	Bronstein Variation	
B01	Scandinavian Defense	Icelandic-Palme Gambit	
B01	Scandinavian Defense	Main Lines	
B01	Scandinavian Defense	Schiller Defense	
B02	Alekhine Defense	Brooklyn Variation	
B02	Alekhine Defense	Krejcik Variation	
B02	Alekhine Defense	Mokele Mbembe	
B02	Alekhine Defense	Welling Variation	
B02	Zaire Defense		
B03	Alekhine Defense	Exchange Variation	
B07	Czech Defense		
B07	King Pawn Game	Maroczy Defense	
B07	King Pawn Game	Philidor Gambit	
B07	Modern Defense	Norwegian Defense	
B07	Pirc Defense		
B07	Rat Defense	Balogh Defense	
B07	Rat Defense	San Jorge Defense	
B12	Caro-Kann Defense	Advance Variation	
B12	Caro-Kann Defense	Advance Variation	Bayonet Attack
B12	Caro-Kann Defense	Edinburgh Variation	
B12	Caro-Kann Defense	Goldman Variation	
B12	Caro-Kann Defense	Hector Gambit	
B12	Caro-Kann Defense	Maroczy Variation	
B12	Caro-Kann Defense	Mieses Gambit	
B12	Caro-Kann Defense	Ulysses Gambit	
B13	Caro-Kann Defense	Panov Attack	
B15	Caro-Kann Defense	Gurgenidze Counterattack	
B15	Caro-Kann Defense	Gurgenidze System	
B15	Caro-Kann Defense	Von Hennig Gambit	
B20	Sicilian Defense	Mengarini Gambit	
B20	Sicilian Defense	Snyder Variation	
B20	Sicilian Defense	Snyder Variation	Queen Fianchetto
B20	Sicilian Defense	Wing Gambit	

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

B20	Sicilian Defense	Alapin Variation	
B21	Sicilian Defense	Morphy Gambit	
B21	Sicilian Defense	Smith Morra Gambit	
B27	Sicilian Defense	2...h6 Variation	
B27	Sicilian Defense	Accelerated Paulsen	
B27	Sicilian Defense	Acton Extension	
B27	Sicilian Defense	Brussels Gambit	
B27	Sicilian Defense	Frederico Variation	
B27	Sicilian Defense	Hyperaccelerated	
B27	Sicilian Defense	Katalimov Variation	
B27	Sicilian Defense	Mongoose Variation	
B36	Sicilian Defense	Accelerated Dragon	Maroczy Bind
C00	French Defense	Alapin Gambit	
C00	French Defense	Bird Invitation	
C00	French Defense	Diemer-Duhm Gambit	
C00	French Defense	La Bourdonnais Variation	
C00	French Defense	Orthoschnapp Gambit	
C00	French Defense	Steinitz Attack	
C00	French Defense	Wing Gambit	
C01	French Defense	Exchange Variation	Canal Attack
C02	French Defense	Advance Variation	Extended Bishop Swap
C02	French Defense	Advance Variation	Nimzowitsch Attack
C02	French Defense	Advance Variation	Nimzowitsch Gambit
C07	French Defense	Tarrasch Variation	Shaposhnikov Gambit
C20	English Opening	The Whale	
C20	King Pawn Game	Alapin Opening	
C20	King Pawn Game	Clam Variation	
C20	King Pawn Game	Clam Variation	King's Gambit Reversed
C20	King Pawn Game	King's Head Opening	
C20	King Pawn Game	Macleod Attack	
C20	King Pawn Game	Macleod Attack	Norwalder Gambit
C20	King Pawn Game	Napoleon Attack	
C20	King Pawn Game	Portuguese Opening	
C20	King Pawn Game	Tortise Opening	
C20	King Pawn Game	Wayward Queen Attack	
C20	King Pawn Game	Wayward Queen Attack	Mellon Gambit
C21	King Pawn Game	Beyer Gambit	
C21	King Pawn Game	Danish Gambit	
C22	Center Game	Normal Variation	
C23	Bishop's Opening	King's Gambit Reversed	
C23	Bishop's Opening	Lewis Gambit	
C23	Bishop's Opening	MacDonnell Gambit	
C24	Bishop's Opening	Kitchener Folly	
C25	Vienna Game	Giraffe Attack	
C25	Vienna Game	Hamppe-Meitner	
C25	Vienna Game	Steinitz Gambit	
C25	Vienna Game	Steinitz Gambit	Zukertort Variation
C25	Vienna Game	Zhuravlev Countergambit	
C26	Vienna Game	Mengarini Variation	
C27	Vienna Game		
C27	Vienna Game	Frankenstein-Dracula	
C30	King's Gambit	Accepted	Dodo Variation
C30	King's Gambit	Accepted	Eisenberg Variation
C30	King's Gambit	Accepted	Norwalde Variation
C30	King's Gambit	Declined	Keene Defense
C30	King's Gambit	Declined	Mafia Defense

C31	King's Gambit	Declined	Marshall Countergmbit
C31	King's Gambit	Declined	Pickler Gambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Basman Gambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Breyer Gambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Bryan Countergambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Carrera Gambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Gaga Gambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Leonardo Gambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Orsini Gambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Paris Gambit
C33	King's Gambit	Accepted	Tumbleweed
C36	King's Gambit	Accepted	Modern Defense
C37	King's Gambit	Accepted	Double Muzio Gambit
C37	King's Gambit	Accepted	Muzio Gambit Accepted
C39	King's Gambit	Accepted	Allgaier Gambit
C39	King's Gambit	Accepted	Allgaier Gambit
C40	Elephant Gambit	Maroczy Gambit	
C40	Elephant Gambit	Paulsen Countergambit	
C40	Elephant Gambit	Wasp Variation	
C40	King's Knight Opening	Damiano Defense	
C40	King's Knight Opening	McConnell Defense	
C40	Latvian Gambit		
C40	Latvian Gambit	Lobster Gambit	
C40	Latvian Gambit	Poisoned Pawn Variation	
C41	Philidor Defense		
C42	Russian Defense	Cochrane Gambit	
C42	Russian Defense	Damiano Variation	
C44	King Pawn Game	Dresden Opening	
C44	Ponziani Opening		
C44	Scotch Game	Göring Gambit	Double Pawn Sacrifice
C45	Scotch Game	Steinitz Variation	
C46	Four Knights Game		
C46	Four Knights Game	Halloween Gambit	
C46	Four Knights Game	Halloween Gambit	Oltimer Variation
C46	Four Knights Game	Halloween Gambit	Plasma Variation
C50	Italian Game	Jerome Gambit	
C50	Italian Game	Schilling Gambit	
C51	Italian Game	Evans Gambit	
C57	Italian Game	Two Knights Defense	Fried Liver Attack
C57	Italian Game	Two Knights Defense	Traxler Counterattack
C60	Spanish Game		
C60	Spanish Game	Alapin Defense	
C60	Spanish Game	Brentano Variation	
C60	Spanish Game	Vinogradov Variation	
C61	Spanish Game	Bird Variation	
C63	Spanish Game	Schliemann Defense	
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Bishop Attack	Welling Variation
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	Lemberger Variation
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	O'Kelly Defense
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Blackmar-Diemer Gambit	Ryder Gambit
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Hübsch Gambit	
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Morris Countergambit	
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Veresov Attack	Shropshire Defense
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Veresov Attack	Anti-Veresov
D00	Queen Pawn Game	Zurich Gambit	

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

D02	Queen Pawn Game	Anti-Torre	
D02	Queen's Gambit Refused	Baltic Defense	
D06	Queen's Gambit Refused	Austrian Defense	
D06	Queen's Gambit Refused	Austrian Defense	Gusev Countergambit
D06	Queen's Gambit Refused	Chigorin Defense	Lazard Gambit
D06	Queen's Gambit Refused	Chigorin Defense	Tartakower Gambit
D07	Queen's Gambit Refused	Chigorin Defense	
D08	Queen's Gambit Refused	Albin Countergambit	
D20	Queen's Gambit Accepted		
D31	Queen's Gambit Refused	Baltic Defense	Argentinian Gambit
D31	Semi-Slav Defense	Gunderam Gambit	
D31	Semi-Slav Defense	Marshall Gambit	
D32	Tarrasch Defense		
D32	Tarrasch Defense	Von Hennig Gambit	
D70	Indian Game	Anti-Grünfeld	Alekhine Variation
D80	Grünfeld Defense	Gibbon Gambit	
E00	Catalan Opening		
E00	Catalan Opening	Hungarian Gambit	
E00	Indian Game	Devin Gambit	
E00	Kangaroo Defense		
E00	Kangaroo Defense	Keres Defense	Transpositional Variation
E10	Indian Game	Döry Indian	
E11	Bogo-indian Defense	Grünfeld Variation	
E12	Queen's Indian Defense		
E20	Nimzo-indian Defense		

SCO INDEX

This index shows the list of openings for *Standard Chess Openings* (SCO), the companion guide to this book. SCO is available direct from Cardoza Publishing, or at your local bookstores. SCO, UCO and WCO (*World Champion Openings*) combined contain more than 1700 pages of opening strategy!

SCO presents more than 3,000 openings strategies, and more than 250 completely annotated games illustrating the principles of the openings.

Alekhine Defense

- Exchange Variation
- Four Pawns Attack
- General Discussion
- Modern Variation: Alburk Variation
- Modern Variation: General Discussion
- Modern Variation: Main Line
- Scandinavian Variation

Benko Gambit

- Fianchetto Variation
- King Walk Variation
- Zaitsev Variation: General Discussion
- Zaitsev Variation: Nescafe Frappe Attack

Benoni Defense

- Classical Variation: Czerniak Defense
- Four Pawns Attack
- Modern Variation: Penrose Variation
- Old Benoni: Russian Variation
- Old Benoni: Schmid Variation
- Taimanov Variation

Bird Opening

- Dutch Variation
- From Gambit
- Schlechter Gambit

Bishop's Opening

- Boi Variation
- Urusov Gambit
- Vienna Hybrid
- Vienna Hybrid: Spielmann Attack

Bogo-Indian Defense

- Grünfeld Variation

Budapest Defense

Caro-Kann Defense

- Accelerated Panov Attack
- Advance Variation
- Advance Variation: Van der Wiel Attack
- Classical Variation
- Classical Variation: Lobron System
- Classical Variation: Seirawan Variation
- Exchange Variation
- Karpov Variation
- Maroczy Variation
- Panov Attack

Catalan Opening

- Closed Variation

Center Game

- Normal Variation

Czech Defense

Dutch Defense

- Hopton Attack
- Leningrad Variation
- Staunton Gambit
- Stonewall Variation: Modern Variation

Elephant Gambit

English Opening

- Anglo-Indian Defense: Hedgehog System
- Anglo-Indian Defense: Nimzo-English Opening
- King's English Variation:
- King's English Variation: Four Knights Var.
- Symmetrical Variation
- Symmetrical Variation: Rubinstein Variation

Four Knights Game

- Scotch Variation
- Spanish Variation

French Defense

- Advance Variation
- Classical Variation: Burn Variation
- Classical Variation
- Classical Variation: Richter Attack
- Classical Variation: Steinitz Variation
- MacCutcheon Variation
- MacCutcheon Variation: Janowski Variation
- Rubinstein Variation
- Tarrasch Variation: Closed Variation
- Tarrasch Variation: Open System
- Tarrasch Variation: Pawn Center Variation
- Winawer Variation:
- Advance Variation: Positional Treatment
- Advance Variation: Poisoned Pawn Var.
- Winawer Variation: Fingerslip Variation

Grünfeld Defense

- Exchange Variation: Classical Variation
- Exchange Variation: Modern Exchange Var.
- Russian Variation: Smyslov Variation
- Three Knights Variation: Saemisch Attack

Hungarian Opening

Indian Game

- Pseudo-Benko Gambit
- Trompowsky Attack

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS

Italian Game (Giuco Piano)

- Classical Variation
- Evans Gambit
- Hungarian Defense
- Scotch Gambit
- Two Knights Defense: Fried Liver Attack
- Two Knights Defense: Fritz Variation
- Two Knights Defense: Lolli Attack
- Two Knights Def: Modern Bishop's Opening
- Two Knights Defense: Traxler Counterattack
- Two Knights Defense: Ulvestad Variation

Kangaroo Defense

King's Gambit

- Accepted: Abbazia Defense
- Accepted: Bishop's Gambit
- Accepted: Bonsch-Osmolovsky Variation
- Accepted: Breyer Gambit
- Accepted: Cunningham Defense
- Accepted: Fischer Defense
- Accepted: Kieseritsky Gambit
- Kieseritsky Gambit: Long Whip
- Accepted: Muzio Gambit
- Declined: Classical Variation
- Declined: Falkbeer Countergambit

King's Indian Attack

- French Variation

King's Indian Defense

- Averbakh Variation
- Fianchetto Variation: Classical Variation
- Fianchetto Variation: Main Line
- Fianchetto Variation: Panno Variation
- Orthodox Variation
- Petrosian System
- Saemisch Variation
- Steiner Attack

Latvian Gambit

Modern Defense

- Anti-Modern
- Averbakh Variation
- Mongredien Defense

Nimzo-Indian Defense

- Classical Variation
- Classical Variation: Noa Variation
- Classical Variation: Romainshin Variation
- Classical Variation: Zurich Variation
- Huebner Variation
- Kmoch Variation
- Leningrad Variation
- Normal Variation: Taimanov Variation
- Panov Attack: Main Line
- Ragozin Defense
- Romanishin Variation
- Spielmann Variation
- St. Petersburg Variation

Nimzo-Larsen Attack

Nimzowitsch Defense

- Bogoljubow Variation
- Franco-Nimzowitsch Variation
- Scandinavian Variation
- Williams Variation

Old Indian Defense

- Janowski Variation
- Tartakower-Indian
- Two Knights Variation
- Ukrainian Variation

Philidor Defense

- Larsen Variation

Pirc Defense

- Austrian Attack
- Kholmov System

Ponziani Opening

Queen Pawn Game

- Anti-Torre
- Blackmar-Diemer Gambit
- Blackmar-Diemer Gambit: Bogoljubow Variation
- Colle System
- Double Fianchetto
- Franco-Sicilian Defense
- London System
- Steinitz Countergambit
- Veresov Attack
- Veresov Attack: Richter Variation

Queen's Gambit Accepted

- Classical Defense
- Saduleto Variation
- Showalter Variation

Queen's Gambit Declined

- Anti-Tartakower Variation
- Cambridge Springs Variation
- Exchange Variation: Positional Variation
- Harrwitz Attack
- Lasker Defense
- Orthodox Defense: Botvinnik Variation
- Orthodox Defense: Rubinstein Attack
- Ragozin Defense
- Semi-Tarrasch Defense: Exchange Var.
- Semi-Tarrasch Defense
- Tartakower Defense

Queen's Gambit Refused

- Albin Countergambit
- Baltic Defense
- Chigorin Defense

Queen's Indian Defense

- Capablanca Variation
- Classical Variation: Polugayevsky Gambit
- Classical Variation: Taimanov Gambit
- Fianchetto Variation: Nimzowitsch
- Fianchetto Variation: Nimzowitsch Attack
- Fianchetto Variation: Saemisch Variation
- Kasparov-Petrosian Variation
- Opocensky Variation
- Petrosian Variation: Farago Defense
- Pseudo-Queen's Indian
- Traditional Variation: Main Line

Reti Opening

- Bogoljubow Defense

Russian Defense

- Cochrane Gambit
- Modern Attack

Scandinavian Defense

Anderssen Counterattack
Main Lines
Modern Variation
Modern Variation: Gipslis Variation

Scotch Game

4...Bc5
Göring Gambit
Haxo Gambit
Mieses Variation
Scotch Gambit: Advance Variation

Sctoch Game

Scotch Gambit: Kingside Variation

Semi-Slav Defense

Botvinnik System
Meran Variation
Meran Variation: Wade Variation
Stoltz Variation

Sicilian Defense

Accelerated Dragon
Accelerated Dragon: Gurgenzidze Variation
Accelerated Dragon: Maroczy Bind
Alapin Variation
Alapin Variation: Smith-Morra Declined
Boleslavsky Variation
Canal Attack
Canal Attack: Main Line
Classical Variation: Anti-Sozin Variation
Closed Variation
Dragon Variation:
 Yugoslav Attack: Main Line
 Yugoslav Attack: Soltis Variation
 Yugoslav Attack: Panov Variation
Grand Prix Attack
Kalashnikov Variation
Kan Variation
Lasker-Pelikan Variation: Chelyabinsk Var.
Lasker-Pelikan Variation
Lasker-Pelikan Variation: Sveshnikov Var.
McDonnell Attack
McDonnell Attack: Tal Gambit
Najdorf Variation: Main Line
Najdorf Variation: Poisoned Pawn
Nimzowitsch Variation
Nyezhmetdinov-Rossolimo Attack
Paulsen Variation
Paulsen Variation: Bastrikov Variation
Paulsen Variation: Kasparov Gambit
Richter-Rauzer Variation: Neo-Modern Var.
Scheveningen Variation
Scheveningen Var: Delayed Keres Attack
Scheveningen Variation: English Attack
Scheveningen Variation: Keres Attack
Scheveningen Variation: Matanovic Attack
Scheveningen Variation: Modern Variation
Smith Morra Gambit
Sozin Attack: Flank Variation

Slav Defense

Czech Variation
Exchange Variation

Geller Gambit

Schlechter Variation
Winawer Countergambit

Spanish Game (Ruy Lopez)

Berlin Defense: Beverwijk Variation
Berlin Defense: Improved Steinitz Defense
Classical Variation: Cordel Gambit Var.
Classical Variation
Closed Variation: Zaitsev System
Exchange Variation
Exchange Variation: Gligorik Variation
Exchange Variation: King's Bishop Var.
Morphy Defense:
Morphy Defense: Archangelsk Variation
Breyer Defense: Quiet Variation
Breyer Defense: Zaitsev Hybrid
Breyer Def: Smyslov-Breyer-Zaitsev Hybrid
Chigorin Defense: Panov System
Morphy Defense: Dilworth Variation
Morphy Defense: Mackenzie Variation
Morphy Defense: Marshall Attack
Morphy Defense: Modern Steinitz Defense
 Modern Steinitz Defense: Fianchetto Var.
 Modern Steinitz Defense: Siesta Variation
Morphy Defense: Neo-Archangelsk Var.
Morphy Defense: Norwegian Variation
Morphy Defense: Open Variation
Morphy Defense: Yates Variation
Morphy Defense (Closed): Worrall Attack
Schliemann Defense
Schliemann Defense: Classical Variation
Schliemann Defense: Dyckhoff Variation
Schliemann Defense: Möhring Variation
Schliemann Defense: Schönmann Attack
Steinitz Defense

Tarrasch Defense

Classical Variation: Advance Variation
Classical Variation: Main Line
Classical Variation: Spassky Variation
Schara Gambit
Swedish Variation
Symmetrical Variation
Von Hennig Gambit

Three Knights Opening

Steinitz Defense

Torre Attack

Classical Defense
Classical Defense: Nimzowitsch Variation
Fianchetto Defense

Van Geet Opening

Vienna Game

Frankenstein-Dracula Variation
Mieses Variation
Steinitz Gambit
Vienna Gambit
Vienna Gambit: Steinitz Variation

Wade Defense

Zukertort Opening

Wade-Tartakower Defense

JOIN THE INTERNET CHESS CLUB!

Welcome to the newest way to enjoy chess; on the Internet! The Internet Chess Club (ICC) is the longest running, most popular, and highest rated place to play chess on the Internet.

WORLDWIDE MEMBERSHIP - 30,000 GAMES A DAY!

ICC is rapidly becoming the largest organization of active chess players in the world. Nowhere else can you find as many chess enthusiasts ready for a quick round of blitz, a short chat, or an impromptu tournament. It is not uncommon to find nearly 1,000 chess players hanging out on ICC where over 30,000 games are played daily!

ICC IS FUN AND EASY TO USE

In addition to on-line games with players from around the world and daily tournaments, variations such as Bughouse, Kriegspiel, material and time odds, shuffle, and team games give you loads of options. Numerous on-line administrators offer helpful technical support, guidance, and adjudication.

A professional and caring staff provides helpful guidance to beginners.

ICC MEMBER BENEFITS

Play unlimited rated chess on the Internet
Exclusive handle and player profile
Extensive chat area
Personal game libraries
Over 20 tournaments a day
Master lectures
Broadcasts of major chess events
Access to vendors, teachers, and Grandmasters
Special discounts on chess products and services
Support World Wide Chess



FREE TRIAL OFFER!

To join the tens of thousands of regular users and qualify for a free trial:

- 1) Visit the www.chessclub.com/cardoza on the world wide web
- 2) Download the necessary software
- 3) Start playing!

SIGN UP NOW!

Membership fees are \$49/year, \$29/half-year, and \$24.50/year for students. Pay by phone, fax, or online. For additional information, to obtain the necessary software by mail, or to pay by check or money order (drawn on US or Canadian bank) contact: Internet Chess Club, 5001 Baum Blvd., Suite 630, Pittsburgh, PA 15213 USA.
Email: icc@chessclub.com.

FOR A FREE INTERNET CHESS CLUB TRIAL
Visit www.chessclub.com/cardoza

CARDOZA PUBLISHING CHESS BOOKS

STANDARD CHESS OPENINGS by *Eric Schiller* - The new definitive standard on opening chess play in the 20th century, this comprehensive guide covers every important chess opening and variation ever played and currently in vogue. In all, more than 3,000 opening strategies are presented! Differing from previous opening books which rely almost exclusively on bare notation, SCO features substantial discussion and analysis on each opening so that you learn and understand the concepts behind them. Includes more than 250 completely annotated games (including a game representative of each major opening) and more than 1,000 diagrams! For modern players at any level, this is the standard reference book necessary for competitive play. *A must have for serious chess players!!!* 768 pages, \$24.95

UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS by *Eric Schiller* - The encyclopedic guide to all the major unorthodox openings used by chess players, contains more than 1,000 weird, contentious, controversial, unconventional, arrogant, and outright strange opening strategies. From their tricky tactical surprises to their bizarre names, these openings fly in the face of tradition. You'll meet such openings as the Orangutang, Raptor Variation, Halloween Gambit, Double Duck, Frankenstein-Dracula Variation and even the Drunken King! These openings are a sexy and exotic way to spice up a game and a great weapon to spring on unsuspecting and often unprepared opponents. More than 750 diagrams illustrate the essential positions. 528 pages, \$24.95

WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS by *Eric Schiller* - This serious reference work covers the essential opening theory and moves of every major chess opening and variation as played by *all* the world champions. Reading as much like an encyclopedia of the must-know openings crucial to every chess player's knowledge as a powerful tool showing the insights, concepts and secrets as used by the greatest players of all time. *World Champion Openings (WCO)* covers an astounding 100 crucial openings in full conceptual detail (with 100 actual games from the champions themselves)! *A must-have book for serious chess players.* 384 pages, \$16.95

WORLD CHAMPION COMBINATIONS by *Keene and Schiller* - Learn the insights, concepts and moves of the greatest combinations ever by the greatest players of all time. From Morphy and Alekhine, to Fischer and Kasparov, the incredible combinations and brilliant sacrifices of the 13 World Champions are collected together in the most insightful book on combinations written. Packed with fascinating strategems, 50 annotated games, and great practical advice for your own games, this is a great companion guide to *World Champion Openings*. 264 pages, \$16.95.

BEGINNING CHESS PLAY by *Bill Robertie* - Step-by-step approach uses 113 chess diagrams to teach the basic principles of playing and winning. Covers opening, middle and end game strategies, principles of development, pawn structure, checkmate play, important openings and defenses, and how to join a chess club, play in tournaments, use the chess clock, and get rated. Two annotated games illustrate strategic thinking for easy improvement. Includes beginner's guide to chess notation. 144 pages, \$9.95

WINNING CHESS OPENINGS by *Bill Robertie* - Shows the concepts and best opening moves of more than 25 essential openings from Black's and White's perspectives: King's Gambit, Center Game, Scotch Game, Giucco Piano, Vienna Game, Bishop's Opening, Ruy Lopez, French, Caro-Kann, Sicilian, Alekhine, Pirc, Modern, Queen's Gambit, Nimzo-Indian, Queen's Indian, Dutch, King's Indian, Benoni, English, Bird's, Reti's, and King's Indian Attack. Includes examples from 25 grandmasters and champions including Fischer, Kasparov, Spassky. 144 pages, \$9.95

MASTER CHECKMATE STRATEGY by *Bill Robertie* - Covers all the basic combinations, plus advanced, surprising and unconventional mates, and the most effective pieces needed to win. Players learn how to mate opponents with just a pawn advantage; how to work two rooks into an unstoppable attack; how to wield a queen advantage with deadly intent; how to coordinate movements by pieces of differing strengths into indefensible positions of their opponents; when it's best to have a knight, and when a bishop to win. 144 pages, \$9.95

WINNING CHESS TACTICS by *Bill Robertie* - 14 chapters of winning tactical concepts illustrate the complete explanations and thinking behind every tactical concept. Players learn how to win using pins, single and double forks, double attacks, skewers, discovered and double checks, multiple threat tactics - and other crushing tactics to gain an immediate edge over opponents. Learn the powerhouse tools of tactical play to become a stronger winning player. Includes beginner's guide to chess notation. 128 pages, \$9.95

THE BASICS OF WINNING CHESS by *Jacob Cantrell* - A great first book of chess, in one easy reading, beginner's learn the moves of the pieces, the basic rules and principles of play, the standard openings, and both Algebraic and English chess notation. The basic ideas of the winning concepts and strategies of middle and end game play are shown as well. Includes example games of great champions. 64 pages, \$4.95.

GAMBIT OPENING REPERTOIRE FOR WHITE by *Eric Schiller* - Chessplayers who enjoy attacking from the very first move are rewarded here with a powerful repertoire of brilliant gambits. Starting off with 1.e4 and then using such sharp weapons such as the Göring Gambit, Smith-Morra Gambit, Alekhine Gambit, Marshall Gambit, and the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit to put great pressure on opponents, Schiller presents a complete attacking repertoire to use against the most popular defenses including the Sicilian, French, Scandinavian, Caro Kann, Nimzowich, Alekhine and a host of Open Game situations. 208 pages, \$14.95.

GAMBIT OPENING REPERTOIRE FOR BLACK by *Eric Schiller* - For players that like exciting no-holds-barred chess, this versatile gambit repertoire shows Black how to take charge with aggressive attacking defenses against any orthodox first White opening move; 1.e4, 1.d4 and 1.c4. Learn the Scandinavian Gambit against 1.e4, Schara Gambit against 1.d4 and 1.c4, and the Schlechter Gambit against the Bird's Opening. Black learns the secrets of seizing the initiative from White's hands, usually by investing a pawn or two, to begin powerful attacks that if not handled correctly, can send White to early defeat. 208 pages, \$14.95.

BASIC ENDGAME STRATEGY, Kings, Pawns and Minor Pieces by *Bill Robertie* - Learn the basic checkmating principles and combinations needed to finish off opponents and claim victory at the chessboard. From the four basic checkmates using the King with the queen, rook, two bishops, and bishop/knight combination, to the basic King/pawn, King/Knight and King/Bishop endgames, chessplayers learn the essentials of translating small edges in the middlegame into decisive endgame victories. Learn the 50-move rule, and the combinations of pieces that can't force a checkmate against a lone King. 168 pages, \$12.95.

301 TRICKY CHECKMATES by *Fred Wilson and Bruce Alberston* - Both a fascinating challenge and great training tool, this collection of two and three move checkmates is great for advanced beginning, intermediate and expert players. Mates are in order of difficulty, from the simple to very complex positions. Learn the standard patterns and stratagems for cornering the king: corridor and support mates, attraction and deflection sacrifices, pins and annihilation, the quiet move, and the dreaded *zugzwang*. Examples, drawn from actual games, illustrate a wide range of chess tactics from old classics right up to the 1990's. 192 pages, \$9.95. Due February '98.

COMPLETE DEFENSE TO KING PAWN OPENINGS by *Eric Schiller* - Learn a complete defensive system against 1.e4. This powerful repertoire not only limits White's ability to obtain any significant opening advantage but allows Black to adopt the flexible Caro-Kann formation, the favorite weapon of many of the greatest chess players. All White's options are explained in detail, and a plan is given for Black to combat them all. Analysis is up-to-date and backed by examples drawn from games of top stars. Detailed index lets you follow the opening from the point of a specific player, or through its history. 240 pages, \$16.95. Due March '98

COMPLETE DEFENSE TO QUEEN PAWN OPENINGS by *Eric Schiller* - This aggressive counterattacking repertoire covers Black opening systems against virtually every chess opening except for 1.e4 (including most flank games), based on the exciting and powerful Tarrasch Defense, an opening that helped bring Championship titles to Kasparov and Spassky. Black learns to effectively use the Classical Tarrasch, Symmetrical Tarrasch, Asymmetrical Tarrasch, Marshall and Tarrasch Gambits, and Tarrasch without Nc3, to achieve an early equality or even an outright advantage in the first few moves. 240 pages, \$16.95. Due March '98

SECRETS OF THE SICILIAN DRAGON by *GM Eduard Gufeld and Eric Schiller* - The mighty Dragon Variation of the Sicilian Defense is one of the most exciting openings in all of chess. Each important variation is covered in detail, step-by-step, from the massive labyrinth of the Yugoslav Variation to the dark cave of the Anti-Dragon systems, with stops in the territory of the Classical Dragons and Levenfish Variation. The general strategies and tactics are introduced through examples of the most brilliant games of the most famous Dragoners. You'll also learn how to keep the material up to date using internet resources. 160 pages, \$14.95. Due April '98.

CARDOZA PUBLISHING CHESS BOOKS

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF CHESS WISDOM, The Essential Concepts and Strategies of Smart Chess Play by *Eric Schiller* - The most important concepts, strategies, tactics, wisdom, and thinking that every chessplayer must know, plus the gold nuggets of knowledge behind every attack and defense, is collected together in one highly focused volume. From opening, middle and endgame strategy, to psychological warfare and tournament tactics, the *Encyclopedia of Chess Wisdom* forms the blueprint of power play and advantage at the chess board. Step-by-step, the reader is taken through the thinking behind each essential concept, and through examples, discussions, and diagrams, shown the full impact on the game's direction. You even learn how to correctly study chess to become a chess master. 400 pages, \$19.95. Due May '98.

BASIC ENDGAME STRATEGY: Rooks and Queens by Bill Robertie - The companion guide to *Basic Endgame Strategy: Kings, Pawns and Minor Pieces*, shows the basic checkmating principles and combinations needed to finish off opponents using the the Queen and Rook with King combinations.. You'll learn to translate middlegame advantages into decisive endgame victories, how to create passed pawns, use the King as a weapon, clear the way for rook mates, and recognize the combinations that appear in endgames. 144 pages, \$12.95. Due June '98.

EXCELLENT CHESS BOOKS - OTHER PUBLISHERS

- OPENINGS -

HOW TO PLAY THE TORRE by *Eric Schiller* - One of Schiller's best-selling books, the 19 chapters on this fabulous and aggressive White opening (1. d4 Nf6; 2. Nf3 e6; 3. Bg5) will make opponents shudder and get you excited about chess all over again. Insightful analysis, completely annotated games get you ready to win! 210 pages, \$17.50.

A BLACK DEFENSIVE SYSTEM WITH 1...D6 by *Andrew Soltis* - This Black reply - so rarely played that it doesn't even have a name - throws many opponents off their rote attack and can lead to a decisive positional advantage. Use this surprisingly strong system to give you the edge against unprepared opponents. 166 pages, \$16.50.

BLACK TO PLAY CLASSICAL DEFENSES AND WIN by *Eric Schiller* - Shows you how to develop a complete opening repertoire as black. Emerge from any opening with a playable position, fighting for the center from the very first move. Defend against the Ruy Lopez, Italian Game, King's Gambit, King's Indian, many more. 166 pages, \$16.50.

ROMANTIC KING'S GAMBIT IN GAMES & ANALYSIS by *Santasiere & Smith* - The most comprehensive collection of theory and games (137) on this adventurous opening is filled with annotations and "color" on the greatest King's Gambits played and the players. Makes you want to play! Very readable; packed with great concepts. 233 pages, \$17.50.

WHITETO PLAY 1.E4 AND WIN by *Eric Schiller* - Shows you how to develop a complete opening system as white beginning 1. e4. Learn the recommended opening lines to all the major systems as white, and how to handle any defense black throws back. Covers the Sicilian, French, Caro-Kann, Scandinavia; many more. 166 pages, \$16.50.

HOW TO PLAY THE SICILIAN DEFENSE AGAINST ALL WHITE POSSIBILITIES by *Andrew Soltis* - Terrific book emphasizes understanding the ideas behind the Sicilian so that you'll not only play well against any sound White opening - you'll actually look forward to 1.e4! Learn to turn the Sicilian into a fighting offensive line. 184 pages, \$13.95.

BIG BOOK OF BUSTS by *Schiller & Watson* - Learn how to defend against 70 dangerous and annoying openings which are popular in amateur chess and can lead to defeat if unprepared, but can be refuted when you know how to take opponents off their favorite lines. Greet opponents with your own surprises! Recommended. 293 pages, \$22.95.

- ENDGAMES -

ESSENTIAL CHESS ENDINGS EXPLAINED VOL. 1 by *Jeremy Silman* - This essential and enjoyable reference tool to mates and stalemates belongs in every chess player's library. Commentary on every move plus quizzes and many diagrams insure complete understanding. All basic positions covered, plus many advanced ones. 221 pages, \$16.50.

ESSENTIAL CHESS ENDINGS EXPLAINED VOL. 2 by *Ken Smith* - This book assumes you know the basics of the 1st volume and takes you all the way to Master levels. Work through moves of 275 positions and learn as you go; there are explanations of every White and Black move so you know what's happening from both sides. 298 pages, \$17.50.

- MIDDLEGAME/TACTICS/WINNING CONCEPTS -

CHESS TACTICS FOR ADVANCED PLAYERS by Yuri Averbakh - A great tactical book; complex combinations are brilliantly simplified to basic, easy-to-understand concepts you can use to win at chess. Learn the underlying structure of piece harmony and fortify skills through numerous exercises. Very instructive, a must read. 328 pages, \$17.50.

BIG BOOK OF COMBINATIONS by Eric Schiller - Test your tactical ability in 1,000 brilliant combinations from actual games spanning the history of chess. Includes various degrees of difficulty from the easiest to the most difficult combinations. Unlike other combination books, this one provides no hints, so you'll have to work! 266 pages, \$17.95.

STRATEGY FOR ADVANCED PLAYERS by Eric Schiller - Recommended for intermediate to advanced players, 45 insightful and very informative lessons illustrate the strategic and positional factors you need to know in middle and endgame play. Recommended highly as a tool to learn strategic chess and become a better player. 135 pages, \$14.50.

HOW TO BECOME A CANDIDATE MASTER by Alex Dunne - The book that makes you *think* is packed with tips and inspiration; from a wide variety of openings in 50 fully annotated games to in-depth middle and end game discussions, the goal is to take your game up to the Expert level. A perennial favorite. 252 pages, \$18.95.

ORDER ERIC SCHILLER'S GREAT OPENING TRILOGY

World Champion Openings - \$16.95

Standard Chess Openings - \$24.95

Unorthodox Chess Openings - \$24.95

BECOME A BETTER CHESS PLAYER!

YES! I want to be a winner! Rush me the following items: (Write in choices below):

Quantity	Your Book Order	Price	

MAKE CHECKS TO:

Cardoza Publishing

132 Hastings Street

Brooklyn, NY 11235

CHARGE BY PHONE:

Toll-Free: 1-800-577-WINS

Local Phone: 718-743-5229

Fax Orders: 718-743-8284

E-Mail Orders: CardozaPub@aol.com

Subtotal

Postage/Handling: First Item

Additional Postage

Total Amount Due

\$5	00

SHIPPING CHARGES: For US orders, include \$5.00 postage/handling 1st book ordered; for each additional book, add \$1.00. For Canada/Mexico, double above amounts, quadruple (4X) for all other countries. Orders outside U.S., money order payable in U.S. dollars on U.S. bank only.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

30 day money back guarantee!

UCD

KASPAROV CHESS GK2100

SAITEK - The World Leader in Intelligent Electronic Games

TABLETOP
CHESS
COMPUTER!

THE BEST VALUE MONEY CAN BUY! - The **fabulous** Kasparov GK2100 is the **most** popular chess computer we sell. Using a super high speed **RISC** computer chip and rated at a **2334 SCF** rating, you'll have consistent challenges and excitement. Coaching features and fun levels makes it suitable for novices; masters and experts will want to choose higher levels.

BEAUTIFUL DESIGN - Packaged in a sleek, handsome cabinet suitable for your living room. No need to find a partner to play - **take on the Champion!**

POWERFUL PROGRAM FEATURES - **64** levels of play include sudden death, tournament, problem solving and beginner's. Shows intended move and position evaluation, take back up to **10** moves, and user selectable **book openings library**. Also choose from **Active, Passive, Tournament, complete book, no book**. Select the high speed **Selective Search** or play against the powerful **Brute Force** program. Thinks in opponents time for best realism. Shutoff, shut on memory remembers game for **1 year!**

PERFECT FOR BEGINNERS AND MASTERS ALIKE! - This **awesome** program can beat over **99%** of all regular chess players, yet it is still suitable for beginners and intermediate players: simply set the skill level to the appropriate strength for the best challenges. Matching your skill to the correct level of play ensures a **challenging and exciting** game.

VEN MORE FEATURES - Opening library of **35,000** moves, **large LCD** shows full information and keeps track of playing time. Modern ergonomic design goes well in living room.

To order, send \$199.95 for the Kasparov Chess GK2100



GET READY FOR A LIFETIME OF CHALLENGES!

Saitek - the world leader in intelligent electronic games

Yes! I'm ready to take the Saitek Chess challenge and match my skills against these exciting games! Enclosed is a check or money order for \$199.95, plus postage and handling to:

Cardoza Publishing, P.O. Box 1500, Cooper Station, New York, NY 10276

Call Toll-Free in U.S. & Canada, 1-800-577-WINS; or fax 718-743-8284

Please include \$10.00 postage and handling for U.S. shipping; CANADA/MEXICO double; other countries 4X. Orders outside U.S., money order payable in U.S. dollars on U. S. bank only.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

30 Day Money Back Guarantee!

UCO

TOURNAMENT-STYLE CHESS EQUIPMENT

Our Recommended Chess Shop

TOURNAMENT-STYLE CHESS CLOCKS - *the finest chess clocks made*

The elite and dependable European chess clocks are fine precision made instruments **used worldwide** for tournament play and home use. Two **precision** mechanical clocks are housed together in a durable case and work as follows: The clocks are pre-set for the time limit in the game, and after one player has moved, he hits the button on his side of the clock. This button stops his clock while simultaneously starting his opponents. Likewise, when the opponent has moved, he hits his button to stop his clock and start the other one.

Great for tournament play and five minute chess! Choose from these two clocks:

1. **Tournament Player** - Hard plastic housing - \$89.95
2. **Tournament Pro** - Handsome, wooden housing - \$149.95

NEW! - ULTRA MODERN CHESS CLOCK - *from Saitek*

The ultimate in time control for chess and other board games, this clock is taking the chess world by storm. Includes **21 timing combinations** (FIDE, Club, Rapid, US Active, more!), and wide choice of settings (Tournament, Blitz, Hour Glass., more)! Highly visible 17mm clocks.

222A. Saitek Game Clock - Ultra modern and stylish - shows time to the second! \$99.95.

TOURNAMENT-STYLE CHESS PIECES - *European craftsmanship*

All our pieces are guaranteed against defects and will provide quality play for years to come. The Staunton is the classic and standard design for chess pieces. These wood fine pieces give you the feel and look of chess sets as you think they should be.

3. Standard Staunton - A solid basic set made of wood with king 3 1/2 inches high. Weighted and felted. \$39.95.

4. Tournament Staunton - Hand-crafted from maple with natural and walnut finish, these handsome pieces give you the tournament feel. Heavily weighted and felted - the king is 3 1/2 inches high. Our most popular pieces. \$79.95.

CHESS BOARDS - *European craftsmanship*

5. Standard Board - Solid design features inlaid sycamore and walnut. Good basic choice for a casual set. 1 9/16" squares. \$39.95.

6. Tournament Board - Beautiful high-polished wooden board inlaid with maple and walnut. Finished on four sides. Four felt points on back protects tables. Two inch squares. \$79.95.

PLEASE FILL MY ORDER TODAY!

Yes, I would like to order quality chess pieces, boards and/or chess clocks. Enclosed is a check or money order to:

Cardoza Publishing, P.O. Box 1500, Cooper Station, New York, NY 10276

Call Toll-Free in U.S. & Canada, 1-800-577-WINS; or fax 718-743-8284

Please include \$8.00 postage and handling for the first item ordered for U.S., \$3.00 for each additional item; CANADA/MEXICO double; other countries 4X. Orders outside U.S., money order payable in U.S. dollars on U. S. bank only.

Item _____	Price _____
Item _____	Price _____
Item _____	Price _____

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

30 Day Money Back Guarantee!

UCO

CHESSWORKS UNLIMITED

Chess Software, Books, Tournaments, E-mail Instruction and Information

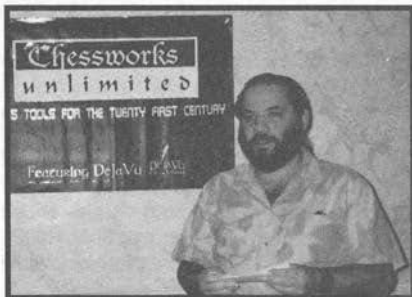
THE ONE STOP SOURCE FOR SERIOUS CHESS PLAYERS

Chessworks Unlimited, owned and operated by Eric Schiller, is a central information center where you can shop for high-quality chess software at affordable prices or find out about international chess events, editorials, and chess in general. You can also find out more information on Dr. Schiller's books and be the first to know about upcoming titles when they're hot off the press, and you can even arrange for online or email instruction and analysis!

Chessworks Unlimited organizes chess tournaments in Hawaii and Northern California.

Visit our web site to see the latest listings!

<http://www.chessworks.com>



THE CHESSWORKS UNLIMITED SOFTWARE SHOP

For serious players who own a chess playing application, we carry more than 100 different products that help you become a better chess player. There are software products on everything from openings, middle games, end games, and combinations, to chess studies and game collections. (Our PGN formatted software is compatible and works with virtually all chess programs.) For novices, *Dr. Schiller's How to Play Chess* and *Chess Game* provide instruction up to tournament level. They also include a chess playing program and database of 10,000 games!

CARDOZA PUBLISHING ONLINE

For the latest in Chess Software and Books by the World's Best Chess Writers

www.cardozapub.com

To find out about our latest chess and backgammon publications, to order books and software from third parties, or receive the Chessworks Unlimited Catalog:

1. Go online: www.cardozapub.com
2. Use E-Mail: cardozapub@aol.com
3. Call toll free: (800)577-9467
4. Write: Cardoza Publishing, 132 Hastings Street, Brooklyn, NY 11235

We welcome your suggestions and comments, and are glad to have you as a customer. Our philosophy is to bring you the best quality chess books from the top authors and authorities in the chess world, featuring *words* (as opposed to hieroglyphics), *clear explanations* (as opposed to gibberish), *nice presentations* (as opposed to books simply slapped together), and authoritative information. And all this at reasonable prices.

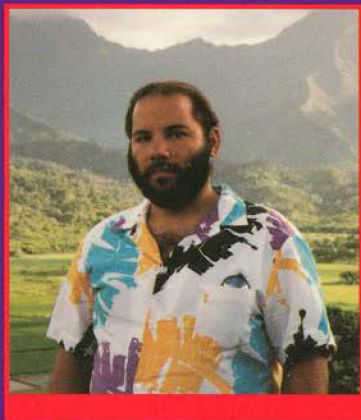
We hope you like the results.

FREE!!! - Our New Free Online Chess Magazine

Subscribe to our free online chess magazine with articles, columns, gossip, and more. Go to www.cardozapub.com for details. *Chess is our Game!*

1,200 OPENING STRATEGIES

This must-have guide to every major unorthodox openings includes more than 1,200 weird, contentious, controversial, unconventional, arrogant, and outright strange opening strategies, 750 digrams, and hundreds and hundreds of named openings and variations.



Eric Schiller, author of more than 75 chess books, and the world's leading writer on chess openings, is widely considered one of the foremost chess analysts, writers and teachers. He is a National and Life Master, an International Arbiter of F.I.D.E., and the official trainer for many of America's top young players.

ALL UNORTHODOX CHESS OPENINGS!

Meet such openings as the Orangutang, Raptor Variation, Halloween Gambit, Double Duck, Frankenstein-Dracula Variation, and even the Drunken King! These openings are a sexy and exotic way to spice up a game and a great weapon to spring on unsuspecting and often unprepared opponents.

• FEATURING •

More than 1200 Openings Strategies Covered in Detail!
Hundreds and Hundreds of Named Openings and Gambits
Explanations, Concepts and Thinking of All the Unorthodox Openings
Guide to 15 Weird Opening Specialists
Unorthodox Opening Games by Grandmasters and World Champions
Evaluation Methods of Unorthodox Openings
Multiple Indexes Including Violations Index • Detailed Table of Contents

BY THE WORLD'S LEADING WRITER ON CHESS OPENINGS!



\$24.95 U.S.
(\$34.95 CAN)
(£18.95 U.K.)

**CARDOZA
PUBLISHING**